JMIR Aging

Journal Impact Factor (JIF) (2022): 4.9
Volume 5 (2022), Issue 4 ISSN 2561-7605 Editor in Chief: Yun Jiang, PhD, MS, RN, FAMIA; Jinjiao Wang, PhD, RN, MPhil

Contents

Original Papers

The Impact of a Naturally Occurring Retirement Community Supportive Services Program on Older Adult Participants' Social Networks: Semistructured Interview Study (e37617)
Christine Mills, Simone Parniak, Carri Hand, Colleen McGrath, Debbie Laliberte Rudman, Cassandra Chislett, Mariah Giberson, Lauren White, Vincent DePaul, Catherine Donnelly. 3

Enhancing Food Intake Tracking in Long-term Care With Automated Food Imaging and Nutrient Intake Tracking (AFINI-T) Technology: Validation and Feasibility Assessment (e37590)
Kaylen Pfisterer, Robert Amelard, Jennifer Boger, Heather Keller, Audrey Chung, Alexander Wong. 14

Older Wheelchair Users Recommend Age-Friendly Design Improvements to a Wheelchair Maintenance App: Mixed Methods Development Study (e39301)
Alyssa Boccardi, Fangzheng Wu, Jon Pearlman, Anand Mhatre. 32

The Factors Influencing Older Adults' Decisions Surrounding Adoption of Technology: Quantitative Experimental Study (e39890)
Jerad Moxley, Joseph Sharit, Sara Czaja. 47

An Online Dual-Task Cognitive and Motor Exercise Program for Individuals With Parkinson Disease (PD3 Move Program): Acceptability Study (e40325)
Josefa Domingos, John Dean, Júlio Fernandes, Catarina Godinho. 64

Impact and Perceived Value of iGeriCare e-Learning Among Dementia Care Partners and Others: Pilot Evaluation Using the IAM4all Questionnaire (e40357)
Andrew Scott, Stephanie Ayers, Pierre Pluye, Roland Grad, Richard Sztramko, Sharon Marr, Alexandra Papaioannou, Sandra Clark, Patricia Gerantonis, Anthony Levinson. 98

Electronic Tracking Devices for People With Dementia: Content Analysis of Company Websites (e38865)
Jared Howes, Yvonne Denier, Chris Gastmans. 105

The Impact of COVID-19 on Older Adults' Perceptions of Virtual Care: Qualitative Study (e38546)
Lama Abdallah, Paul Stolee, Kimberly Lopez, Alexandra Whate, Jennifer Boger, Catherine Tong. 147

Usability and Acceptability of a Palliative Care Mobile Intervention for Older Adults With Heart Failure and Caregivers: Observational Study (e35592)
Jennifer Villalobos, Sheana Bull, Jennifer Portz. 180

XSL•FO
RenderX

Mobile App Prototype in Older Adults for Postfracture Acute Pain Management: User-Centered Design Approach (e37772)
Kevin Tran-Nguyen, Caroline Berger, Roxanne Bennett, Michelle Wall, Suzanne Morin, Fateme Rajabiyazdi. 189

Lessons and Reflections From an Extended Co-design Process Developing an mHealth App With and for Older Adults: Multiphase, Mixed Methods Study (e39189)
Catherine Tong, Alison Kernoghan, Kassandra Lemmon, Paige Fernandes, Jacobi Elliott, Veronica Sacco, Sheila Bodemer, Paul Stolee. . . . 205

Designing Mindfulness Conversational Agents for People With Early-Stage Dementia and Their Caregivers: Thematic Analysis of Expert and User Perspectives (e40360)
Cassandra Seah, Zheyuan Zhang, Sijin Sun, Esther Wiskerke, Sarah Daniels, Talya Porat, Rafael Calvo. 219

Lessons Learned From an Effectiveness Evaluation of Inlife, a Web-Based Social Support Intervention for Caregivers of People With Dementia: Randomized Controlled Trial (e38656)
Hannah Christie, Alieske Dam, Martin van Boxtel, Sebastian Köhler, Frans Verhey, Marjolein de Vugt. 232

Evolving Hybrid Partial Genetic Algorithm Classification Model for Cost-effective Frailty Screening: Investigative Study (e38464)
John Oates, Niusha Shafiabady, Rachel Ambagtsheer, Justin Beilby, Chris Seiboth, Elsa Dent. 246

Reviews

Evidence and User Considerations of Home Health Monitoring for Older Adults: Scoping Review (e40079)
Andrew Chan, Rachel Cohen, Katherine-Marie Robinson, Devvrat Bhardwaj, Geoffrey Gregson, Jeffrey Jutai, Jason Millar, Adriana Ríos Rincón, Atena Roshan Fekr. 75

Effectiveness of Technology Interventions in Addressing Social Isolation, Connectedness, and Loneliness in Older Adults: Systematic Umbrella Review (e40125)
Eric Balki, Niall Hayes, Carol Holland. 127

Double-Bind of Recruitment of Older Adults Into Studies of Successful Aging via Assistive Information and Communication Technologies: Mapping Review (e43564)
Najmeh Khalili-Mahani, Kim Sawchuk. 158

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

The Impact of a Naturally Occurring Retirement Community Supportive Services Program on Older Adult Participants' Social Networks: Semistructured Interview Study

Christine Marie Mills[1], BASc, MPH; Simone Parniak[2], BHSc, MA; Carri Hand[3], BScOT, MSc, PhD; Colleen McGrath[3], BA, MSc, PhD; Debbie Laliberte Rudman[3], BScOT, MSc, PhD; Cassandra Chislett[1], BSc, MScOT; Mariah Giberson[1], BA, MScOT; Lauren White[1], MScOT; Vincent DePaul[1,2], BHSc, PhD; Catherine Donnelly[1,2], BScOT, MSc, PhD

[1]School of Rehabilitation Therapy, Faculty of Health Sciences, Queen's University, Kingston, ON, Canada

[2]Health Services and Policy Research Institute, Queen's University, Kingston, ON, Canada

[3]School of Occupational Therapy, Faculty of Health Sciences, Western University, London, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Christine Marie Mills, BASc, MPH
School of Rehabilitation Therapy
Faculty of Health Sciences
Queen's University
Louise D Acton Building
31 George Street
Kingston, ON, K7P 0M4
Canada
Phone: 1 6139027722
Email: christine.mills@queensu.ca

Abstract

Background: Most older adults want to age in place, in their homes and communities. However, this can be challenging for many, frequently owing to lack of supports that allow for aging in place. Naturally occurring retirement community supportive services programs (NORC-SSPs) offer an approach to help older adults age in place. Although qualitative studies have examined the experiences of NORC-SSP participants, little is known about how participation in NORC-SSP programming affects participants' social networks.

Objective: This study aimed to explore the experiences of 13 NORC-SSP residents who participated in Oasis Senior Supportive Living (Oasis) and how participating in NORC-SSP programming, specifically based on the Oasis model, influenced their social networks.

Methods: Participants were recruited, using convenience sampling, from 4 naturally occurring retirement communities (NORCs) in Ontario, Canada. All participants (13/13, 100%) had participated in Oasis programming. Semistructured qualitative interviews were conducted with participants. Social network theory informed the interview guide and thematic analysis.

Results: In total, 13 participants (n=12, 92% women and n=1, 8% men) were interviewed. These participants were from 4 different NORCs where Oasis had been implemented, comprising 2 midrise apartment buildings, 1 low-rise apartment building, and 1 mobile home community. Overall, 3 main themes were identified from the interviews with Oasis participants: expansion and deepening of social networks, Oasis activities (something to do, someone to do it with), and self-reported impact of Oasis on mental health and well-being (feeling and coping with life better). Participants noted that Oasis provided them with opportunities to meet new people and broaden their social networks, both within and outside their NORCs. They also indicated that Oasis provided them with meaningful ways to spend their time, including opportunities to socialize and try new activities. Participants stated that participating in Oasis helped to alleviate loneliness and improved their quality of life. They noted that Oasis provided them with a reason to get up in the morning. However, the experiences described by participants may not be reflective of all Oasis members. Those who had positive experiences may have been more likely to agree to be interviewed.

Conclusions: On the basis of the participants' interviews, Oasis is an effective aging-in-place model that has been successfully implemented in low-rise apartment buildings, midrise apartment buildings, and mobile home communities. Participating in Oasis allowed participants to expand their social networks and improve their mental health and well-being. Therefore, NORCs may

XSL•FO
RenderX

offer an ideal opportunity to build strong communities that provide deep, meaningful social connections that expand social networks. NORC-SSPs, such as Oasis, can support healthy aging and allow older adults to age in place.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e37617) doi:10.2196/37617

KEYWORDS

aging in place; naturally occurring retirement communities; social networks; social networking; social capital; aged

Introduction

Background

Older adults are the fastest-growing demographic group in Canada [1], and most of them want to age in place within their communities [2]. Aging in place means that an older adult's health, access to services, and social support interact in ways that enable living safely and autonomously in their homes or their communities for as long as they desire [3]. Aging in place, although desired by most older adults, is challenging for many. Approximately one-fourth of older adults report feeling isolated [4,5], and between 20% and 34% indicate that they are lonely [6]. Loneliness and social isolation are associated with increased risk of mortality and morbidity**,** representing as strong a risk factor for premature death as smoking [7].

The World Health Organization defines healthy aging as "the process of developing and maintaining the functional ability that enables well-being in older age" [8]. Building and maintaining relationships are critical for health and well-being and enable older adults to continue to live and participate in their communities. Naturally occurring retirement communities (NORCs), unplanned communities (eg, apartment buildings) with a high proportion of older residents [9], are ideally positioned to support aging in place by integrating programs designed to build social connections and support healthy aging. By their very nature, NORCs are naturally existing high-density areas of older adults, which makes them a natural fit for older adult–focused programs and services, otherwise known as the creation of a NORC supportive services program (NORC-SSP).

A way in which NORCs support aging in place is through these NORC-SSPs. A NORC-SSP "is a community-level intervention in which older adults, building owners and managers, service providers, funders, and other community partners create a network of services and volunteer opportunities to promote aging in place among older adults who live in *naturally occurring retirement communities*, housing developments and residential areas not planned for older adults but in which large numbers of older adults reside" [10]. Thus, the goals of NORC-SSPs are to help older adults to age in place, in their communities, as most of them wish to do [2].

Oasis Senior Supportive Living (Oasis), is an example of a NORC-SSP. Oasis is an innovative aging-in-place model that integrates health and supportive services for older adults in a NORC in partnership with older adults, building owners, researchers, and community partners. The Oasis model was codeveloped with the Kingston Council on Aging in 2011 by a group of older adults living in a Kingston, Ontario apartment building, to address the problem of social isolation and its associated health risks among its residents. Since 2019, Oasis programs have opened in 7 additional NORCs across Ontario, each providing a supportive, socially connected, living environment. Oasis empowers older adults to identify their needs and determine the services and activities that best meet these needs [11]. An on-site Oasis coordinator supports members to implement desired activities and services, including member-led activities such as craft circles, line dancing, potluck meals, or engaging community service providers to provide specific programming including exercise classes in communal meeting spaces. Oasis is novel in its emphasis on improving health through community development, strong social networks, and self-determination in older adult members.

NORC-SSPs were created with the intention of bringing programing to where older adults live to strengthen social connections and promote engagement in activities, with the ultimate goal of supporting older adults to age within their communities. Social network theory posits that social structures play an important role in determining individual behaviors [12] and offers a lens to delve deep into how social networks affect mental health and well-being within NORC-SSPs. Grounded in social network theory, Berkman et al [12] offer a conceptual framework that explores the influence of social networks (at the mesolevel) on individual behaviors (at the microlevel). These social networks and individual behaviors are seen to influence health outcomes, including mental health and well-being [12].

A recent scoping review of NORC literature found that much of the research seeks to define NORCs and describe activities and services meant to build strong social relationships [13]. So far, there has been less focus on the effect of NORCs and NORC-SSPs on social networks. Studies have found that participants living in NORC-SSPs have a greater sense of community [14-20], experience enhanced social support, and report reduced social isolation [11,15,17-19,21-25]. A handful of qualitative studies have been conducted with participants living in NORCs; one study sought to understand the factors that influence member participation in NORCs [26] and another study sought to gain perspectives of members living in a NORC as part of an evaluation to understand the implementation of programming in a NORC [27]. So far, no studies have sought to understand how and in what ways a NORC or NORC-SSP influences social networks and how these social networks in turn affect health and well-being.

Objectives

The purpose of this study was to (1) understand older adults' experiences of participating in Oasis; (2) explore how participation in Oasis influenced their social networks at the mesolevel and microlevel, using the social network theory by Berkman et al [12]; and (3) understand how these social networks influenced participants' health and well-being.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Methods

Approach

This study used a qualitative descriptive approach to examine the experiences of participants and their social networks (as described by Berkman et al [12]) within a NORC-SSP model, Oasis [28,29]. Qualitative description is grounded in the philosophical tenets of naturalistic inquiry [30] and is an approach to qualitative research that offers a summary and understanding of experiences and includes contextual factors that shape these experiences [31]. A qualitative descriptive study is guided by a theoretical framework, and the social network theory by Berkman et al [12] guided this study, including the development of the interview guide, identification of the variables and relationships to be explored, and analysis. For this study, we were interested in Oasis participants' experiences, how their experiences affected their social networks, contexts in which the experiences occurred, and how participation in Oasis influenced their health and well-being, thus making qualitative description appropriate for this study and making the social network theory by Berkman et al [12] an appropriate theoretical framework.

Participants

Participants included a sample of older adults who participated in the Oasis program at 4 different locations in Ontario, Canada. The NORC contexts in which the Oasis program was implemented included 2 midrise apartment buildings, 1 low-rise apartment building, and 1 mobile home community. Recruitment continued until data saturation had occurred, that is, until interviewers repeatedly heard statements similar to those heard in previous interviews [32]. A total of 13 participants (n=12, 92% women and n=1, 8% men) representing the 4 Oasis communities were interviewed. The Oasis program had been implemented approximately 1 year before the interviews, thus ensuring that participants had experience with and engagement in the program.

Semistructured Interview Guide

Consistent with a qualitative descriptive approach that recommends theory-informed data collection, the social network theory by Berkman et al [12] supported the development of the interview guide (Multimedia Appendix 1). The interview guide sought to explore the macroenvironment that may have influenced social networks and included questions about sociostructural factors (such as building dynamics). Questions also examined the mesoenvironment and explored social networks, including who was in their social network, influence of Oasis on social networks, and psychosocial mechanisms of these networks including the types of supports they received, and Oasis programs they participated in. Finally, the interview guide included questions about potential health pathways, including questions about how Oasis affected daily routines and overall health and well-being.

Ethics Approval

Ethics approval and consent were obtained from the Queen's University Health Sciences and Affiliated Teaching Hospitals Research Ethics Board in Kingston, Ontario (REH-722-18).

Procedure

Participants were recruited by inviting older adults who were Oasis members to participate in the study. The study was conducted at the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, and owing to physical distancing protocols, all interviews were conducted via telephone during March 2020 and April 2020. Consent was obtained verbally. The interviews were audio-recorded and, subsequently, transcribed verbatim and analyzed.

Analysis

The aims of the analysis were to explore and understand experiences of the Oasis participants; therefore, thematic analysis was chosen as the analytic strategy. Thematic analysis, as described by Braun and Clarke [33], is a qualitative descriptive approach that is used to identify, analyze, and report patterns, called themes, within data. It is useful for "analyzing narrative materials of life stories" [34].

NVivo (version 12; QSR International) was used to conduct the thematic analysis of the transcripts. Social network theory [12] provided the conceptual framework for the development of the initial themes. Overall, 6 authors (CC, CD, MG, C Mills, SP, and LW) independently read one of the transcripts to develop a list of preliminary codes based on the conceptual framework. Then, this transcript and the codes each author had developed and applied were reviewed line by line as a group, and a preliminary code book was developed. Then, the 6 authors collated the codes into potential themes by grouping similar codes together. Then, 5 authors (CC, CD, MG, C Mills, and LW) were each assigned several transcripts to code; a second member of this coding team then reviewed how those transcripts had been coded. The codes were discussed until consensus was reached. Then, the same 6 authors met again as a group, reviewed one of the transcripts, and further refined the codes and themes until consensus was reached, and a master list of final codes and themes was developed. Then, each of these 6 authors returned to the transcripts they had been assigned to apply the master list to segments of text and to highlight quotes that provided strong illustrations of the themes. Then, 2 authors (C Mills and SP) reviewed the chosen quotes to find exemplars for each theme.

Results

Sample Description

In total, 13 participants from 4 different Oasis communities were interviewed. Of these 13 participants, 12 (92%) identified as women and 1 (8%) identified as a man. The represented Oasis communities consisted of 2 midrise apartment buildings, 1 low-rise apartment building, and 1 mobile home community. Overall, 3 broad themes were identified corresponding to the 3 levels in the theory by Berkman et al [12].

XSL•FO
RenderX

Social Networks (Mesolevel)—Expansion and Deepening of Oasis Member Social Networks

Participants' Experiences

At the mesolevel, it was clear from the interviews that Oasis provided older adults the opportunity to expand their social networks. A participant shared the following:

> *[Oasis] gave us...an opportunity to meet people and live beyond our own walls. Expand us. Which was really a positive thing. Because you can always keep yourself busy at home but then you have no social network, you have no friends, you have no one to talk to. And you get small when you do that.* [Participant 8]

Another participant (participant 12) stated, "It just makes you feel more like you're more welcome to the building."

Participants noted that Oasis provided them with opportunities to meet new people within their NORC and helped them to broaden their social network. A participant (participant 8) stated, "I was pretty social before this started but just in here there's a lot more people I know...that's just made my social group larger."

Another participant (participant 6) shared, "I've lived here for four years, and I met more people when Oasis was going on than I had in the whole four years before that."

Expanding their social networks meant that participants had more people they could call on for support. A participant shared the following:

> *It's [social network] gotten a bit bigger. Before I only socialized with maybe 2, 3 people and since, Oasis has opened up a whole new group of friends that I can rely on and they can rely on me.* [Participant 13]

New Friendships

In addition to the increase in social network size, participants spoke of new friendships that they had formed with other Oasis participants. Through the social components of Oasis, participants were able to connect with other older adults and form meaningful relationships that extended beyond the Oasis setting. A person shared the following:

> *I just gained so much from Oasis. I gained friends, I gained friendships, I gained companionship. I gained a lot of empathy because there was a lot of people who were a lot worse off than I am, that I was able to empathize with and show compassion for.* [Participant 5]

Another participant stated the following:

> *We have some very tight friends we've made because of this. And that's expanded our community.* [Participant 8]

This participant later added the following:

> *[Oasis] kept us all getting to know each other even better and better. So, we've made some wonderful friends here. Wonderful.* [Participant 8]

Deepening of Previous Friendships With Neighbors

Oasis also strengthened participants' previous social networks. Participants emphasized that Oasis allowed them to deepen friendships that they had previously; this resulted in participants feeling more closely connected to residents of their NORC. A participant shared the following:

> *I think it strengthened it [my social network] here in the building and I saw those people that I mentioned more rather than less. Having a meal together once a week. Going to coffee hour...going to craft mornings occasionally.* [Participant 3]

Another participant (participant 11) stated, "I developed deeper friendships with the people in the building." This participant later added, "It [Oasis] just made me closer to people and makes better connections."

Comfort in Knowing That Friends Are Nearby and Available to Provide Support If Needed

It appeared that participants appreciated the sense of comfort that came with having close connections and friendships with other residents of their NORC owing to participating in Oasis. Participants often spoke about how nice it was to know that they had people in their social network whom they could rely on when they needed various kinds of support. A participant (participant 3) stated, "I always had a support system but it's larger now."

Another participant shared the following:

> *It's still just comforting, the only way I can describe it is just very comforting to know I can pick up the phone or I can take my walking poles and walk down to one of my many friends and say, "I need a coffee and a hug" and that's exactly what we get.* [Participant 4]

Oasis participants began to feel similar to family. A participant shared the following:

> *There's a gentleman here, a lovely gentleman, he'll be [over 85], I believe. He had lived here for, I believe, 17 or 20 years and basically knew nobody. And Oasis is now what he refers to as his family.* [Participant 7]

Positive Relationship With Oasis Coordinator

Oasis expanded older adults' social networks, not only through interacting with other Oasis participants, but also through their relationship with the Oasis coordinator. Participants expressed positive feelings toward the Oasis coordinator and the significant role that they played. The support the coordinator provided to Oasis participants was appreciated. Throughout the interviews, it was clear that Oasis participants value the Oasis coordinator as part of their social network. A participant shared the following:

> *[The coordinator] is a lovely person, she did the exercises, and she was lots of fun...She calls me about once a week to see how I'm doing and that's wonderful to think that somebody cares and says that*

XSL•FO
RenderX

> *if you need anything or want to talk to somebody just give me a ring.* [Participant 2]

Another participant echoed this view:

> *If they did have any problems they'd talk to [the coordinator] about things that was private between her and them, but they did know that if they needed help, they could go down and talk to her.* [Participant 1]

Participants appreciated the work the coordinator put into activities: participant 11 stated, "The coordinator was excellent, she arranged all these ideas...[you] could talk to her about anything."

The coordinator would try to get answers to participants' questions:

> *Very helpful and very friendly and very informative..."oh, you want to know about that? I'll look into that for you, I'll see where I can get some answers for you.*" [Participant 7]

This was echoed by another participant:

> *She was very good, and she was very friendly, and she's very organized and helping everybody in lots of ways and helping get us information...If there was something we wondered about and she didn't know, she would look into it for us and get back to us. She was just all around doing a wonderful job.* [Participant 8]

The coordinator was a key part Oasis' success:

> *What I would take away from this program is that it proved to me how valuable it is for a naturally occurring retirement community to be supported in this way, with an on-site coordinator.* [Participant 3]

Community Partnerships

Oasis also provided participants with the opportunity to expand their social networks even further, to the broad community. Participants valued the guest speakers and community partners who were brought into Oasis. Oasis helped to connect older adults to their community by increasing their knowledge of services that are available. A participant said the following:

> *There was a speaker series and so we had, people from organizations such as Diabetes and the Hearing Society and, Canadian National Institute for the Blind...We had the Law Society from Queens, the Elder Law Clinic, the student who ran that came. Some of us got our wills redone who hadn't redone them since we'd lost a spouse.* [Participant 3]

This participant later added, "The Oasis program gave me access to guest speakers and organizations in an easy way."

Oasis participants appreciated many of the topics discussed:

> *They had a speaker in once a month...they had so many different ones...I found that very interesting, and we were learning at the same time.* [Participant 2]

This was echoed by another participant:

> *We have a lot of speakers come in about nutrition, about falling, balance, things like that, about pharmacists...They were really good, really informative.* [Participant 11]

Oasis provided participants with the opportunity to expand and deepen their social networks. Participants indicated that other Oasis participants and the Oasis program coordinator provided them with support. Participating in Oasis also expanded their knowledge of community programs and services.

Individual Behaviors (Microlevel)—Oasis Activities: Something To Do, Someone To Do It With

Participants' Experiences

As participants described their experiences with Oasis, it was evident that programming provided participants an opportunity to engage in meaningful activities with other people. Participants noted that they enjoyed doing fun activities in a warm social atmosphere. A participant shared the following:

> *You know, having coffee and basically laughing, which was I think the primary wonderful aspect of this whole thing. The laughter that was ensuing every time we went down there [to the common room], and the camaraderie was just absolutely heartwarming.* [Participant 7]

Socialization

When asked to describe what they liked about the programming, most participants (12/13, 92%) described both activities and socialization opportunities the activities provided. For example, a participant (participant 13) shared, "I really looked forward to seeing the people, talking with the people and then doing the exercises."

Similarly, another participant (participant 2) stated, "They had books with puzzles in and everything and we had coffee and we just socialized and talked, and laughed, and had fun."

Talking and laughing were noted repeatedly by Oasis participants as core elements of the regularly scheduled programming. A participant stated the following:

> *There was socialization. Doing things that we had fun doing. We'd go down and play Bingo and we'd kill ourselves laughing about something stupid.* [Participant 1]

New Activities

In addition to fun, Oasis programming provided participants with a wide variety of new activities to engage in. A participant described Oasis activities as "new adventures" and was appreciative that the coordinator was "always bringing in different things" (participant 8). Another participant (participant 12) stated, "I've learned about some things that I never knew before."

Types of activities differed by site, but included various crafts, coloring, card and board games, line dancing, movie afternoons, painting, bingo, and social coffee hours, among others. Many participants (7/13, 54%) tried new activities, including different

XSL•FO
RenderX

types of crafts. A participant shared how much she enjoyed the new sewing class:

> *I love the sewing...that's new on my plate. Never sewed before!* [Participant 10]

Participants noted that the variety provided by Oasis allowed them to choose activities that suited their interests. Another participant (participant 4) explained, "When I looked at the program, there was something for everyone."

Meaningful Ways to Spend Time

Participants noted that Oasis activities provided them with a meaningful way to fill otherwise vacant time. They expressed the value of having activities to break up long days and get them out of their apartments. A participant (participant 7) shared, "Mondays I would usually just go down for a coffee for an hour or so, just enough to feel like you weren't alone stuck in your house."

As activities were organized and run by a combination of the coordinator, community partners, volunteers, and other Oasis participants, the calendars filled up quickly. A participant (participant 8) exclaimed, "...This is getting so busy that we have to pick and choose!"

When asked if she enjoyed being very busy with Oasis activities, a participant (participant 4) remarked, "Well yes, a lot of us did because some days, you know, the days are long."

Participants also indicated that they liked the routine and looked forward to programming days. A participant (participant 2) shared, "I was always glad when Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday came because there were different things going on each day."

Of note is the emphasis participants placed on the value of simply knowing that there were activities to look forward to in the future. The positive sense of anticipation these future activities provided was a mood booster when they were at home with nothing to do. A participant explained the following:

> *It's something to look forward to and I think that's a key. That when you're a senior that you're just not locked into your building, that there are things that you look forward to.* [Participant 4]

Both future anticipation and fun had in the moment were motivating factors.

Oasis provided the participants with something to do and someone to do it with, which directly aligns with the program's aim to promote healthy aging within NORCs.

Health Outcomes—Impact of Oasis on Self-reported Mental Health and Well-being: Feeling and Coping With Life Better

Participants' Experiences

Oasis participants reported experiencing increased overall well-being. In addition, many participants (7/13, 54%) noted that having fun activities to do and look forward to improve their self-reported mental health. A participant shared the following:

> *Well of course I feel so much better because I find that I'm able to cope with life better than I used to...I guess if it hadn't been for Oasis, I don't know what I'd be doing or what I'd be like now. I would have probably jumped over this balcony or something...Joking [laughing].* [Participant 9]

Well-being Before Oasis

When asked about their self-perceptions of well-being before the existence of Oasis in their community, a participant (participant 4) explained, "On a scale of 1 to 10, there were days when I was just severely depressed and isolated."

This participant later expanded on this feeling of depression by adding the following:

> *We've all had those days where [we think] why should I bother getting dressed, and brush my teeth, and have a shower? I'm not going see anybody. There would be weeks go by...where we would never see a soul, or talk to neighbors, or anything.* [Participant 4]

Repeatedly, participants described their feelings before joining Oasis as "lonely," "lonesome," and "isolated." After Oasis, their mental outlook improved. A participant shared the following:

> *It gave me something to get up for and something to look forward to everyday. And I didn't ever have that in my life before, it was a very, very depressing life.* [Participant 5]

Alleviating Loneliness

There were participants who, when referencing their mental health struggles, discussed how the positive atmosphere of Oasis affected their feelings of loneliness and gave them an opportunity to re-engage. A participant shared the following:

> *I used to sit here. I was very lonely. Then once Oasis started it was a different story. It really brought me out and got me going again.* [Participant 9]

This participant later added, "I don't feel isolated anymore, and I don't feel lonesome."

This was echoed by several participants (11/13, 85%):

> *You don't feel alone. You might live alone, but you don't feel alone.* [Participant 4]
>
> *You feel like you're not all alone in the world.* [Participant 3]
>
> *I didn't feel so alone. I didn't feel so isolated.* [Participant 5]

A Reason to Get Up

Oasis clearly provides more than social support; it is a program that individuals heavily rely upon to help them cope with life and a variety of aging-related challenges. Participants stated that Oasis activities provided a reason to get up, get dressed, and proceed with the day when they otherwise may not have. A participant shared the following:

> *That's where programs like Oasis make all the difference. They get people active...human beings*

XSL•FO
RenderX

> *have to have a reason to get up in the morning.* [Participant 8]

The same participant later shared the following:

> *People need that reason. If you don't have a reason to get out of bed and get moving and you don't have anyone to share what you're doing or your thoughts with, it gets pretty depressing and pretty lonesome.* [Participant 8]

Having "something to get up for" was reiterated by many participants (6/13, 46%). For instance, participant 5 stated, "Like I said it literally gave me a reason to get up."

Another participant stated the following:

> *It was something to look forward to, something to get dressed for. I bought better clothes.* [Participant 11]

Having a reason to get up and get dressed led to increased motivation to engage in other activities. A participant shared the following:

> *It was great, it was motivational, it was stimulating. It was enough, to say okay, you know, now that I've finished there, I'm going go out and do this because I'm already dressed.* [Participant 4]

Oasis provided participants with a sense of purpose that was beneficial in helping them to maintain their mental health and well-being. When questioned about how Oasis affected their life, a participant shared the following:

> *It really gave [me]...a lift, you know, in my life, that I hadn't felt for a long time...it really gave me a lift.* [Participant 11]

Another participant stated the following:

> *It's changed my everyday life...it's just nice when you get up in the morning and you have your coffee...you have friends.* [Participant 8]

When asked how Oasis affected their overall well-being, this participant described the impact by sharing, "I can't say anything short of a hundred percent."

Quality of Life

The main purpose of Oasis is to build healthy communities for older adults within NORCs that are supportive, foster independence, and improve overall quality of life, to support aging in place. Oasis participants reported improvement in their mental health, well-being, and overall quality of life. A participant, when asked about the impact Oasis had on her daily routine and her outlook on life, stated the following:

> *It has made me feel better, everyday...I think it does make you feel more like living. When you're alone lots of time you're thinking about "oh I'm going downhill," you feel like you're dying sometimes. And when you're at Oasis it builds you up, and you feel more lively.* [Participant 2]

Another participant (participant 3) said, "I have been happy to see the positive impact this program [Oasis] has had."

Another participant (participant 4) commented, "I think my life is better for it with Oasis then it would have been without it."

The powerful influence Oasis had on mental health and well-being was experienced by many participants (11/13, 85%). All the participants who were interviewed (13/13, 100%) commented on this important aspect of Oasis, highlighting the positive impact Oasis had on those who choose to participate in the program.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The purpose of this qualitative study was to explore the experiences of older adult participants who are attending the Oasis program at 4 unique NORCs in Ontario, Canada. To the best of our knowledge, this study offers the first exploration of experiences of older adults living in a NORC through the lens of the social network theory by Berkman et al [12], which describes how social networks influence health and well-being. Participants reported that their involvement in Oasis influenced their social networks, personal behaviors, and health. This study also adds to the NORC literature by examining how participation in Oasis, a NORC-SSP, influenced participants' social networks, both within and beyond their NORCs.

Overall, 3 main themes were identified from the interviews with Oasis participants: expansion and deepening of social networks, Oasis activities (something to do, someone to do it with), and impact of Oasis on mental health and well-being (feeling and coping with life better).

At the mesolevel of the social network theory by Berkman et al [12], Oasis provided participants with an opportunity to expand and deepen their existing social networks. Participants reported that the number of individuals in their social networks increased, they made new friends, and previous friendships deepened. Participating Oasis members were comforted by the fact that friends were nearby and could be counted upon if they needed support. Oasis participants also discussed their positive relationship with the on-site Oasis coordinator. In addition, Oasis participants also spoke about the influence that Oasis had on their ability to make new connections with a variety of community organizations. To the best of our knowledge, this finding of the role of a NORC-SSPs in broadening of social networks beyond the *walls* of the NORC itself to professional services and organizations, has not been identified previously.

At the microlevel [12], participation in Oasis affected behavior. Oasis provided participants with opportunities to socialize and try new activities and meaningful ways to spend their time. Uniquely, Oasis participants reported trying and engaging in new activities.

Regarding the health outcomes of the social network theory by Berkman et al [12], participants reported the positive impact that Oasis had on their mental health and well-being, alleviating loneliness, and improving quality of life. Notably, and unique to this study, Oasis participants reported that Oasis activities provided them with a reason to get up every day and provided something to look forward to.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Comparison With Previous Studies

The 3 main themes found in this study are similar to those found in studies examining NORCs in the United States. For example, a study of NORCs in Cleveland, Ohio, found that, when asked what they liked best about their NORC, four themes emerged: interaction with neighbors and making friends, activities or services, resource coordinators, and choice or variety of activities or services [17].

At the mesolevel, Oasis participants reported making new friends and deepening existing friendships. Similarly, other studies of NORC-SSPs have also found that residents made friends with other individuals in their building and had more contact with their neighbors [17,19,23,24,35,36]. The social support provided by other Oasis participants is something that has also been experienced in other NORC-SSPs [19,23,36].

A positive relationship with the on-site Oasis coordinator was something mentioned by many Oasis participants (10/13, 77%). The importance of an on-site program coordinator in supporting NORC activities has also been identified in previous studies of structured NORC-SSPs [17,25,35] and, this highlights the importance of incorporating formal supports into NORC-SSPs, including paid staff, when appropriate. In their survey of 191 older adult participants of the Community Options NORC-SSP in Ohio, Anetzberger [17] indicated that participants repeatedly made unprompted references to the positive effect of the *resource coordinator* on their access to activities and resources and in empowering them in decision-making around programming.

At the microlevel, similar to several other NORC-SSPs, Oasis empowered its members, as they had the opportunities to choose what activities they wanted to engage in and felt they needed [10,17,37]. Other NORC studies have also reported that NORC-based activities provided residents with *something to do* [17,22,24,25]. For example, Anetzberger [17] found that NORC residents appreciated the variety of options available to them, including recreational and educational activities and monthly luncheons. In another study by Cohen-Mansfield et al [22], NORC residents engaged in leisure activities offered by a recreation service, such as trips, tours, and educational programs.

Participants reported that participating in Oasis positively influenced their health and well-being. Participating Oasis members reported decrease in isolation, which is something that has also been reported in other NORCs [10,22,23]. The decrease in depression reported by some Oasis participants has also occurred in other NORCs [22].

Strengths and Limitations

First, the results of this study are reflective of the experiences of Oasis participants, and therefore, may not be applicable to other NORC-SSPs. Second, Oasis participants who agreed to be interviewed may also be different from those who chose not to be interviewed, and this may have influenced the results. It is possible that participants with more positive experiences or those who were more involved in Oasis would be more willing to share their thoughts with interviewers. Third, data were gathered at only 1 point in time. It is possible that participants' thoughts and experiences could change over time. However, participants reflected on their lives before Oasis and reported how things had changed since Oasis implementation. Fourth, we did not gather any demographic information beyond gender, and it is possible that ethnicity or age may have affected Oasis participants' experiences. Fifth, of the 13 participants, 12 (92%) identified as women, leading to our inability to explore the presence of gender-specific experiences with the Oasis program. However, as most participants in Oasis identified as women, our results likely reflect the experiences of many Oasis participants.

Despite these limitations, this study has strengths. First, interviews were conducted with participants from 4 different Oasis sites, indicating that these positive experiences occurred in multiple NORCs in different locations with different program coordinators and reflecting different types of communities. Second, the questions asked provided an in-depth look at Oasis participants' experiences, thus helping to deliver the rich data presented in this paper.

Future Directions

Future studies could expand on the thematic findings presented in this paper by further examining the contextual features of the various Oasis sites, such as the types of physical spaces available for activities or the demographic composition of the buildings, to deepen the understanding of how such features shape experiences of the program. Future studies will also examine how physical, social, and psychological factors change over time among Oasis participants.

Conclusions

On the basis of these findings, Oasis is an effective aging-in-place model because it has expanded and deepened participants' social networks, increased participants' engagement in activities, and positively affected participants' mental health and well-being. Oasis provides a model that has potential to be implemented in other NORCs, as it has been successfully implemented in low-rise apartment buildings, midrise apartment buildings, and mobile home communities. Implementing Oasis programs in additional communities and buildings could address some of the challenges of aging in place and improve older adults' health and well-being.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank the study participants and members of the Oasis Study Collaborative. The Oasis expansion was funded by the Baycrest Centre for Aging and Brain Health Innovation, Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, and Ontario Ministry for Seniors and Accessibility. Each grant was specifically designated to support the expansion to a particular Oasis community.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Data Availability

The data sets generated and analyzed during this study are available from the corresponding author on reasonable request.

Authors' Contributions

CD, VD, SP, CH, C McGrath, and DLR were involved in the design and implementation of the Oasis expansion. CD, VD, and SP designed this qualitative study. CC, MG, and LW transcribed the interviews. CC, MG, C Mills, CD, SP, and LW performed the thematic analysis. CC, MG, and LW drafted the results. C Mills wrote the manuscript. All authors reviewed and edited the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Semistructured interview guide.
[DOCX File , 28 KB - aging_v5i4e37617_app1.docx]

References

1. Population Projections for Canada (2018 to 2068), Provinces and Territories (2018 to 2043). Government of Canada.: Statistics Canada; 2019 Sep 17. URL: https://www150.statcan.gc.ca/n1/pub/91-520-x/91-520-x2019001-eng.htm [accessed 2022-09-09]
2. NIA Policy Series 2019 Consultation. National Institute on Ageing. 2019. URL: https://www.nia-ryerson.ca/nia-policy-series-2019-consultation [accessed 2022-09-09]
3. Thinking about Your Future: Plan Now to Age in Place. Forum of Federal/Provincial/Territorial (F/P/T) Ministers Responsible for Seniors. 2015. URL: https://www.canada.ca/content/dam/canada/employment-social-development/corporate/seniors/forum/aging-checklist/aging-checklist-seniors-EN.pdf [accessed 2022-01-24]
4. Cudjoe TK, Roth DL, Szanton SL, Wolff JL, Boyd CM, Thorpe RJ. The epidemiology of social isolation: national health and aging trends study. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2020 Jan 01;75(1):107-113 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gby037] [Medline: 29590462]
5. Gilmour H. Social participation and the health and well-being of Canadian seniors. Health Reports 2012 Dec;23(4):23-32 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 23356042]
6. Social isolation and loneliness among older people: advocacy brief. World Health Organization. 2021. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/343206 [accessed 2021-11-03]
7. Donovan NJ, Blazer D. Social isolation and loneliness in older adults: review and commentary of a national academies report. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry 2020 Dec;28(12):1233-1244 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jagp.2020.08.005] [Medline: 32919873]
8. World Report on Ageing and Health. World Health Organization. 2015. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/186463 [accessed 2022-09-09]
9. Hunt ME, Gunter-Hunt G. Naturally occurring retirement communities. J Hous Elder 1986 Dec 19;3(3-4):3-22. [doi: 10.1300/j081v03n03_02]
10. Bedney BJ, Goldberg RB, Josephson K. Aging in place in naturally occurring retirement communities: transforming aging through supportive service programs. J Hous Elder 2010 Nov 30;24(3-4):304-321. [doi: 10.1080/02763893.2010.522455]
11. Donnelly C, Mahoney J, Hay M, Parniak S, Goes S, DePaul V. Oasis senior supportive living program: a model of active aging. Occup Ther Now 2019 Nov 1;21(6):23-24.
12. Berkman LF, Glass T, Brissette I, Seeman TE. From social integration to health: Durkheim in the new millennium. Soc Sci Med 2000 Sep;51(6):843-857. [doi: 10.1016/s0277-9536(00)00065-4] [Medline: 10972429]
13. Parniak S, DePaul VG, Frymire C, DePaul S, Donnelly C. Naturally occurring retirement communities: scoping review. JMIR Aging 2022 Apr 14;5(2):e34577 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/34577] [Medline: 35436204]
14. Guo KL, Castillo RJ. The U.S. long term care system: development and expansion of naturally occurring retirement communities as an innovative model for aging in place. Ageing Int 2012;37(2):210-227. [doi: 10.1007/s12126-010-9105-9]
15. Elbert KB, Neufeld PS. Indicators of a successful naturally occurring retirement community: a case study. J Hous Elder 2010 Nov 30;24(3-4):322-334. [doi: 10.1080/02763893.2010.522440]
16. Bronstein L, Kenaley B. Learning from vertical NORCs: challenges and recommendations for horizontal NORCs. J Hous Elder 2010 Nov 30;24(3-4):237-248. [doi: 10.1080/02763893.2010.522452]
17. Anetzberger GJ. Community options of greater Cleveland, Ohio: preliminary evaluation of a naturally occurring retirement community program. Clin Gerontol 2009 Dec 09;33(1):1-15. [doi: 10.1080/07317110802478032]
18. Blumberg MT, Jones P, Nesbitt Jr M. Community approaches to meet residents' needs in an affordable public housing community. J Hous Elder 2010 Nov 30;24(3-4):413-429. [doi: 10.1080/02763893.2010.522458]

XSL•FO
RenderX

19. Greenfield EA, Mauldin RL. Participation in community activities through naturally occurring retirement community (NORC) supportive service programs. Ageing Soc 2017;37(10):1987-2011. [doi: 10.1017/s0144686x16000702]
20. Ahrentzen S. On their own turf: community design and active aging in a naturally occurring retirement community. J Hous Elder 2010 Nov 30;24(3-4):267-290. [doi: 10.1080/02763893.2010.522453]
21. Kennedy GJ. Naturally occurring retirement communities: an expanding opportunity for health promotion and disease prevention. Primary Psychiatry 2006;13(8):33-35.
22. Cohen-Mansfield J, Dakheel-Ali M, Frank JK. The impact of a naturally occurring retirement communities service program in Maryland, USA. Health Promot Int 2010 Jun 02;25(2):210-220. [doi: 10.1093/heapro/daq006] [Medline: 20200021]
23. Greenfield EA. Community aging initiatives and social capital: developing theories of change in the context of NORC Supportive Service Programs. J Appl Gerontol 2014 Mar;33(2):227-250. [doi: 10.1177/0733464813497994] [Medline: 24652956]
24. Greenfield EA. Support from neighbors and aging in place: can NORC programs make a difference? Gerontologist 2016 Aug;56(4):651-659. [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnu162] [Medline: 26035886]
25. Ivery JM. The NORC supportive services model: the role of social capital in community aging initiatives. J Commun Pract 2014 Nov 03;22(4):451-471. [doi: 10.1080/10705422.2014.958635]
26. Greenfield EA, Fedor JP. Characterizing older adults' involvement in naturally occurring retirement community (NORC) supportive service programs. J Gerontol Soc Work 2015;58(5):449-468. [doi: 10.1080/01634372.2015.1008168] [Medline: 25734969]
27. Bronstein L, Gellis ZD, Kenaley BL. A neighborhood naturally occurring retirement community: views from providers and residents. J Appl Gerontol 2009 Nov 23;30(1):104-112. [doi: 10.1177/0733464809354730]
28. Sandelowski M. Whatever happened to qualitative description? Res Nurs Health 2000 Aug;23(4):334-340. [doi: 10.1002/1098-240x(200008)23:4<334::aid-nur9>3.0.co;2-g] [Medline: 10940958]
29. Sandelowski M. What's in a name? Qualitative description revisited. Res Nurs Health 2010 Feb;33(1):77-84. [doi: 10.1002/nur.20362] [Medline: 20014004]
30. Lincoln YS, Guba EG. Naturalistic Inquiry. Thousand Oaks, CA, USA: Sage Publications; 1985.
31. Willis DG, Sullivan-Bolyai S, Knafl K, Cohen MZ. Distinguishing features and similarities between descriptive phenomenological and qualitative description research. West J Nurs Res 2016 Sep;38(9):1185-1204. [doi: 10.1177/0193945916645499] [Medline: 27106878]
32. Saunders B, Sim J, Kingstone T, Baker S, Waterfield J, Bartlam B, et al. Saturation in qualitative research: exploring its conceptualization and operationalization. Qual Quant 2018;52(4):1893-1907 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11135-017-0574-8] [Medline: 29937585]
33. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. Qual Res Psychol 2006 Jan;3(2):77-101. [doi: 10.1191/1478088706qp063oa]
34. Vaismoradi M, Turunen H, Bondas T. Content analysis and thematic analysis: implications for conducting a qualitative descriptive study. Nurs Health Sci 2013 Sep 11;15(3):398-405. [doi: 10.1111/nhs.12048] [Medline: 23480423]
35. Bennett PH. Exploration and assessment of the NORC transformation process. J Hous Elder 2010 Nov 30;24(3-4):373-391. [doi: 10.1080/02763893.2010.522436]
36. Ivery JM, Akstein-Kahan D, Murphy KC. NORC supportive services model implementation and community capacity. J Gerontol Soc Work 2010 Jan;53(1):21-42. [doi: 10.1080/01634370903412194] [Medline: 20029700]
37. Greenfield EA, Scharlach AE, Lehning AJ, Davitt JK, Graham CL. A tale of two community initiatives for promoting aging in place: similarities and differences in the national implementation of NORC programs and villages. Gerontologist 2013 Dec;53(6):928-938. [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnt035] [Medline: 23626371]

Abbreviations

NORC: naturally occurring retirement community
NORC-SSP: naturally occurring retirement community supportive services program
Oasis: Oasis Senior Supportive Living

XSL•FO
RenderX

Edited by T Leung; submitted 28.02.22; peer-reviewed by Y Zhao, L Edelman, E Rubenstein; comments to author 01.09.22; revised version received 21.09.22; accepted 24.09.22; published 21.11.22.

Please cite as:
Mills CM, Parniak S, Hand C, McGrath C, Laliberte Rudman D, Chislett C, Giberson M, White L, DePaul V, Donnelly C
The Impact of a Naturally Occurring Retirement Community Supportive Services Program on Older Adult Participants' Social Networks: Semistructured Interview Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e37617
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e37617
doi:10.2196/37617
PMID:36409533

©Christine Marie Mills, Simone Parniak, Carri Hand, Colleen McGrath, Debbie Laliberte Rudman, Cassandra Chislett, Mariah Giberson, Lauren White, Vincent DePaul, Catherine Donnelly. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 21.11.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Enhancing Food Intake Tracking in Long-term Care With Automated Food Imaging and Nutrient Intake Tracking (AFINI-T) Technology: Validation and Feasibility Assessment

Kaylen Pfisterer[1,2,3,4*], BSc, MSc, PhD; Robert Amelard[3,5*], BSE, MASc, PhD; Jennifer Boger[1,3,5], BSc, MASc, PhD; Heather Keller[3,6], BASc, MSc, PhD; Audrey Chung[1,2], BASc, MASc, PhD; Alexander Wong[1,2,3], BASc, MASc, PhD

[1]Department of Systems Design Engineering, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada
[2]Waterloo AI Institute, Waterloo, ON, Canada
[3]Schlegel-University of Waterloo Institute for Aging, Waterloo, ON, Canada
[4]Centre for Digital Therapeutics, Techna Institute, University Health Network, Toronto, ON, Canada
[5]KITE-Toronto Rehabilitation Institute, University Health Network, Toronto, ON, Canada
[6]Department of Kinesiology and Health Sciences, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada
[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Kaylen Pfisterer, BSc, MSc, PhD
Department of Systems Design Engineering
University of Waterloo
200 University Ave W
Waterloo, ON, N2L 3G1
Canada
Phone: 1 519 888 4567
Email: kaylen.pfisterer@uhn.ca

Abstract

Background: Half of long-term care (LTC) residents are malnourished, leading to increased hospitalization, mortality, and morbidity, with low quality of life. Current tracking methods are subjective and time-consuming.

Objective: This paper presented the automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking technology designed for LTC.

Methods: A needs assessment was conducted with 21 participating staff across 12 LTC and retirement homes. We created 2 simulated LTC intake data sets comprising modified (664/1039, 63.91% plates) and regular (375/1039, 36.09% plates) texture foods. Overhead red-green-blue-depth images of plated foods were acquired, and foods were segmented using a pretrained food segmentation network. We trained a novel convolutional autoencoder food feature extractor network using an augmented UNIMIB2016 food data set. A meal-specific food classifier was appended to the feature extractor and tested on our simulated LTC food intake data sets. Food intake (percentage) was estimated as the differential volume between classified full portion and leftover plates.

Results: The needs assessment yielded 13 nutrients of interest, requirement for objectivity and repeatability, and account for real-world environmental constraints. For 12 meal scenarios with up to 15 classes each, the top-1 classification accuracy was 88.9%, with mean intake error of −0.4 (SD 36.7) mL. Nutrient intake estimation by volume was strongly linearly correlated with nutrient estimates from mass (r^2=0.92-0.99), with good agreement between methods (σ=−2.7 to −0.01; 0 within each of the limits of agreement).

Conclusions: The automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking approach is a deep learning–powered computational nutrient sensing system that appears to be feasible (validated accuracy against gold-standard weighed food method, positive end user engagement) and may provide a novel means for more accurate and objective tracking of LTC residents' food intake to support and prevent malnutrition tracking strategies.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e37590) doi:10.2196/37590

XSL•FO
RenderX

KEYWORDS

long-term care; automated nutrient intake; convolutional neural network; food segmentation; food classification; depth imaging; deep learning; collaborative design; aging; food intake

Introduction

Background

Malnutrition leads to high morbidity [1] and low quality of life [2]. In the United States, malnutrition imparts >4 times high odds of hospitalization and an average of US $21,892 more in total charges per stay [3]. It is clear that nutritional status has multidomain effects with both fiscal and clinical ramifications and should be monitored. Older adults (aged ≥65 years) living in long-term care (LTC) homes are especially nutritionally vulnerable, in part owing to low food intake [4]. More specifically, in Canada, 54% of LTC residents are either malnourished or at risk for malnutrition [5]. This is higher than global estimates, ranging from 19% to 42% (37 studies; 17 countries) [6]. Additional independent risk factors for malnutrition are eating challenges and increased cognitive impairment [4,7], which describes between 47% to 90% of the Ontario LTC population [8,9]. Thus, tracking and preventing poor food intake is essential for supporting healthy aging.

However, there is a lack of objective and quantitative tracking methods for food and fluid intake, especially for centralized intake tracking by proxy (ie, multiple staff tracking a set of residents' intakes). Registered dietitian (RD) referrals are triggered and nutritional support system effectiveness is monitored based on nutritional assessment best practices including unintentional weight loss and usual low intake of food [10]. Resident food and fluid intake charting completed by either personal support workers or nursing assistants captures intake across a meal via visual assessment within 25% incremental proportions at the end of the meal, but may be completed hours later owing to multiple competing priorities during mealtime. Therefore, owing to inconsistency and subjectivity in charting methods, approximately half of residents who would benefit from an intervention are missed [11,12].

Furthermore, there is a lack of trust in current methods because they are known to have poor accuracy and validity [13,14], thus limiting clinical utility. However, it raises awareness to some extent, regardless of whether the measurements are inaccurate (eg, food spills). Measuring food intake is a proxy for nutritional status; however, it provides a sense of *why* something may be going wrong (in combination with biomarkers). Better, more reliable measurements will enable more meaningful assessment of probing when, how, and why something may be going wrong to better inform intervention strategies, and care providers have expressed a desire to leverage high-quality data, provided they are reliable and trustworthy [15].

Objectives

Automated tools may provide a palatable solution that removes subjectivity and has higher accuracy than human assessors. This may also enable time-efficient measurement of food intake at the energy, macronutrient, and micronutrient levels [15]. More specifically, in LTC, it is desirable to have a high level of detail including intake breakdown for each item consumed (not averaged across a plate) [15]. To estimate food intake and nutrient consumption, 4 main questions must be answered: *where* is there food on a plate (segmentation), *which* foods are present (classification), *how much* food was consumed (preprandial and postprandial volume estimation), and *what* was the estimated food and nutrient intake? This study builds on previous studies exploring *where* food is and *how much* food was consumed at a bulk intake level by leveraging a specialized food segmentation method powered by deep learning for automated segmentation, moving from bulk food segmentation to nutritional estimation with a few additional steps modularized for systematic error assessment [16]. Here, we focused on *which* foods are present and *how much* food was consumed for enabling assessment of *what* was the estimated food intake at the nutrient level.

The purpose of this study was to describe the final stage of feasibility testing of the automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking (AFINI-T) system comprising pixel-wise food classification and nutrient linking through intake prediction, for providing food and nutrient intake estimation with specific feasibility considerations for use in LTC. Our proposed AFINI-T technology measures food intake compared against gold-standard ground truth weighed food records, addresses automatic segmentation with integrated red-green-blue-depth (RGB-D) assessments, was evaluated in both regular texture foods (RTFs) and modified texture foods (MTFs), and describes the valence of the system within the user context.

Methods

This study used an iterative action research design, blending mixed methods needs assessment with technical implementation and experimental evaluation.

Ethics Approval

This study received ethics clearance from the University of Waterloo's Office of Research Ethics Board (23124).

End User Data to Shape Technological Requirements—A Case Study

Insights motivating the technical approach described in this paper were gathered through interviews and workshop discussions with Schlegel Village team members during our previous user study, but not included in the paper [15]. Overall, 2 interviews (an RD nutrition research expert and an RD working in LTC) and discussion with experts during a workshop were conducted. The workshop included 21 participants representing 12 LTC and retirement homes who were recruited through self-enrollment, including an administrative assistant, chef, dining lead (similar to a dining room manager), director of recreation, dietary aides, neighborhood coordinator, recreation assistant, restorative care, senior nurse consultant, directors and assistant directors of food services, registered nurse, and personal support workers [15]. Participants identified potential

XSL•FO
RenderX

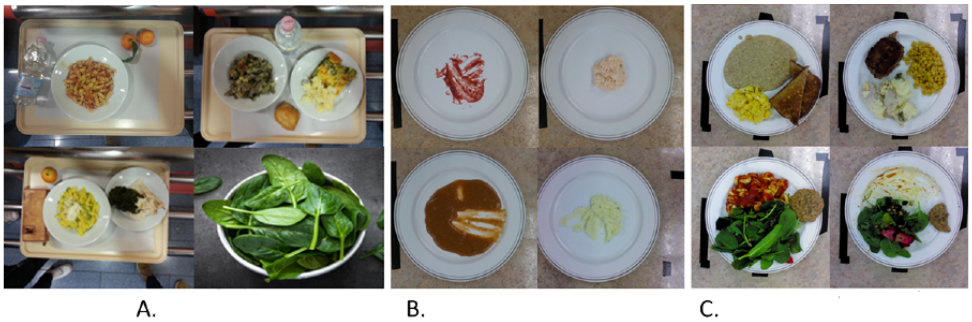
barriers to uptake including time and whether the level of detail is desired or seen as valuable. Qualitative results from interviews and workshops with end users illuminated the following user needs, which, guided by grounded theory [17], were translated into design requirements for application within the LTC context.

Experimental Procedure—AFINI-T's Technical Approach

Data Collection

As described in the study by Pfisterer et al [16], data were collected in an industrial research kitchen at the Schlegel University of the Waterloo Research Institute for Aging's Centre of Excellence for Innovation in Aging. This kitchen was modeled after industrial research kitchens found in LTC homes. RGB-D images were acquired using Intel RealSense (F200), with a depth resolution of 640×480 pixels. A sequence of 10 depth images was acquired for each plate and averaged to reduce pixel noise. An optical imaging cage was constructed to enable top-down image capture, as described in the study by Pfisterer et al [16]. The camera was connected to a computer for data acquisition, and plates were weighed at a nearby weigh station. Figure 1 shows examples of the data sets used for training the convolutional autoencoder and food classification network, which are described in detail in the following subsections.

Figure 1. Example images in the data sets used for training the convolutional autoencoder (ie, UNIMIB+ [UNIMIB2016 with additional green representation]) [18,19] and food classification training and testing on modified and regular texture foods. A: UNIMIB+; B: Modified texture foods; C: Regular texture foods.



RTF and MTF Data Sets

We used our RTF data set (9 foods; 9 classes; 375 images) and our MTF data set (47 foods; 93 classes; 664 images). Table 1 provides an overview of data set characteristics, and a summary of all food items imaged can be found in Table 2. Our RTF data set comprised 3 *meal* plates, each consisting of 3 foods imaged at every permutation of 25% simulated intake. Our MTF data set consisted of 134 food samples representing 47 foods, each consisting of a set of at least one purée and one minced texture food. Each sample was imaged 5 times by progressively removing food, with the exception of 4.5% (6/134) of the samples consisting of 4 each with 1 lost image.

For each food item, 1 full serving was defined by the nutritional label portion size (RTF data set) or the recipe-defined portion size received from the kitchen and was weighed to the nearest 1 g using an Ohaus Valor Scale.

For the RTF data set, in which a serving size was referenced using volume, that volume of food (eg, corn) was weighed, and the mass was used thereafter. As manufacturers supply nutritional information for minerals as percentage of daily value (assuming a 2000-calorie diet), for the RTF data set, minerals were reported similarly. For more details on conversion, refer to Table S1 in Multimedia Appendix 1 [20]. Mass in grams was used to define all serving sizes.

For the MTF data set, we expanded our original MTF data set [16] with additional examples (that did not include recipes) for further segmentation and volume estimation analysis. Nutritional analysis was conducted on a subset of 47.3% (314/664) of the images. As nutritional information was provided according to mass, we converted from mass to volume. To accomplish this, we calculated the food's density to convert by using the full plate's *true volume* (in mL) with its mass (in grams). This enabled the scaling of nutritional information using the RTF data set pipeline for validating these findings using mass; it was not required for the system to operate.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Overview of data set characteristics. The UNIMIB+[a] data set was used for training and validation [18,19].

Data set overview	UNIMIB+	RTF[b]	MTF[c]	RTF+MTF
Number of images	1214	375	664	1039
Number of samples	N/A[d]	3	134	137
Number of classes	76	9	93	102
Number of foods represented	76	9	47	56
Number of foods with recipes	N/A	9	27	36

[a]UNIMIB+: UNIMIB2016 with additional green representation.

[b]RTF: regular texture food.

[c]MTF: modified texture food.

[d]N/A: not applicable.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. List of foods in the RTF[a] and MTF[b] data sets used for testing the AFINI-T[c] system.

Food component	RTF with recipes	MTF with recipes	Additional MTF with segmentations
Grains			
	Cheese tortellini with tomato sauce	Bow-tie pasta with carbonara sauce	Basmati rice
	Oatmeal	Macaroni salad	__[d]
	Whole wheat toast	Vegetable rotini	—
Vegetables and fruits			
	Corn	Asian vegetables	Beet and onion salad
	Mashed potatoes	Baked polenta with garlic	Cantaloupe chunks
	Mixed greens salad	California vegetables	Green beans with pimento
	—	Greek salad	Grilled vegetable salad
	—	Mango and pineapple	Roasted cauliflower
	—	Red potato salad	—
	—	Sauteed spinach and kale	—
	—	Seasoned green peas	—
	—	Stewed rhubarb and berries	—
	—	Strawberries and bananas	—
	—	Sweet and sour cabbage	—
Proteins			
	Meat loaf	Baked basa	Bean and sausage strata
	Scrambled egg	Braised beef liver and onions	Grilled lemon and garlic chicken
	—	Braised lamb shanks	Pork tourtiere
	—	Hot dog wiener	Roast beef with miracle whip
	—	Orange ginger chicken	—
	—	Salisbury steak and gravy	—
	—	Teriyaki meatballs	—
	—	Tuna salad	—
Mixed dishes			
	Oatmeal cookie	Barley beef soup	Black bean soup
	—	Blueberry coffee crumble cake	Broken glass parfait (mixed gelatin)
	—	Eggplant parmigiana	Butternut squash soup
	—	English trifle	Cranberry spice oatmeal cookie
	—	Lemon chicken orzo soup	Lemon meringue pie
	—	—	Peach jello
	—	—	Pear crumble cake
	—	—	Roast beef with miracle whip on whole wheat
	—	—	Turkey burger on wheat bun

[a]RTF: regular texture food.

[b]MTF: modified texture food.

[c]AFINI-T: automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking.

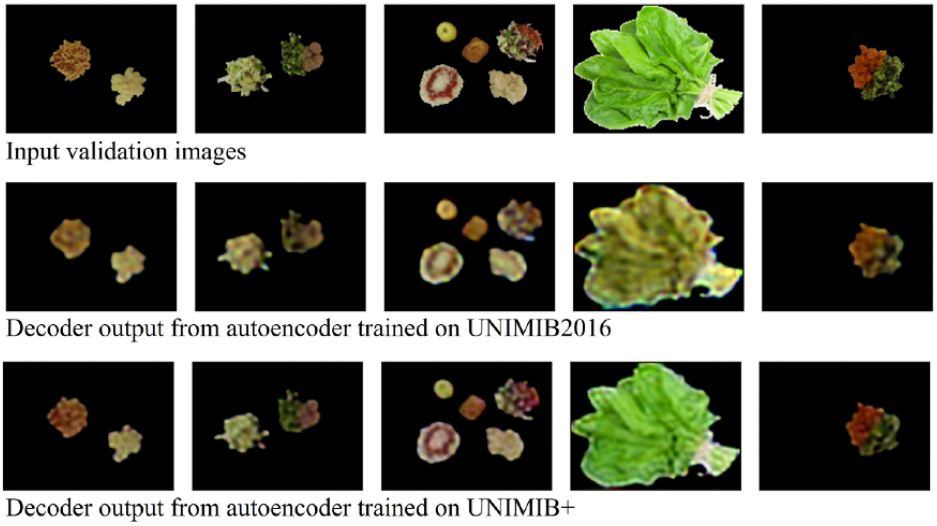
[d]There were varying numbers of items in the data sets.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Training Data Set

We expanded the UNIMIB2016 data set (1027 tray images; 73 classes) [19] with additional examples from the FoodX-251 data set [18] to train the convolutional autoencoder (described in detail in the *Automation With a Convolution Autoencoder* section). We discovered that UNIMIB2016 had an underrepresentation of green foods compared with what is served in LTC, which affected the autoencoder's ability to differentiate among all colors and textures. To address this difference in the canteen images from the original UNIMIB2016, we augmented the training data set by adding 91 examples of lettuce, 91 examples of peas, and 89 examples of spinach from the FoodX-251 food data set [18]. Plates with plastic packaging (84/1027, 8.17%) were removed, as they confounded food feature learning and were not representative of LTC plates. We refer to this as the UNIMIB+ (UNIMIB2016 with additional green representation) data set (1214 images; 76 classes). Figure 2 shows the effect of this underrepresentation of green by its inability to reconstruct a vibrant hue across the autoencoder's decoder output trained solely on the UNIMIB2016 data set for validation examples. The autoencoder was able to converge to low validation loss on the UNIMIB+ data set. Empirically, this resulted in greens appearing greener, reds appearing redder, and yellows and whites appearing less murky, as shown in the UNIMIB+ examples compared with the UNIMIB2016 in Figure 2. This suggests that the addition of the green samples enabled the autoencoder to learn good food representations; encode features more deeply; and align more closely with how a human would perceive the foods, which is a crucial point for the LTC application.

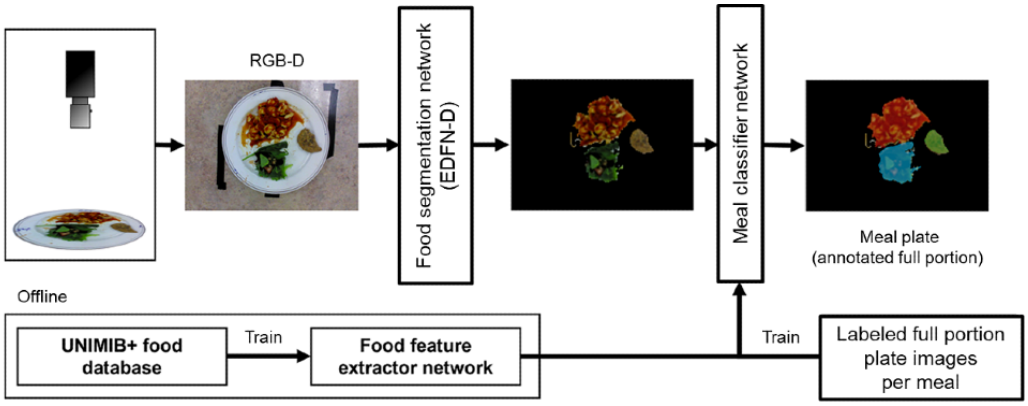
Figure 2. Effect of underrepresentation of green foods in the UNIMIB2016 database on decoder output on segmented food from plates. The decoder output from the autoencoder trained on the UNIMIB+ (UNIMIB2016 with additional green representation) data set in the bottom appears less murky and more vibrant, with truer perceived greens than the UNIMIB2016 counterpart in the middle.



Computational Methods

The following sections describe how the segmentation strategy was refined compared with our initial work [16], the general food or no food classification approach, followed by system automation using a convolutional autoencoder. Figure 3 shows the processing pipeline from image acquisition to classified food pixels.

Figure 3. System diagram showing the processing pipeline from image acquisition to food classification. EDFN-D: depth-refined encoder-decoder food network; RGB-D: red-green-blue-depth; UNIMIB+: UNIMIB2016 with additional green representation.



XSL•FO
RenderX

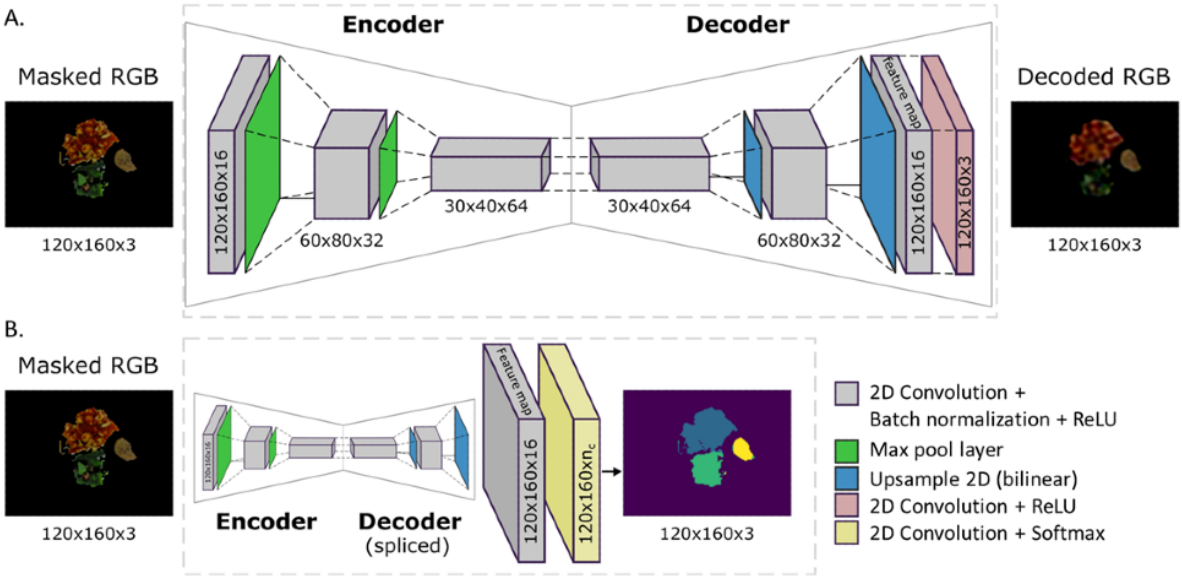
Refined Segmentation Strategy

Modifications to the training process were made to enhance network performance. We introduced early stopping criteria to halt training early to avoid overfitting, yielding a network that was trained over fewer epochs than one that is overtrained and outputting a pixel-level image mask as food or no food with calibrated depth [16]. Volume consumed was mapped onto nutritional information for intake approximation. These nutrient-level intake estimates were validated against the ground truth nutritional information obtained through the weighed food method.

General Classification Approach

Here, the UNIMIB+ data were used to train the autoencoder. Using the autoencoder's trained weights, the last layer of the autoencoder (120×160×3) was spliced to use the feature map as a latent feature extractor for classification (refer to Figures 2 and 4 for system diagram and network architecture). This approach was modeled based on our previous study on classification for predicting relative nutritional density of a dilution series of commercially prepared purées [21], because MTF comprises 63.91% (664/1039) of our testing data set and 47% of the LTC population receives MTF [22].

Figure 4. Convolutional autoencoder network for learned feature representation and in the context of classification. (A) The architecture for learning feature representation: an input image is given and the output is a reconstruction of that image. Training minimized the error between input and output images; we used mean squared error loss with Adam optimizer, learning rate of 0.0001, and batch size of 32. The early stop criteria used were change of loss of <0.0001 and patience of 5 epochs. (B) The autoencoder was spliced; weights were frozen; and only a classification layer for n_c classes was trained for classification, where n_c is the number of food items for meal c. We used categorical cross-entropy (ignoring background pixels) loss, with Adam optimizer and learning rate of 0.1. The early stop criteria used were a change of loss of $<1\times10^{-5}$ and patience of 5 epochs. We used 70%:30% train to validation split of augmented data. The data were augmented by generating 300 images from the full set of plates and applying random flips, rotations, and increased or decreased contrast. The outputs are distinct classes, which were mapped onto the meal-specific classifier (in this example, as ravioli [blue], salad [green], and oatmeal cookie [yellow]). ReLU: rectified linear unit; RGB: red-green-blue.



Automation With a Convolutional Autoencoder

We report nutrient intake accuracy using the automated system (ie, the automated classification case) to enhance pragmatic feasibility (ie, reduced user input). For this automated approach, we developed a semantic segmentation network with a convolutional autoencoder feature extractor for classification of foods, which was roughly inspired by a highly successful convolutional neural network (CNN), the Visual Geometry Group network [23], in Tensorflow 2.3.0. For a given meal or time of day, we fed the *masked* output from the depth-refined encoder-decoder food network (EDFN; food or no food detector, as described in the study by Pfisterer et al [16]) into the convolutional autoencoder. CNNs encode spatial information, and given how food has differing degrees of cohesion, we felt that the context of spatial information will be an asset. In addition, we sought to extract latent features via a method requiring a round of training offline. For classification, a small classification layer was appended and trained for each meal using a priori information about the meal items offered. Loss for the autoencoder network was computed as pixel-wise mean squared error between the input and reconstructed output; therefore, they did not require labeled training data.

We trained an autoencoder to be a feature extractor using the UNIMIB+ data set consisting of 1214 images. Data were divided into 70% training and 30% validation. Training was performed using the Adam optimizer with batch size of 32, mean squared error loss, and early stopping (<0.0001 validation loss change) with 5-epoch patience. Only food pixels were used in the loss calculation using the ground truth masks. After training, the convolutional autoencoder network was spliced before the final 1×1 convolution block to produce original resolution 16-channel latent feature vectors. The weights of this network were frozen and used as a feature extractor for the classification training.

Given that there are many food options and as new meals are planned, we needed a flexible modular approach, which also enables us to use only 1 labeled example per item; the AFINI-T

XSL•FO
RenderX

method uses only 1 full reference portion to classify foods and infer intake. For nutritional intake estimation, we leveraged the homes' known nutritional information from menu planning software (or supplied by the manufacturer) to link proportional nutrient intake. We assumed that recipes were followed exactly.

Denoting the number of menu items for meal m as n_c, the classification network for meal c was built by appending n_c 1×1 convolution kernels onto the feature extractor network. The meal full portion training data were constructed by augmenting the full set of plates by applying random flips, rotations, and increased or decreased contrast, yielding 300 augmented instances of the meal. We used 1 reference image (the full portion image) to learn what each class looked like and then mapped subsequent instances onto these prelabeled classes by grouping all the *full plates* of food for a given meal into the training set. The data were divided into 70% training and 30% validation. Training was performed using the Adam optimizer with batch size of 32, categorical cross-entropy loss, and early stopping ($<1\times10^{-5}$ validation loss change) with 5-epoch patience. Only food pixels were used in the loss calculation using the ground truth masks. Finally, we applied ground truth labels to the full portion plate to link the proper proportional intake at the nutrient level and assess the accuracy of the intake estimates compared with gold-standard weighed food approach.

Nutrient Intake Association

This step comprised three general stages: (1) determine the relative consumption of each food item compared with a full reference portion, using food volume estimation from the depth maps; (2) compare relative consumption with nutritional information, to infer nutritional intake for each item; and (3) sum the inferred nutritional intake for each item across a plate for estimation of total nutrition consumed during a meal (for MTF, this was across the plate of one food item).

Statistical Analyses

System Accuracy

Segmentation accuracy was assessed using intersection over union (IOU). Classification accuracy was described using top-1 accuracy and summarized using per-meal classifiers. Bulk intake accuracy (ie, class-agnostic, overall food volume intake) was assessed using mean absolute error (mL) and 3D, % intake error, described in the study by Pfisterer et al [16] in which intake error was calculated for volume (3D) data relative to the full portion. All values are reported as mean (SD). Nutrient intake accuracy was assessed using the fully automated classification approach (ie, without updating misclassified regions) to evaluate nutrition intake accuracy and is reported as mean (SD) and percentage error.

Validating Nutrient Intake Estimation Against Weighed Food Records

All data were analyzed using MATLAB 2020b (MathWorks). Linear regression was used to determine the goodness of fit through the degree of correlation with r^2 to summarize the extent to which nutritional intake information from weighed food mass is related to estimated nutritional information from food volume. Bland-Altman analysis was used to describe the level of agreement between nutritional intake information from weighed food mass compared with intake volume using mean agreement (σ) and bias (μ) between methods [24].

Several nutrients of concern in the RTF data set were reported in percentage daily value (ie, calcium, iron, vitamin B6, vitamin C, and zinc). We converted these values to absolute values to match the MTF data set using the 2005 Health Canada reference values for elements and vitamins. Where there was a difference across age, we used the reference for age >70 years; where there was a difference in requirement by sex, we used the average value.

Results

Overview

This study focused on the characterization of changes in volume at the whole plate level for bulk intake estimation, reporting degree of consumption (ie, proportion of food consumed) and nutritional intake estimation using a nutritional lookup table at the food item and whole plate level. Specific needs informed by workshop and interview responses included the following:

1. The system shall consider evidence-based and practice-relevant priority nutrients (output: 13 nutrients of interest—macronutrients: calories, carbohydrates, fats, fiber, and protein and micronutrients: calcium, iron, sodium, vitamin B6, vitamin C, vitamin D, vitamin K, and zinc).
2. The system shall support current workflow in which the dietitian is the gatekeeper:
   - The system shall facilitate automated, objective, intake estimates.
   - The system shall facilitate dietitian referrals by providing repeatable nutrient-specific intake insights.
3. The system shall work independently of internet connection.
4. The system shall incorporate real-world constraints and parameters:
   - The system shall include a salient feature extractor that can be trained in advance and supports real-time use.
   - The system shall use a classification method that is light in weight for mobile app use.
   - The system shall include an easily updatable classifier to account for a priori menu plans considering the time of day and therapeutic diet.

The following quantitative results provide an overview of the AFINI-T system's food and nutrition intake estimation system including segmentation, classification, volume estimation, bulk intake, and nutrient intake accuracies.

Segmentation Accuracy

Table 3 provides an overview of segmentation accuracy. Generally, results represent 2 types of meal scenarios: multiple RTF data set on a plate and single MTF data set on a plate. The RTF data set had 9 unique foods across 375 simulated intake plates. The MTF data set foods were prepared by the LTC kitchen and included 93 unique foods including both purées and minced foods across 664 simulated intake plates. Across the RTF and MTF data sets, there are 102 classes represented in 1039 simulated intake plate images. Segmentation accuracy

XSL•FO
RenderX

was good with an average IOU of 0.879 across the RTF and MTF data sets (Table 3). Segmentation accuracy ranged from 0.823 for the MTF data set at lunch to 0.944 for the RTF data set for breakfast. From the perspective of IOU, the MTF data set was more poorly segmented by the depth-refined EDFN; however, consistent with the study by Pfisterer et al [16], the degree of visual-volume discordance was high for modified texture diets and is discussed further in the Volume Estimation Accuracy section.

Table 3. Average segmentation and classification accuracies within and across data sets[a].

Data set and meal	Classes (N=102), n	Images (N=1039), n	Segmentation accuracy (IOU[b]), mean (SD)	Classification accuracy (top 1), %
RTF[c]	9	375	0.929 (0.027)	93.9
Breakfast	3	125	0.944 (0.019)	93.5
Lunch	3	125	0.919 (0.033)	93.5
Dinner	3	125	0.928 (0.019)	95.1
MTF[d]	93	664	0.879 (0.101)	88.9
Day 1—lunch	5	25	0.841 (0.123)	89
Day 1—dinner	15	90	0.823 (0.099)	70.2
Day 2—lunch	12	74	0.863 (0.118)	70.6
Day 2—dinner	12	90	0.840 (0.122)	64.9
Day 3—lunch	10	85	0.834 (0.132)	80.4
Day 3—dinner	15	109	0.859 (0.100)	70.4
Day 4—lunch	9	60	0.871 (0.113)	72.2
Day 4—dinner	10	90	0.837 (0.107)	67.8
Day 5—lunch	5	41	0.881 (0.117)	87.8

[a]There were no samples for day 5–dinner.

[b]IOU: intersection over union.

[c]RTF: regular texture food.

[d]MTF: modified texture food.

Classification Accuracy

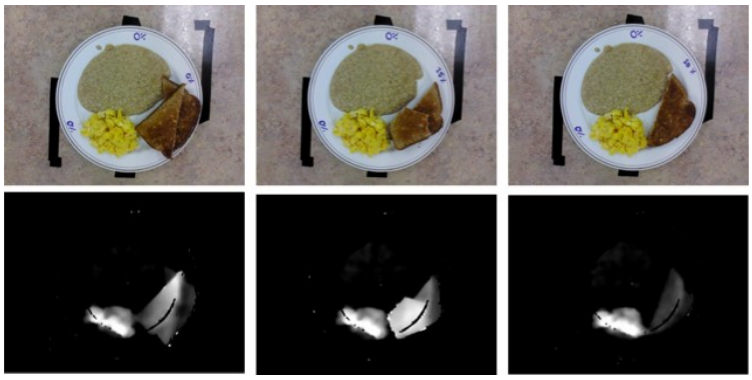
As shown in Table 3, classification accuracy was high for the RTF data set, with top-1 accuracy (ie, the most likely class) ranging from 93.5% for breakfast and lunch to 95.1% for dinner. However, the RTF data set had only 3 classes per meal; therefore, it was a less challenging classification problem compared with a great number of classes to differentiate among, especially when considering the MTF data set had less texture variance. In contrast, the MTF data set top-1 accuracy ranged from 64.9% on day 2–dinner with 12 classes to 89% on day 1–lunch with 15 classes.

Volume Estimation Accuracy

Low-density foods pose challenges to depth scanning systems. Here, volume estimation was within tolerance with food volume error of 2.5 (SD 9.2) mL, and low-density foods (eg, salad) have the largest food volume error seen for RTF: lunch of −10.1 (SD 22.2) mL. A similar issue of low-density foods is seen through the 3D, % absolute error intake of 14.4% (SD 13.1%), which we suspect is owing to the air pocket below some of the pieces of toast that are placed at a tangential angle to the plate or when 2 pieces are stacked with overhang, as shown in Figure 5. This can be considered as one of the classic examples of the *occlusion conundrum* with the imaging limitation of collection from an overhead view. This is an example of where segmentation can be performed perfectly, but will translate to volume estimation errors.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 5. The occlusion conundrum, as demonstrated by stacked toast with an overhang. As volumetric food estimation is based on pixel-wise classification, the pixels of the overhang are assumed to contain toast. This is a limitation to overhead imaging and provides a simplified example of low-density foods (eg, salad) as does rigid toast placed as an inclined plane. This is seen in the depth images; bright parts denote pixels close to the camera (ie, high food pixels). We see a gradient from low to high near the tip with a similar, but less obvious, trend in the third depth image. The depth map range was adjusted to exemplify the toast height.



Bulk Intake Accuracy

Table 4 summarizes the bulk intake accuracy within and across data sets. Compared with the study by Pfisterer et al [16], for this iteration, we incorporated more representation of green in the UNIMIB+ data set for training and validation and introduced a more optimal stop criteria for training for segmentation. In the study by Pfisterer et al [16], we saw that the mean absolute volume error was 18 (SD 50) mL for RTF and 2.3 (SD 3.2) mL for MTF and mean volume intake error was 130.2 (SD 154.8) mL and 0.8 (SD 3.6) mL for RTFs and MTFs, respectively. Here, accuracy is higher with mean absolute food volume error of 6.6 (SD 13.6) mL for RTFs and 2.1 (SD 3.1) mL for MTFs. Similarly, the bulk intake accuracy was higher, with mean absolute intake error greatly reduced for the RTFs (39.9, SD 39.9 mL), but slightly higher for MTFs (6, SD 5.6 mL). The higher degree of visual-volume discordance for MTFs compared with RTFs is again corroborated in Table 3, with mean food volume error of 3.8 (SD 8.8) mL and higher mean volume error for the RTF data set (6.6, SD 13.6 mL) than for the MTF data set (2.1, SD 3.1 mL).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 4. Bulk intake accuracy within and across data sets[a].

Data set and meal	Classes (N=102), n	Images (N=1039), n	Food volume error		Bulk intake accuracy		
			Absolute error (food volume; mL), mean (SD)	Absolute error (intake; mL), mean (SD)	Error (intake; mL), mean (SD)	3D, % absolute intake error, mean (SD)	3D, % intake error, mean (SD)
RTF[b]	9	375	6.6 (13.6)	39.9 (39.9)	–7.2 (56)	13.1 (10.9)	–2.5 (16.8)
Breakfast	3	125	3 (4.1)	17 (14.3)	−15.1 (16.3)	14.4 (13.1)	−12 (15.3)
Lunch	3	125	11 (21.7)	76.1 (48.5)	18.1 (88.7)	13.7 (9)	7.6 (14.6)
Dinner	3	125	6 (6)	26.5 (14.4)	−24.5 (17.7)	11.2 (9.9)	−2.9 (14.7)
MTF[c]	93	664	2.1 (3.1)	6 (5.6)	4.4 (6.9)	7.6 (8)	5.9 (9.4)
Day 1—lunch	5	25	1 (1.1)	3.4 (3.3)	−0.9 (4.7)	5 (4.6)	−0.3 (6.9)
Day 1—dinner	15	90	1.9 (2.9)	4.1 (3.7)	2.5 (5)	7.4 (14.1)	6.3 (14.6)
Day 2—lunch	12	74	2.2 (3.3)	7.4 (7.3)	6.1 (8.4)	6.7 (5.5)	5.1 (7)
Day 2—dinner	12	90	1.2 (1)	4.6 (4.3)	2.9 (5.5)	8.3 (7.7)	5.5 (9.9)
Day 3—lunch	10	85	3.8 (5.1)	7.6 (6.3)	5 (8.5)	11.5 (10)	10 (11.5)
Day 3—dinner	15	109	1.9 (2)	5.5 (3.8)	3.9 (5.4)	6.7 (4.7)	4.9 (6.6)
Day 4—lunch	9	60	1.5 (2.5)	5.6 (7.5)	4.8 (8)	6.3 (3.9)	5.3 (5.2)
Day 4—dinner	10	90	2.1 (1.9)	6.5 (4.8)	5.8 (5.6)	6 (4.7)	5 (5.8)
Day 5—lunch	5	41	3.4 (5.2)	9.5 (6.7)	7.8 (8.6)	9.9 (5.9)	7.7 (8.7)
RTF+MTF	102	1039	3.8 (8.8)	19.9 (30.8)	–0.4 (36.7)	9.9 (9.7)	2.4 (13.6)

[a]There were no samples for day 5–dinner; *food volume* error is equivalent to *mean error bias*; *error (intake)* is equivalent to *volume intake error*; and *3D, % intake error* is the same as in the study by Pfisterer et al [16]

[b]RTF: regular texture food.

[c]MTF: modified texture food.

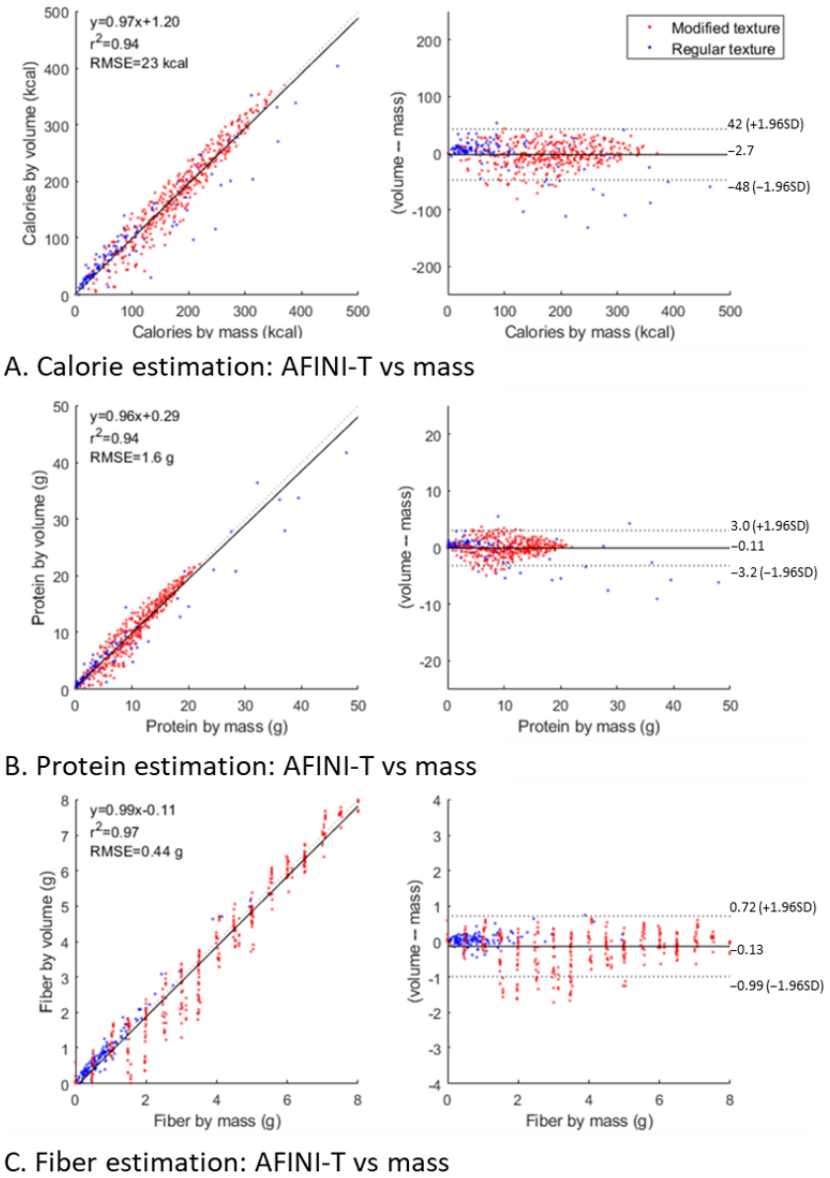
Validating Nutrient Intake From Volume With Mass

In Figure 6, the MTF plates (blue) tended to be of lesser mass than the RTF plates (red), largely owing to the nature of RTF. RTFs represent available food choices from the LTC home, but they were prepared by a supermarket, which may not be consistent with LTC serving sizes. MTF were offered and prepared by the LTC home. This translates to a clustering effect of MTF foods at lower values of nutrients with RTF foods toward higher values of nutrients. We also observed a banding effect on fiber for the RTF data set owing to how mass was controlled for matching 25% portion increments and given the relatively few foods that contained fiber in the RTF data set. Regarding the spread of nutrient distributions, there is also much higher variance for the MTF data set for larger amounts of a nutrient (eg, protein, fat, and iron), with tighter variances observed on smaller portion sizes.

On the basis of the coefficients of determination shown in Figure 6, nutrient estimates by volume were tightly linearly correlated with nutrient estimates from mass, with r^2 values ranging from 0.92 for fat to 0.99 for vitamin C and vitamin K. This was true for all nutrients of interest (refer to Tables S2-S4 and Figure S1 in Multimedia Appendix 1) for a comprehensive assessment). On the basis of the Bland-Altman plots, not only were they tightly correlated but there was also good agreement between methods, as evidenced by small bias ($|\mu|\leq 2.7$) and 0 contained within the limits of agreement. Ideally, the bias distributions will be centered around the y-intercept (ie, $\mu=0$). This was the case with μ ranging from a minimum of −0.01 for vitamin B6 (mg), zinc (mg), and fat (g) to a maximum of −2.7 for calories (kcal). Taken together, these results suggest that nutrient estimation using the AFINI-T system appears to be valid. Estimates were well aligned with the gold-standard weighed food method, with the advantage of only single image acquisition and no need for weighing plates.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 6. Correlation and agreement between mass and volume estimates for determining nutritional intake at the whole plate level across all imaged samples. Left panel depicts the goodness of fit with linear regression and coefficient of determination (r^2), and right panel depicts the degree of agreement between measures and bias from the Bland-Altman method. Correlation and agreement between mass and volume estimates of macronutrients are shown in the figure: (A) calories, (B) protein, and (C) fiber. In total, 3 nutrients of interest are shown here for brevity. RMSE: root mean square error.



Benchmarking the AFINI-T Approach With Current Practice and Requirements

Now, let us consider the feasibility of theoretical portability and completion task time by comparing the end-to-end AFINI-T system with the current workflow. A requirement identified in the study by Pfisterer et al [15] was for the system to run on a portable tablet with inconsistent Wi-Fi. By design, methodology and models were selected to support portability. For example, having selected an approach to support offline training in the EDFN and autoencoder, only the final model residing on the device, which does not require Wi-Fi. The autoencoder, which requires only a single training session for global feature extraction, encompasses 84,176 parameters. The per-meal classification layer requires an additional $15n_c$ trainable features, where n_c is the number of food classes for meal c (Table 3). The EDFN food detection network requires 13.7 million parameters, but does not require fine tuning and can be used globally across meals.

The second benchmark is regarding theoretical task completion time. In terms of benchmarking theoretical task completion time, we can compare with results from the study by Pfisterer et al [15]. When assuming a very conservative estimate including food handling of 10 seconds per image for acquisition, the time for preprocessing (eg, plate finding) takes approximately 2.5 seconds per image, with segmentation taking 0.7 seconds per image and classification taking 0.05 seconds per image (Dell XPS 15 9570; i7-8750H 2.20 GHz 6-core central processing unit; Nvidia GeForce GTX 1050 Ti). As shown in Table 5, even based on these conservative estimates, the theoretical completion time using AFINI-T meets the low end of task completion times (9 minutes 45 seconds vs a mode of 10-14 minutes of completion time for charting 1 meal). Here,

XSL•FO
RenderX

we have assumed separate imaging for each of the appetizers, mains, and desserts for each resident. Instead, if we consider acquisition as only acquiring the image (estimated time 1 second), this drops to 2 minutes 34 seconds. The true completion time will likely be between these upper and lower bounds, but the key point is that AFINI-T is platformed to take less time than the current methodology and with the added benefit of being objective and capturing data at a resident-centric level. Instead of a resident's intake being binned into the 25% bin across the average foods served that day, AFINI-T captures details at the mL level and tracks personalized items ordered on a resident-by-resident basis.

Table 5. Summary of length of time required to complete food and fluid intake charting for 1 neighborhood (unit) comprising 16 residents, compared with theoretical AFINI-T[a] processing.

Type	Mode time (minutes)	Responses, n (%)	Time range (minutes)	AFINI-T estimate (1-second acquisition)	AFINI-T estimate (10-second acquisition)
Food (per meal)	10 to 14	3 (33)[b]	<10 to >25	2 minutes 34 seconds	9 minutes 45 seconds
Fluid (per meal)	10 to 14	4 (40)[c]	<10 to 25	N/A[d]	N/A
Snack (per snack)	<10	5 (55)[b]	<10 to 19	52 seconds	3 minutes 15 seconds

[a]AFINI-T: automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking.

[b]Sample size, n=9.

[c]Sample size, n=10.

[d]N/A: not applicable.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The AFINI-T method for estimating food intake is in strong agreement and tightly correlated with true intake. Especially in the case of larger intake portions, the AFINI-T method yielded accuracy of nutrient content with <5% error. For context, comparison with current visual assessment methods indicate errors in portion size 56% of the time for immediate estimation and as low as 62% for delayed recording and stating that current methods' error is too high for accurately identifying at-risk residents [25]. Interpretation of the acceptability of the precision and accuracy of the system requires further input from users, ideally through pragmatic trials. If warranted, improvements will require a degree of human input or expanded models. This may be in the form showing output classification masks so that misclassified segments can be reclassified as appropriate. Alternatively, it can be used to seed food item regions to tightly constrain food regions and then apply region growing to *intuit* where there are food segments. This approach is consistent with what was integrated into the collaborative co-design prototype development outlined in the study by Pfisterer et al [15]. Although not fully automatic, collaborative segmentation through machine learning estimation that is checked and corrected, if necessary, by a human using a simple and intuitive interface will likely be an improvement on current food charting methods, particularly regarding accuracy and time. Timed comparison trials will be required to confirm this.

For the current AFINI-T approach, we show that segmentation of only 1 reference image is required and that even when some pixels are misclassified, there is reasonable robustness in nutrient intake accuracy. These misclassifications tended to occur near the edges of a food segment regardless of data set, which may be from a less uniform representation near the edges either because of higher crumbliness (eg, meat loaf crumbs) or owing to the convolutional kernel extending into the *empty space* (ie, the plate), making it easier to classify a pixel as food when there are food pixels surrounding it. These misclassification errors at the edges do not appear to translate to large intake errors. This fully automated classification strategy may be deemed feasibly acceptable given the time savings. It is also consistent with the co-designed user interface and workflow we reported in our previous study, where users described acceptability for clicking on a large food region and defining its contents from a drop-down list [15] which can be prepopulated based on the menu items of the day.

In the case of frequent nutrient database missing values (eg, vitamin D [26]), there is reliance on complex imputations for estimates [27]. Additional discussions with end users and nutrition experts are warranted to evaluate the utility and appropriateness of reporting these values, the margin of error that is deemed acceptable for supporting trust in the system, and other considerations given the quality of data included in the underlying nutritional databases.

Comparison With Previous Studies

It is challenging to assess how AFINI-T compares with the literature because there are no food *intake* data sets on which benchmark tests can be conducted. Additional considerations affecting the ability to compare include the number of included classes, inconsistencies in *accuracy* reporting (eg, top-1 vs top-4 accuracy), and the complexity of the classification problem (eg, whole raw foods vs prepared meals modified texture versions of those prepared foods). Although direct comparison between the AFINI-T system and other automated methods for assessing LTC intake data is not possible because the AFINI-T system is the first to measure food intake and consider MTFs, these results suggest that AFINI-T's deep neural network approach is among the highest performing approaches with a top-1 accuracy of 88.9%. Furthermore, the type of data represented in the MTF and RTF data sets for LTC contain more complex food scenarios, as they are prepared foods (RTF: 93.9% accuracy; MTF: 73.7% accuracy), and the accuracy we report is top 1,

XSL•FO
RenderX

which means that the AFINI-T approach may outperform the others.

Some accuracy for classification methods based on handcrafted features has been reported in the literature: 85% accuracy for 15 types of produce with minimum distance classifier [28], 88.2% accuracy for 18 classes of whole foods (entire pineapple) [29], 95% using top-4 accuracy for supermarket vegetable identification [30], 96.55% accuracy for 10 vegetables using a neural network with color and texture features [31], and 99% using top-2 accuracy for some fruits and vegetables by fusing 3 types of features (including Unser's features) [32]. Regarding the trend for learned features, a deep learning approach has had comparatively slow adoption in the field of food imaging, with uptake occurring only recently [33-35].

Regarding accuracy reporting for segmentation and classification, these accuracies tend to not be mentioned [35-39] or are stated as beyond the scope of the present version of their system [37]. This is further confounded when segmentation and classification accuracies are combined instead of considering them as 2 subprocesses. Classification accuracies using deep learning vary from as high as 100% (11 classes) [34] to 82.5% (15 classes) [35]. Alternative methods used for classification were AdaBoost [37], K Nearest Neighbors [40], and support vector machines [36,39], with reported classification accuracies of 68.3% (50 classes) [36] to 99.1% (6 classes) [39]. At the inference level, few papers report percentage error at the nutrient level and tend to focus on calorie estimation or nonstandardized metrics: calorie estimation error of 0.09% (mean absolute error) on 6 categories using random forests and support vector machines [39] and 0.25% (mean SE) on 11 categories of entire foods (eg, green pepper) using a CNN [34]. Others have reported 80% of calorie estimates falling within 40% error (35% within 20% error) on 15 classes using a multitask CNN, with a maximum correlation coefficient of 0.81 (r^2=0.64 equivalent) and top-1 accuracy of 82.48% [35]. Previous study [35] also reports a comparison with the study by Miyazaki et al [37], with 79% of calorie estimates falling within 40% error (35% within 20% error) using handcrafted features, with a correlation coefficient of 0.32 (r^2=0.10 equivalent).

For comparison, the AFINI-T system demonstrated an error of 2.4% across 13 nutrients in 56 categories (102 classes) of food with minimum r^2 value of 0.92 (0.94 for calories). The average top-1 accuracy was 88.9%, ranging from 95.1% for 3 classes (RTF: dinner) to 70.4% and 89% for 15 class meals (MTF: day 3–dinner and MTF: day 1–lunch, respectively). On the basis of these comparisons, this study performs among the best reported in the literature, despite having more complex meal scenarios across 13 nutrients. Although there has been relatively little work done in this area, these results represent a novel contribution both from the technical implementation and real-world implementation perspectives. Additional benefits of the AFINI-T system include its ability to measure a specific resident's intake (as opposed to the proportion consumed across the average of all foods offered), with performance at least matching other approaches. Compared with the current visual assessment methods, it is easy to use, is fast to acquire and process, removes subjectivity, provides repeatable estimates, and can be tracked to the nutrient level to provide a comprehensive profile of each resident-specific intake in a quantitative way. This translates into high-quality data that can be used to inform resident preferences and streamline referrals to RDs, along with a data-driven approach for monitoring and evaluating nutritional interventions.

Limitations

First, ground truth volume was assumed to be equivalent to the RGB-D camera assessment. Although we collected ground truth weighed food records, as this study aimed to assess overall feasibility from an accuracy perspective through the lens of end users, we did not account for ground truth volume. Therefore, we were working under the assumption that AFINI-T's volume assessment was accurate. Volume validation against gold-standard ground truth (eg, water displacement) is needed to corroborate the accuracy (although in actuality, there is some evidence suggesting there is <3% volume error of the RealSense [41]). This is an important consideration for more thoroughly quantifying error at each stage. Given the state of the literature on how error is typically reported (if it is at all), this paper provides evidence of the feasibility of more transparent technology for supporting trust in the system.

Second, although the plated foods are representative of LTC offerings, intake was physically simulated through incremental plating in the research kitchen by the researchers. Further studies need to be conducted to evaluate the imaging technology in real-world LTC resident food intake.

Future Directions

Future directions include adding an additional stage for automatic food type classification as specific foods rather than arbitrary classes with associated nutritional values (ie, mashed potatoes are classified as mashed potatoes after the initial segmentation step). A human-in-the-loop version, where there is the opportunity to correct all misclassified regions (ie, the best-case scenario), can further improve results, albeit at the expense of manual hands-on time and effort, which needs to be minimized. In addition, improving the algorithms to handle more complex food types (eg, salads or soups in which the food comprises multiple components) and more complex plates of food to address food mixing as seen with mashed potatoes will improve AFINI-T's ability to assess plates *in the wild*.

As observed in Figure 6, with small intake amounts and therefore small relative portion differences, the error was large. To improve on this, in the future, we must consider from where this error arose. A contributor may be the depth map variance. Results indicate that nutritional intake estimates had great variation at low levels of intake (large spread at low intake levels). This may correspond to the amount of variation in estimation at low levels of intake or large quantities of food left on the plate. We speculate that this is because of compounding of small discrepancies in depth maps, which get propagated to volume and then to nutritional intake. Future studies will address this issue by incorporating depth map variance as a feature to describe the food item. For example, for a green salad, we expect a higher variance in the depth map because it is a nondense food item. In contrast, meat loaf or slab cake will have very low depth

XSL•FO
RenderX

map variance across the food item, as these items are more similar to a block. Exploring automated 3D segmentation may also be intriguing, in which depth information can be stacked onto color channels and thus incorporated into salient feature extraction. Similar approaches have shown promise in recent advances in agriculture [42-44], construction [45], robotics, and automation [46].

From a translational standpoint, AFINI-T is platformed to provide actionable data-driven insights that can help to inform menu planning by dietitians and director of food services. For example, it can be used to develop recipes that are more nutrient-dense and complement the nutrients in recent past meals. Creating nutrient-dense meals while minimizing cost is a priority in LTC, as there is a fixed allocation of food cost per resident. The raw food allocation in Ontario was CAD $9.54 (US $6.82) per resident per day in 2020 [47]. Until recently, there was a disconnect between the perceived requirement to serve full portion to meet nutritional requirements (ie, the portion size that was costed to provide adequate nutrition); however, because of limited budget, the foods that were served were relatively inexpensive and the quantity required was unsuitable. This resulted in high degree of food waste [48,49], increasing the risk for malnutrition owing to less consumed nutrients than the planned nutrient consumption [50]. AFINI-T can also be used as a tool for developing more nutrient-dense recipes in which certain ingredients can be replaced with others. For example, replacing half of the ground beef in a chili recipe with lentils to decrease saturated fat and cholesterol and increase fiber. Data on which foods are consumed can inform how to design recipes to be smart, more expensive, and more nutrient-dense, with the expectation of less waste and more portion consumption, especially when paired with software such as Food Processor for designing recipes. Although these types of strategies were not part of this study, they are direct motivation for this project and have great potential to affect and disrupt the way we assess nutrition management and beyond when they are explored as part of future pragmatic trials.

Conclusions

AFINI-T is a feasible deep learning–powered computational nutrient sensing system that provides an automated, objective, and efficient alternative for food intake tracking, which provides food intake estimates. Novel contributions of this approach include a novel system with decoupled segmentation, classification, and nutrient estimation for monitoring error propagation and a convolutional autoencoder network for classifying regular texture and MTFs with top-1 accuracy of 88.9%, with mean intake error of 0.4 (SD 36.7) mL, and nutritional intake accuracy with strong agreement with gold-standard weighed food method and good agreement between methods (r^2 ranges from 0.92 to 0.99; σ ranges from −2.7 to −0.01; 0 within the limits of agreement) across 13 nutrients of interest to LTC. Translation of AFINI-T may provide a novel means for more accurate and objective tracking of LTC resident food intake, thus providing new resident-specific insights for supporting well-being and preventing malnutrition. AFINI-T's data-driven insights may streamline and prioritize dietitian referrals for supporting nutritional intervention efficacy. This may enhance the sensitivity of identifying at-risk residents and enable more holistic monitoring for malnutrition reduction.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by the National Science and Engineering Research Council of Canada (PGSD3-489611-2016 and PDF-503038-2017), Canadian Institutes of Health Research (202012MFE-459277), Ontario Graduate Scholarship, and Canada Research Chairs program.

Data Availability

The data sets can be made available upon reasonable request.

Authors' Contributions

KP and RA contributed equally to this study. KP conceptualized the system; RA and AW provided additional contributions to system design. KP was the main contributor to experimental design and contributed to algorithmic design. RA was the main contributor to algorithmic design, with additional contributions from KP and AW. AC provided additional support on data collection and preliminary analyses during the initial conceptualization of this project. KP was the main contributor to data analyses; KP and RA conducted data analyses. HK provided clinical nutrition direction and perspective. JB oversaw the user study elements. AW oversaw the project as a whole. KP was the main contributor to writing the manuscript, with additional contributions from RA. All authors reviewed the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

This multimedia appendix contains two parts: S1—standardizing nutrient values and S2—nutrient intake accuracies. S1 consists of Table S1, describing the workflow in converting percentage daily values to absolute measurements using Health Canada's

XSL•FO
RenderX

dietary reference intake values [20]. S2 contains supplementary tables on nutrient intake accuracies (Tables S2-S4), providing a comprehensive overview of nutrient intake accuracy within and across our long-term care datasets. S2 additionally contains Figures S1a to S1m, showing the correlation and agreement between mass and volume estimates for determining nutritional intake at the whole plate level across all imaged samples. The left panel depicts the goodness of fit with linear regression and coefficient of determination (r^2), and the right panel depicts the degree of agreement between measures and bias from the Bland-Altman method.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 857 KB - aging_v5i4e37590_app1.pdf]

References

1. Pirlich M, Lochs H. Nutrition in the elderly. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol 2001 Dec;15(6):869-884. [doi: 10.1053/bega.2001.0246] [Medline: 11866482]
2. Keller HH, Østbye T, Goy R. Nutritional risk predicts quality of life in elderly community-living Canadians. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2004 Jan 01;59(1):68-74. [doi: 10.1093/gerona/59.1.m68] [Medline: 14718488]
3. Lanctin DP, Merced-Nieves F, Mallett RM, Arensberg MB, Guenter P, Sulo S, et al. Prevalence and economic burden of malnutrition diagnosis among patients presenting to United States emergency departments. Acad Emerg Med 2021 Mar 31;28(3):325-335 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/acem.13887] [Medline: 31724782]
4. Keller HH, Carrier N, Slaughter SE, Lengyel C, Steele CM, Duizer L, et al. Prevalence and determinants of poor food intake of residents living in long-term care. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2017 Nov 01;18(11):941-947. [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2017.05.003] [Medline: 28668663]
5. Keller H, Vucea V, Slaughter S, Jager-Wittenaar H, Lengyel C, Ottery F, et al. Prevalence of malnutrition or risk in residents in long term care: comparison of four tools. J Nutr Gerontol Geriatr 2019;38(4):329-344. [doi: 10.1080/21551197.2019.1640165] [Medline: 31335280]
6. Bell C, Tamura B, Masaki K, Amella E. Prevalence and measures of nutritional compromise among nursing home patients: weight loss, low body mass index, malnutrition, and feeding dependency, a systematic review of the literature. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2013 Feb;14(2):94-100. [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2012.10.012] [Medline: 23246236]
7. Vucea V, Keller H, Morrison J, Duizer L, Duncan A, Carrier N, et al. Modified texture food use is associated with malnutrition in long term care: an analysis of making the most of mealtimes (M3) project. J Nutr Health Aging 2018;22(8):916-922. [doi: 10.1007/s12603-018-1016-6] [Medline: 30272093]
8. Harris-Kojetin LD, Sengupta M, Park-Lee E, Valverde R. Long-term care services in the United States : 2013 overview. DHHS publication 2014;3(no. 2014-1040):1-105 [FREE Full text]
9. Profile of residents in residential and hospital-based continuing care 2017-2018. Canadian Institute for Health Information. URL: https://www.cihi.ca/en/profile-of-residents-in-residential-and-hospital-based-continuing-care-2017-2018 [accessed 2022-03-08]
10. Resource Library. Dietitians of Canada. URL: https://www.dietitians.ca/Downloads/Public/2013-Best-Practices-for-Nutrition,-Food-Service-an.aspx?Page=1 [accessed 2022-03-08]
11. Simmons S, Reuben D. Nutritional intake monitoring for nursing home residents: a comparison of staff documentation, direct observation, and photography methods. J Am Geriatr Soc 2000 Feb;48(2):209-213. [doi: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2000.tb03914.x] [Medline: 10682952]
12. Simmons S, Schnelle J. Feeding assistance needs of long-stay nursing home residents and staff time to provide care. J Am Geriatr Soc 2006 Jun;54(6):919-924. [doi: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2006.00812.x] [Medline: 16776786]
13. Martin CK, Han H, Coulon SM, Allen HR, Champagne CM, Anton SD. A novel method to remotely measure food intake of free-living individuals in real time: the remote food photography method. Br J Nutr 2009 Feb;101(3):446-456 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1017/S0007114508027438] [Medline: 18616837]
14. Williamson DA, Allen H, Martin PD, Alfonso AJ, Gerald B, Hunt A. Comparison of digital photography to weighed and visual estimation of portion sizes. J Am Dietetic Assoc 2003 Sep;103(9):1139-1145. [doi: 10.1016/s0002-8223(03)00974-x]
15. Pfisterer KJ, Boger J, Wong A. Prototyping the automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking system: modified participatory iterative design sprint. JMIR Hum Factors 2019 May 09;6(2):e13017 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13017] [Medline: 31094336]
16. Pfisterer KJ, Amelard R, Chung AG, Syrnyk B, MacLean A, Keller HH, et al. Automated food intake tracking requires depth-refined semantic segmentation to rectify visual-volume discordance in long-term care homes. Sci Rep 2022 Jan 07;12(1):83 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-03972-8] [Medline: 34997022]
17. Chun Tie Y, Birks M, Francis K. Grounded theory research: a design framework for novice researchers. SAGE Open Med 2019 Jan 02;7:2050312118822927 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2050312118822927] [Medline: 30637106]
18. Kaur P, Sikka K, Wang W, Belongie S, Divakaran A. FoodX-251: a dataset for fine-grained food classification. ArXiv 2019. [doi: 10.48550/arXiv.1907.06167]
19. Ciocca G, Napoletano P, Schettini R. Food recognition: a new dataset, experiments, and results. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 2017 May;21(3):588-598. [doi: 10.1109/jbhi.2016.2636441]

XSL•FO
RenderX

20. Dietary reference intakes tables. Health Canada. URL: https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/food-nutrition/healthy-eating/dietary-reference-intakes/tables.html [accessed 2022-03-08]
21. Pfisterer K, Amelard R, Chung A, Wong A. A new take on measuring relative nutritional density: the feasibility of using a deep neural network to assess commercially-prepared puréed food concentrations. J Food Eng 2018 Apr;223:220-235. [doi: 10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2017.10.016]
22. Vucea V, Keller H, Morrison J, Duizer L, Duncan A, Steele C. Prevalence and characteristics associated with modified texture food use in long term care: an analysis of making the most of mealtimes (M3) project. Can J Diet Pract Res 2019 Sep 01;80(3):104-110. [doi: 10.3148/cjdpr-2018-045] [Medline: 30724101]
23. Simonyan K, Zisserman A. Very deep convolutional networks for large-scale image recognition. ArXiv 2015. [doi: 10.48550/arXiv.1409.1556]
24. Giavarina D. Understanding Bland Altman analysis. Biochem Med 2015;25(2):141-151. [doi: 10.11613/bm.2015.015]
25. Castellanos VH, Andrews YN. Inherent flaws in a method of estimating meal intake commonly used in long-term-care facilities. J Am Dietetic Assoc 2002 Jun;102(6):826-830. [doi: 10.1016/s0002-8223(02)90184-7] [Medline: 12067049]
26. Holden J, Lemar L. Assessing vitamin D contents in foods and supplements: challenges and needs. Am J Clin Nutr 2008 Aug;88(2):551S-553S. [doi: 10.1093/ajcn/88.2.551S] [Medline: 18689400]
27. Ispirova G, Eftimov T, Seljak BK. Evaluating missing value imputation methods for food composition databases. Food Chem Toxicol 2020 Jul;141:111368. [doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2020.111368] [Medline: 32380076]
28. Arivazhagan S, Shebiah R, Nidhyanandhan S, Ganesan L. Fruit recognition using color and texture features. J Emerg Trends Comput Inf Sci 2010 Oct;1(2):94.
29. Zhang Y, Wu L. Classification of fruits using computer vision and a multiclass support vector machine. Sensors (Basel) 2012 Sep 13;12(9):12489-12505 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s120912489] [Medline: 23112727]
30. Bolle R, Connell J, Haas N, Mohan R, Taubin G. VeggieVision: a produce recognition system. In: Proceedings Third IEEE Workshop on Applications of Computer Vision. 1996 Presented at: Third IEEE Workshop on Applications of Computer Vision; Dec 02-04, 1996; Sarasota, FL, USA. [doi: 10.1109/acv.1996.572062]
31. Chowdhury M. Vegetables detection from the glossary shop for the blind. IOSR J Electr Electron Eng 2013;8(3):43-53. [doi: 10.9790/1676-0834353]
32. Rocha A, Hauagge DC, Wainer J, Goldenstein S. Automatic fruit and vegetable classification from images. Comput Electron Agri 2010 Jan;70(1):96-104. [doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2009.09.002]
33. Meyers A, Johnston N, Rathod V, Korattikara A, Gorban A, Silberman N, et al. Im2Calories: towards an automated mobile vision food diary. In: Proceedings of the 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV). 2015 Presented at: 2015 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV); Dec 07-13, 2015; Santiago, Chile. [doi: 10.1109/iccv.2015.146]
34. Pouladzadeh P, Kuhad P, Peddi S, Yassine A, Shirmohammadi S. Food calorie measurement using deep learning neural network. In: Proceedings of the 2016 IEEE International Instrumentation and Measurement Technology Conference Proceedings. 2016 Presented at: 2016 IEEE International Instrumentation and Measurement Technology Conference Proceedings; May 23-26, 2016; Taipei, Taiwan. [doi: 10.1109/i2mtc.2016.7520547]
35. Ege T, Yanai K. Simultaneous estimation of food categories and calories with multi-task CNN. In: Proceedings of the 2017 Fifteenth IAPR International Conference on Machine Vision Applications (MVA). 2017 Presented at: 2017 Fifteenth IAPR International Conference on Machine Vision Applications (MVA); May 08-12, 2017; Nagoya, Japan. [doi: 10.23919/mva.2017.7986835]
36. Chen M, Yang Y, Ho C, Wang S, Liu S, Chang E, et al. Automatic chinese food identification and quantity estimation. In: Proceedings of the SIGGRAPH Asia 2012 Technical Briefs. 2012 Presented at: SA '12: SIGGRAPH Asia 2012 Singapore; Nov 28 -Dec 1,2012; Singapore. [doi: 10.1145/2407746.2407775]
37. Miyazaki T, de Silva G, Aizawa K. Image-based calorie content estimation for dietary assessment. In: Proceedings of the 2011 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia. 2011 Presented at: 2011 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia; Dec 05-07, 2011; Dana Point, CA, USA. [doi: 10.1109/ism.2011.66]
38. Fang S, Liu C, Zhu F, Delp E, Boushey C. Single-view food portion estimation based on geometric models. In: Proceedings of the 2015 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia (ISM). 2015 Presented at: 2015 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia (ISM); Dec 14-16, 2015; Miami, FL, USA. [doi: 10.1109/ism.2015.67]
39. Chokr M, Elbassuoni S. Calories prediction from food images. AAAI 2017 Feb 11;31(2):4664-4669. [doi: 10.1609/aaai.v31i2.19092]
40. He Y, Xu C, Khanna N, Boushey C, Delp E. Food image analysis: segmentation, identification and weight estimation. In: Proceedings of the 2013 IEEE International Conference on Multimedia and Expo (ICME). 2013 Presented at: 2013 IEEE International Conference on Multimedia and Expo (ICME); Jul 15-19, 2013; San Jose, CA, USA. [doi: 10.1109/icme.2013.6607548]
41. Liao H, Lim Z, Lin H. Food intake estimation method using short-range depth camera. In: Proceedings of the 2016 IEEE International Conference on Signal and Image Processing (ICSIP). 2016 Presented at: 2016 IEEE International Conference on Signal and Image Processing (ICSIP); Aug 13-15, 2016; Beijing, China. [doi: 10.1109/siprocess.2016.7888252]

XSL•FO
RenderX

42. Xia C, Wang L, Chung B, Lee J. In situ 3D segmentation of individual plant leaves using a RGB-D camera for agricultural automation. Sensors (Basel) 2015 Aug 19;15(8):20463-20479 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s150820463] [Medline: 26295395]
43. Lin G, Tang Y, Zou X, Xiong J, Fang Y. Color-, depth-, and shape-based 3D fruit detection. Precision Agric 2019 Mar 30;21(1):1-17. [doi: 10.1007/s11119-019-09654-w]
44. Gai J, Tang L, Steward BL. Automated crop plant detection based on the fusion of color and depth images for robotic weed control. J. Field Robotics 2019 Jul 23;37(1):35-52. [doi: 10.1002/rob.21897]
45. Beckman GH, Polyzois D, Cha Y. Deep learning-based automatic volumetric damage quantification using depth camera. Automation Construction 2019 Mar;99:114-124. [doi: 10.1016/j.autcon.2018.12.006]
46. Danielczuk M, Matl M, Gupta S, Li A, Lee A, Mahler J, et al. Segmenting unknown 3D objects from real depth images using mask R-CNN trained on synthetic data. In: Proceedings of the 2019 International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA). 2019 Presented at: 2019 International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA); May 20-24, 2019; Montreal, QC, Canada. [doi: 10.1109/icra.2019.8793744]
47. Ontario LCA. The role of long-term care. OLTCA. URL: https://www.oltca.com/oltca/OLTCA/Public/LongTermCare/FactsFigures.aspx [accessed 2022-03-08]
48. Duizer LM, Keller HH. Planning micronutrient-dense menus in Ontario long-term care homes: strategies and challenges. Can J Diet Pract Res 2020 Dec 01;81(4):198-203. [doi: 10.3148/cjdpr-2020-014] [Medline: 32495638]
49. Grieger JA, Nowson CA. Nutrient intake and plate waste from an Australian residential care facility. Eur J Clin Nutr 2007 May 06;61(5):655-663. [doi: 10.1038/sj.ejcn.1602565] [Medline: 17151591]
50. Keller HH, Lengyel C, Carrier N, Slaughter SE, Morrison J, Duncan AM, et al. Prevalence of inadequate micronutrient intakes of Canadian long-term care residents. Br J Nutr 2018 Feb 15;119(9):1047-1056. [doi: 10.1017/s0007114518000107]

Abbreviations

AFINI-T: automated food imaging and nutrient intake tracking
CNN: convolutional neural network
EDFN: encoder-decoder food network
IOU: intersection over union
LTC: long-term care
MTF: modified texture food
RD: registered dietitian
RGB-D: red-green-blue-depth
RTF: regular texture food
UNIMIB+: UNIMIB2016 with additional green representation

Edited by T Leung; submitted 27.02.22; peer-reviewed by D Dhankhar, B Puladi; comments to author 13.07.22; revised version received 02.08.22; accepted 06.08.22; published 17.11.22.

Please cite as:
Pfisterer K, Amelard R, Boger J, Keller H, Chung A, Wong A
Enhancing Food Intake Tracking in Long-term Care With Automated Food Imaging and Nutrient Intake Tracking (AFINI-T) Technology: Validation and Feasibility Assessment
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e37590
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e37590
doi:10.2196/37590
PMID:36394940

©Kaylen Pfisterer, Robert Amelard, Jennifer Boger, Heather Keller, Audrey Chung, Alexander Wong. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 17.11.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Older Wheelchair Users Recommend Age-Friendly Design Improvements to a Wheelchair Maintenance App: Mixed Methods Development Study

Alyssa Boccardi[1], OTD; Fangzheng Wu[1], BS; Jon Pearlman[1], PhD; Anand Mhatre[2], PhD

[1]Department of Rehabilitation Science and Technology, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States
[2]Occupational Therapy Division, Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center, Columbus, OH, United States

Corresponding Author:
Anand Mhatre, PhD
Occupational Therapy Division
Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center
453 W 10th Ave
Columbus, OH, 43210
United States
Phone: 1 (614) 688 2081
Email: anand.mhatre@osumc.edu

Abstract

Background: Wheelchair part failures have doubled over the past decade. Preventative wheelchair maintenance reduces wheelchair failures and prevents user consequences. We are developing a smartphone app called WheelTrak, which alerts users when maintenance is required, to encourage maintenance practices and compliance.

Objective: This mixed methods study aimed to develop a wheelchair maintenance app using broad stakeholder advice and investigate older adults' interaction experience with the app and their perceived barriers to and facilitators of maintenance.

Methods: Interviews were conducted with stakeholders, including mobility device users, to generate needs statements and app specifications. The app was designed in 2 stages. Stage 1 involved the development of the app according to the specifications and evaluation of the app interface by lead users. Stage 2 included the revision of the app screens and manual functionality testing. Usability testing and semistructured interviews were conducted with older wheelchair and scooter users. The System Usability Scale was used to measure app usability.

Results: Interviews with power and manual wheelchair users (37/57, 65%), wheelchair service providers (15/57, 26%), manufacturers (2/57, 4%), seating and mobility researchers (1/57, 2%), and insurance plan providers (2/57, 4%) informed the needs and specifications of the app technology. The 2-stage development process delivered a fully functional app that met the design specifications. In total, 12 older adults (mean age 74.2, SD 9.1 years; n=10, 83% women; and n=2, 17% men) participated in the usability testing study. Of the 12 participants, 9 (75%) agreed to use WheelTrak for preventative maintenance. WheelTrak scored an average System Usability Scale score of 60.25 (SD 16). Four overarching themes were identified: WheelTrak app improvements, barriers to maintenance, consequences related to mobility device failure, and smart technology use and acceptance. Older adults preferred the simplicity, readability, personalization, and availability of educational resources in the app. Barriers to maintenance pertained to health issues and lack of maintenance knowledge among older adults. Facilitators of maintenance included notification for maintenance, app connectivity with the service provider, reporting of device failure, and the presence of a caregiver for maintenance.

Conclusions: This study highlighted age-friendly design improvements to the app, making it easy to be used and adopted by older wheelchair users. The WheelTrak app has close to average system usability. Additional usability testing will be conducted following app revision in the future.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e39301) doi:10.2196/39301

KEYWORDS

aging; older adults; maintenance; mobile phone; repair; smartphone; wheelchair

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

The Calamity of Wheelchair Failures

According to the World Health Organization, older adults will be using ≥2 assistive devices by 2030 to overcome barriers and experience full and equal participation in society [1]. Wheelchairs are assistive devices that serve as a primary means of mobility and independence for older adults and are linked to improved well-being and delayed need for long-term care. Unfortunately, although wheelchairs play a significant role in the lives of older adults and people with locomotor disabilities, they are known to break down frequently. Cross-sectional study findings over the past 2 decades show that approximately 45% to 88% of wheelchair users experience wheelchair part failures every 6 months owing to failures of wheelchair casters, rear wheels, brakes, frames, and seating systems [2-7]. Comparatively, in low- and middle-income countries, where rehabilitation services are scarce and outdoor environments are adverse, part failures occur every 2 to 3 months [8-13]. A high incidence of part failures among older wheelchair users was found in a study conducted in El Salvador [14,15]. Approximately 57% of the older adults have experienced part failures in the past 3 months of wheelchair use owing to high-risk failures of critical wheelchair parts such as casters and wheels. Approximately 75% to 95% of the older participants rated their wheelchairs as unsatisfactory and in unsafe working condition, which can contribute to part failure [14,15]. One-third of wheelchair breakdowns result in adverse events, including injuries, pain, depression, and hospitalization [2,4,6,12,13]. Overall, wheelchair part failures negatively affect the lives of older wheelchair users globally, thus increasing public health and personal burden.

Need for Wheelchair Maintenance

Community-based and secondary data analysis studies [7,16,17] and the World Health Organization's guidelines [18] recommend preventative wheelchair maintenance to avoid failures that can lead to breakdowns, which make the wheelchair dysfunctional. A randomized controlled trial with 216 manual wheelchair users found that active checkups and maintenance in 12 months led to no wheelchair accidents in the treatment group [17]. The number of accidents in the control group remained the same. Despite this evidence, preventative maintenance is rarely conducted. This can be attributed to unfavorable health care policies; lack of user training, knowledge, and capability; and lack of tools for repair, among several other reasons. Researchers have developed resources such as training programs and maintenance checklists that include consensus-based, generic maintenance schedules for inspection and cleaning of wheelchair parts to support maintenance practices [17]. However, the checklists cannot monitor wheelchair use in the community and predict wheelchair failures to inform maintenance. In other industries, maintenance schedules are dependent on product use. For instance, in automobiles, the odometer indicates oil change based on the distance traveled by the vehicle [19]. In aircraft and heavy equipment industries, vibration-based condition monitoring systems are used to generate alerts for part replacement and preventative maintenance events and to prevent equipment damage and downtime [20,21]. Unfortunately, no such tools exist to monitor wheelchair use and wear down, determine the probability of high-risk failure, and alert users and wheelchair providers about maintenance and part replacement events.

Availability of New Technology

The widespread availability of low-cost activity monitoring tools, such as sensors and smartphones, offer an opportunity to track real-time wheelchair use characteristics and guide maintenance. Smartphones are widely available around the world. For instance, in low- and middle-income countries—approximately one-third of older individuals (aged >60 years) and people with disabilities have a smartphone, and that number continues to increase [22-24]. Therefore, we are developing a mobile health (mHealth) technology called WheelTrak to enable use-based maintenance practices for wheelchair users and stakeholders involved in wheelchair repair. The concept comprises a smartphone app connected via Bluetooth to a low-power sensor unit that attaches to the wheelchair and collects road shock data when the wheelchair is in motion. Shocks experienced over time will be benchmarked against a wheelchair wear index (WWI) that can predict the occurrence of critical wheelchair failure. When maintenance is required according to WWI, users can be notified through the WheelTrak smartphone app.

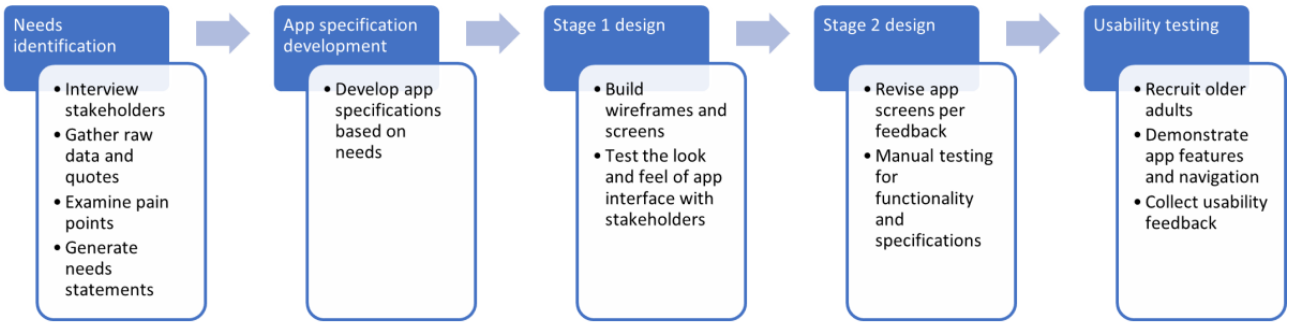
This paper describes the staged design process and usability testing of the WheelTrak smartphone app. The study aimed to evaluate the usability of the WheelTrak app for preventative maintenance and understand the barriers to and facilitators of maintenance, which can inform the future development of the technology.

Methods

A systematic design procedure proposed by Ulrich and Eppinger [25] was used to gather raw data and develop needs statements for the WheelTrak maintenance technology. The design and testing process followed in this study is shown in Figure 1.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. App design and testing process.



Needs Identification

Multiple stakeholders in the wheelchair industry, who are associated with repairs and maintenance, including wheelchair users, were interviewed as a part of the technology transfer programs at the University of Pittsburgh. The interviews were conducted at a conference, in person at a wheelchair clinic, or via phone. Initial stakeholders were affiliated with the University of Pittsburgh's Rehabilitation Science and Technology Continuing Education program. Then, stakeholders were recruited using the snowball sampling method or word of mouth at the conference or approached via social media platforms.

Customer discovery style interviews were conducted. Users were asked about their daily life activities and journey as a user of a mobility device. Likes and dislikes about the wheelchair and its use settings were collected. Instances where the user experienced inconveniences or consequences owing to wheelchair part failure or repair were discussed. Furthermore, users were probed regarding their understanding and awareness of preventative maintenance and related training. Opinions on wheelchair failures and repair services from wheelchair providers were collected. Users were asked about the features they would like to see in an mHealth preventative maintenance technology.

Wheelchair service providers were asked about their business operations and challenges, criteria for product selection and prescription, repair experiences of technicians, reimbursement versus costs, cascading effects of repairs on their operations, and experiences with clients and insurance. Providers were queried about the development and integration of new technology in their day-to-day repair-related operations. Wheelchair manufacturers and insurance plan providers were presented generic data on wheelchair part failures and asked to share their viewpoints on the existing state of affairs regarding repairs and maintenance. They were questioned about benefits of and risks with new maintenance-related technology and its integration into service. After each interview, the interviewee was asked for referrals for additional interviews. No identifiable information was collected during the interviews.

Raw data from interviewees were documented using handwritten notes, either by the author (AM) or 2 other researchers (refer to the *Acknowledgments* section). Notes included facts, insights, and quotes stated by the interviewees. Pain points for each stakeholder were extracted from the notes manually. These pain points were considered for generation of needs statements. For the providers, who articulated the needs well, direct quotes were converted into needs statements. Needs statements for the WheelTrak technology (app, sensor, and web-based platform) were generated by the author (AM) and a researcher (refer to the *Acknowledgments* section).

App Specification Development

On the basis of needs statements related to the maintenance app and benchmarking to existing health apps, functional requirements or specifications were generated for the WheelTrak app by authors (AM and FW) and another researcher (refer to the *Acknowledgments* section). These specifications focused on a low-fidelity version of the app or the minimum viable prototype for usability testing.

App Design—Stage 1

Using app specifications, screen wireframes were brainstormed by the author (AM) and other researchers (refer to the *Acknowledgments* section) and hand drawn subsequently. These screens were drafted in Adobe Illustrator (Adobe Inc) by a researcher and uploaded to a rapid prototyping platform. The platform established a sequence among the screens. Active, ultralight wheelchair users, who can be considered as lead users, tested the app prototype and provided suggestions.

App Design—Stage 2

Feedback from the users was implemented by revising the app screens in Adobe Illustrator. Then, the screens were migrated to Android Studio (Google). A low-fidelity WheelTrak app prototype was deployed on a smartphone for manually testing the appearance and functionality of app screens. Following several design iterations performed by the author (FW), the app screens and incorporated features addressed the app specifications.

Usability Testing

Ethics Approval

An institutional review board application (STUDY20100451) was reviewed and approved by the Human Research Protection Office committee at the University of Pittsburgh. Potential participants were contacted via phone, and a script approved by the institutional review board regarding study introduction

XSL•FO
RenderX

was followed to seek verbal consent from interested older wheelchair users.

Participant Recruitment

Inclusion criteria for participants were as follows: (1) aged ≥60 years and (2) had a manual wheelchair, power wheelchair, or scooter. Participants were recruited through the University of Pittsburgh Pepper Center Registry. Semistructured interviews were conducted with older wheelchair and scooter users to perform usability testing with the WheelTrak app.

Usability Testing Procedure

Before the interview was conducted, recruitment, screening, interview availability, and location were determined. We conducted the interviews using a set of questions (Multimedia Appendix 1) for older adults based on early wheelchair user interaction experiences related to WheelTrak development. During the interviews, participants were asked about their experiences with wheelchair failure, repair and maintenance, barriers to and facilitators of maintenance, and technology use. The app designed in stage 2 was downloaded in an Android phone. The interviewer demonstrated selective WheelTrak screens and allowed the participant to use the app afterward. Participants were asked questions regarding their impressions about the app. They were probed regarding whether the app would fit into their lifestyle and how often they would use it. Open-ended questions on the use of app features—wheelchair use data, failure reporting, maintenance notification, and awards—were asked. Finally, participants completed the System Usability Scale (SUS), which is a self-report, validated instrument widely used to assess users' satisfaction with use, internal beliefs, motivation, attitudes, and intentions toward technology [26].

Data Analysis

Interviews were audio recorded and then transcribed verbatim. Transcripts were deidentified. A systematic approach to qualitative thematic analysis was used to analyze interview data and identify and develop codes and themes using NVivo (version 12 Plus; QSR International). First, all interviews were read by a researcher (AB) to gain an overview of the content. Open, axial, and selective coding strategies were used, enabling the researchers to interact with, compare, and reduce the data constantly. These strategies create a dynamic and nonlinear process that enables themes to be identified, coded, and interpreted [27]. Open coding is the first level of coding used to identify common concepts and themes expressed through interviews [28]. These ideas were given a descriptive label or code. The second level of coding used was axial coding, which was used to further refine, align, combine, and categorize existing themes that share similar ideas [27]. Finally, selective coding (third level of coding) was used to condense categories identified during axial coding, to discover overarching and main themes from participant interviews [27]. Two researchers (AB and AM) collaborated and created the coded interview results.

To evaluate the usability of WheelTrak quantitatively, the average of SUS total scores of all participants was computed. An SUS score of 80 out of 100 indicates that users are impressed with the app and would recommend it to others. An SUS score of approximately 68 is an average usability rating that indicates scope for improvement, and a score <51 indicates lack of usability and need for improvement [26].

Results

Needs Identification Results

Stakeholders listed in Table 1 were interviewed during the Randall Family Big Idea Competition (February 2019 to April 2019) and the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences Innovation Challenge (January 2020 to April 2020). Overall, stakeholders appreciated the development of preventative maintenance technology.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Stakeholder feedback on wheelchair failures, repairs, and maintenance (N=57).

Stakeholder	Participants, n (%)	Pain points	Notable quotes	Needs statements
Power and manual wheelchair users	37 (65)	• Failures degrade quality of life • Repairs and expensive bills from providers • Repair waiting times exceeding 6-7 months • Tired of waiting on phone to talk to someone and getting the runaround • Never received any wheelchair training • Small failures lead to big consequences • Need to keep track of wheelchair use • Users have to take wheelchair to the provider many times • Time off work is common • Maintenance is not performed despite training	• "The app is totally needed even for smaller repairs on my own chair." • "I could fix my own brakes instead of waiting for a provider." • "You learn to become your own mechanic. It's easier to do it (repairs) yourself." • "Often the providers have ordered the wrong parts. I have to call providers to remind them to order parts." • "If your chair breaks, you are out of the chair, it is frustrating." • "Maintenance user manual is a piece of paper, nobody sees it." • "Insurance won't cover loose brakes which can cause falls or tips."	• WheelTrak sends maintenance alerts before device failure. • WheelTrak is user-friendly. • WheelTrak connects end user to the provider for reporting failures and scheduling repair. • WheelTrak allows user to order parts from vendors for small repairs. • WheelTrak displays wheelchair use data. • WheelTrak is available through a subscription service.
Wheelchair providers	15 (26)	• Financial losses from wheelchair repairs	• "Repairs are the bane of our existence. This technology can make repairs easy." • "Insurance does not look at long term savings." • "...Seems like they (insurance) purposely drag their feet and stall these things."	• WheelTrak performs repair coordination and scheduling. • WheelTrak clubs repairs in a distant area and reduces technician trips.
Wheelchair manufacturer	2 (4)	• Loss of reputation	• "We will find how our products are performing."	• WheelTrak acts as a wheelchair add-on technology.
Seating and mobility researcher	1 (2)	• No immediate consequence	• "This will bring peace to the wheelchair sector; suppliers won't have to go through the hassle of convincing the insurance through paperwork."	• WheelTrak can report health and mobility outcomes.
Insurance plan provider	2 (4)	• No consequence, but concerned about the risk to the patient population	• "...We can more accurately measure causes for a failure, which is fantastic, and would help with claims justification."	• None reported.

App Specification Development

The app specifications were generated explicitly in this study for targeted use by wheelchair or mobility device users (Textbox 1).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Textbox 1. App specifications for targeted use by wheelchair or mobility device users.

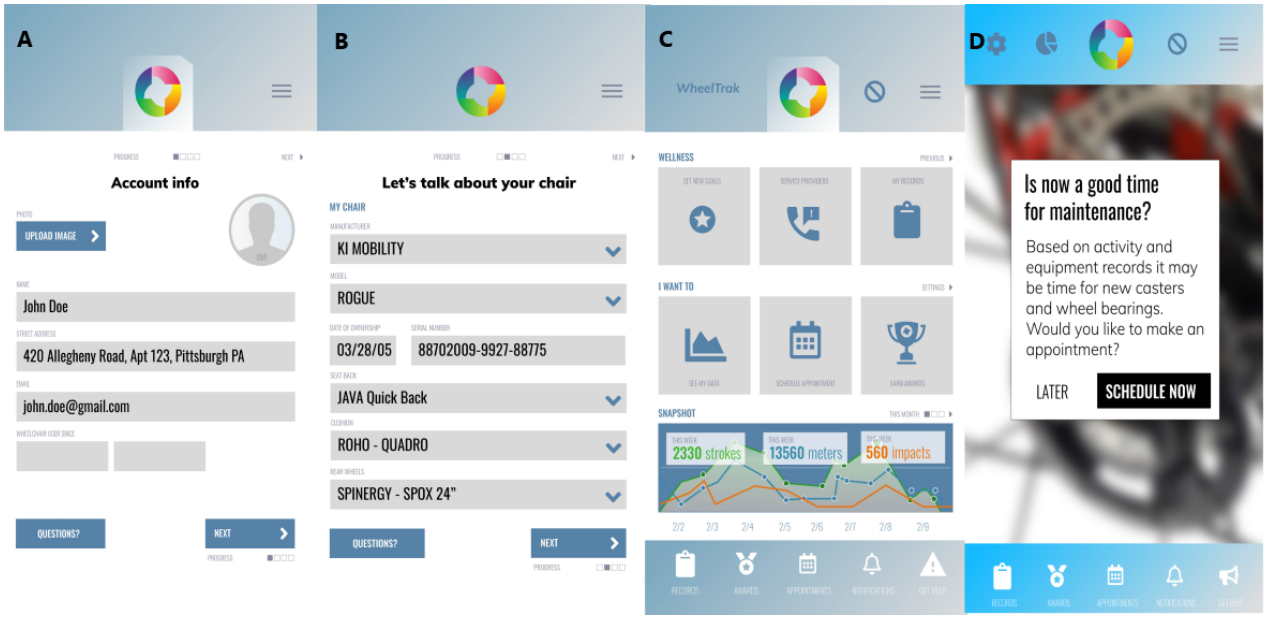
- User account setup
  - The user should be able to register and log in to the app using an email or their Google or Facebook accounts.
  - The user should be able to retrieve and edit their information.
- Communicate wheelchair use data
  - The app displays daily and weekly travel distance, speed, and impacts.
- Wheelchair information
  - The app collects and displays data on wheelchair purchase, model, and manufacturer.
- Wheelchair failure reporting
  - The app records wheelchair failure for communicating repair to the wheelchair provider.
- Push notification
  - The app sends a notification when maintenance is required.
- Health data collection
  - The app collects mobility outcomes data every 3 months using the validated Functional Mobility Assessment tool [29]. This feature was requested by the sponsors of the study. It was hypothesized that wheelchair condition is related to functional mobility outcomes and health.
- Reward user
  - The user scores an award for attaining maintenance milestones.
- Platform and device
  - The app can be used on Android phone and tablet.
- Data storage platform
  - The app uses Firebase (Google).
- Connectivity
  - The app uses Bluetooth Low Energy 4.0.

Stage 1 App Design Results

Dummy prototype screens based on specifications and brainstormed wireframes were deployed on Marvel app display engine (Figure 2). In total, 5% (2/37) of the adult wheelchair users navigated through the sequence of screens and were excited at the prospect of having a wheelchair maintenance app for reminders. Both users liked the color contrast, layout, and app features. A user requested for increment in text size and optimization of the display on use factors such as distance, speed, and impacts. Another user requested the inclusion of a parts store, which was beyond the scope of this study.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 2. WheelTrak app account setup (A), wheelchair information (B), main screen (C), and maintenance notification (D).



Stage 2 App Design Results

Apple Health and Fitbit were installed in the phone, and essential health app features, including data display and user account management, were reviewed [30,31]. The feedback from stage 1 and other app reviews informed the development of next version of the screens. The revised screens (Figure 3) were built and deployed on an Android smartphone for iterative specification testing. The app screens and features met the design specifications. The WheelTrak app's main screen displays wheelchair use data. The *records* tab at the bottom left of the main screen shows daily and weekly use. Wheelchair information collection, failure reporting, health data collection, and scoring of awards are displayed on separate app screens and can be navigated through icons at the bottom of the main screen. User account set up and sensor connection is performed when the user logs in for the first time. Data retrieval from and deposition on the cloud occurs in the background. No glitches or crashes were encountered in the app version used for usability testing.

Figure 3. WheelTrak login screen (A), main screen (B), maintenance notification (C), and failure report screen (D).

Usability Testing Results

In total, 12 older adult wheelchair and scooter users participated in usability testing. Overall, 25% (3/12) of the interviews were conducted via phone and Zoom Meetings (Zoom Video Communications), a web-based meeting platform [32]. The remaining interviews (9/12, 75%) were conducted at the participants' residence or at the University of Pittsburgh's Department of Rehabilitation Science and Technology Design Studio. Table 2 presents the demographic characteristics of the participants. Interview themes were classified as shown in Table 3.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Demographic and wheelchair use characteristics of participants (n=12).

Characteristics	Participants
Age (years), mean (SD)	74.2 (9.1)
Gender, n (%)	
Women	10 (83)
Men	2 (17)
Type of residence, n (%)	
House	5 (42)
Apartment	7 (58)
Living arrangement, n (%)	
Live alone without assistance	2 (17)
Live alone with assistance	6 (50)
Live with a family member for assistance	4 (33)
Mobility devices, n (%)	
Manual wheelchair	4 (33)
Electric wheelchair	4 (33)
Manual and electric wheelchairs	1 (8)
Manual wheelchair and walker	1 (8)
Scooter	2 (17)
Stated liking the mobility device, n (%)	12 (100)
Disliked aspects about wheelchair or scooter, n (%)	
Difficulty in avoiding bumping into objects when driving backward	1 (8)
Going over thresholds	2 (17)
Decreased battery power	1 (8)
Wheelchair is uncomfortable owing to spasticity in lower extremities	1 (8)
Lack of portability	1 (8)
Indoor mobility device activities, n (%)	
All indoor activities	4 (33)
Some indoor activities (eg, mobility around apartment, house, or job; eating; transfers; mopping floors; and assisting with carrying things from kitchen to dining room)	8 (67)
Outdoor mobility device activities, n (%)	
All outdoor activities, using vehicle for transportation	3 (25)
Activities without vehicle, using own wheelchair	8 (67)
Activities just outside the house (eg, sit on the porch)	1 (8)

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Interview themes (n=12).

Themes and categories	Participants, n (%)
WheelTrak app improvement	
Improve readability	
Increase text size	6 (50)
Increase icon size	3 (25)
Change pie graph colors	8 (67)
Prioritize simplicity	
Simplify	4 (33)
Make graphs and charts easy to understand	8 (67)
The awards screen of the app is unnecessary for older adults	11 (92)
Include personalization	
Use a phone to contact the provider for maintenance, instead of connecting via WheelTrak	4 (33)
Send the maintenance notification to the provider through WheelTrak	8 (67)
Maintain privacy regarding maintenance events	9 (75)
Education	
Provision of manual, guide, or video for maintenance	6 (50)
Barriers to maintenance	
Lack of maintenance training	11 (92)
Low confidence in conducting maintenance	5 (42)
Lack of ability to conduct maintenance owing to health issues	8 (67)
Consequences related to mobility device failure	
Reported failures and repairs	10 (83)
Reported consequences after failures	6 (50)
Repairs by providers were not timely	3 (25)
Smart technology use and acceptance	
Use of smartphone or tablet	9 (75)
Stated that they will use WheelTrak app	9 (75)
Only when they remember	1 (8)
Once a day	1 (8)
Once a week	1 (8)
If they had a bumpy ride or travel	1 (8)
When they received a maintenance notification	1 (8)
Everyday	4 (33)

Comments and Additional Findings on WheelTrak App Improvement

Comprehension of the information displayed on the app screens varied across participants and depended on their health conditions and technology use experiences:

> *I've had a cataract operation, so it's hard to read.* [Participant 5]
>
> *The text size is too condensed it would be more beneficial to have a font that everyone can read.* [Participant 4]

In addition, 67% (8/12) of the participants reported difficulty in reading the chart, especially the pie graph owing to the similarity in colors. The size of icons at the base of the main WheelTrak screen created complications in navigating through various app screens. Participant 3 does not have a smartphone, so it was difficult for them to touch the icons and input information. Participant 10 and participant 6 experienced seizures and difficulty in touching the icons.

Simplification of the app was noted as a priority by 33% (4/12) of the participants:

XSL•FO
RenderX

> *...If you want old people to use the app then you have to make it simpler.* [Participant 3]

The 33% (4/12) of the participants indicated improvements to the information and graphical elements on the main screen.

WheelTrak app screens for failure reporting, wheelchair information collection, and notifications were considered to be the most important by the participants. Convenience was a common feature among these pages owing to access to provider information. One-third of the participants (4/12, 33%) valued the connection with a wheelchair provider for maintenance and repair purposes. Half of the study participants (6/12, 50%) liked the functionality of reporting wheelchair failures using the app. By contrast, most participants (11/12, 92%) reported the awards page to be unnecessary and noted that they would not be motivated by it. Overall, 50% (6/12) of the participants indicated that it would be helpful to have a manual, guide, or training video for learning wheelchair parts, app functions, and maintenance tasks.

When asked how participants would like to be notified about maintenance, phone call, SMS text message, or email were the preferred choices. Overall, 75% (9/12) of the participants preferred privacy regarding maintenance notification. They feared that if their children or spouses were notified of maintenance, it will increase their care burden.

Comments on Barriers to Maintenance

In total, 92% (11/12) of the participants in the study were not trained in mobility device maintenance. A collective lack of maintenance knowledge and confidence was observed:

> *You don't want to mess anything up and just like me, I don't know how to really do the parts, so I would have to learn about it first.* [Participant 6]

Additional barriers noted were health issues, including vision problems and lack of strength and dexterity in the hands, making manipulating objects difficult. Of the 12 participants, 3 (25%) stated that they would ask someone to do maintenance. Approximately one-third of the study participants (4/12, 33%) conducted maintenance activities including fixing armrests, inflating tires, and replacing scooter spark plug. Participant 11 received training from a wheelchair maintenance program and conducted maintenance with assistance from their spouse.

Comments on Consequences Related to Mobility Device Failure

Overall, 83% (10/12) of the participants reported wheelchair repairs and failures before the study. Brakes, wheels, and tires incurred the most failures. These parts were replaced during repair. Other failures were found with armrests, battery connections, grip handles, back support, front struts, and cushions. In total, 50% (6/12) of the participants reported consequences associated with these failures. Participant 3 and participant 10 stated that they are aware that their brakes are not secure and may slip, causing them to be more cautious and fearful when standing up. The scooter of participant 2 broke down on a transportation bus and they could not perform their daily life activities afterward. Overall, 17% (2/12) of the participants reported receiving a loaner chair that they did not like, thus causing frustration. Most repairs were completed by wheelchair service providers or the Veteran Affairs. They were timely, except for 25% (3/12) of the participants. Participant 6 stated that their repair took a week, whereas participant 7 stated that it took 2 months. Participant 11 experienced a front caster fracture failure during regular use and stated that their wheelchair has not been repaired yet. Overall, >4 months have elapsed, and the participant still uses a loaner chair.

Comments on Smart Technology Use and Acceptance

More than half of the older wheelchair user participants (9/12, 75%) used smart technology, that is, smartphones and tablets. Participants expressed proficiency in using their flip phones, home phones, or smartphones. All participants (12/12, 100%) indicated that they keep their phones on them or close to them. These places include their bag, wheelchair pocket, pants pocket, rollator basket, and kitchen or bedroom. Overall, 17% (2/12) of the participants indicated that they kept their phones on them to report falls. Regarding usability, the most significant barrier noted was remembering to charge the devices. Almost all participants (11/12, 92%) noted that they charge their phone daily or when it alerts them about low battery. The participants disliked short charging cords or plugging the charging cable into the wall socket.

Additional Feedback on WheelTrak Technology

All study participants (12/12, 100%) recognized the importance of routine maintenance for wheelchairs during the interviews. In total, 75% (9/12) of the participants appreciated WheelTrak's development and wanted to use the technology (app and sensor). Of the 12 participants, 3 (25%) participants (participant 6, participant 8, and participant 11) did not favor using the maintenance technology. Participant 6 reported that her wheelchair has electronics that track daily distance and speed:

> *I know my chair pretty well when something is going to break, so I don't need the app.* [Participant 6]

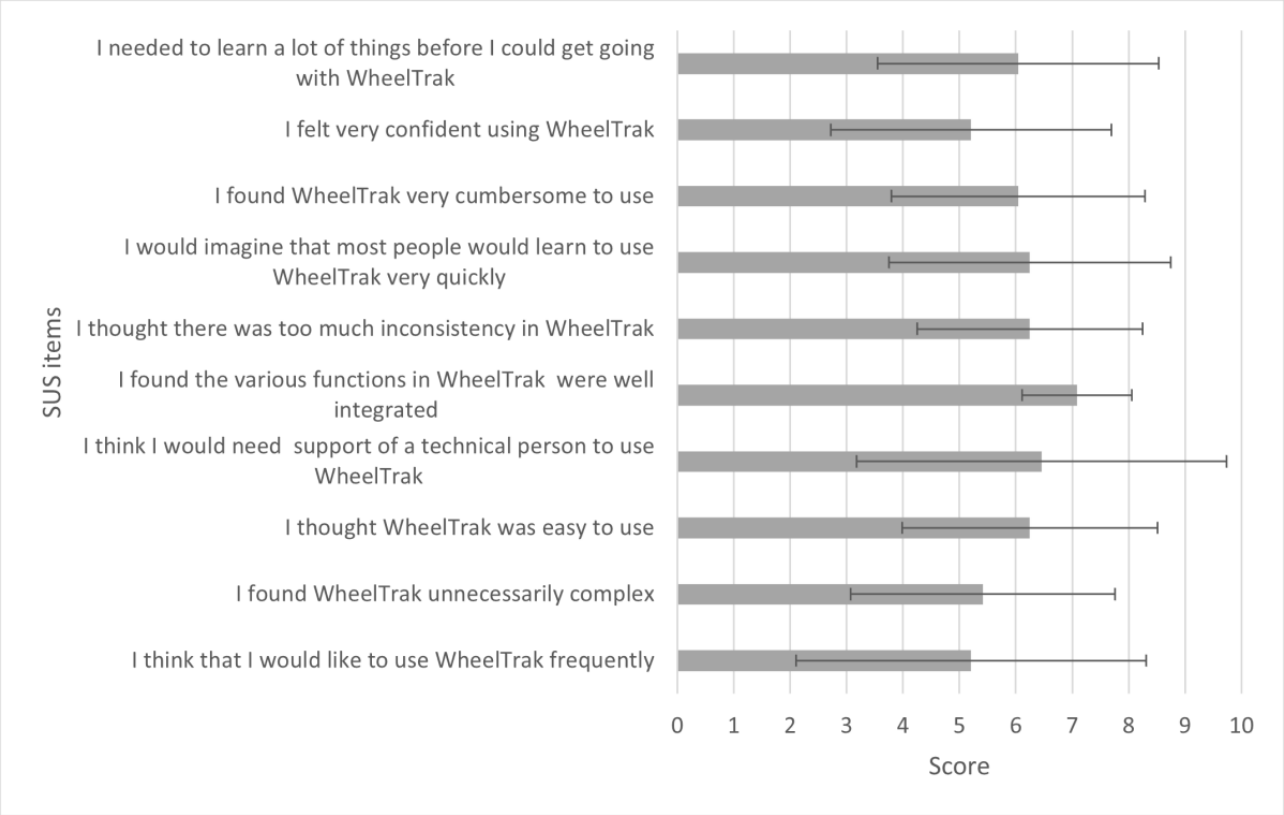
Participant 8 and participant 11 reported that they would not use the app because they are inactive. Participant 6 and participant 8 experienced wheelchair failures and subsequent consequences before the study.

Quantifying WheelTrak Usability

The average SUS score was 60.25 (SD 16). Figure 4 shows the average score for each SUS item. As far as individual scores are concerned, participant 6 had the highest SUS score of 90 but stated that they would not use WheelTrak. They expressed that the app was designed well and easy to use. Participant 1 had the lowest SUS score of 35; they were unfamiliar with using a smartphone and experienced extreme difficulty in using the WheelTrak app.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 4. Mean scores for individual SUS items.



Discussion

Principal Findings

Our study demonstrates that older adults using wheelchairs favor the use of the WheelTrak smartphone app for conducting preventative maintenance and suggests age-friendly modifications to improve the usability of the app.

Preventative maintenance reduces the frequency of wheelchair failures and breakdowns, thus preventing adverse health consequences to older users [7,16,17]. To encourage maintenance practices and compliance, we are leveraging the existing capabilities of smartphones and sensors and developing an mHealth app called WheelTrak. A systematic design process used to gather technology design requirements revealed multiple development areas for maintenance technology, including the app, from the perspective of diverse stakeholders. This study specifically aimed to evaluate the usability of and barriers to the WheelTrak smartphone app with the older subset of the target user population. All the older wheelchair and scooter user participants in the study (12/12, 100%) recognized the importance of conducting maintenance, and 75% (9/12) of them expressed interest in using WheelTrak for maintenance purposes. This demonstrates that although some older adults did not use smartphones or tablets, they still perceived WheelTrak positively. In addition, participants rated the WheelTrak app for close to average usability, according to the SUS score. They recommended design improvements to make WheelTrak more inclusive for use and adoption by the older population.

Facilitators for app-based preventative maintenance included smart technology use, relevant app features, and interest in conducting maintenance with support from family member. Overall, 75% (9/12) of the participants used smart technology, which is slightly more than the statistics reported by the Pew Research Center [33]. Most smart technology users (9/12, 75%) were interested in using the WheelTrak app for maintenance. Specifically, the features such as maintenance reminders, failure reporting using photos of failure, and ability to connect with the provider were much appreciated. This outcome indicates that the WheelTrak technology provides convenience and relief from pain points on failures and scheduling repairs, as listed in Table 1. These pain points have plagued the wheelchair user community for decades. Users were motivated to leverage the existing resources and family member or caregiver support for conducting maintenance. Aligning with the notable quotes listed in Table 1, users are interested in conducting small repairs, which can avert the occurrence of major failure-related consequences.

As measured by the SUS instrument, the usability of the WheelTrak app exhibits significant variability across the SUS items, as seen in Figure 4. Key reasons for such variability can be attributed to familiarity with and challenges in using digital technology, confidence in device maintenance, usability issues with the current WheelTrak app version, and existing bias toward mobility device capabilities, as found during the study. These reasons may be characteristic of the older population of wheelchair users. These app usability findings prompt the development of a new app version for older adults, based on feedback collected in this study.

The WheelTrak app has close to average usability rating (SUS score=60.5), as the app features are yet to be tailored to the capabilities of older adults. When app screens were

XSL•FO
RenderX

demonstrated to older users, comprehension of wheelchair use information through animated line graphs was difficult. Challenges were encountered with navigation through different screens. Although all the participants (12/12, 100%) conceded the importance of maintenance, most of them (8/12, 67%) experienced health limitations to perform general maintenance. Such limitations are commonly noted as barriers in mHealth literature about older adults. Limited physical ability, cognition, perception, and motivation have been cited as barriers to using mHealth technologies [34]. In addition, as highlighted in a previous app review study [35], the variations in capabilities of our study cohort showed that one size does not fit all; hence, we need to tailor the app to different older adult personas. We plan to address the barriers found during usability testing and accommodate the recommendations suggested by the older adults.

Older adults recommended simplicity in visualization and information communication. Accordingly, we plan to develop new specifications for text and icon size. The amount of information on each page shall be reduced and displayed in text format for easy comprehension. We may use paper prototyping and testing to develop such specifications and test new app workflows. Use graphs, color fading, and animations can be removed completely. Similarly, the awards and records screens are not appealing to the older adults and can be removed. The valuable feedback collected in this study on app design improvements—optimal typography, color contrast, icon size, and information personalization—can apply to other apps developed for the older population of wheelchair users.

Personalization of app features is highly valued by older adults. The users want to exercise control over app communication. Privacy of use and maintenance data and communication of maintenance events via phone or app will be based on user selection. These options could be selected during the installation of the app, with support from a technical person who may be a family member, caregiver, assistive technology professional, or wheelchair provider technician.

All except 1 participant (11/12, 92%) were unaware of maintenance training and lacked technical knowledge about wheelchairs. This finding was synonymous with the user feedback collected during needs assessment. Although barriers to training availability exist, half of the study participants (6/12, 50%) expressed willingness to educate themselves about maintenance through videos, manuals, and resources in the app. The WheelTrak app can incorporate such training materials to increase maintenance knowledge, familiarize users with WheelTrak app–enabled maintenance, and assist users in taking charge of maintenance. Furthermore, we anticipate the integration of WheelTrak technology in the in-person and remote wheelchair maintenance training programs to augment maintenance training capabilities and outcomes [36]. With increasing smartphone adoption among older adults and people with disabilities, a low-cost tool such as WheelTrak can assist in scaling maintenance training and enable great compliance.

Most participants (8/12, 67%) expected WheelTrak to alert providers about upcoming maintenance events. This motivates us to explore the development of WheelTrak for the wheelchair provider group. Providers incur wheelchair repair losses, a finding from provider feedback during needs assessment and a cross-sectional study that surveyed >125 providers [37]. According to the provider's feedback obtained during the app design phase, these losses can be prevented if WheelTrak can streamline and schedule upcoming repairs. Accordingly, web-based platform development can be investigated in the future for providers.

Participants' experiences with wheelchair failures and repairs are similar to those reported in the literature [3-5] and needs assessment phase. These events result in long time without the wheelchair and severely limited mobility, as repair wait times stretch beyond months, which means spending more time in bed [3]. It is not surprising that wheelchair failures are associated with pressure injuries and rehospitalization [6]. Consequences include time off work, numerous calls and trips to the provider, and expensive repair bills if insurance does not cover repair. In addition, older users' frustrations with loaner wheelchairs were documented in this study.

A trained participant (participant 11) who conducts maintenance experienced a high-risk failure during regular wheelchair use. These findings support the development of WheelTrak technology for monitoring wheelchair condition and informing users about upcoming high-risk failures and maintenance events. WheelTrak plans to predict failures, especially those related to wheels and brakes. These parts need to be replaced to avoid risks related to tips and falling out of the wheelchair, which can cause injury to the user.

The barriers and consequences realized in this study and recent studies on repair experiences of wheelchair providers demonstrate that it is crucial to address the repair-related needs of mobility device users and providers. Furthermore, as WheelTrak develops, health care policies must enact provisions and support preventative maintenance practices. Reimbursements for service and maintenance activities can be allowed with justification provided by ground truth data collected by WheelTrak.

Limitations

First, the design phase cast a wide net for gathering WheelTrak app requirements, but the usability test was conducted only with older adults, a subset of the intended WheelTrak user population. This may have affected the SUS usability score. Second, the usability testing study concentrated on app navigation and interaction and was limited to specific app screens that older participants would use. For instance, user account setup, sensor connectivity via Bluetooth, cloud connectivity, and health information collection using the Functional Mobility Assessment tool are features available in the app. These features will be tested in future studies with other user cohorts. Finally, we aimed to limit potential bias in soliciting positive feedback for WheelTrak. For this purpose, AB was initially recruited to conduct interviews.

Future Studies

We plan to develop an age-friendly version of the app based on study results and conduct focus group testing. In addition to SUS, we plan to include other validated tools to understand

XSL•FO
RenderX

users' cognitive load while performing tasks in the app. As part of ongoing studies, the app's current version will be tested with other mobility-assistive device users (aged 60 years) to identify their perceptions and usability of WheelTrak. WheelTrak development will include other modes of informing participants about maintenance such as SMS text messages, email, and phone calls, in addition to app notifications. Along with app development, we are conducting field studies to monitor wheelchair use and develop a WWI-based preventative maintenance model.

Conclusions

The WheelTrak preventative maintenance app has been identified as a tool that older adults can use for maintenance notifications and reporting wheelchair failures to providers. Despite challenges in using smart technology, older adults expressed interest in educating themselves about maintenance and conducting WheelTrak-led maintenance with caregiver or provider support. The WheelTrak app has close to average usability for older adults with disabilities. Findings from the study informed the research team about improvements to the app, making it easy to be used and adopted by wheelchair users across their life span.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by the National Institute on Aging (R03 #AG069836) through the National Academy of Medicine Healthy Longevity Challenge and the Year of Pitt Global funding from the University of Pittsburgh. The authors would like to sincerely thank the stakeholders and study participants for their time and contribution to this study. In addition, the authors thank Aaron Anderson for his contribution to initial needs, specification development, and app screen design in stage 1 and earlier. The authors wish to thank Jake Meadows and Adam Cunningham for taking handwritten notes, brainstorming stakeholder interview questions, and developing the app. The authors thank Brian Robinson, Vineeth Poojary, and Surya Sankaralingam for participating in the technology transfer programs and for their assistance with the project. The authors are grateful to the Pepper Center Registry administrators at the University of Pittsburgh for providing access to the registry and for recruitment.

Data Availability

The data sets generated and analyzed during this study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

Authors' Contributions

AM led the study and manuscript writing while at the University of Pittsburgh's Department of Rehabilitation Science and Technology and transitioned to The Ohio State University's Division of Occupational Therapy during the review and editing process.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Interview guide.
[DOCX File , 21 KB - aging_v5i4e39301_app1.docx]

References

1. Assistive technology. World Health Organization. 2018 May 18. URL: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/assistive-technology [accessed 2020-01-26]
2. Gaal RP, Rebholtz N, Hotchkiss RD, Pfaelzer PF. Wheelchair rider injuries: causes and consequences for wheelchair design and selection. J Rehabil Res Dev 1997 Jan;34(1):58-71. [Medline: 9021626]
3. Toro ML, Worobey L, Boninger ML, Cooper RA, Pearlman J. Type and frequency of reported wheelchair repairs and related adverse consequences among people with spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2016 Oct;97(10):1753-1760. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2016.03.032] [Medline: 27153763]
4. Henderson GV, Boninger ML, Dicianno BE, Worobey LA. Type and frequency of wheelchair repairs and resulting adverse consequences among veteran wheelchair users. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2022 Apr;17(3):331-337. [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2020.1785559] [Medline: 32762567]
5. Worobey L, Oyster M, Pearlman J, Gebrosky B, Boninger ML. Differences between manufacturers in reported power wheelchair repairs and adverse consequences among people with spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2014 Apr;95(4):597-603. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2013.11.022] [Medline: 24361786]
6. Hogaboom NS, Worobey LA, Houlihan BV, Heinemann AW, Boninger ML. Wheelchair breakdowns are associated with pain, pressure injuries, rehospitalization, and self-perceived health in full-time wheelchair users with spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2018 Oct;99(10):1949-1956. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2018.04.002] [Medline: 29698640]

XSL•FO
RenderX

7. Mhatre A, Pearlman J, Schmeler M, Krider B, Fried J. Community-based wheelchair caster failures call for improvements in quality and increased frequency of preventative maintenance. Spinal Cord 2022 Jan;60(1):58-62 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41393-021-00689-3] [Medline: 34413486]
8. Rispin K, Riseling K, Wee J. A longitudinal study assessing the maintenance condition of cadres of four types of wheelchairs provided in low-resource areas. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2018 Feb;13(2):146-156. [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2017.1299805] [Medline: 28326868]
9. Reese N, Rispin K. Assessing wheelchair breakdowns in Kenya to inform wheelchair test standards for low-resource settings. In: Proceedings of the 2015 RESNA Annual Conference. 2015 Presented at: RESNA '15; June 10-14, 2015; Denver, CO, USA.
10. Toro ML, Garcia Y, Ojeda AM, Dausey DJ, Pearlman J. Quantitative exploratory evaluation of the frequency, causes and consequences of rehabilitation wheelchair breakdowns delivered at a paediatric clinic in Mexico. Disabil CBR Incl Dev 2012 Dec 05;23(3):48-64. [doi: 10.5463/dcid.v23i3.167]
11. Saha S. Outcomes of assistive technology in Indian population with locomotor disability. Manipal University. 2013. URL: https://shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in/handle/10603/44846?mode=full [accessed 2020-01-26]
12. Saha R, Dey A, Hatoj M, Podder S. Study of wheelchair operations in rural areas covered under the District Rehabilitation Centre (DRC) scheme. Indian J Disabil Rehabil 1990 Jul:57-87.
13. Mukherjee G, Samanta A. Wheelchair charity: a useless benevolence in community-based rehabilitation. Disabil Rehabil 2005 May 20;27(10):591-596. [doi: 10.1080/09638280400018387] [Medline: 16019868]
14. Pearlman J, D'Innocenzo M, Garcia-Mendez Y, Rosen P, Rodriguez V. Wheelchair user's voice: evaluation of appropriate wheelchair provision in El Salvador. In: Proceedings of the 2020 RESNA Annual Conference. 2020 Presented at: RESNA '20; September 23-24, 2020; Virtual.
15. Garcia Y, Pearlman J, Rosen P. The wheelchair user's voice: preliminary results related to unmet need for assistive technology in Indonesia and El Salvador. World Health Organization Global Perspective on Assistive Technology. 2019. URL: https://momentum4humanity.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/UCPW_The-wheelchair-users-voice_-Preliminary-results-related-to-unmet-need-for-assistive-technology-in-Indonesia-and-El-Salvador.pdf [accessed 2021-08-15]
16. Chen WY, Jang Y, Wang JD, Huang WN, Chang CC, Mao HF, et al. Wheelchair-related accidents: relationship with wheelchair-using behavior in active community wheelchair users. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2011 Jun;92(6):892-898. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2011.01.008] [Medline: 21621665]
17. Hansen R, Tresse S, Gunnarsson RK. Fewer accidents and better maintenance with active wheelchair check-ups: a randomized controlled clinical trial. Clin Rehabil 2004 Sep;18(6):631-639. [doi: 10.1191/0269215504cr777oa] [Medline: 15473115]
18. Borg J, Khasnabis C. Guidelines on the provision of manual wheelchairs in less resourced settings. World Health Organization. 2008 May 13. URL: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241547482 [accessed 2021-10-22]
19. Schwartz SE, Smolenski DJ. Development of an automatic engine oil-change indicator system. SAE Trans 1987;96(7):62-78 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4271/870403]
20. Carden EP, Fanning P. Vibration based condition monitoring: a review. Struct Health Monitor 2004 Dec;3(4):355-377. [doi: 10.1177/1475921704047500]
21. Shagluf A, Longstaff A, Fletcher S. Maintenance strategies to reduce downtime due to machine positional errors. In: Proceedings of Maintenance Performance Measurement and Management Conference. 2014 Presented at: MPMM '14; September 4-5, 2014; Coimbra, Portugal p. 111-118. [doi: 10.14195/978-972-8954-42-0_16]
22. Barbareschi G, Aranda Jan C, Nique M, Barajas R, Holloway C. Mobile phones as assistive technologies: gaps and opportunities. University College London. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 2019. URL: https://discovery.ucl.ac.uk/id/eprint/10084648/1/Mobile-Phones-as-Assistive-Technologies-Gaps-and-Opportunities.pdf [accessed 2020-01-26]
23. Silver L. Smartphone ownership is growing rapidly around the world, but not always equally. Pew Research Center. 2019 Feb 6. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/global/2019/02/05/smartphone-ownership-is-growing-rapidly-around-the-world-but-not-always-equally/ [accessed 2020-01-26]
24. Aranda-Jan C, Boutard A. The mobile disability gap: how do persons with disabilities access and use mobile in Kenya and Bangladesh? GSMA. 2019 Dec 3. URL: https://www.gsma.com/mobilefordevelopment/programme/assistive-tech/the-mobile-disability-gap-how-do-persons-with-disabilities-access-and-use-mobile-in-kenya-and-bangladesh/ [accessed 2020-01-26]
25. Ulrich KT, Eppinger SD. Product Design and Development. 5th edition. Boston, MA, USA: McGraw-Hill Higher Education; 2011.
26. Brooke J. SUS: a 'quick and dirty' usability scale. In: Jordan PW, thomas B, McClelland IL, Weerdmeester B, editors. Usability Evaluation in Industry. London, UK: CRC Press; 1996:189-194.
27. Williams M, Moser T. The art of coding and thematic exploration in qualitative research. Int Manag Rev 2019;15(1):45-55.
28. Herlache-Pretzer E, Winkle MY, Csatari R, Kolanowski A, Londry A, Dawson R. The impact of service dogs on engagement in occupation among females with mobility impairments: a qualitative descriptive study. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2017 Jun 16;14(6):649 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph14060649] [Medline: 28621752]

XSL•FO
RenderX

29. Kumar A, Schmeler MR, Karmarkar AM, Collins DM, Cooper R, Cooper RA, et al. Test-retest reliability of the functional mobility assessment (FMA): a pilot study. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2013 May;8(3):213-219. [doi: 10.3109/17483107.2012.688240] [Medline: 22612721]
30. The Health app. With a healthy dose of updates. Apple. 2022. URL: https://www.apple.com/ios/health/ [accessed 2022-04-16]
31. Fitbit App. The fitness app for everyone. Fitbit. 2022. URL: https://www.fitbit.com/gb/app [accessed 2022-04-16]
32. About Us. Zoom. URL: https://explore.zoom.us/en/about/?_ga=2.183338918.1266762592.1650160778-1536767917.1643990643 [accessed 2022-04-16]
33. Faverio M. Share of those 65 and older who are tech users has grown in the past decade. Pew Research Center. 2022 Jan 13. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2022/01/13/share-of-those-65-and-older-who-are-tech-users-has-grown-in-the-past-decade/ [accessed 2022-09-21]
34. Wildenbos GA, Peute L, Jaspers M. Aging barriers influencing mobile health usability for older adults: a literature based framework (MOLD-US). Int J Med Inform 2018 Jun;114:66-75. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2018.03.012] [Medline: 29673606]
35. McGarrigle L, Todd C. Promotion of physical activity in older people using mHealth and eHealth technologies: rapid review of reviews. J Med Internet Res 2020 Dec 29;22(12):e22201 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/22201] [Medline: 33372894]
36. Toro ML, Bird E, Oyster M, Worobey L, Lain M, Bucior S, et al. Development of a wheelchair maintenance training programme and questionnaire for clinicians and wheelchair users. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2017 Nov;12(8):843-851. [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2016.1277792] [Medline: 28129705]
37. Ruffing JJ, Schmeler MR, Schein RM, Mhatre A. A cross-sectional descriptive analysis of complex rehabilitation technology (CRT) supplier opinions on the current state of wheelchair repair services. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol (forthcoming) 2022 Sep 12:1-6 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2022.2121007] [Medline: 36094416]

Abbreviations

mHealth: mobile health
SUS: System Usability Scale
WWI: wheelchair wear index

Edited by T Leung; submitted 05.05.22; peer-reviewed by RL Kirby, B Chaudhry; comments to author 11.07.22; revised version received 27.08.22; accepted 29.08.22; published 18.10.22.

Please cite as:
Boccardi A, Wu F, Pearlman J, Mhatre A
Older Wheelchair Users Recommend Age-Friendly Design Improvements to a Wheelchair Maintenance App: Mixed Methods Development Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e39301
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e39301
doi:10.2196/39301
PMID:36256830

©Alyssa Boccardi, Fangzheng Wu, Jon Pearlman, Anand Mhatre. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 18.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

The Factors Influencing Older Adults' Decisions Surrounding Adoption of Technology: Quantitative Experimental Study

Jerad Moxley[1], PhD; Joseph Sharit[2], PhD; Sara J Czaja[1], PhD

[1]Division of Geriatrics and Palliative Medicine, Center on Aging and Behavioral Research, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, United States
[2]Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering, University of Miami, Miami, FL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Sara J Czaja, PhD
Division of Geriatrics and Palliative Medicine
Center on Aging and Behavioral Research
Weill Cornell Medicine
420 70th St
New York, NY, 10021
United States
Phone: 1 6469627148
Email: sjc7004@med.cornell.edu

Abstract

Background: The rapid diffusion of technology apps may support older adults' independence and improve the quality of their lives. Models for predicting technology acceptance in older adults are sparse, based on broad questions related to general technology acceptance, and largely not grounded in theories of aging.

Objective: This study aimed to use a mixed methods approach involving 5 technologies to comprehensively assess the causal relationships among factors that influence older adults' willingness to adopt the technologies.

Methods: In total, 187 men and women aged 65 to 92 years participated in the study. Participants were given presentations on 5 different technologies spanning domains that included transportation, leisure, health, and new learning and provided ratings of each technology on various measures hypothesized to influence adoption. They were also administered other instruments to collect data on their actual and self-assessed cognitive abilities, rates of discounting of the technologies with respect to willingness to invest time to attain higher skills in the technologies, general technology experience, and attitudes toward technology. We used the machine learning technique of k-fold cross-validated regressions to select variables that predicted participants' willingness to adopt the technologies.

Results: Willingness to adopt technologies was most impacted by 3 variables: perceived value of the technologies (β=.54), perceived improvement in quality of life attainable from the technologies (β=.24), and confidence in being able to use the technologies (β=.15). These variables, in turn, were mostly facilitated or inhibited by the perceived effort required to learn to use the technologies, a positive attitude toward technology as reflected in the optimism component of the technology readiness scale, the degree to which technologies were discounted, and the perceived help needed to learn to use the technologies.

Conclusions: Our findings demonstrate that participants' willingness to adopt technologies is mainly determined by perceptions of 3 aspects of the technologies; these aspects possibly mediate many relationships with willingness to adopt. We discuss the implications of these findings for the design and marketing of technology products for older consumers.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e39890) doi:10.2196/39890

KEYWORDS

aging; technology; design; older adult; technology; application; independence; relationship; adopt; transportation; leisure; health; learning; adoption; cognition; cognitive; willingness; design; marketing; consumer; mobile phone

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

Background

New technologies are diffusing into everyday life at an extraordinary pace. These technologies span domains that include health and wellness, communication and socialization, transportation, entertainment, lifelong learning, and home support and may be found in different forms such as websites, mobile apps, wearable devices, and consoles. Importantly, many existing and emerging technologies may afford older adults with opportunities for enhanced independence, quality of life [1], and more successful aging [2-5] by promoting the maintenance of mental and physical health and life-engagement activities and, more generally, the continuation of adaptation to age-related changes over the life span [6]. However, older adults consistently adopt technology at lower rates compared with younger age groups [7-9], which compromises their ability to derive benefits offered by technology.

General Models of Technology Acceptance

Given the broad and important implications of technology use, even beyond older adults, several models have been developed and refined with the purpose of delineating factors that predict technology adoption in the general population. A widely cited early model is the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM) [10,11]. It posits that the use of a technology system is predicated by an individual's motivation to use it, which depends on 3 variables: the perceived usefulness of the technology, the perceived ease of use of the technology, and overall attitude toward using the technology.

Various modifications of the TAM [12] led to TAM 2 [13], which largely focused on technology use in the workplace. It proposes additional variables that influence the perceived usefulness of a technology, such as job relevance and output quality. Another widely cited model for technology acceptance is the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT) [14], which coalesces data from 8 prior technology adoption models that consider the roles of constructs such as social factors, job fit, subjective norms, perceived ease of use and usefulness, self-efficacy, and attitudes toward behavior. The UTAUT allows for age to interact with every relationship in the model.

The UTAUT model also posited 4 additional factors important in the behavioral intention to adopt technology: facilitating conditions, social influence, effort expectancy, and performance expectancy. However, the data that the UTAUT and its precursor models were based on were largely derived from students and the concern for people in work situations who were reticent to adopt workplace technologies that could potentially benefit themselves and their employers. As stated by these authors, "UTAUT thus provides a useful tool for managers needing to assess the likelihood of success for new technology introductions and helps them understand the drivers of acceptance to proactively design interventions (including training, marketing, etc) targeted at populations of users that may be less inclined to adopt and use new systems" [14]. In addition, these models were not explicitly tested with older age groups and thus did not specifically address factors associated with older populations. To this end, the UTAUT model has been extended with new constructs such as privacy and to new populations [15].

Models of Technology Acceptance Specific to Older Adults

The Senior TAM (STAM) [16,17] also attempts to address these issues. On the basis of the TAM and UTAUT modeling frameworks, the STAM was developed to predict the acceptance of general technology by Hong Kong Chinese older adults through the inclusion of several factors. Although both the TAM and UTAUT propose a causality flow whereby a set of constructs causes another set of constructs, which in turn causes the use of technology, the STAM differs from the TAM and UTAUT in that the causal specifications are much broader.

For example, in the TAM, the direct effect of perceived ease of use on the behavioral intention to use technology is predicted to be influenced by attitudes about the technology. In contrast, the STAM model found no support for a direct effect of perceived ease of use (or of perceived usefulness) on the actual use of technology. Although both perceived ease of use and perceived usefulness predicted attitudes toward the use of technology, attitudes did not significantly predict actual use. Instead, the STAM found a broad array of variables, including gerontechnology self-efficacy, gerontechnology anxiety, facilitating conditions (knowledge, guidance, and support from other people), health and ability characteristics, social relationships, and attitudes toward life and satisfaction, to have a direct effect on the actual use of technology. In addition, almost every one of these predictors had a direct effect on perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, or both variables. However, the general nature of how causality is specified in this model implies that it is difficult to refute [18].

It should also be noted that the development of the STAM [16] was based on the outcome measure of how many technologies respondents had used in the previous 12 months. Therefore, in contrast to other models of technology adoption, the outcome was retrospective and not concurrent or prospective. This raises the possibility that the conclusions that formed the STAM model may have been due to differences in older adults' retrospective technology use rather than based on their concurrent or prospective attitudes toward adopting technology.

More recently, Harris and Rogers [19] developed a health care TAM based on older adults with hypertension. In total, 23 older adults were interviewed, and the interview transcripts were analyzed to identify factors that were frequently mentioned for the consideration of use of each of 3 health care technologies: a blood pressure monitor, an electronic pillbox, and a multifunction robot. Perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, facilitating conditions, and social influences—4 predictors commonly used in the theoretical models of technology acceptance associated with the TAM—were assumed to be the primary drivers of behavioral intentions to adopt technology. The qualitative analysis revealed that a host of other factors could impact these predictors, including perceived need, privacy and trust in the technology, familiarity, and advice acceptance.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Study Objectives

This study focused on deriving a more comprehensive understanding of the factors underlying and interactively influencing older adults' willingness to adopt technology within a concurrent context. Specifically, participants provided appraisals based on exposure to actual technologies, in contrast to eliciting responses from older adults regarding acceptance of "general technology" [17] through broadly based questions. We used a mixed methods experimental approach referred to as the Technology Assessment Procedure (TAP), which provided study participants with some requisite exposure to a set of specific technologies.

The focus, however, was not on these specific technologies; the technologies selected were exemplars of a potentially large number of existing and future technologies across several life domains. In selecting an exemplar set of representative technologies that could be used to experimentally investigate predictors of willingness to adopt technology, our objective was to ensure that the technologies spanned different domains (eg, transportation, health and wellness, and lifelong learning), spanned different forms (eg, mobile apps and websites), and were potentially relevant because of their ability to improve the quality of life of older adults [1]. Simultaneously, we wanted to ensure that it was feasible and comfortable for our older study participants to evaluate the selected technologies during a single experimental session, which we validated during pilot studies.

Using the TAP methodology, we obtained participants' ratings for each of the technologies on measures such as perceived value, improvements to quality of life, confidence in the ability to use the technology, concerns for privacy, perceived effort needed to learn the technology, and perceived help needed from family and friends to use the technology. As part of our methodology, we also examined cognitive ability measures, subjective ability measures based on self-assessments, participants' discounting behavior, and general technology experience.

The primary goal of this study was to determine, using a concurrent framework whereby participants' appraisals are provided within the context of actual technologies that are presented to them, those variables that are most critical in directly impacting the willingness to adopt these technologies. We also sought to establish possible mediative roles by identifying facilitating and inhibitory influences on these variables. As discussed in the ensuing section, a number of these variables were derived based on our prior findings regarding older adults' use of technology and from cognitive aging theory. Understanding the interplay of these influences is critical, both to our theoretical knowledge concerning older adults and technology adoption and for providing a blueprint for more effective design of technology products for older populations and strategies for marketing these products to older consumers.

A Modeling Framework: Predicting Older Adults' Willingness to Adopt Technologies

In total, 5 exemplar technologies were targeted in this study. For each of these technologies the variables examined, using the TAP methodology, included participants' self-appraisals of the willingness to adopt the specified technology, the value or importance of the technology, the (mental) effort needed to learn and master the technology, the confidence in one's ability to learn and master the technology, the degree to which help would be needed from family and friends to learn and master the technology, the degree to which the technology is perceived as improving one's quality of life, concerns with issues of privacy and trust associated with the technology, and the willingness to pay for the technology.

In addition, other factors related to willingness to adopt technology that could be impacted by age were considered. These included perceived health status, openness to and readiness to take on technology, the degree to which the technology is discounted because of the investment of time needed to obtain skills on it, self-assessment of one's cognitive abilities, cognitive abilities (based on cognitive tests), experience using computer technologies, knowledge and skills related to the use of technology, and the degree and nature of support available from family or friends for learning or using the technology.

The machine learning technique of k-fold cross-validated regressions was used to select variables that directly predicted participants' willingness to adopt the technologies. We then used multiple regression analyses to determine the best predictors of the variables selected by k-fold cross-validated regressions. This technique is well suited to this study, as data were collected on many variables, including those that are highly correlated with each other. In addition, the models of technology adoption reviewed serve mostly as frameworks for describing the types of factors that likely influence technology adoption and are not intended to be rigorous enough to be the basis for a fully confirmatory model. We hypothesized that the perceived value of the technology, based on empirical studies involving older adults [1], would be a strong predictor of its adoption. We also predicted that confidence in one's ability to learn the technology, which relates to the construct of self-efficacy in technology acceptance-based models (eg, STAM), and the degree to which the technology is perceived as improving one's quality of life would be strong predictors of willingness to adopt technology based on our past findings [1].

In addition, the cognitive effort perceived to be needed to learn and master a technology was expected to have an inhibitory influence on the intention to adopt technologies, given the general tendency for people to minimize expenditure of cognitive effort [20] and the reductions with age in "metacognitive beliefs" [21] concerning cognitive capabilities. In addition, from the perspective of learning and skill acquisition [22,23], given that older adults learn new material more slowly than younger adults, the possible requirement for a greater investment of mental effort for older adults to learn the technology may inhibit their intention to adopt it. Willingness to learn new things, which is related to the trait known as "openness to experience" and to the construct of technology readiness, was also expected to indirectly influence the willingness to adopt technologies as it typically diminishes with aging [24].

XSL•FO
RenderX

Another age-related factor that we believe would influence the willingness to adopt technologies is the extent to which rewards received later in time are discounted. For decisions based on more realistic (ie, not hypothetical monetary) types of future rewards, Melenhorst [25] found increased discounting with age, which is consistent with economic perspectives on aging and discounting [26]. However, Sharit et al [27] found that older adults discounted less with increasing age when rewards consisted of attaining greater skills on technologies. In this context, the willingness to invest more time than someone else to achieve the same reward (ie, level of skill in a technology) would reflect lesser discounting, similar to the willingness to wait a longer period than someone else to accrue the same amount of monetary reward. We hypothesized that lower discounting would imply greater willingness to adopt the technologies, especially if the technologies are perceived to provide improvements to the quality of life.

There may be concerns with privacy that older adults harbor, which may depend on the technology, for instance, apps that are designed to support health or financial management [1]. In addition, willingness to pay for the technology (for those technologies or apps for which such costs apply) may also influence the intention of older adults to adopt technologies [28]. The hypothesized effects of these and some additional variables are presented in Table 1.

Through the identification of variables that directly influence the willingness to adopt the technologies presented to participants and determining their possible facilitating and inhibitory indirect influences and thus possible mediating roles, as indicated in some of the examples considered above, we hoped to develop a better understanding of the interplay of influences on the adoption of technologies by older adults. Overall, the goal of this study was to measure these variables, test their hypothesized influences, and ultimately derive an efficient model that reliably captures, across a range of technologies relevant to older adults, the dynamic interplay of factors governing the willingness of older adults to adopt technologies.

Table 1. Hypothesized effects of increases in selected study variables on willingness to adopt the technologies.

Variable	Expected effect
Perceived value	Positive
Confidence in ability to use the technology	Positive
Perceived ability for the technology to improve quality of life	Positive
Perceived help needed to learn the technology	Negative
Perceived cognitive effort needed to learn the technology	Negative
Technology readiness	Positive
Discounting of time willing to invest to learn the technology	Negative
Concerns with privacy	Negative
Willingness to pay for the technology	Positive
Self-assessment of abilities	Positive
General technology experience	Positive
Availability of technology assistance	Positive

Methods

Participants

Participants were recruited from 2 large US cities through advertisement in local media and newsletters, interactions with agencies serving older adults, and participant registries. Interested participants completed an initial telephone interview that assessed basic eligibility, which included being ≥65 years of age; able to read and understand English at the sixth grade level; having no problems related to hearing (with correction), vision (at least 20/70 with correction), or arthritis that would impair their ability to write or use a laptop computer (only 2 people were excluded based on this criterion); being noncognitively impaired as measured by the Telephone Interview for Cognitive Status instrument [29], with cutoff scores adjusted for age and education (eg, for people between 70 and 79 years of age, a minimal score of 29 was required for those with less than a high school education, and a minimal score of 31 was required for those with at least a high school education); and having no experience with any of the 5 technologies presented in the study.

Ethics Approval

The participants provided written informed consent and were compensated US $40 (and any parking expenses) for their participation. The Institutional Review Boards of the University of Miami and the Weill Cornell Medicine approved the study (approval number 1808019538).

Procedure

The experimental procedure used a modified version of a mixed methods data collection procedure referred to as the TAP. This method [1] involves the following: (1) presenting study participants with in-depth overviews of various technologies; (2) after each technology presentation, completing a questionnaire to rate the technology on various criteria related to its adoption; (3) completing additional questionnaires and

XSL•FO
RenderX

other assessments intended for complementing the data on technology ratings; and (4) participation in postpresentation focus groups. In this study, the focus group feature of TAP was not implemented.

Each study session involved groups of 2 to 4 people. Participants were introduced to the study, provided written informed consent, and then individually administered a demographics questionnaire, the Wide Range Achievement Test [30] to assess literacy, and a vision test. Participants who did not meet the inclusion criteria were compensated US $10 for their time. Participants who met the inclusion criteria proceeded, in a sequential order, through the ensuing session steps, with rest breaks given to them between several of these steps.

The assessment typically took approximately 4 hours. Participants were provided with snacks and drinks during the sessions, a formal break after the technology ratings were completed, and restroom breaks as needed. Although the order in which the technologies were presented and rated was randomized, the order of the instruments did not vary. As the most important measure for this study was the technology ratings, these ratings were completed first. We believed, based on prior experience, that cognitive testing would constitute the most taxing aspect of the study for the participants; thus, these measures were collected last to lessen the effect of fatigue on the other components of the study. Furthermore, as the study was not concerned with the level of the cognitive measures with respect to classifying cognitive status or abilities but rather with examining the potential impact of individual differences, this approach seemed better than adding an additional design factor whereby some participants completed the cognitive measures at the beginning of the study and were more fatigued before doing different parts of the study than other participants.

Technology Presentations and the Technology Ratings Questionnaire

Overview

Participants as a group were shown PowerPoint presentations on 5 technologies in a predetermined random order to minimize order effects. The five technologies were (1) Lyft, a ride-sharing app; (2) eCareCompanion, an app that allows sharing of health information with your care team, tracking of health tasks, and optional devices to measure vital statistics; (3) Curious, a website dedicated to providing lessons for lifelong learners on a variety of topics; (4) InteliChart, a patient portal that allows an individual to view medical charts, schedule appointments, and manage other aspects of health care; and (5) Fittle, an app that uses an internet-based coach to help people meet health and fitness goals. Each presentation lasted for approximately 10 minutes. Participants were allowed to ask clarifying questions about each technology; however, discussion among the participants was not permitted. Figure 1 shows examples of the slides used in the presentation of the technologies.

Following the presentation of each technology, participants completed a technology rating questionnaire in which they rated the technology on various criteria using a Likert-type 9-point scale (except for the willingness-to-pay criterion), with verbal descriptors provided for the 2 endpoints and the 3 intermediary points on the scale. After the presentations on all 5 technologies were completed, a summary of the 5 technologies was presented, and participants were able to review their ratings and make changes if desired. The participants rated each technology based on the following criteria.

Figure 1. Example of slides used in the presentations of the technologies to participants going clockwise from the top left: Lyft, eCareCompanion, Curious, Fittle (bottom right), and InteliChart.

Willingness to Adopt the Technology

How willing are you to adopt the technology that was just presented to you? In other words, how willing are you to "take it up" and start using it (1 being completely unwilling, 5 being somewhat willing, and 9 being completely willing)? This was the primary dependent variable in the analyses. We also measured willingness to adopt using paired comparisons within the Analytic Hierarchy Process [31,32]. Although the paired comparisons measure validated our willingness to adopt measures, we chose not to use this measure in our analyses because it was highly correlated with the willingness to adopt measure and had lesser correlation with other measures in our analyses. Thus, we only used the willingness to adopt this measure.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Perceived Value

How would you rate the importance or value of the technology that was just presented to you (1 being not at all important, 5 being somewhat important, and 9 being extremely important)?

Perceived Effort

How much effort do you think you would have to put into learning and mastering the technology that was just presented to you (1 being none, 5 being some, and 9 being a lot)?

Confidence in Using the Technology

How confident are you that you have the ability to learn and master the technology that was just presented to you (1 being not at all confident, 5 being somewhat confident, and 9 being extremely confident)?

Help With Technology

How much help would you need from family and friends to learn and master the technology that was just presented to you (1 being none, 5 being some, and 9 being a lot)?

Quality of Life

Think about the things that are most important to you that contribute to your quality of life. How much can the technology just presented to you help improve your quality of life (1 being not at all, 5 being some, and 9 being a lot)?

Concern With Privacy

How worried or concerned are you about privacy and trust issues associated with the technology just presented to you (1 being not at all worried, 5 being somewhat worried, and 9 being extremely worried)?

Willingness to Pay

Select how much you would be willing to pay to own the technology just presented to you. When making your selection, do not include any ongoing or recurring costs for services or subscriptions associated with the technology. (Participants could choose from nothing to more than US $100, with 10 categories in between these extremes).

Discounting the Investment of Time to Learn the Technologies

The experimenter, following a script, guided the administration of 2 complementary instruments designed for assessing discounting behavior that were presented to the individual participants on the laptops provided to them. First, the Time Allocation to Attain Skill instrument was used for participants to indicate the amount of time (in hours and minutes) that they would be willing to spend to achieve a certain level of skill on the specified technology. Five levels of skill—basic, moderate, intermediate, advanced, and mastery—were defined, and training was given to clarify differences among these skill levels. Participants responded either yes or no regarding their desire to attain the next level of skill in the technology. If their choice was “yes,” they were also asked to indicate the additional amount of time they would be willing to invest to achieve that skill level; however, they could choose to stop at any level if they did not desire to acquire any further skill in that technology.

After completing this instrument for each of the 5 technologies, the participants completed the Assigning Importance to a Skill Level instrument. Using their laptops, they were instructed to rate the importance of attaining the desired skill levels that they had previously indicated for each of the 5 technologies on a scale that ranged from 1 to 10 (1 indicated no importance, 5 indicated average importance, and 10 indicated extremely important). Participants were cued (by the computer interface) to assign importance values only for those skill levels for which they indicated that they were willing to invest time to attain.

These 2 instruments enabled the collection of data for determining the degree to which participants discounted the time they were willing to invest to acquire skills for each of the 5 technologies [27]. In addition, the level of skill desired, defined as the highest level of skill participants wished to attain for each technology (ranging from 1 for basic skills to 5 for a skill level of mastery) was also used as a measure as desire to acquire greater skills was believed to be indicative of willingness to adopt the technology.

Additional Instruments

Cognitive Test Battery

Participants were administered the Trail Making Tests A and B [33], which measure overall cognitive functioning; Digit Span, forward and backward [34], which measures working memory; the Shipley Vocabulary test [35], which measures crystallized and fluid cognitive ability; and the Multidimensional Aptitude Battery [36] test, which measures life knowledge.

Self-assessment of Abilities

Participants completed an 8-item rating scale, adapted from Ackerman and Wolman [37], which was used to assess their self-appraisal of the following abilities on a 9-point scale (1=very low ability; 9=very high ability): vocabulary, comprehension, numeric ability, memory, learning ability, problem-solving and reasoning, detection, and grasping and manipulative skill.

Openness to New Experiences

Participants answered 2 questions from the Ten-Item Personality Inventory [38] related to traits associated with being open to new experiences.

Perceptions of Aging

Participants answered the 10-item Attitudes Toward Age-Related Change [39], which is divided into two 5-item sections measuring the perceptions of positive and negative aspects of aging. Each item ranges from 1 to 5 or not at all to very much.

Technology Readiness

Participants completed the Technology Readiness Index, a 16-item questionnaire that uses a 5-point Likert scale designed to determine an individual’s predisposition to adopting new technologies [40] and thus capture potentially important attitudes related to technology acceptance. It comprises 2 positive dimensions, optimism (belief that technology increases control, flexibility, and efficiency) and innovativeness (one’s view of being a “technology pioneer”), and 2 negative dimensions,

XSL•FO
RenderX

discomfort (a tendency to being uncomfortable with or overwhelmed by technology) and insecurity (a general feeling of skepticism or fear toward technology). Participants were asked to what extent they agree or disagree with 16 statements across the 4 dimensions.

General Technology Use Survey

This instrument was divided into three sections: (1) a section which asked participants about their access to and use of computer technologies, such as desktops, laptops, and tablets, smartphones, internet, and email; (2) a section comprised of 4 questions to which participants indicated, on a 9-point scale (1=very low; 9=very high), their degree of basic computer technology skill (eg, the ability to easily use the equipment associated with basic computer technologies such as a keyboard or a mouse); internet and email skill or knowledge; computer programs knowledge; and computer applications knowledge (eg, about different applications or "apps" on a computer or smartphone and how to use them); and (3) a section related to participants' needs for assistance and support in use of technology. This last section consisted of 2 questions to which participants responded, using a 9-point scale (1=none of the time, 5=some of the time, and 9=all the time), how often they needed assistance to help them learn and master a new technology and how often someone was available to them to learn and master a new technology. In addition, participants were asked to check off items indicating who they relied on for help learning to use a new technology and who they listen to for advice and recommendations when considering whether to use a new technology.

Table 2 summarizes the measures used in this study as well as the instruments from which they were obtained.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Variables collected in the study.

Measure	Type of variable[a]	Instrument
Age	Individual (continuous)	Demographics questionnaire
Perceived overall health	Individual (scale value: 1-5)	Demographics questionnaire
Willingness to adopt the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Perceived value of the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Perceived effort to learn the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Self-confidence in ability to learn and use the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Perceived help needed to learn the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Quality of life improvement from the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Privacy or trust issues with the technology	Technology (scale value: 1-9)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Willingness to pay to own the technology	Technology (categorical)	Technology Rating Questionnaire
Relative comparisons in adopting the technologies	Technology (a set of relative weights of each technology)	Paired Comparison Ratings Instrument
Discounting rate	Technology (continuous)	Time Allocation to Attain Skill Instrument
Level of skill desired	Technology (scale value: 1-5)	Time Allocation to Attain Skill Instrument
Overall cognitive functioning	Individual (test score)	Cognitive Test Battery (Trail Making Tests A and B)
Working memory	Individual (test score)	Cognitive Test Battery (Digit Span)
Crystallized and fluid cognitive ability	Individual (test score)	Cognitive Test Battery (Shipley Vocabulary)
Life knowledge	Individual (test score)	Cognitive Test Battery (Multidimensional Aptitude Battery)
Self-assessment of cognitive abilities	Individual (average score; item scale value: 1-9)	Self-Assessment of Abilities Questionnaire (6 of 8 items)
Openness to new experiences	Individual (average score; item scale value: 1-7)	Ten-Item Personality Inventory (2 of the items)
Perceptions of aging: gain	Individual (sum score; item scale value: 1-5)	Perceptions of Aging (5 of 10 items)
Perceptions of aging: loss	Individual (sum score; item scale value: 1-5)	Perceptions of Aging (5 of 10 items)
Technology readiness: optimism, innovativeness, discomfort, and insecurity	Individual (average total and subscale scores; item scale value: 1-5)	Technology Readiness Index Questionnaire
Self-assessment of technology skill	Individual (average of 5 items; item scale value: 1-9)	General Technology Use Survey
Needs or availability for technology assistance support	Individual (average of items; item scale value: 1-9)	General Technology Use Survey
General tech experience	Individual (sum score of yes or no to having used 5 technologies)	General Technology Use Survey

[a]Technology variables were collected for each of the 5 technologies; individual variables were collected once.

Analytic Approach

As noted earlier, because of the large number of variables and the difficulty of specifying a predictive model a priori with such a large number of parameters and potential collinearity, we adopted a systemic exploration analytic method based on machine learning techniques, the k-fold cross-validation regression technique, to derive our model of willingness to adopt the technologies. We chose this technique as it helps reduce model overfitting and provides a better estimate of how our derived model would perform in general, beyond the data generated by our sample [41].

Initially, because of missing data (<1% of total observations), for some of the variables, we used multiple imputation to create 20 different complete data records for each of the 187 participants. For each participant, each of these data records contained complete data for all variables, with the prior missing data replaced by imputed values. Thus, we generated 20 data records for each participant, each with 20 different imputed values for each variable with missing data. Although typically 5 imputations for missing data are considered sufficient, we opted to be conservative and instead created 20 different data records for each participant for reasons involving our variable selection method explained in the following paragraphs.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Following imputation and the generation of 20 data records, the next step was to identify the set of variables that would best predict our main dependent variable, willingness to adopt the technologies. We tested each data record with a k-fold cross-validation regression program as implemented in *glmnet* for the R statistical environment [42]. This program uses a penalized regression technique to handle collinearity and is consistent with the techniques of Ridge regression and Lasso regression. The k-fold cross-validation estimates model parameters on part of the data and then validates those parameters on a separate subsample not used to estimate the parameters. The program attempts to find the set of parameters that best fits the separate subsample while varying the lambda penalty (a value that shrinks regression parameters toward 0) from 0 (equivalent to a Ridge regression) to 1 (equivalent to a Lasso regression).

Once the 20 k-fold cross-validated regressions were computed, we recorded the number of times across the 20 data records each variable was predictive and the average parameter value each time it was predictive. The criterion we adopted was that variables would be selected for further exploration if they were found to be significant in at least half (10/20, 50%) of the regression models, as this would result in a model that is more generalizable and less biased. We viewed variables that were predictive in all 20 data records as more likely to be producing a replicable effect then those that were not predictive in all 20 data records. We also viewed those variables that were predictive more often than not as more likely to replicate in future research than those that were not predictive more often than not, and we encourage the reader to use the same heuristic. Although we report model data for those variables that were selected by the model in <10 of the data records based on the previous reasoning, we do not provide an interpretation of the parameters for these variables.

We then conducted a series of regression analyses for the purpose of enhancing our understanding of the variables predicting willingness to adopt (eg, understand the effect sizes associated with the variables), using the set of variables selected by the k-fold cross-validated regressions.

However, consistent with our study objectives in understanding the facilitating and inhibitory roles of various variables in influencing technology adoption willingness, we were also interested in understanding if the strongest predictors of willingness to adopt technologies were potentially mediating the relationships of other variables (eg, crystallized intelligence and technology readiness) related with willingness to adopt technologies. For example, the findings from our analysis of willingness to adopt indicated that it was most strongly predicted by the participants' ratings of improvement in quality of life from the technology, perceived value of the technology, and confidence in using the technology. To examine the potential mediating role of these 3 variables, we again performed k-fold cross-validated regressions in *glmnet*, this time with the ratings of quality of life, perceived value, and confidence serving as the dependent variables.

Having identified a set of predictors for each of the 3 variables using cross-validation, we again conducted separate regression analyses on each of the 3 primary predictors of willingness to adopt technologies, once again with the goal of getting the more intuitive output with effect sizes and statistical significance. For example, as an illustration of this analytic process, in the k-fold regressions, crystallized ability had no direct relationship with willingness to adopt. However, it was negatively related to quality of life and positively related to confidence using the technology in the k-fold regression of those 2 variables.

Results

Overview

The study sample included 187 adults aged 65 to 92 (mean 74.1, SD 6.3) years, who were primarily women (145/187, 77.5%); diverse in age, with 41.1% (77/187) of the participants aged ≥75 years; and diverse in ethnicity and race—21.3% (40/187) of the participants identified as Hispanic and 35.8% (67/187) identified as Black or African American. Most participants (157/187, 83.9%) reported having at least some college education, 82.9% (155/187) reported being retired, and 89.8% (168/187) self-reported their health as at least good. Table 3 includes descriptive statistics for the sample demographics. Table 4 shows the results of the k-fold cross-validated regressions with the parameter estimate and the number of multiply imputed data sets for the parameter that was selected as predictive; again, we urge caution in interpreting variables that were not selected in most of the models. For each of the 20 models, the following 4 variables were predictive of higher ratings of willingness to adopt the technologies: higher ratings of perceived value of the technologies, higher ratings of perceived improvement in quality of life by the technologies, higher rating of confidence using the technologies, and greater technology experience. In addition, across all 20 models, higher ratings of perceived help needed to learn the technologies were predictive of lower ratings of willingness to adopt the technologies.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Demographics of the sample (n=187).

Variable	Values
Tech experience, mean (SD)	3.87 (1.50)
Age (years), mean (SD)	74.11 (6.33)
General health, mean (SD)	3.43 (0.85)
Gender (women), n (%)	145 (77.5)
Education, n (%)	
High school or less	22 (11.8)
Some college or associates	51 (27.4)
Bachelor's degree	48 (25.8)
Postgraduate	58 (31.2)
Vocational	7 (3.8)

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 4. Results of 20 multiple imputed cross-validated regression.

	Willingness to adopt technology		Quality of life from technology		Perceived value of technology		Confidence using technology	
	M[a]	β	M	β	M	β	M	β
Intercept	20	−.11	20	3.19	20	4.55	20	6.34
Tech readiness optimism	__[b]	—	20	.11	20	.11	20	.02
Tech readiness innovativeness	15	.01	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tech readiness insecurity	14	.00	2	.00	—	—	—	—
Positive tech readiness	18	.01	19	.01	—	—	7	.00
General tech experience	20	.06	—	—	—	—	20	.06
Gender (women)	8	−.06	—	—	—	—	0	—
Education	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	.03
General health	—	—	11	−.04	—	—	—	—
Self-assessed comprehension	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	.01
Self-assessed learning ability	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	.00
Self-assessed applying new knowledge	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	.03
Self-assessed problem-solving or reasoning	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	.02
Self-assessed detection	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	.02
Cognitive abilities: fluid	—	—	1	−.02	—	—	—	—
Cognitive abilities: crystalized	—	—	18	−.08	7	−.02	20	.14
Perceptions of aging: gains	—	—	12	.01	1	.00	—	—
Openness to experience	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	.01
Help with technology	20	−.03	—	—	—	—	20	−.20
Confidence using technology	20	.15	N/A[c]	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Concern with privacy of technology	—	—	1	.00	—	—	—	—
Perceived effort of technology	—	—	20	.11	20	.04	—	—
Perceived value of technology	20	.54	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Quality of life from technology	20	.24	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Discounting parameter[d]	—	—	15	−.27	—	—	—	—

[a]M: number of models in which the parameter was included.

[b]—: variable was not selected as predictive in any data record for this dependent variable.

[c]N/A: not applicable.

[d]Tech readiness discomfort, negative tech readiness, age, self-assessed vocabulary, self-assessed numeric, self-assessed, memory, self-assessed grasping, and perceptions of aging losses were included in the model; however, they are not presented because they were not predictive in any model computed.

Factors Effecting Willingness to Adopt Technology

The k-fold analyses on willingness to adopt technologies found that the following variables were predictive in ≥10 of the 20 imputed data sets: perceived value of the technologies, perceived improvement of quality of life by the technologies, confidence using the technologies, perceived help needed with the technologies, the innovativeness component of technology readiness, the insecurity component of technology readiness, positive technology readiness, and technology experience.

In the multiple regression analysis, these 8 variables selected by cross-validation explained a large amount of variance ($F_{8,178}$=59.7, P<.001, R^2=0.73). Five of these variables were significantly predictive in the multiple regression. For each statistically significant predictor, we report first the regression parameter and then the zero-order correlation. The zero-order correlation is reported to allow the reader to see how the predictor relates to the target variable, in this case willingness to adopt technology, without the rest of the variables and thus how the other variables included in the multiple regression are altering the effect size. Of these, the perceived value of the

XSL•FO
RenderX

technologies was the strongest predictor (β=.60, P<.001; r=0.77, P<.001), followed by perceived improvement in quality of life by the technologies (β=.32, P<.001; r=0.71, P<.001). Confidence using the technologies was the next strongest predictor (β=.15, P=.009; r=0.45, P<.001), followed by perceived help needed with the technologies (β=−.10, P=.02; r=0.17, P<.001) and then technology experience (β=.12, P=.03; r=0.30, P<.001). Therefore, individually, perceived value and improvement in quality of life accounted for >50% of the variance in willingness to adopt the technologies, confidence accounted for 20%, and technology experience accounted for 9%. It is also notable that in this model of only 8 predictor variables, the technology readiness variables were not significant, although they were selected in over half of the models as improving the models' predictive accuracy.

Factors Effecting Perceived Value of Technologies

As noted, given the strong relationship of willingness to adopt technologies with perceived value, improvement in quality of life, and confidence in using the technologies, we hypothesized that these variables were potentially mediating the relationships of other important variables. The findings from the k-fold cross-validation analyses indicated that across all 20 imputed data records, higher scores in the optimism component of the technology readiness scale and higher scores in perceived effort needed to learn the technologies were positively related to perceptions regarding the impact of the technologies on perceived value.

The results of the multiple regression analyses indicated that these 2 variables together strongly positively predicted perceived value ($F_{2,184}$=29.88, P<.001, R^2=0.25). The individual parameters were β=.19 (P<.001) and r=0.43 (P<.001) for the optimism component of technology readiness and β=.21 (P<.001) and r=0.25 (P=.001) for perceived effort required by the technologies.

Factors Effecting Quality of Life From Technologies

With respect to perceptions of improvements in quality of life from the technologies, the models across all 20 data records selected the optimism component of technology readiness and perceived effort required by the technology, with higher values in both being associated with higher quality of life from adopting the technologies. Selected by most models but not all models as predicting higher levels of quality of life from the technology were higher levels of positive technology readiness, lower crystallized intelligence, lower values in the discounting of the technologies, higher perception of gains with aging, and lower health. The follow-up multiple regression analysis on this set of 7 variables indicated that this set of variables explained a large amount of variance in perceived improvement in quality of life ($F_{7,179}$=13.08, P<.001, R^2=0.33). Of these variables, 3 were significantly predictive of perceived improvement in quality of life in the multiple regression. Of these, the 2 strongest relationships were higher perceived effort required by the technology (β=.18, P=.001; r=0.30, P<.001) and the positive aspect of technology readiness (β=.14, P<.001; r=0.41, P<.001). Subsequently, lower discounting predicted higher perceived improvement in quality of life (β=−.86, P=.03; r=0.24, P=.001).

Factors Effecting Confidence in Using Technologies

With respect to confidence in using the technologies, the variables predicting higher confidence using the technology found by a k-fold cross-validation regression were higher crystallized intelligence, technology experience, self-assessed applying of new knowledge, self-assessed problem-solving or reasoning, general education, scores on the optimism component of technology, and needing less help with technologies. Selected by most models but not all models as predicting higher confidence using the technologies were the following variables: higher self-assessed comprehension, higher self-assessed detection, higher openness to experience, and higher self-assessed learning ability. Interestingly, however, although the multiple regression on this set of variables predicting higher confidence explained a large amount of variance ($F_{11,175}$=13.14, P<.001, R^2=0.45), likely due to collinearity, only 2 variables were predictive in the multiple regression. Lower scores in perceived help needed with the technologies (β=−.25, P<.001; r=0.31, P<.001) and higher scores in the optimism component of technology readiness (β=.07, P=.02; r=−0.54, P<.001) were predictive of higher confidence in using the technologies.

Discussion

Summary

The importance of identifying and understanding the factors that contribute to people adopting technology stems from the considerable benefits that numerous powerful and easily accessible technologies can potentially provide. For many older adults, these benefits may be especially beneficial, as these individuals may be experiencing cognitive and physical limitations or declines in health states related to social isolation or declines in functional abilities, which could possibly be circumvented or even overcome with the aid of technologies. However, research related to technology adoption for this population of adults, not unlike prior studies on technology adoption for younger populations, has been limited to identifying factors based on adults' responses to questionnaire items directed at general technology adoption. In this study, we implemented an innovative approach referred to as the TAP, which was intended to capture study participants' willingness to adopt each of the 5 technologies included in this study. This methodology enabled participants to assess their perceptions related to specific technologies by providing them, through a series of formal presentations, basic information associated with a set of technologies that were believed to provide unique benefits to the health and well-being of older adults [1]. In addition to being able to assess the willingness to adopt technology within the context of concrete technologies, we incorporated an empirical experimental perspective that included the administration of various tools intended for assessing other variables that were hypothesized to either facilitate or inhibit the behavioral intentions underlying the primary dependent variable, the willingness to adopt technology, and a machine learning approach in the selection of predictor variables coupled with regression analysis for assessing the possible mediating roles of those predictors. Furthermore, our sample included a

XSL•FO
RenderX

diverse sample of 187 older adults that included those in the older age cohort.

Implications for Models of Technology Adoption

A robust study result was the finding that higher ratings on the following 4 variables predicted higher ratings of willingness to adopt the technologies, and higher ratings on a fifth variable predicted lower ratings of willingness to adopt the technologies. These variables consisted of perceived value of the technologies, perceived improvement of quality of life by the technologies, perceived confidence in using the technologies, higher scores on technology experience, and higher ratings of perceived help needed with the technologies (which was predictive of lower ratings of willingness to adopt the technologies). The results for perceived value, improvement in quality of life, and confidence are consistent with past studies of the TAM [10,11] and STAM [16,17], as well as with a study that implemented the TAP method [1]. Davis argued that intention to use technology was determined by perceived ease of use and perceived usefulness. The largest predictors that we found, perceived value and perceived improvements in quality of life, could be interpreted as corresponding to the construct of perceived usefulness, and our next strongest predictors, confidence in using the technologies and perceived help needed with the technologies, could be construed as relating to perceived ease of use. In the STAM [16,17], which focused on older adults (aged >55 years), the factors found to predict general technology acceptance were relatively broad, such as self-efficacy, gerontechnology anxiety, and health and ability characteristics, and could be viewed as related to the predictor of confidence in using the technologies.

Unlike the STAM and TAM, this study was based on a concurrent perspective which used presentations of concrete contexts of specific technologies as a basis for providing appraisals related to willingness to adopt technology. Therefore, we suggest that the variables perceived value and perceived improvements in quality of life, although clearly related conceptually, are distinctive predictors. Because participants were given the opportunity to consider the present adoption of the technology, they may have been able to dissociate general usefulness or value from more specific ways in which the quality and independence of their lives could be influenced by the technologies. Thus, we also suggest that the perceived value associated with a technology captures an appraisal more closely linked to the general appraisal of a technology as useful, whereas perceived improvements in quality of life represent appraisals that enable technologies to be more differentiable based on the extent to which they might positively modify one's life. Similarly, although self-efficacy resembles the degree of confidence in one's ability to learn and master the technology (the variable used in our study), the self-appraisals of confidence collected following presentations on each technology may be more dependent on the nature of the specific technology than on a more general self-assessed state of self-efficacy. Greater emphasis on current confidence in using a specific technology, as opposed to the more general retrospective assessment of one's self-efficacy, is more consistent with the perspective of Lee and Coughlin [43] on the importance of confidence in older adults' adoption of technology and, as will be discussed later, provides a more direct bridge to strategies intended to market technologies for older users.

The use of concrete contexts as a basis for assessing technology adoption also likely influenced the finding that a greater perceived need for help was found to reduce willingness to adopt the technology, as this information would provide the participant with a greater understanding of the predicaments in which they might find themselves when attempting to adopt or use a specific technology without available support. Finally, the positive relationship between general technology experience and willingness to adopt the technologies, although not related to a self-appraisal linked to the presentation of a specific technology, is also informative, as it provides for an assessment of self-efficacy as it pertains to technology use.

However, to establish both a more comprehensive understanding of factors predicting technology adoption for older adults and to develop strategies for marketing technologies to increase the likelihood of their adoption by these users, other variables need to be considered that could have facilitated or inhibited the possible mediating roles the primary predictors discussed above had on willingness to adopt the technologies. The most robust finding (ie, across all 20 imputed data records) was that for both perceived value and improvements in quality of life, the optimism component of the technology readiness scale and perceived effort needed to learn the technologies each had a positive influence on perceived value and improvements to quality of life from the technology. Optimism in technology readiness (the belief that technology increases control, flexibility, and efficiency) appears to be the more critical of the 2 positive dimensions on this scale, and within the context of considering adopting specific technologies (such as those considered in this study), likely to represent a powerful attitudinal perspective to the behavioral intention to adopt a technology and thus underly ratings of perceived value and improvements to quality of life.

Perhaps less intuitive to the possible mediating roles of these 2 predictors of willingness to adopt technologies is the positive relationship the perceived effort needed to learn the technologies had with them. Earlier, we had hypothesized that increased perceived cognitive effort needed to learn technologies would negatively impact willingness to adopt, as people tend to minimize cognitive effort. However, the overall findings may suggest that if older users demonstrate optimism in their technology readiness attitudes, this may override the tendency to avoid investing effort in learning, especially if the technologies are perceived as capable of providing improvements to quality of life.

Other variables found in most (but not all) of the 20 imputed data sets that significantly influenced improvements in quality of life included crystallized intelligence, discounting of the technologies, and perceived health, with lower values for each of these variables positively associated with improvements in quality of life and willingness to adopt the technologies. For this study sample, increased age was found to be associated with decreased discounting [27], suggesting that the greater time older adults were willing to invest to achieve higher skill levels in these technologies may be linked to their perceptions

XSL•FO
RenderX

that attaining these higher-level skills could translate to improvements in the quality of their lives. The weaker relationships that were found between lower levels of crystallized intelligence and lower perceived health on perceptions of increased improvements to quality of life and willingness to adopt the technologies are less understood; they may suggest self-awareness by these participants of the need to compensate for these lower cognitive and health levels through technologies that could potentially benefit their health and well-being.

Expectedly, confidence in having the ability to learn the technologies as a positive predictor of willingness to adopt them was predicted by higher self-assessments of abilities such as comprehension and learning abilities, higher scores in the optimism component of the technology readiness scale, and lower ratings of perceived need for help to learn to use the technologies. Taken together with the findings for the other 2 main predictors of willingness to adopt the technologies, perceived value, and improvements in quality of life, some strategies for inducing adoption of technologies by older adults are suggested. For example, in marketing these technologies and developing methods for instruction on their use, emphasis should be given to very specific ways the technology can benefit independence and quality of life and how efficient these technologies can be in meeting these goals. Although designing technological products that are easy for older adults to use is critical [44], if these designs are usable, older adults are likely to not be deterred if cognitive effort, within reason, is needed to learn to use the technologies. In addition, they may be willing to invest additional time to attain higher levels of mastery, provided the benefits of the technology are evident. Messages that promote optimism in technology are also recommended as they provide the basis for positive underlying attitudes.

Limitations

The main limitation of this study is that it is a concurrent, cross-sectional study, and participants did not have the opportunity to actually engage with the technologies. Thus, although a great deal of attention was paid to familiarize the participants with each technology so that participants could provide responses that were as accurate as possible about their willingness to adopt each of the technologies that were presented, collecting prospective real-world data on actual use patterns would be preferred, but this was beyond the scope of this study.

However, this study overcame many limitations associated with retrospective, questionnaire-based data by providing more realistic contexts for assessing technology adoption and a larger array of variables informed by an understanding of the cognitive capabilities and limitations of older adults. In addition, 2 major strengths of the study are the comprehensive explanation and walkthrough of the target technology, which we feel is necessary for participants to have an accurate understanding of the technologies, and our rigorous measurement of their perceptions and many related constructs. However, these comprehensive explanations and measurements limited us to only the 5 technologies selected. Although we feel the findings of our study likely generalize beyond these specific technologies, that must be confirmed by future research.

In addition, because the study used only 5 technologies, we were not able to study the differences in technology adoption between technologies within the scope of this project. Future research should expand upon the technologies used here and potentially look at heterogeneity in what predicts technology adoption between different types of technologies. In addition, the participants self-selected into the study, and the study advertisement stated that the study was about technology and might require participants to travel to the University of Miami-Miller School of Medicine or Weill Cornell Medicine. This may have impacted the sample recruitment. In this regard, the sample was likely healthier, more interested in technology, and more educated and thus not representative of the diverse population of older adults living independently. In addition, we could not include people with cognitive deficits because of the nature of the study requirements.

Conclusions

This study provided a conceptual basis for identifying variables that could influence older adults' willingness to adopt technology and used a concurrent framework whereby participants' appraisals regarding their willingness to adopt technology were made within the context of exposure to 5 exemplar technologies with potential benefits to older populations. The analytic approach taken enabled direct predictors of willingness to adopt technology, as well as variables that had inhibitory and facilitating influences on these predictors to be determined. Future research examining the issues of technology adoption could benefit from the methods used in this study and examining the complex patterns of relationships found. On the basis of the variables identified as important in this study, in future studies, it should be easier to select the number of variables for investigation and further expand our causal model. However, the ultimate criterion for a model of technology acceptance among older adults is the longitudinal measurement of the use of technology in the naturalistic environment, which for many reasons remains a challenging problem.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by the National Institute on Aging and National Institutes of Health (NIA 3 PO1 AG17211, Project CREATE IV—Center for Research and Education on Aging and Technology Enhancement). The authors are thankful to Ronald Berkowsky and Mario Hernandez for their contribution to this study. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Data Availability

Data are available upon request. The authors are currently merging data sets on technology adoption across the Center on Aging at the University of Miami and the Center for Aging and Behavioral Research at Weill Cornell Medicine.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Berkowsky RW, Sharit J, Czaja SJ. Factors predicting decisions about technology adoption among older adults. Innov Aging 2018 Jan;2(1):igy002 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geroni/igy002] [Medline: 30480129]
2. Rowe JW, Kahn RL. Human aging: usual and successful. Science 1987 Jul 10;237(4811):143-149. [doi: 10.1126/science.3299702] [Medline: 3299702]
3. Rowe JW, Kahn RL. Successful aging. Gerontologist 1997 Aug 01;37(4):433-440. [doi: 10.1093/geront/37.4.433] [Medline: 9279031]
4. Stowe JD, Cooney T. Examining Rowe and Kahn's concept of successful aging: importance of taking a life course perspective. Gerontologist 2015 Feb;55(1):43-50 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnu055] [Medline: 24906516]
5. Özsungur F. A research on the effects of successful aging on the acceptance and use of technology of the elderly. Assist Technol 2022 Jan 02;34(1):77-90. [doi: 10.1080/10400435.2019.1691085] [Medline: 31710261]
6. Heckhausen J, Wrosch C, Schulz R. A motivational theory of life-span development. Psychol Rev 2010 Jan;117(1):32-60 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/a0017668] [Medline: 20063963]
7. Anderson M, Perrin A. Tech adoption climbs among older adults. Pew Research Center. 2017 May 17. URL: http://assets.pewresearch.org/wp- [accessed 2022-11-08]
8. Friemel TN. The digital divide has grown old: determinants of a digital divide among seniors. New Media Soc 2014 Jun 12;18(2):313-331 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1461444814538648]
9. Choi NG, Dinitto DM. The digital divide among low-income homebound older adults: internet use patterns, eHealth literacy, and attitudes toward computer/internet use. J Med Internet Res 2013 May 02;15(5):e93 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2645] [Medline: 23639979]
10. Davis FD. A technology acceptance model for empirically testing new end-user information systems : theory and results. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Sloan School of Management. 1986. URL: https://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/15192 [accessed 2022-11-08]
11. Davis FD. Perceived usefulness, perceived ease of use, and user acceptance of information technology. MIS Q 1989 Sep;13(3):319-340 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2307/249008]
12. Marangunić N, Granić A. Technology acceptance model: a literature review from 1986 to 2013. Univ Access Inf Soc 2014 Feb 16;14(1):81-95 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10209-014-0348-1]
13. Venkatesh V, Davis FD. A theoretical extension of the technology acceptance model: four longitudinal field studies. Mana Sci 2000 Feb;46(2):186-204 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1287/mnsc.46.2.186.11926]
14. Venkatesh V, Morris MG, Davis GB, Davis FD. User acceptance of information technology: toward a unified view. MIS Q 2003;27(3):425. [doi: 10.2307/30036540]
15. Merhi M, Hone K, Tarhini A. A cross-cultural study of the intention to use mobile banking between Lebanese and British consumers: extending UTAUT2 with security, privacy and trust. Technol Soc 2019 Nov;59:101151. [doi: 10.1016/j.techsoc.2019.101151]
16. Chen K, Chan AH. Gerontechnology acceptance by elderly Hong Kong Chinese: a senior technology acceptance model (STAM). Ergonomics 2014 Mar 24;57(5):635-652. [doi: 10.1080/00140139.2014.895855] [Medline: 24655221]
17. Chen K, Lou U. Measuring senior technology acceptance: development of a brief, 14-item scale. Innov Aging 2020;4(3):igaa016-igaa012 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geroni/igaa016] [Medline: 32617418]
18. Ha J, Park HK. Factors affecting the acceptability of technology in health care among older Korean adults with multiple chronic conditions: a cross-sectional study adopting the senior technology acceptance model. Clin Interventions Aging 2020 Oct;Volume 15:1873-1881. [doi: 10.2147/cia.s268606]
19. Harris MT, Rogers WA. Developing a healthcare technology acceptance model (H-TAM) for older adults with hypertension. Ageing Soc 2021 Aug 02:1-21. [doi: 10.1017/s0144686x21001069]
20. Hollnagel E. The ETTO Principle: Efficiency-Thoroughness Trade-Off Why Things That Go Right Sometimes Go Wrong. London: CRC Press; 2009.
21. Lineweaver TT, Hertzog C. Adults' efficacy and control beliefs regarding memory and aging: separating general from personal beliefs. Aging Neuropsychol Cognition 2010 Aug 09;5(4):264-296. [doi: 10.1076/anec.5.4.264.771]
22. Jastrzembski TS, Charness N. The Model Human Processor and the older adult: parameter estimation and validation within a mobile phone task. J Experimental Psychol Applied 2007;13(4):224-248. [doi: 10.1037/1076-898x.13.4.224]
23. Charness N. Skill acquisition in older adults: psychological mechanisms. In: Aging and Work: Issues and Implications in a Changing Landscape. Baltimore, Maryland, United States: Johns Hopkins University Press; 2009.

XSL•FO
RenderX

24. Roberts BW, Walton KE, Viechtbauer W. Patterns of mean-level change in personality traits across the life course: a meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. Psychol Bull 2006 Jan;132(1):1-25. [doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.132.1.1] [Medline: 16435954]
25. Melenhorst AS. Adopting Communication Technology in Later Life : The Decisive Role of Benefits. Eindhoven: Technische Universiteit Eindhoven; 2022.
26. Sozou PD, Seymour RM. Augmented discounting: interaction between ageing and time-preference behaviour. Proc Biol Sci 2003 May 22;270(1519):1047-1053 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1098/rspb.2003.2344] [Medline: 12803894]
27. Sharit J, Moxley J, Czaja S. Investigating older adults' willingness to invest time to acquire technology skills using a discounting approach. Innov Aging 2021;5(2):igab017 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geroni/igab017] [Medline: 34286107]
28. Schulz R, Beach SR, Matthews JT, Courtney K, Devito Dabbs A, Person Mecca L, et al. Willingness to pay for quality of life technologies to enhance independent functioning among baby boomers and the elderly adults. Gerontologist 2014 Jun 25;54(3):363-374 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnt016] [Medline: 23528289]
29. Lopez OL, Kuller LH. Telephone interview for cognitive status. Neuroepidemiology 2010;34(1):63-64 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1159/000264678] [Medline: 20016214]
30. Wilkinson GS, Robertson GJ. Wide Range Achievement Test 4 (WRAT4). Psychological Assessment Resources. 2006. URL: https://psycnet.apa.org/doiLanding?doi=10.1037%2Ft27160-000 [accessed 2022-11-08]
31. Saaty TL. The analytic hierarchy process. In: Encyclopedia of Biostatistics. Hoboken, New Jersey: Wiley; 2005.
32. Saaty TL. How to make a decision: the analytic hierarchy process. Eur J Operational Res 1990 Sep;48(1):9-26. [doi: 10.1016/0377-2217(90)90057-i]
33. Reitan RM. Validity of the trail making test as an indicator of organic brain damage. Percept Mot Skills 2016 Aug 31;8(3):271-276. [doi: 10.2466/pms.1958.8.3.271]
34. Wechsler D. Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (3rd ed.). (WISC-III): Manual. San Antonio, TX: The Psychological Corporation; 1991.
35. Zachary RA. Shipley Institute of Living Scale: Revised manual. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Service; 1986.
36. Jackson JN. MAB-II Multidimensional Aptitude Battery - II. SIGMA Assessment Systems. URL: https://www.sigmaassessmentsystems.com/assessments/multidimensional-aptitude-battery-ii/ [accessed 2022-11-08]
37. Ackerman P, Wolman S. Determinants and validity of self-estimates of abilities and self-concept measures. J Experimental Psychol Applied 2007;13(2):57-78 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/1076-898x.13.2.57]
38. Gosling SD, Rentfrow PJ, Swann WB. A very brief measure of the Big-Five personality domains. J Res Personality 2003 Dec;37(6):504-528. [doi: 10.1016/s0092-6566(03)00046-1]
39. Kaspar R, Gabrian M, Brothers A, Wahl H, Diehl M. Measuring awareness of age-related change: development of a 10-item short form for use in large-scale surveys. Gerontologist 2019 May 17;59(3):e130-e140 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnx213] [Medline: 29401221]
40. Parasuraman A, Colby C. An updated and streamlined technology readiness index. J Service Res 2014 Jun 22;18(1):59-74 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1094670514539730]
41. Ranstam J, Cook J. LASSO regression. J Brit Surgery 2018;105(10):1348. [doi: 10.1002/bjs.10895]
42. 42 FJ, Hastie T, Tibshirani R, Narasimhan B, Tay K, Simon N, et al. Regularization paths for generalized linear models via coordinate descent. Journal of Statistical Software 201;33(1):1 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 20808728]
43. Lee C, Coughlin J. PERSPECTIVE: older adults' adoption of technology: an integrated approach to identifying determinants and barriers. J Prod Innov Manag 2014 Jun 03;32(5):747-759 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/jpim.12176]
44. Czaja SJ, Sharit J. Designing Training and Instructional Programs for Older Adults. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press; 2012.

Abbreviations

STAM: Senior Technology Acceptance Model
TAM: Technology Acceptance Model
TAP: Technology Assessment Procedure
UTAUT: Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology

Edited by T Leung; submitted 26.05.22; peer-reviewed by M Rampioni, E Boucher, O Ogundaini, N Sahari; comments to author 10.07.22; revised version received 31.07.22; accepted 30.08.22; published 23.11.22.

Please cite as:
Moxley J, Sharit J, Czaja SJ
The Factors Influencing Older Adults' Decisions Surrounding Adoption of Technology: Quantitative Experimental Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e39890
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e39890
doi:10.2196/39890
PMID:36416885

XSL•FO
RenderX

©Jerad Moxley, Joseph Sharit, Sara J Czaja. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 23.11.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

An Online Dual-Task Cognitive and Motor Exercise Program for Individuals With Parkinson Disease (PD3 Move Program): Acceptability Study

Josefa Domingos[1,2,3], MSc; John Dean[2], MSc; Júlio Belo Fernandes[3], PhD; Catarina Godinho[3], PhD

[1]Department of Neurology, Radboud University Medical Center, Donders Institute for Brain, Cognition and Behaviour, Nijmegen, Netherlands
[2]Triad Health AI, Aurora, CO, United States
[3]Grupo de Patologia Médica, Nutrição e Exercício Clínico (PaMNEC), Centro de Investigação Interdisciplinar Egas Moniz, Almada, Portugal

Corresponding Author:
Josefa Domingos, MSc
Department of Neurology
Radboud University Medical Center
Donders Institute for Brain, Cognition and Behaviour
6500 HB Nijmegen
Nijmegen, 1495-688 Cruz Quebrada
Netherlands
Phone: 31 +351967142254
Email: domingosjosefa@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Dual-task training is an emerging field used for people with Parkinson disease (PD) to improve their physical and cognitive well-being, but the patients' acceptability, safety, and adherence to such training in online settings are unknown.

Objective: This study aims to evaluate the acceptability of a dual-task cognitive and motor online training program for people with PD as a group online community program.

Methods: People with PD were invited to participate in an online program (PD3 Move) consisting of physical and vocal exercises in response to different cognitive challenges displayed as dynamic backgrounds on Zoom. The program ran twice per week for 16 weeks. Patient acceptability was assessed at 4 months by monitoring attendance rates and feedback from an exit questionnaire emailed to all participants assessing satisfaction, perceived benefit, safety, and willingness to continue and recommend to others.

Results: The online program was delivered to 15 participants (n=9, 60%, females) with a diagnosis of PD, a mean age of 69.4 (SD 9.3) years, and Hoehn and Yahr (H&Y) stages I-IV. The attendance rate was high, with participants coming to more than 13 (81%) of the sessions. Participants were very satisfied (n=8, 53%) or satisfied (n=7, 47%) with the program. Participants reported that what they most liked were the new cognitive physical challenges. The 3 main facilitators to participating were perceiving the benefits, instructor's flexibility and engagement, and the social interaction moments with others. The 3 main difficulties were dealing with motor fluctuations (n=3, 20%), difficulties in using technology (n=2, 13%), and difficulty hearing instructions due to hearing loss (n=2, 13%). Patients had favorable perceived benefits of the program, with 14 (93%) considering it very useful for the current management of health and 1 (7%) moderately useful. No adverse events were reported, and all participants said that they were willing to continue the program and recommend it to others.

Conclusions: Our findings suggest that the online cognitive and motor program was well received, safe, and perceived to be of benefit to this group of medically stable people with PD in H&Y stages I-IV. Access to specialized care and enhancement of long-term adherence to regular exercise can be achieved with online community group programs.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40325) doi:10.2196/40325

KEYWORDS

Parkinson disease; dual-task training; exercise; digital intervention; online intervention; physical activity; physical therapy; elder; older adult; geriatric; neurodegenerative; adherence; acceptability; community based; group program; online program; physiotherapy; cognitive training online exercise; Parkinson's; neuromuscular; task training; physiotherapist; motor; movement; cognitive; cognition; vocal; voice; speech

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

Parkinson disease (PD) is considered 1 of the fastest-growing neurological disorders in the world [1]. It causes significant functional disabilities, affecting posture, gait, daily living activities, and cognition [2,3]. Impairments in frontal executive function and attention in PD are common and have been associated with loss of balance and an increased risk of falls [2,4-8].

There is growing evidence suggesting that nonpharmacological interventions, such as exercise/physiotherapy [2,9,10] and cognitive training [11-15], benefit people with PD in both physical and cognitive outcomes. Combining interventions may be a new potential treatment and comes in line with the growing evidence of the feasibility and potential benefits of dual tasking or multitasking in older adults [16,17] and in people with PD [14,18-20].

Initial research in this area of dual-task training concluded that 30 minutes once a week for 3 weeks of multiple-task gait training is feasible in 5 people with PD (Hoehn and Yahr [H&Y] stages I-III, mean age of 61 years with a mean of 8 years with PD) [21], with sustained benefits in multiple-task walking velocity and levels of fatigue and anxiety. More recently, a randomized clinical trial in this area with 121 individuals with early to mid-stage PD showed that dual-task gait improved when compared to a control period without training [19]. The study implemented 2 dual-task training programs, one with consecutive training and the other with concurrent (ie, integrated) dual-task training delivered in the home setting. Importantly, effects transferred to activities in daily life that were not trained and benefits were retained after a 12-week follow-up. This novel training program had excellent compliance from people with PD and did not increase the risk of falls.

Given the recent need for online solutions associated with the coronavirus pandemic and with the advances in technology facilitating access to specialized care [22-25], online exercise programs have emerged as a means for people with PD to stay physically and mentally active [26,27]. Online community-based dual-task exercise programs specifically adapted for people with PD have not been studied yet but may be an excellent tool to facilitate access to the reported benefits of dual-task training.

Here, we aim to assess the acceptability and safety of delivering such dual-task programs in an online group format with people with PD in the early to late stages of PD.

Methods

Design

Program acceptability was evaluated with mixed methods quantitative and qualitative assessments [28]. To ensure quality in the research report, we followed the Good Reporting of A Mixed Methods Study (GRAMMS) checklist [29].

Sampling and Recruitment

The sampling method selection was nonprobabilistic by convenience. Recruitment took place for 3 months from October 2021. All people with PD registered at the Portuguese Parkinson Disease Patient Association were invited to join the program online. People were included if they had (1) a diagnosis of PD (self-reported by patients), (2) H&Y stages I-IV, (3) the ability to connect online via Zoom (Zoom Video Communications, Inc) safely or have a care partner to assist if needed, (4) the ability to communicate with the investigator to understand and comply with the study procedures, and (5) the willingness and ability to provide written informed consent to participate and understand the right to withdraw their consent at any time without prejudice toward future medical care.

Participants were excluded if they had self-reported severe cognitive difficulties and significant active psychiatric problems that would incapacitate them from participating.

A therapist from the patient association clinic carried out the selection process and included participants that met the study criteria via email. The PD3 Move program was provided as an online community exercise program offered by the patient association.

Program

The program was led by a physiotherapist with expertise in PD and cognitive training, as well as with experience in building and implementing community dual- and multitask programs in PD. The program was delivered in 2 (1-hour) group sessions per week for 16 weeks. The program consisted of combining cognitive exercises projected on a dynamic Zoom background, with participants responding with physical and vocal exercises. The use of different types of Zoom backgrounds to support the cognitive challenge, as well as the use of voice to respond, was expected to be associated with higher levels of engagement, learning benefits, and exercise adherence.

Dual-task training was defined as the capacity to simultaneously perform 2 or more tasks during transfers, ambulation, and other movement-related activities [30]. The performance of these simultaneous 2 attention-demanding tasks had different goals, requiring patients to shift attention between tasks or placing equal amounts of attention on both tasks [31].

The cognitive exercises selected targeted the 4 main cognitive domains (examples in Table 1) particularly affected in PD [32]: attention (ability to apply different cognitive senses), working memory (temporarily storing and managing information), executive function (ability to manage time and attention, switch focus, plan and organize, remember details in sequence), and visual spatial skills (orientation in space, taking in and organizing visual information from the screen).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Example of 1 exercise per cognitive domain.

Cognitive domain targeted	Exercise instructions	Primary motor goal	Primary cognitive goal
Attention	"Start by stepping in place. Pay attention to random days of the week on the screen and say them out loud. Every time you see Monday, Thursday, and Sunday, lift your arms up."	Increasing physical capacity, stepping, global amplitude, vocal volume, rhythm, and speed of motor responses	Training sustained and divided attention
Executive function	"Reorganize the activities you see in chronological order as you step in place. 1: I wash my hair; 2: I turn on the shower; 3: I brush my hair." A video graphic of a 10-second timer is inserted with each new prompt.	Increasing physical capacity and tolerance to dual-task interference of walking/stepping and thinking	Training managing time, planning, and organizing a sequence of activities
Visual spatial	"If you see a dog inside the house, sit down. If the dog is on the left, take a step to the left. If the dog is on the right, take a step to the right. If the dog is in the front, take a step forward."	Increasing physical capacity, stepping, and tolerance to dual-task interference on quick stepping	Training quick decision-making and working memory
Working memory	"Pay attention to a shopping list of 5 items. Then, with a new background, perform side steps for 30 seconds and then say the names of all [items] on the list."	Increasing physical capacity and stepping	Retaining information temporarily

Exercises were modified between sessions to maintain motivation and reduce memorization. Physical exercises consisted of an array of frequently recommend movements in PD that directly enhance functional activities of daily living, and relevant to PD, such as sitting and standing, reaching, and stepping or walking in place [2]. All physical exercises focused on high-amplitude, multidirectional movements, increasing in complexity and speed gradually and enough to foster motor learning and motivation but not so quickly as to cause frustration.

Based on the clinical judgment of the instructor and the patient's performance, exercises were progressively increased through several levels of difficulty via (1) increasing the physical or vocal challenge or (2) manipulation of features on the cognitive exercises (number and type of prompts per time, their intrinsic complexity, or the interval between prompts). Gamification principles were also adapted to some exercises to act as motivational drivers for the participants and enhance social interaction [33]. An example of the organization of an exercise class is given in Table 2.

Table 2. An example of the outline of an exercise class.

Phase	Example of a group exercise session
Phase 1: arrival (10 minutes)	• Social interaction (eg, greeting friends) • Brief discussion on safety issues and how to participate (first timers) • Assessment of new health and logistical issues since the last session (second timers)
Phase 2: warm-up (10 minutes)	• Group warm-up using whole-body amplitude movements incorporating movements of the neck, shoulders, hands, trunk, hips, and knees, combined with walking in place or in a chair, in a rhythmic routine using appropriate music • Voice warm-up exercises with loud ahh, glides, and humming exercises
Phase 3: exercise 1 (learning 5 minutes and training 10 minutes)	• Learning movements to respond to a cognitive exercise that will be projected in the background behind the instructor (ie, stand up and sit again every time you see a 5 on the screen; 5 minutes) • Training exercise (10 minutes) • Progress to more speed-based movement while maintaining amplitude and then to more cognitive demands (ie, lift arms if you see a 3 and count how many fives appear; 5 minutes)
Phase 4: exercise 2 (learning 5 minutes and training 10 minutes)	• Learning movements to respond to a cognitive exercise that will be projected (ie, identify the direction of the arrow and take a step in that direction; 5 minutes) • Training (10 minutes) • Progress to more speed-based movement while maintaining amplitude and then to more cognitive demands (ie, if the arrow is red, do the opposite move; 5 minutes)
Phase 5: fire down (5 minutes)	• Active, slow-amplitude movements with music, stretching, and breathing exercises
Phase 6: session assessment (5 minutes)	• Brief group discussion to gather participant feedback on each exercise to guide future sessions

XSL•FO
RenderX

Data Collection

A pretest was first applied to a group of 5 individuals with a diagnosis of PD. Researchers questioned these individuals to understand their perceptions about the online questionnaires. The instrument was considered sufficiently clear, objective, and comprehensive and did not present questions that could be ambiguous or equivocal. This procedure allowed researchers to determine that the survey was suitable for this study.

Before attending the program, all participants completed a questionnaire collecting general information about demographics, clinical problems, past medical conditions, current exercise habits, and perceived facilitators/barriers to exercise. Importantly, when patients reported falls in the assessment questionnaire, they were asked to take safety precautions, namely have a care partner present, always exercise in the sitting position, and signal to the therapist to monitor ongoing risk.

A postassessment anonymous online questionnaire was sent to participants immediately after the program. This questionnaire assessed patients' overall satisfaction, preferences, and barriers and facilitators to participating and any type of problem or adverse events that occurred during the program.

The overall satisfaction with the online program was assessed using a 5-point Likert scale (1=very satisfied, 2=satisfied, 3=neither satisfied nor unsatisfied, 4=unsatisfied, and 5=very unsatisfied). Patients were also asked whether they would recommend the program to a friend (1=yes, 2=no, and 3=maybe) and how likely they are to return to a similar program (1=very likely, 2=likely, 3=neither likely nor unlikely, 4=unlikely, and 5=very unlikely).

To assess the program design, patients were asked which part of the session they preferred: 1=warm-up with simple amplitude-based movements; 2=physical exercises on their own (eg, stepping, raising arms, sit stand); 3=cognitive exercises with movements (answering the cognitive challenges with movement and voice); 4=social interaction moments before, during, and after the session; 5=explanation of the teacher to Parkinson-related questions or reasons for the specific exercise; 6=final relaxation with soft music and breathing exercises; 7=preferred all the parts; and 8=did not prefer any parts.

The instructor assessed patient presence and feedback at the end of each session and prepared a monthly report regarding difficulties or learning points from the application of the program. In addition, the therapist made follow-up phone calls, when needed, to assess people's feedback, concerns, or any questions. To ensure that the data collected by the instructor remained pertinent to the aims of the study, an interview guide was developed, comprising a set of open-ended questions focused on the difficulties in and facilitators to participating in PD3 Move. Examples of questions used in the guide are:

- Are there any factors regarding technology or other issues limiting your participation in the program?
- Do you have someone to help you during the classes?
- Do you feel the exercises are being delivered at a good speed for you?
- Do you take resting periods, when needed?
- What do you think would assist or facilitate you participation in the exercises?

Data Analysis

Descriptive statistics was performed using the IBM Statistic Package for the Social Sciences software (SPSS Statistics for Windows, version 27.0). Textual data from open-ended questions and the instructor's notes were analyzed using the QDA Miner Lite database. The Braun, Clarke, Hayfield, and Terry (2019) process of content analysis was applied. This method of analysis focuses on identifying recurring common themes, ideas, and patterns of meaning in data. This method comprises 4 stages: preanalysis, encoding, categorization, and interpretation of data.

Ethical Considerations

Researchers followed the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki. The study protocol was approved by the Egas Moniz Research Ethics Board (ID: 948, date: March 25, 2021). Prior to starting the program, all participants received information regarding the study procedures and provided their written informed consent.

The online survey was set up so that participants were free to decide not to answer any question, change or review their responses, or voluntarily quit at any time. To comply with the ethical principles of anonymity and confidentiality, all data collected were free of any personally identifying information, including any form of electronic identifiers.

The archive of essential documents was carried out in a locked file, ensuring their prompt availability, upon request, to competent authorities. All digital data were coded and stored on a password-protected computer. All data will remain locked in a file cabinet at Egas Moniz University for 5 years. After this retention period, all data will be destroyed.

No individual data will be available.

Results

Participants

In total, 15 individuals with a diagnosis of PD participated in the program in 16 group sessions of 1 hour each performed twice a week. Participants were mainly female (n=9, 60%) with a mean age of 69.4 (SD 9.3) years and H&Y stages I-IV. The participants' demographics and clinical characteristics can be found in Table 3.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Participants' general and clinical characteristics (N=15).

Characteristics	Value
Age (years)	
Mean (SD)	69.4 (9.3)
Median	71.0
Minimum	48
Maximum	80
Time since diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	10.7 (7.1)
Median	10.0
Minimum	3
Maximum	31
Sex, n (%)	
Female	9 (60)
Male	6 (40)
Main problems , n (%)	
General fatigue	12 (80)
Urinary problems and constipation	10 (67)
Difficulties in daily activities	9 (60)
Difficulties in walking	9 (60)
Difficulties in balance and falls	7 (47)
Problems with sleep	7 (47)
Pain	7 (47)
Anxiety or apathy or depression	6 (40)
Difficulties in memory, thinking, and attention	6 (40)
Tremor	5 (33)
Difficulties in talking	4 (27)
Fall history (past 3 months) , n (%)	
No falls	6 (40)
1 fall	4 (27)
2 falls	2 (13)
Frequent falls	3 (20)

Regarding exercise habits, of the 15 participants, 8 (53%) were doing some form of exercise besides the online program. All participants considered that it is important to exercise regularly, having identified several factors that influence them to exercise, namely the benefits of exercise for their health (n=15, 100%), feeling exacerbation of their symptoms when they do not exercise regularly (n=9, 60%), having fun when exercising (n=6, 40%), and feeling guilty when not exercising (n=2, 13%).

Program Attendance

The attendance rate was high, with participants coming to more than 13 (81%) of the sessions. People did not attend some sessions, but none totally dropped out of the program. Reasons for not attending reported by participants varied but included medical appointments, health-related issues, and family events. Adherence with the exercises throughout the sessions was also perceived as high by the instructor, with participants continuously engaging in the exercises (assessed via general vocal responses to the exercises).

Safety

In the exit questionnaire, all participants reported having no major problems during the sessions. Several participants (n=8, 53%) had supervision from family or care partners during the sessions. Based on the instructor's notes, all participants completed the program, with no report of severe problems during the sessions and some reporting only some fatigue.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Participants' Satisfaction and Perceived Benefits

After the program, participants provided favorable feedback, with 8 (53%) feeling very satisfied and 7 (47%) feeling satisfied with the program. In addition, all participants reported their willingness to attend future online classes and said they would recommend it to another person with PD. Patients had favorable perceived benefits of the program (n=15, 100%) for the current management of exercise/health habits, with 14 (93%) considering it very useful and 1 (7%) moderately useful.

Feedback Regarding the Program Format and Delivery

The frequency of 2 sessions per week was considered ideal by 8 (53%) participants. The remaining participants expressed a preference to participate 3 (n=3, 20%) to 4 (n=4, 27%) times a week in this type of sessions. Regarding the type of physical and cognitive exercises, only 2 (13%) of the participants were familiar with this type of exercises performed. For the remaining 13 (87%) participants, the combination was something new.

Considering all activities carried out, 9 (60%) participants reported enjoying all these activities in general. All participants expressed a preference for 2 components: (1) performing cognitive exercises, responding verbally, and movements and (2) moments of explanation by the health professional regarding Parkinson-related issues or about the reason for the specific exercise. The less preferred components were (1) performing physical movements (eg, walking in place, sitting/rising, taking steps, raising arms; n=1, 7%) and (2) relaxing at the end with soft music (n=1, 7%).

The social moments that allowed the exchange of experiences and ideas was considered useful by 14 (93%) participants, with 1 (7%) participant expressing neutrality in relation to this component of the program.

Instructor's Notes Regarding Program Delivery

Instructor notes highlighted that some time had to be allocated to the logistics of the program (ie, helping with technology difficulties, phone calls for follow-up, registering attendance), and this was critical for program success. However, the time requirements necessary decreased as the participants became more agile with the technology and program. Additionally, the instructor reported that the most stressful aspect was the need for constant modification of the exercises during the sessions. This included adjustments to the type of physical activities, the length of the exercise, the use of verbal feedback, the time for learning in a group setting, and resting periods suitable for all. The instructor noted that alerts for the risk of falling and abnormal postural behaviors were needed but occurred mainly at the outset of the sessions and were gradually less needed. Of the 15 participants, 1 (7%) demonstrated increased dyskinesia when dual-tasking, but this was nondisabling. In addition, 3 (20%) participants reported feeling some mental fatigue in the first sessions and additional resting periods were included, alongside less cognitively demanding activities introduced to reduce this discomfort.

Perceived Difficulties

Of the 15 participants, 10 (67%) expressed having difficulties throughout the program occasionally, 3 (20%) reported experiencing difficulties frequently, and only 2 (13%) were totally comfortable with the program, without feel difficulties. The difficulties most frequently mentioned by the participants were dealing with fluctuations in their health status (n=3, 20%), difficulties in mastering and understanding the technologies necessary to participate (n=2, 13%), difficulties with not being able to listen to instructions due to hearing loss (n=2, 13%), initially feeling confusion and disturbance due to everyone talking at the same time (n=1, 7%), lack of personal motivation (n=2, 13%), and frustration for not being able to perform the exercises (n=1, 7%).

Perceived Facilitators

The factors most frequently identified by the participants as facilitators to participating in the online exercise program were (1) the dynamics, experience, and professionalism of the health professional who performed the sessions (n=10, 67%); (2) perceiving the benefit of participating and feeling that it improves their well-being (n=10, 67%); (3) feeling motivated to exchange experiences with the group and people with a similar disease (n=10, 67%); (4) mastering the use of technologies (n=5, 33%); (5) suitable timing of the sessions (n=4, 27%); and (6) having the support of family members or caregivers during the sessions (n=4, 27%).

Discussion

Principal Findings

There are recognized potential benefits of dual-task exercise for people with PD and calls to include cognitive exercise as a component of comprehensive physiotherapy care [2,20]. However, the patient's acceptability, preferences, and long-term adherence in online group settings is still unknown. Our findings suggest that the clinician-delivered dual-task motor cognitive program is acceptable, safe, and perceived to be of benefit to this group of medically stable people with PD in H&Y stages I-IV. Online programs will likely remain a key element of future delivery of care for people with PD, and our findings inform that the previously reported feasibility of dual-task training may be replicated in this format and fuel further development of such online community-based programs, resources, and research.

Attendance and satisfaction was high, with people attending 81% of the sessions. This was concordant with previous feasibility studies on online dance therapy programs for patients with PD showing a 100% attendance rate [26].

When compared to in-person programs, online programs can be a way to provide personalized and timely care to more people with PD. This may ultimately impact the change in care models as online therapies can complement in-person care as a means of ongoing and easy access to specialized care.

We believe that online training will be a valid option for disease management in the future as the development of key enabling technologies will allow health professionals to provide training guidance and monitor movement, behavior, and cognitive/motor learning. This state of play will allow real-time assessment of patients' posture and performance, enabling health care professionals to provide timely feedback so that online training contributes more effectively to treating PD [34,35].

XSL•FO
RenderX

Several aspects of this program contributed to the high attendance and satisfaction. First, adherence may be related to highly motivated patients who have continuous encouragement to participate [36]. The phone calls from the therapist when they were absent was appreciated by participants and was a potential motivating factor to come to the next session and may have enhanced adherence [37]. In addition, the familiar relationship that the physiotherapist/instructor had with each of the participants also allowed the therapist to preferentially select the types of exercises that participants would enjoy, while maintaining a strong focus on tasks that would be a match for the physical capabilities of the various participants with PD. This proximity might also explain why all participants indicated that they were willing to continue in the program. Nevertheless, in line with previous studies [19] using dual-task activities, all participants were prepared to continue the same training if it were offered again. Second, the small group size is believed to have enhanced adherence via group social interaction with fellow participants. It allowed for good group dynamics, allowed visual assessment of major safety concerns related to balance limitations, and facilitated follow-up calls. Importantly, even though it is difficult to replicate the social aspects of group in-person classes in online formats, the constant engagement through voice in this program is believed to contribute to greater social interactions. Third, intrinsic motivation, via experiencing and recognizing the actual benefit of the exercises and enjoying participation are important factors for long-term training adherence [38,39]. Fourth, the therapist's PD-specific and cognitive knowledge was recognized as an important factor to facilitate participation. Additionally, it allowed us to adequately anticipate and act quickly on problems that arose that may have influenced patients' satisfaction [36,40]. Expertise allowed the physiotherapist to recognize safety issues and to anticipate abnormal postural behaviors that may arise when participants performed additional tasks. Fifth, the program used the participants' continuous feedback to constantly adapt and develop new exercises.

Importantly, participants were able to bypass common safety concerns and technological difficulties with support from care partners and the instructor. Even though 47% of the participants had reported initially having difficulties with balance and falls and 60% had walking difficulties, no one experienced major problems. This was also in concordance with previous feasibility studies on online programs for PD showing no adverse events [26].

Important insights regarding the effects of combining dual modes of exercise in PD were identified. The physiotherapist/instructor reported that the most stressful problem/factor was the need for constant modification of the exercises during the sessions. Importantly, this constant modification may represent a barrier to replicating programs easily, and further detailed description and research on the exercises delivered should be carried out and shared with others in educational courses [41].

Limitations

Our study was not without limitations mainly intrinsic to its acceptability nature, small sample size, and single-center design, which imposed restrictions on the generalizability of the findings. Second, although primary data were collected through an anonymous online questionnaire, we should not exclude that the participants' actual reports may diverge from what they revealed due to biases, such as a lack of confidence in guaranteeing anonymity or protecting identity values or beliefs. In addition, we also must consider that if participants perceive it to be socially desirable, they might overstate the frequency of positive items. Third, we included a fairly heterogeneous group of people with PD from different backgrounds and did not specifically include people with PD with cognitive impairment. Even though it remains to be determined how such people can undergo dual-task training, given the potential benefits of this type of program on cognition due to its cognitively demanding components (memorizing the instructions, quick decision-making to reply, cognitive or dual tasking when dividing attention between physical and cognitive exercises, and dealing with environment with constant changes), these programs may be of particular interest in treating cognitive dysfunction in individuals who already display mild cognitive impairment (to potentially delay or slow down further decline). Future programs should attempt to include individuals with cognitive limitations that reflect the type of frontal lobe deficits that are more impaired in fallers [42]. Importantly, a growing body of evidence suggests that there is an increased risk of falls in the presence of cognitive impairment [5,43,44] as well as in dementia [45,46], and this trend is present in both community-dwelling and institutionalized older populations. Hence, interventions that can potentially improve executive function and cognitive processes, in particular attention, have been recognized as a significant element in the process of treating balance and gait deficits in people with PD [18].

Even so, the use of dual-task training may already be of particular interest in preventing or delaying cognitive dysfunction in people with PD who are not (yet) affected. Additionally, people with PD in early disease stages are more amenable to these types of innovative therapeutic interventions. Any contribution to reduce the obvious pitfalls in such dual motor cognitive interventions will be a valuable adjunct to reduce the evolving needs of people with PD and their care partners. An additional limitation in group settings is the impossibility of effectively monitoring patients during the sessions and registering potential situations of wearing off, sudden offs, patients in off (in other words, patients without the effect of medication), etc. Reaction to the exercises and safety was the primary assessment being conducted during the sessions by the therapist. The type of medication taken by participants is another important issue as the dose and type of pharmacological treatments will highly impact patients' overall functionality.

Conclusion

Dual-task training is an emerging field for PD, but access to such specialized care remains limited. Online community-based dual-task exercise programs, such as the PD3 Move program, specifically adapted for people with PD may be an excellent tool to facilitate access to previously reported benefits of dual-task training. It can provide a safe and enjoyable way to reduce physical and cognitive inactivity commonly seen in PD.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Yet, the design, type of visual display, type of sessions, and participants included will need further reflection. Sharing the concept of such a program implementation may fuel the development of future research and similar community exercise care services for PD that incorporate the complexity of the cognitive challenges in PD. This ultimately may lead to—at least partly—initial treatment suggestions for those who decide to start such an online program for PD and be useful to guarantee safety and better care to the target population.

Acknowledgments

This research did not receive any specific grant from funding agencies in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors. This publication was financed by national funds through the Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT), IP, under the project UIDB/04585/2020. The researchers would like to thank the Centro de Investigação Interdisciplinar Egas Moniz (CiiEM) for the support provided for the publication of this paper and all the participants.

Data Availability

The data presented in this study are available on request from the corresponding author.

Authors' Contributions

JD (Josefa Domingos) performed conceptualization, formal analysis, investigation, methodology, writing, and project administration. JD (John Dean) performed conceptualization, methodology, and writing and reviewing. JBF conducted formal analysis, methodology, and writing and reviewing. CG performed data curation, formal analysis, methodology, writing and reviewing, editing, and supervision. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

References

1. Dorsey ER, Sherer T, Okun MS, Bloem BR. The emerging evidence of the Parkinson pandemic. J Parkinsons Dis 2018;8(s1):S3-S8 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3233/JPD-181474] [Medline: 30584159]
2. Keus S, Munneke M, Graziano M, Paltamaa J, Pelosin E, Domingos J. European Physiotherapy Guideline for Parkinson's Disease. The Netherlands: ParkinsonNet, Royal Dutch Society for Physical Therapy (KNGF); 2014.
3. Bloem BR, Okun MS, Klein C. Parkinson's disease. Lancet 2021 Jun;397(10291):2284-2303. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(21)00218-x]
4. Montero-Odasso M, Verghese J, Beauchet O, Hausdorff JM. Gait and cognition: a complementary approach to understanding brain function and the risk of falling. J Am Geriatr Soc 2012 Nov;60(11):2127-2136 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2012.04209.x] [Medline: 23110433]
5. Heinzel S, Maechtel M, Hasmann SE, Hobert MA, Heger T, Berg D, et al. Motor dual-tasking deficits predict falls in Parkinson's disease: a prospective study. Parkinsonism Relat Disord 2016 May;26:73-77. [doi: 10.1016/j.parkreldis.2016.03.007] [Medline: 26997654]
6. Schapira AH, Chaudhuri KR, Jenner P. Non-motor features of Parkinson disease. Nat Rev Neurosci 2017 Jul 08;18(7):435-450 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/nrn.2017.62] [Medline: 28592904]
7. Armstrong MJ, Okun MS. Diagnosis and treatment of Parkinson disease: a review. JAMA 2020 Feb 11;323(6):548-560. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.22360] [Medline: 32044947]
8. Ciobanu AM, Ionita I, Buleandra M, David IG, Popa DE, Ciucu AA, et al. Current advances in metabolomic studies on non-motor psychiatric manifestations of Parkinson's disease (review). Exp Ther Med 2021 Sep;22(3):1010 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3892/etm.2021.10443] [Medline: 34345292]
9. Tomlinson CL, Herd CP, Clarke CE, Meek C, Patel S, Stowe R, et al. Physiotherapy for Parkinson's disease: a comparison of techniques. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014 Jun 17;2014(6):CD002815 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD002815.pub2] [Medline: 24936965]
10. King LA, Wilhelm J, Chen Y, Blehm R, Nutt J, Chen Z, et al. Effects of group, individual, and home exercise in persons with Parkinson disease: a randomized clinical trial. J Neurol Phys Ther 2015 Oct;39(4):204-212 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/NPT.0000000000000101] [Medline: 26308937]
11. Cruz VT, Pais J, Bento V, Mateus C, Colunas M, Alves I, et al. A rehabilitation tool designed for intensive web-based cognitive training: description and usability study. JMIR Res Protoc 2013 Dec 13;2(2):e59 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.2899] [Medline: 24334248]

XSL•FO
RenderX

12. Edwards JD, Hauser RA, O'Connor ML, Valdés EG, Zesiewicz TA, Uc EY. Randomized trial of cognitive speed of processing training in Parkinson disease. Neurology 2013 Oct 08;81(15):1284-1290 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3182a823ba] [Medline: 24014503]
13. Hindle JV, Petrelli A, Clare L, Kalbe E. Nonpharmacological enhancement of cognitive function in Parkinson's disease: a systematic review. Mov Disord 2013 Jul;28(8):1034-1049. [doi: 10.1002/mds.25377] [Medline: 23426759]
14. Altmann LJP, Stegemöller E, Hazamy AA, Wilson JP, Okun MS, McFarland NR, et al. Unexpected dual task benefits on cycling in Parkinson disease and healthy adults: a neuro-behavioral model. PLoS One 2015;10(5):e0125470 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0125470] [Medline: 25970607]
15. Petrelli A, Kaesberg S, Barbe MT, Timmermann L, Rosen JB, Fink GR, et al. Cognitive training in Parkinson's disease reduces cognitive decline in the long term. Eur J Neurol 2015 Apr;22(4):640-647. [doi: 10.1111/ene.12621] [Medline: 25534579]
16. Hamacher D, Hamacher D, Rehfeld K, Schega L. Motor-cognitive dual-task training improves local dynamic stability of normal walking in older individuals. Clin Biomech (Bristol, Avon) 2016 Feb;32:138-141. [doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2015.11.021] [Medline: 26682629]
17. de Barros GM, Melo F, Domingos J, Oliveira R, Silva L, Fernandes JB, et al. The effects of different types of dual tasking on balance in healthy older adults. J Pers Med 2021 Sep 18;11(9):933 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/jpm11090933] [Medline: 34575710]
18. Fernandes A, Rocha N, Santos R, Tavares JMRS. Effects of dual-task training on balance and executive functions in Parkinson's disease: a pilot study. Somatosens Mot Res 2015;32(2):122-127. [doi: 10.3109/08990220.2014.1002605] [Medline: 25874637]
19. Strouwen C, Molenaar EALM, Münks L, Keus SHJ, Zijlmans JCM, Vandenberghe W, et al. Training dual tasks together or apart in Parkinson's disease: results from the DUALITY trial. Mov Disord 2017 Aug;32(8):1201-1210. [doi: 10.1002/mds.27014] [Medline: 28440888]
20. Radder DLM, Lígia Silva de Lima A, Domingos J, Keus SHJ, van Nimwegen M, Bloem BR, et al. Physiotherapy in Parkinson's disease: a meta-analysis of present treatment modalities. Neurorehabil Neural Repair 2020 Oct;34(10):871-880 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1545968320952799] [Medline: 32917125]
21. Canning CG, Ada L, Woodhouse E. Multiple-task walking training in people with mild to moderate Parkinson's disease: a pilot study. Clin Rehabil 2008 Mar;22(3):226-233. [doi: 10.1177/0269215507082341] [Medline: 18285432]
22. Helmich RC, Bloem BR. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on Parkinson’s disease: hidden sorrows and emerging opportunities. JPD 2020 Apr 03;10(2):351-354. [doi: 10.3233/jpd-202038]
23. Onyeaka H, Anumudu CK, Al-Sharify ZT, Egele-Godswill E, Mbaegbu P. COVID-19 pandemic: a review of the global lockdown and its far-reaching effects. Sci Prog 2021 Jun 01;104(2):368504211019854 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/00368504211019854] [Medline: 34061685]
24. Domingos J, Família C, Fernandes JB, Dean J, Godinho C. Is being physically active enough or do people with Parkinson's disease need structured supervised exercise? Lessons learned from COVID-19. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2022 Feb 19;19(4):2396 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph19042396] [Medline: 35206584]
25. Tsukita K, Sakamaki-Tsukita H, Takahashi R. Long-term effect of regular physical activity and exercise habits in patients with early Parkinson disease. Neurology 2022 Jan 12;98(8):e859-e871. [doi: 10.1212/wnl.0000000000013218]
26. Morris ME, Slade SC, Wittwer JE, Blackberry I, Haines S, Hackney ME, et al. Online dance therapy for people with Parkinson's disease: feasibility and impact on consumer engagement. Neurorehabil Neural Repair 2021 Dec;35(12):1076-1087. [doi: 10.1177/15459683211046254] [Medline: 34587834]
27. Bek J, Groves M, Leventhal D, Poliakoff E. Dance at home for people with Parkinson's during COVID-19 and beyond: participation, perceptions, and prospects. Front Neurol 2021;12:678124 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fneur.2021.678124] [Medline: 34140925]
28. Bowen DJ, Kreuter M, Spring B, Cofta-Woerpel L, Linnan L, Weiner D, et al. How we design feasibility studies. Am J Prev Med 2009 May;36(5):452-457 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2009.02.002] [Medline: 19362699]
29. O'Cathain A, Murphy E, Nicholl J. The quality of mixed methods studies in health services research. J Health Serv Res Policy 2008 Apr;13(2):92-98. [doi: 10.1258/jhsrp.2007.007074] [Medline: 18416914]
30. Maylor EA, Wing AM. Age differences in postural stability are increased by additional cognitive demands. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 1996 May;51(3):P143-P154. [doi: 10.1093/geronb/51b.3.p143] [Medline: 8620354]
31. Brustio PR, Rabaglietti E, Formica S, Liubicich ME. Dual-task training in older adults: the effect of additional motor tasks on mobility performance. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2018;75:119-124 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2017.12.003] [Medline: 29245071]
32. Aarsland D, Batzu L, Halliday GM, Geurtsen GJ, Ballard C, Ray Chaudhuri K, et al. Parkinson disease-associated cognitive impairment. Nat Rev Dis Primers 2021 Jul 01;7(1):47. [doi: 10.1038/s41572-021-00280-3] [Medline: 34210995]
33. Robson K, Plangger K, Kietzmann JH, McCarthy I, Pitt L. Is it all a game? Understanding the principles of gamification. Business Horizons 2015 Jul;58(4):411-420. [doi: 10.1016/j.bushor.2015.03.006]

XSL•FO
RenderX

34. Asakawa T, Sugiyama K, Nozaki T, Sameshima T, Kobayashi S, Wang L, et al. Can the latest computerized technologies revolutionize conventional assessment tools and therapies for a neurological disease? The example of Parkinson's disease. Neurol Med Chir (Tokyo) 2019 Mar 15;59(3):69-78 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2176/nmc.ra.2018-0045] [Medline: 30760657]
35. Patel V, Chesmore A, Legner CM, Pandey S. Trends in workplace wearable technologies and connected - worker solutions for next - generation occupational safety, health, and productivity. Adv Intell Syst 2021 Sep 23;4(1):2100099. [doi: 10.1002/aisy.202100099]
36. Fernandes JB, Fernandes SB, Almeida AS, Vareta DA, Miller CA. Older adults' perceived barriers to participation in a falls prevention strategy. J Pers Med 2021 May 23;11(6):450 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/jpm11060450] [Medline: 34070987]
37. Abdulrahman SA, Rampal L, Ibrahim F, Radhakrishnan AP, Kadir Shahar H, Othman N. Mobile phone reminders and peer counseling improve adherence and treatment outcomes of patients on ART in Malaysia: a randomized clinical trial. PLoS One 2017;12(5):e0177698 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0177698] [Medline: 28520768]
38. Teixeira PJ, Carraça EV, Markland D, Silva MN, Ryan RM. Exercise, physical activity, and self-determination theory: a systematic review. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2012 Jun 22;9:78 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1479-5868-9-78] [Medline: 22726453]
39. Stødle IV, Debesay J, Pajalic Z, Lid IM, Bergland A. The experience of motivation and adherence to group-based exercise of Norwegians aged 80 and more: a qualitative study. Arch Public Health 2019;77:26 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13690-019-0354-0] [Medline: 31183078]
40. O'Keeffe M, Cullinane P, Hurley J, Leahy I, Bunzli S, O'Sullivan PB, et al. What influences patient-therapist interactions in musculoskeletal physical therapy? Qualitative systematic review and meta-synthesis. Phys Ther 2016 May;96(5):609-622. [doi: 10.2522/ptj.20150240] [Medline: 26427530]
41. Domingos J, Dean J, Fernandes JB, Godinho C. Professionals' self-reported difficulties towards integrating dual task training in care for people with Parkinson's disease. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2022 Jan 24;19(3):1281 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph19031281] [Medline: 35162306]
42. Hausdorff JM, Doniger GM, Springer S, Yogev G, Simon ES, Giladi N. A common cognitive profile in elderly fallers and in patients with Parkinson's disease: the prominence of impaired executive function and attention. Exp Aging Res 2006 Dec;32(4):411-429 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/03610730600875817] [Medline: 16982571]
43. Seijo-Martinez M, Cancela JM, Ayán C, Varela S, Vila H. Influence of cognitive impairment on fall risk among elderly nursing home residents. Int Psychogeriatr 2016 Sep 08;28(12):1975-1987. [doi: 10.1017/s1041610216001113]
44. Kang GE, Yang J, Najafi B. Does the presence of cognitive impairment exacerbate the risk of falls in people with peripheral neuropathy? An application of body-worn inertial sensors to measure gait variability. Sensors (Basel) 2020 Feb 29;20(5):1328 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s20051328] [Medline: 32121396]
45. Allali G, Launay CP, Blumen HM, Callisaya ML, De Cock AM, Kressig RW, Biomathics Consortium. Falls, cognitive impairment, and gait performance: results from the GOOD initiative. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2017 Apr 01;18(4):335-340 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2016.10.008] [Medline: 27914848]
46. Lee Y, Chen C, Lee I, Lee I, Chen N. History of falls, dementia, lower education levels, mobility limitations, and aging are risk factors for falls among the community-dwelling elderly: a cohort study. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021 Sep 04;18(17):9356 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph18179356] [Medline: 34501947]

Abbreviations

H&Y: Hoehn and Yahr
PD: Parkinson disease

Edited by T Leung; submitted 15.06.22; peer-reviewed by S Pandey, L Krejcová, C Baixinho; comments to author 04.10.22; revised version received 16.10.22; accepted 25.10.22; published 22.12.22.

Please cite as:
Domingos J, Dean J, Fernandes JB, Godinho C
An Online Dual-Task Cognitive and Motor Exercise Program for Individuals With Parkinson Disease (PD3 Move Program): Acceptability Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40325
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e40325
doi:10.2196/40325
PMID:36548037

XSL•FO
RenderX

©Josefa Domingos, John Dean, Júlio Belo Fernandes, Catarina Godinho. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 22.12.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Review

Evidence and User Considerations of Home Health Monitoring for Older Adults: Scoping Review

Andrew Chan[1,2], BSc, MD, PhD; Rachel Cohen[3,4], BASc, MASc; Katherine-Marie Robinson[5,6], BSc, BASc, MSc; Devvrat Bhardwaj[7], BSc, MASc; Geoffrey Gregson[1,2], BKin, MSc, MBA, LLM, PhD; Jeffrey W Jutai[8,9], BSc, MSc, PhD; Jason Millar[5,6], BScE, BA, MA, PhD; Adriana Ríos Rincón[1,2], BSc, MSc, PhD; Atena Roshan Fekr[3,4], BSc, MSc, PhD

[1]Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine, Department of Occupational Therapy, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada
[2]Innovation and Technology Hub, Glenrose Rehabilitation Research, Edmonton, AB, Canada
[3]KITE Research Institute, Toronto Rehabilitation Institute, University Health Network, Toronto, ON, Canada
[4]Institute of Biomedical Engineering, University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada
[5]School of Engineering Design and Teaching Innovation, Faculty of Engineering, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada
[6]Department of Philosophy, Faculty of Arts, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada
[7]Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Faculty of Engineering, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada
[8]Interdisciplinary School of Health Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada
[9]LIFE Research Institute, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Rachel Cohen, BASc, MASc
KITE Research Institute
Toronto Rehabilitation Institute
University Health Network
550 University Avenue
Toronto, ON, M5G 2A2
Canada
Phone: 1 416 597 3422 ext 7622
Email: rachelj.cohen@mail.utoronto.ca

Abstract

Background: Home health monitoring shows promise in improving health outcomes; however, navigating the literature remains challenging given the breadth of evidence. There is a need to summarize the effectiveness of monitoring across health domains and identify gaps in the literature. In addition, ethical and user-centered frameworks are important to maximize the acceptability of health monitoring technologies.

Objective: This review aimed to summarize the clinical evidence on home-based health monitoring through a scoping review and outline ethical and user concerns and discuss the challenges of the current user-oriented conceptual frameworks.

Methods: A total of 2 literature reviews were conducted. We conducted a scoping review of systematic reviews in Scopus, MEDLINE, Embase, and CINAHL in July 2021. We included reviews examining the effectiveness of home-based health monitoring in older adults. The exclusion criteria included reviews with no clinical outcomes and lack of monitoring interventions (mobile health, telephone, video interventions, virtual reality, and robots). We conducted a quality assessment using the Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews (AMSTAR-2). We organized the outcomes by disease and summarized the type of outcomes as positive, inconclusive, or negative. Second, we conducted a literature review including both systematic reviews and original articles to identify ethical concerns and user-centered frameworks for smart home technology. The search was halted after saturation of the basic themes presented.

Results: The scoping review found 822 systematic reviews, of which 94 (11%) were included and of those, 23 (24%) were of medium or high quality. Of these 23 studies, monitoring for heart failure or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease reduced exacerbations (4/7, 57%) and hospitalizations (5/6, 83%); improved hemoglobin A1c (1/2, 50%); improved safety for older adults at home and detected changing cognitive status (2/3, 66%) reviews; and improved physical activity, motor control in stroke, and pain in arthritis in (3/3, 100%) rehabilitation studies. The second literature review on ethics and user-centered frameworks found

XSL•FO
RenderX

19 papers focused on ethical concerns, with privacy (12/19, 63%), autonomy (12/19, 63%), and control (10/19, 53%) being the most common. An additional 7 user-centered frameworks were studied.

Conclusions: Home health monitoring can improve health outcomes in heart failure, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and diabetes and increase physical activity, although review quality and consistency were limited. Long-term generalized monitoring has the least amount of evidence and requires further study. The concept of trade-offs between technology usefulness and acceptability is critical to consider, as older adults have a hierarchy of concerns. Implementing user-oriented frameworks can allow long-term and larger studies to be conducted to improve the evidence base for monitoring and increase the receptiveness of clinicians, policy makers, and end users.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40079) doi:10.2196/40079

KEYWORDS

smart homes; concerns; user-centered frameworks; clinical evidence; home health monitoring; gerontechnology; telemonitoring; older adults

Introduction

Background

Current health care systems are being pushed to use the capabilities of modern technology outside the hospital to increase efficiency and effectiveness of health delivery [1]. Transforming care processes by using digital platforms and remote monitoring may help address our increasingly older population and higher life expectancies [2]. Smart home and health monitoring technologies have been touted as the future for managing chronic diseases and allowing people to age in place [3-6].

With the technological advancements in the Internet of Things and the widespread use of machine learning and artificial intelligence, the application of smart home technology for aging in place has become more realistic and feasible. Numerous studies on technology development [3,7-10], clinical applicability [11-14], and user considerations [15-17] have been conducted to demonstrate that the technology is ready for mainstream use. There is a plethora of clinically evaluated activity and health recording devices readily available in the market, including wearables (eg, wrist bands, chest bands, and textiles) and ambient sensors (eg, motion sensors, cameras, and pressure sensors) [18-21]. However, the widespread adoption and development of health monitoring platforms remain limited for 2 reasons.

First, the evidence remains siloed within disease-specific reviews or secondary prevention, whether in heart failure [22,23], chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) [24], diabetes [25], or cardiometabolic health [26], making it difficult to compare effective monitoring models, delineate the overall evidence for home monitoring, and identify where gaps remain [27-29]. There is also a need to differentiate automated monitoring from user-based monitoring, which involves patients texting or phoning in their results.

Second, user and ethical concerns related to monitoring technologies remain major barriers to user adoption, particularly in research [30-33]. Much of the smart home research is focused on the technical development of devices rather than the reliability and usability of smart home systems [34]. Although the feasibility of smart home technology is high in most studies, the acceptability is a critical factor [35]. The benefits of the technology are touted without considering *if*, *how*, and *at what cost* a user may be willing to integrate the technology in their lives [17,36]. In addition, concerns related to data privacy and control, autonomy, and social connectivity are sometimes neglected when designing such systems [37-39].

Objective

This review aimed to map out the literature on two major research questions: (1) what is the evidence for the effectiveness of home-based patient monitoring technologies for improving the health and well-being of older adults and (2) what are the ethical concerns that older adults have with home-based patient monitoring technologies, and what frameworks have been proposed to address these concerns? By addressing both questions, we aimed to provide a tool for researchers in this field to understand *what* needs to be studied and *how* to study them *while keeping in mind* ethical and user-centered practices.

In this study, we defined home health monitoring as the use of technology, omitting telecommunications, to monitor the health of users over time (ie, remotely) [40]. This could include using a variety of technologies, including wearables and ambient sensors, to track physiological parameters, activity levels, and routines or to facilitate rehabilitation and treatment [40].

The first part of this review outlined the clinical evidence for using home health monitoring through a scoping review of systematic reviews on home monitoring interventions. We highlighted the domains being researched; performed quality assessments; and determined whether the evidence is positive, neutral, or negative for home monitoring.

The second part of this review considered ethical concerns when researching and developing smart home monitoring technology and user-centered frameworks that address issues of acceptance and adoption. We outlined the ethical and user-centered frameworks that are available to improve these trials and described the current level of adoption of these frameworks in smart home monitoring.

Methods

To answer the first research question, we conducted a scoping review by searching for systematic reviews following the PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews

XSL•FO
RenderX

and Meta-Analyses) methodology [41,42]. The PRISMA checklist can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Data Sources and Search Strategy

Two researchers (AC and RC) conducted a probing search on MEDLINE for studies using smart homes related to older adults. We decided upon a summary of search terms with consultation with an interdisciplinary team of clinicians and engineers. We completed a systematic scoping search on Scopus, MEDLINE, Embase, and CINAHL in July 2021. The search focused on systematic reviews and meta-analyses using smart homes and remote monitoring of older adults (Table S1 in Multimedia Appendix 2).

Study Screening and Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

Three researchers (AC, RC, and KR) completed abstract screening and full-text screening. Inclusion criteria included systematic reviews written in English with >80% articles focused on older participants (aged >65 years) and published from 2010 to 2021. We excluded studies that focused on assistive technology, mobile health interventions, telephone- or videoconferencing-based interventions, mobile phones and apps, virtual reality, and robots because we focused on automated sensing technologies with clinician intervention. We also excluded studies in which >80% of the articles involved users texting or phoning in the results, rather than using automated monitoring systems. Narrative reviews and technical articles outlining the implementation of these technologies were excluded. We excluded studies that were not journal articles because our focus was on identifying gaps rather than estimating effect sizes.

Data Extraction and Quality Assessment

We created an extraction table and completed extractions independently. The extracted items included population characteristics (number of articles, included diseases or disorders, and percentage of articles including older adults), study type (meta-analysis and quantitative or qualitative study inclusion), and monitoring methods (automated monitoring, mixed automated monitoring, and user-reported monitoring).

We extracted outcome measures, including physiological outcomes (vital signs and blood tests), symptoms or health events (falls, exacerbations, or mortality), health care use, cognitive decline, functional status, adherence to rehabilitation, and activity levels. Studies on human factors included user perspectives on the ethics of home monitoring, the acceptability and usability of devices, and changes in quality of life (QoL) or social connections through technology. We coded outcomes as positive, negative, mixed, or "not enough evidence" according to the author's assessment and summarized in tables. Finally, we extracted the challenges that the author listed on health monitoring research, ranging from privacy and security concerns and technology acceptability to technical challenges and lack of clinical evidence. The challenges were coded based on what the authors reported. We developed a spreadsheet with a separate column for each challenge that each author would raise. If a new challenge was listed, it was added to a separate column. After we added all the articles and challenges, the 3 authors reduced the number of challenges by grouping together similar challenges by consensus.

Four authors (AC, RC, KR, and DB) conducted a quality appraisal using the AMSTAR-2 checklist and appraised independently after deciding upon critical, important, and unimportant categories. Categories rated as "Critical" included a comprehensive literature search strategy, describing included studies in adequate detail, and accounting for the risk of bias on evidence synthesis. Categories rated as "unimportant" in quality assessment included explaining the selection of study designs, providing a list of excluded studies, and reporting sources of funding for studies included in the review. All the other items were considered important. Studies with ≥2 "No" ratings on critical categories were considered critically low quality, whereas studies with one "No" rating were considered low quality. Moderate-quality studies had ≥2 "important" categories scored as "No," whereas high-quality studies had <2 "important" categories scored as "No." The entire list can be found in Multimedia Appendix 3.

Ethics and Stakeholder Participation Review

To answer the second research question, we conducted 2 searches. The first search focused on the ethical challenges and concerns related to smart home technology. We conducted a systematic search from April to May 2021 using Scopus, Web of Science, and Dimensions AI. The search terms are listed in Table S2 in Multimedia Appendix 2. Once we collected all the papers, we screened the titles and abstracts to select the papers to be used for this review. Studies published before 2015 were excluded.

The second search focused on studies involving stakeholder participation while developing health care services and apps. We used Google Scholar to gather related chapters, journals, and articles with keywords (Multimedia Appendix 2). We excluded studies with health care frameworks that did not focus on user centeredness (ie, stakeholder involvement).

Results

Study Characteristics for Question 1: Evidence for Smart Home Technologies

The search yielded 1022 articles, which was reduced to 822 after deduplication (Figure 1). Screening abstracts yielded 480 articles, whereas full-text and additional screening during extractions yielded 94 systematic reviews. Most articles were excluded because they did not focus on telemonitoring technologies (325/728, 44.6%), followed by articles that did not focus on older adult users (120/728, 16.5%) and that were not systematic reviews (104/728, 14.3%). The extraction procedures are presented in Multimedia Appendix 4.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) flow diagram outlining the extraction process. mHealth: mobile health.

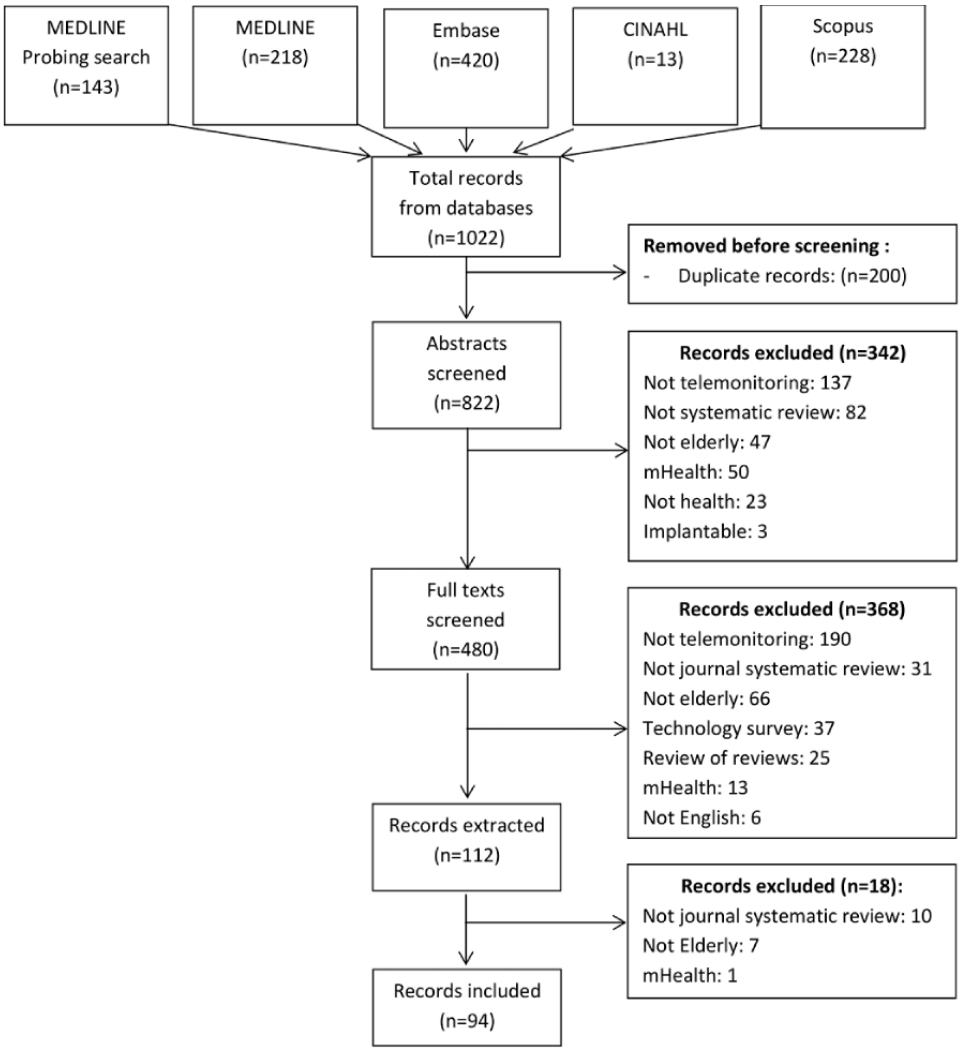


Figure 2 shows an increasing trend for systematic reviews on home-based patient monitoring technologies, particularly starting in 2018. Live and automonitoring has only become more commonly reviewed since 2018. The number of systematic reviews showed an upward trend starting in 2018.

Figure 3 displays the study designs used in each systematic review, organized according to the outcomes discussed. Many articles have presented >1 outcome category. Explanations of the outcomes are described in the methodology.

Meta-analyses were most common when reporting physiological evidence, health events, and health use (9/18, 50.0% for physiological; 18/31, 58.1% for health events; and 20/30, 66.7% for health use). Studies focusing on cognition, safety, and activities of daily living (ADLs) were mostly mixed methods or nonpatient studies (13/18, 72.2%), whereas studies focusing on exercise were mostly meta-analyses or quantitative clinical studies (10/15, 66.7%). Most systematic reviews on ethics, acceptability, and usability used mixed methods or nonpatient studies (4/5, 80% for ethics; 20/32, 62.5% for acceptability; and 19/24, 79.2% for usability), and no single study design dominated QoL or social-focused studies.

Figure 4 displays the disease processes studied according to the category of disease monitoring. Acute prevention studies focused on reducing heart failure and COPD exacerbations and fall prevention (24/61, 39.3% reviews). Chronic management studies focused on blood pressure reduction, blood glucose control, and metabolic disease management (13/61, 21.3% reviews). Home monitoring studies focused on monitoring aging and status of patients with dementia (13/61, 21.3% reviews). Studies on physical activity monitoring focused on rehabilitation or increasing physical activity in the older population (11/61, 18.0% reviews).

The challenges related to current evidence and implementation of home monitoring were also analyzed. Many studies listed multiple challenges, whereas 9.3% (9/94) studies listed no challenge. The most common challenges in the literature included a lack of strong clinical evidence for monitoring (510/94, 53.1%), poor descriptions of methodologies of how patients were monitored (27/94, 28.7%), and applicability to broader patient populations (10/94, 10.6%). On the implementation side related to human factors, the acceptance of technology (33/94, 35.1%), usability of devices (18/94, 19.1%), privacy concerns (17/94, 18%), cost-effectiveness (23/94, 24.2%), and safety concerns with devices (7/94, 7.6%)

XSL•FO
RenderX

were listed. Technical challenges were not as commonly reported, although concerns with accuracy (10/94, 10.7%) and connectivity of devices (9/94, 9.7%) were more common than the others.

Figure 5 shows the AMSTAR-2 quality assessments organized according to the monitoring category. Most studies were either of critically low or low quality across all systematic reviews (36/94, 38.3%, and 35/94, 37.2%, respectively). Most studies did not discuss the impact of risk of bias on results (57/94, 60.6%), did not discuss heterogeneity (55/94, 58.5%), or did not include an explicit statement on following a protocol (50/94, 53.2%).

Figure 2. Number of systematic review articles published in each year which included only live or automated monitoring, or had mixed modes of monitoring.

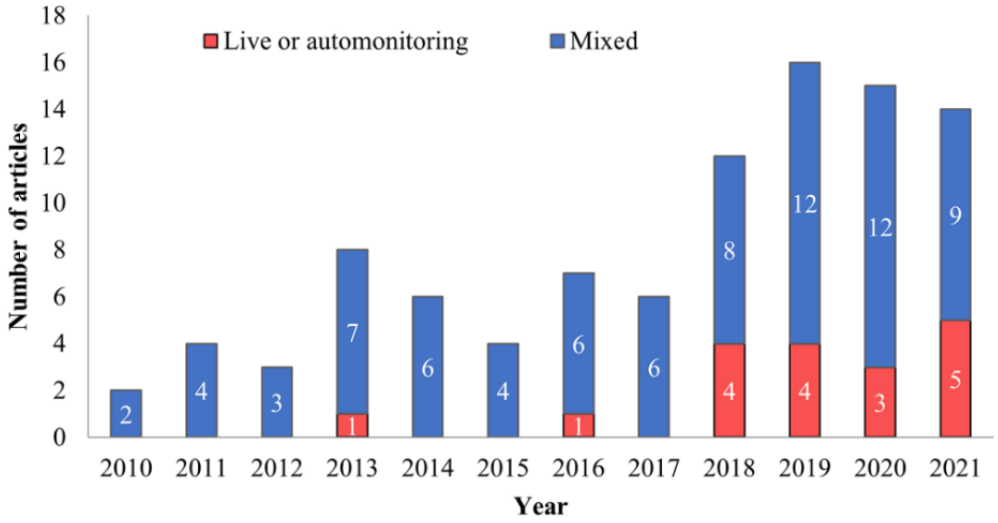
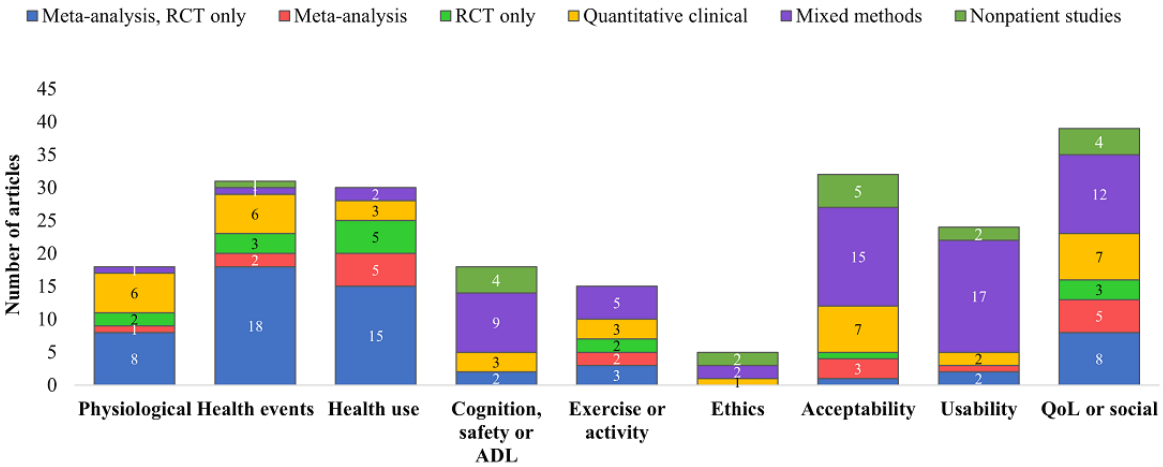


Figure 3. Number of articles according to outcome measures versus study design. ADL: activities of daily living; QoL: quality of life; RCT: randomized controlled trial.



XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 4. Disease processes organized according to the category of disease monitoring.

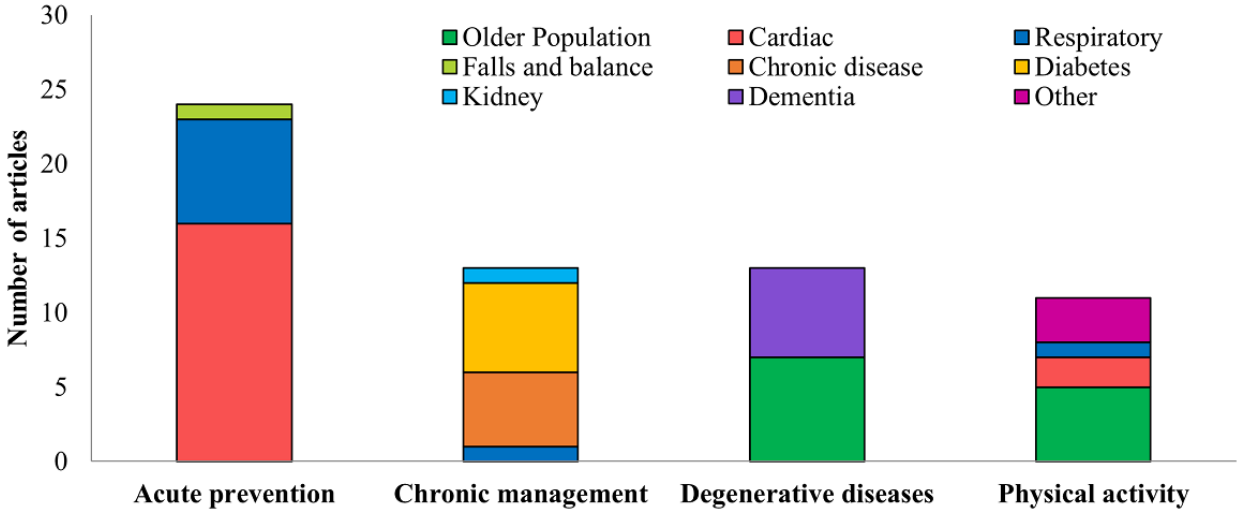
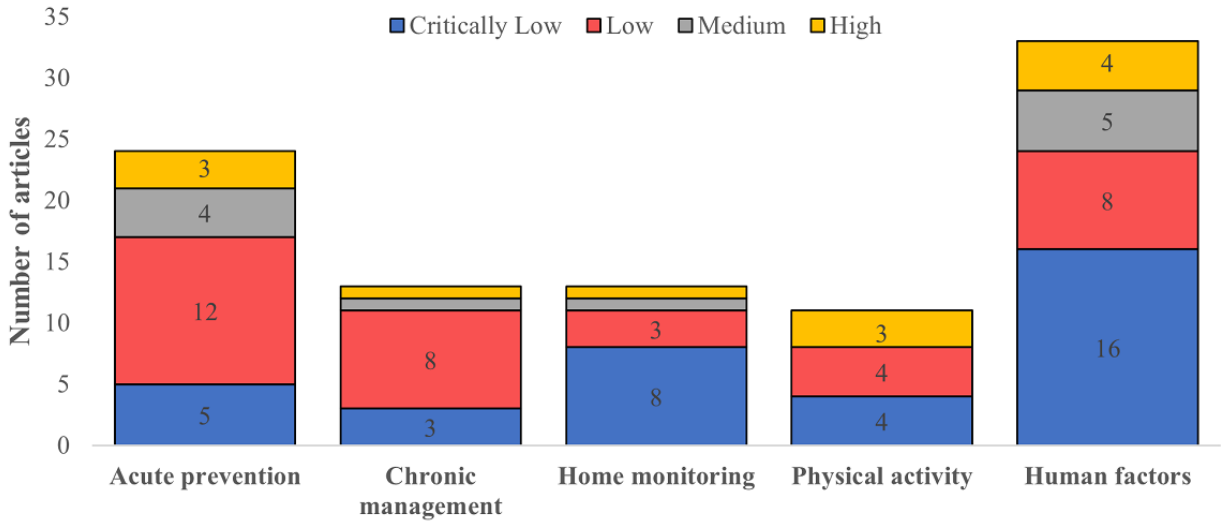


Figure 5. Number of articles listing challenges in smart home monitoring technology grouped by (top-to-bottom): evidence-based challenges, user-based challenges and technical challenges.



Summary of Systematic Reviews on Evidence for Remote Monitoring

Table 1 reports the outcomes from articles that focused on clinical outcomes, as shown in Figure 4. The disease-specific details are presented in Multimedia Appendix 5. In total, 51 of 64 (80%) or more systematic reviews reported positive results across all categories. Chronic disease management and physical activity were among the categories with the largest number of systematic reviews with positive evidence. Evidence was most limited in managing degenerative diseases, health events, and use in rehabilitation interventions.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Summary of evidence for home health monitoring according to category and outcome.

Outcomes	Reviews	Positive evidence	Negative or inconclusive evidence
Acute prevention			
Health event (exacerbations, mortality, and falls)	22/24, (91%)	• 17/22 (77%) studies reported reduced exacerbations or mortality [43-57] • High- or medium- quality: 4/22 (18%) studies reported reduced exacerbations [43,46,47,56]	• 5/22 (23%) studies showed no difference in mortality [58-62] • 2/22 (9%) studies showed inconclusive results on mortality and exacerbations [63,64] • High- or medium- quality: 3/22 (14%) studies showed no difference in mortality [58,59,61]
Health use (hospitalizations and ER[a] visits)	21/24, (88%)	• 16/21 (76%) studies reported reduced hospitalizations and ER visits [47-56,58-61,65,66] • High- or medium- quality: 5/21 (24) studies reported reduced hospitalizations [45,47,56,59,61]	• 2/21 (10%) studies showed no change in hospitalization [43,57] • 2/21 (19%) studies inconclusive on hospitalization [62,64,67,68] • Increased hospitalization in 1/21 (5%) study on heart failure [63] • High- or medium- quality: 1/21 (5%) study showed no change in hospitalizations in COPD[b] [43]
Chronic disease management			
Physiological outcomes (blood pressure, HbA1c[c], and blood lipids)	10/14, (71%)	• 8/10 (80%) studies showed improved HbA1c [69-76] • 5/10 (50%) showed improved blood pressure [69-71,73,77] • 2/10 (20%) showed blood lipid reduction [69,76] • High- or medium- quality: 1/10 (10%) study showed improved HbA1c [75]	• 1/10 (10%) study showed mixed evidence for change in HbA1c [77] • 3/10 (30%) studies showed mixed evidence for blood pressure reduction [72,76,78] • 1/10 (10%) study found no change in blood lipids [72] • High- or medium- quality: 1/10 (10%) study showed mixed evidence for change in HbA1c [77]
Health events (mortality, medical events, and pain)	4/14 (28%)	• 2/4 (50%) studies showed reduced mortality or adverse health events [69,70] • No high- or medium-quality studies	• 1/4 (25%) study neutral for mortality for patients with chronic kidney disease [78] • 1/4 (25%) study found medication adherence was mixed for varying medical conditions [79] • No high- or medium-quality studies
Health use for chronic disease (hospitalizations and ER visits)	5/14 (36%)	• 4/5 (80%) studies showed reduced admissions and ER visits [69,70,80] and treatment adherence [81] • No high- or medium-quality studies	• 1/5 (20%) study neutral for hospitalizations [80] • No high- or medium-quality studies
Degenerative disease monitoring			
Function and independence	8/13 (61%)	• 3/8 (37%) studies showing that ADLs[d] can be detected [82-84] • 2/8 (25%) studies showing that QoL[e] related to independence improved [85,86] • High- or medium- quality: 1/8 (13%) study showing improved safety with assistive technology [87]	• 2/8 (25%) studies presented that technology is not mature enough to detect functional independence/ADLs [88,89]
Cognitive status	5/13 (38%)	• 2/5 (40%) studies presented weak evidence for detecting cognitive impairment or agitation [90,91] • High- or medium- quality studies: 1/5 (20%) study found high evidence for monitoring cognitive status and mental health [14]	• 2/5 (40%) studies presented that technology is not mature enough to detect cognitive status [92,93] • High- or medium- quality studies: 1/5 (20%) study presented that overall technology readiness is low [14]

XSL•FO
RenderX

Outcomes	Reviews	Positive evidence	Negative or inconclusive evidence
Health use	2/13 (15%)	• 1/2 (50%) study found that monitoring cognitive status and mental health lowered hospital visits [14]	• No reduced admission to care homes in 1/2 (50%) study [87]
Physical activity			
Rehabilitation adherence or physical activity increase	11/11 (100%)	• 10/11 (90%) studies showed improved physical activity or adherence to rehabilitation [94-103] • 1/11 (9%) study showed no change in rehabilitation outcomes compared with traditional rehabilitation [104] • High- or medium- quality studies: improved physical activity in older adults, improved motor control in stroke, and improved pain in patients with arthritis [96,98,101]	—[f]

[a]ER: emergency room.

[b]COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

[c]HbA1c: glycated hemoglobin.

[d]ADLs: activities of daily living.

[e]QoL: quality of life.

[f]Not available.

The first theme involved detecting acute events including exacerbations of heart failure, COPD, or falls (Table 1 and Table S1 in Multimedia Appendix 5). Most reviews reported on exacerbations of heart failure and COPD. Monitoring reduced hospitalizations for patients with COPD (5/7, 71.4% studies) and for patients with heart failure (10/14, 71.4% studies). Mortality was unchanged for COPD in a few reviews (3/7, 42.8%) but for most reviews for heart failure (11/14, 78.6%). Only 1 study had reviewed fall interventions in an older population [46]. No clinical studies have focused on atrial fibrillation, although devices showed high specificity and sensitivity in detecting atrial fibrillation.

Management of chronic diseases included managing diabetes, blood pressure, kidney function, or multiple diseases simultaneously (Table 1 and Table S2 in Multimedia Appendix 5). In most studies, home health monitoring helped to reduce hemoglobin A1c (8/10, 80%) and blood pressure (5/9, 55.6%), although the results were more mixed when only considering high- or medium-quality studies. In total, (2/4 (50%) of studies reported reduced mortality, reduced health events, and fewer hospitalizations when monitoring chronic cardiovascular diseases.

Smart home monitoring for ensuring safety of older adults with dementia or cognitive impairment had scarce evidence (Table 1 and Table S3 in Multimedia Appendix 5). Only 1/2 (50%) of studies found no reduction in admission to care homes for monitored patients [87]. In addition, 2/5 (40%) of studies noted progress in the ability to detect cognitive decline [90] and aggression [91]. Most studies found that technologies were not mature enough to detect activity changes or improve independence [88,89,92,105]. For monitoring older adults in general, % (3/N) of studies noted weak evidence for detecting changes in ADLs [82-84], and 2 studies showed improved QoL [85,86].

The fourth theme, rehabilitation adherence and encouraging an active lifestyle at home, included 11 studies (Table 1 and Table S4 in Multimedia Appendix 5). All studies showed positive outcomes for both disease-specific rehabilitation programs and for monitoring older adults in general. Monitoring improved adherence to cardiac rehabilitation, increased activity levels in patients with COPD, and improved motor control in patients after stroke [94-96]. Monitoring increased physical activity in older adults in general in 4 studies, and telerehabilitation with monitoring was found to be as effective as traditional rehabilitation [104]. Wearables helped to increase activity in patients with cancer, improve functioning in patients with arthritis, and improve QoL in postoperative patients [97-99].

Summary of Systematic Reviews on Human Factors

As part of the scoping review, we included studies that focused on human factors such as acceptability of technology, ethical considerations, and costs. Although this was not the focus of question 1, we performed a basic analysis of the outcomes from these studies, recognizing the importance of human factors related to remote monitoring. Table 2 summarizes these 33 studies.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Summary of studies focused on human factors (N=33).

Outcomes	Reviews, n (%)	Positive evidence	Negative or inconclusive evidence
Acceptability for managing chronic diseases	9 (27)	5 studies showing high acceptability of monitoring technology [106-110]	• 2 studies were inconclusive on monitoring acceptability [111,112] • 2 studies were descriptive studies [17,113]
Acceptability of telerehabilitation	1 (3)	—[a]	• One study was inconclusive on acceptability of monitoring in telerehabilitation [114]
Acceptability for home health monitoring	14 (42)	3 studies showing good acceptability of monitoring technologies [115-117]	• 2 studies showed inconclusive results on acceptability [105,118] • 9 studies describing acceptability [36,119-126]
Costs	3 (9)	2 studies showed weak evidence that remote patient monitoring is cost-effective [127,128]	• One study was inconclusive on cost-effectiveness of monitoring [129]
Ethics	3 (9)	—	• 3 descriptive studies on ethical frameworks for remote monitoring [37,39,130]
QoL[b]	3 (9)	1 study showed improved QoL with monitoring, though not by validated measures [32]	• 2 descriptive studies on QoL and social interaction with monitoring [131,132]

[a]Not available.

[b]QoL: quality of life.

Of the 24 studies on acceptability, 8/24 (33%) showed good acceptability of monitoring technologies in general. For chronic diseases, 5/9 (56%) showed good acceptability in monitoring for heart failure, COPD, and management of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, whereas 2/9 (22%) studies on heart failure and COPD were inconclusive. Monitoring acceptability was less clear for generalized home health monitoring and rehabilitation for older adult patients with fatigue. Costs, ethical considerations, and QoL were inconclusive or were descriptive studies.

Although there appear to be positive results from specific diseases, there is a need to continue studying whether remote health monitoring is acceptable for the older adult population. Human factor considerations have been prominent in several studies and deserve closer inspection. Applying appropriate frameworks to the design and development of home health monitoring technology that address human factors such as users' ethical concerns, like privacy and usability, need to be explored to ensure that users feel at ease while using and installing devices that monitor their lives. Therefore, the second part of our review focused on the ethical concerns that older adults have regarding home health monitoring technology and frameworks that have been suggested to address such concerns.

Study Characteristics for the Ethics and User-Centered Frameworks

The second research question in this study was "what frameworks have been proposed to address the ethical concerns that stakeholders, specifically older adults, have toward home health monitoring?" To learn which frameworks are available to address the ethical issues that arise with home health monitoring, the ethical issues themselves must be uncovered and discussed in more detail.

To explore the ethical issues, we conducted a literature review of ethical challenges. An initial search of 132 papers published since 2015 was conducted, focusing on the ethical challenges and concerns regarding smart home technology. After screening titles and abstracts, 19 papers discussing the ethical challenges and concerns regarding smart home technology were identified. The most discussed concerns are listed in Table 3. The papers were a mix of systematic reviews, literature reviews, qualitative research (including focus groups and interviews), and mixed methods research (qualitative and quantitative research, many using surveys to obtain results).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Summary of ethical concerns with smart home technology for the older population (N=19).

Outcomes	Reviews, n (%)	Methods used	Reason for concern
Privacy [31,33,37,133-142]	15 (79)	Literature review, mixed methods research, SR[a], and qualitative research	• Personal privacy concerns (watched and monitored) • Informational privacy concerns (data sharing)
Control [33,37,133-137,139,140,143]	10 (53)	Literature review, mixed methods research, SR, and qualitative research	• Fear of losing control and desire to make decisions about the technology (use, on or off, placement, and data collection)
Social concerns [33,37,133,135,137,140-142,144]	9 (47)	Literature review, mixed methods research, SR, and qualitative research	• Desire for face-to-face communication and fear of losing in-person interaction
Autonomy [31,33,37,133-135,137,140,143]	9 (47)	Literature review, mixed methods research, SR, and qualitative research	• Very important for older adults • Do not want to be a burden on others • Fear of being dependent
Stereotypes and stigmatization [31,33,37,134,138]	5 (26)	Literature review, mixed methods research, and qualitative research	• Fear of judgment and its consequences and stereotypes

[a]SR: systematic review.

Ethical Challenges and Concerns

Overview

The first half of this review made it apparent that home monitoring of older adults is a useful intervention. However, many studies have highlighted the ethical challenges and impacts on user acceptance and adoption that arise when using monitoring technology.

When home monitoring technology for aging in place is used appropriately, it can improve QoL, maintain health and wellness of older adults, and support other stakeholders [37]. Such technology may allow increased autonomy and independence in older adults while providing additional support for family members or health care professionals [133]. However, stakeholders and researchers have raised many ethical concerns regarding the design, development, and deployment of home monitoring technologies. This section expands on the most discussed ethical questions and concerns regarding home health monitoring technology, as outlined in Table 3. By understanding these concerns, solutions may be discovered to better design and implement home monitoring technology for older adults and other critical stakeholders [37].

Privacy

Privacy is one of the most critical factors affecting older adults' willingness to participate in and use smart home technology [31,33,37,133-138,143]. Privacy can be classified into 2 types: physical and informational. Physical privacy relates to the degree to which a person or their personal space is physically accessible [136]. The home is a refuge for privacy and intimacy [139], so it is understandable that some users of home monitoring technology may feel discomfort or apprehension toward any device that can watch them, like an "invisible person" in the room [134,135,137,143]. Any technology that impinges on this refuge will have lower acceptance rates [31,33]. Informational privacy refers to the desire of a person to control the sharing of personal information with others [136]. Informational privacy can be violated when information is used against the wishes of the stakeholder [135]. As home monitoring devices may store and transmit intimate personal data, many older adults, their family members, and health care professionals have reservations about data collection policies including types of data collected, use of the data, and access levels [31,134,139]. Interestingly, the results of a study focused on designing home monitoring technology found that although information privacy was a priority for engineers and designers, physical privacy implications were not considered [143]. This highlighted the need to understand both the user's and designer's perspectives and to think broadly about privacy.

Control

Control has multiple meanings including controlling device data, settings, and who makes decisions about the device and the data it collects [31,37,134]. Older adults desire to maintain control of their lives and surroundings for as long as possible, with many seeing value in home monitoring, but more as a last resort or to be used later in life [31,134,138-140]. Older adults want to control whether and how to use the technology, when it is turned on or off, where it is placed, and with whom the collected data are shared [37,134]. From the designer's perspective, Birchley et al [143] found that a common trend was to give end users the responsibility to decide what the technology did and how much control it had in their lives. However, it was pointed out that many of the ethical challenges regarding the design and implementation of technology, such as an opt-out feature for data sharing, were addressed in the early phases of design, which placed the responsibility of ethical design with the engineers and designers, not the end users [143].

Social Concerns

As shown in Table 3, social interaction is a growing ethical concern. Many older adults strongly indicate that technology should not replace human contact but should foster and promote human communication and support [140,141]. An increase in assistive technology could mean a decrease in human care and

XSL•FO
RenderX

human contact for older adults [37,140,141,145]. Older adults, family members, and health care professionals insist that face-to-face interactions should not be systematized or replaced by technology [37,145]. For many older adults, visits from health care workers are often the only human contact they receive on a day-to-day basis, making this interaction critical to their health and well-being [37,140].

Stereotypes and Stigmatization

Stereotypes of "oldness" are often depicted as a time of ill health, dependency, and loneliness [31,33,37]. However, older adults want to be perceived as strong, capable, and independent individuals [31,134]. Any device that projects negative aging stereotypes is likely to be rejected by older adults, even if the device is helpful [31]. Of the older adults interviewed by Astell et al [31], many expressed fears of being judged or discriminated against if they used devices that would stigmatize them as being different, incompetent, or lonely. Participants were more likely to decline social events than to use devices that could incur judgment [31]. Home monitoring devices for older adults must not reflect stereotypes or stigmatizations but should augment how older adults view themselves as independent, competent, and self-reliant users.

Autonomy

Autonomy for smart home technology means "the assistive technology developed for elderly care must not interfere with the will of the person it is designed to care for" [133]. Older adults strive to maintain independence and personal autonomy to avoid burdening their loved ones or society [31,37,140,141]. Therefore, devices that enable or prolong independent performance in meaningful activities are met with great enthusiasm, although some still hold reservations regarding how home health monitoring could affect their autonomy and independence [31,37]. Some older adults expressed concerns about becoming overreliant on the devices [146], whereas others did not want technology to complete a task without them [140]. Nevertheless, older adults overwhelmingly agreed that if home health monitoring technologies could preserve their autonomy and accommodate their preferences, using the technology was preferable to moving into a nursing home [140]. Table 3 summarizes the most discussed ethical concerns along with how often they were mentioned in the collected papers.

Although many older adults admit that they see value in home health technology, they also have wide-ranging reservations about it. The ability to anticipate, address, and respond to ethical challenges and concerns is critical for future development and adoption for stakeholders. Communication between all involved stakeholders must occur to better understand the attitudes, concerns, and demands of those who are most impacted by the technology [31,134,147,148].

Impacts on User Acceptance and Adoption

Overview

In addition to the ethical concerns and challenges for home health monitoring technology discussed, many studies have also examined how ethical challenges and concerns impact user acceptance and adoption of smart home monitoring devices [31,33,37,134,138,142,149-155]. Table 4 highlights the most discussed user aspects found in the literature that influence user acceptance and adoption of home health monitoring technology.

Table 4. Summary of older adult population's user aspects concerning smart home technology (N=19).

Concern	Papers, n (%)	Methods used	Feedback from users
User thoughts and feelings (eg, attitudes, preferences, and knowledge) [31,37,133,134,138,142,145,147-149]	10 (53)	Literature review, mixed methods research, and qualitative research	• Positive and negative views on aging change acceptance level • Limited knowledge on technology but older adults are willing to learn and desire customizable technology
User acceptance [31,33,37,134-137,142,143]	9 (47)	Literature review, mixed methods approach, SR[a], and qualitative research	• Many factors influence acceptance and excitement for smart home technology but do not think they need it • Technology must respect certain values
Usability [37,134,142,144,145]	6 (32)	Literature review, mixed methods research, and qualitative research	• Technology should be easy to understand and use
Usefulness [37,133,134,142,145,149]	6 (32)	Literature review, mixed methods research, and qualitative research	• Technology must have a purpose • Older adults want feedback from the technology to know what it is doing
User adoption or abandonment [31,33,37,142]	4 (21)	Literature review, mixed methods research, and SR	• To promote adoption, stakeholders need to be included in discussions around developing technology

[a]SR: systematic review.

Often, health care tools are designed without considering the values and characteristics of the intended users and other key stakeholders, their literacy levels, or their information goals and preferences. This can result in the technology suffering "social

XSL•FO
RenderX

failure modes" [156], ultimately leading to the abandonment of the technology and the need to redesign it [150]. Web-based medical platforms are one example, having low adoptability or acceptance rates [1], potentially because of inadequate user involvement, especially in the early development phases [151-153].

User Acceptance, Usefulness, and Usability

User acceptance is not only based on excitement with technology [31,37] but also on appearance, values and principles, situation, usability, opinions of other direct stakeholders [134], and especially attitude [31,37,134,142]. Older adults who have negative views on aging and associate it with traits such as "illness," "loneliness," or "dependency" tend to neglect assistive technology they believe reflects those ideals, whereas those who see aging as positive are more inclined to accept assistive technology and integrate it into their daily lives [31,134]. If end users see no benefit in using an assistive device, there is little chance of acceptance [37,149]. A device that is difficult to operate or understand can lead to frustration and lack of confidence [138,142,149]. Usefulness and usability also tie into developing technology that respects and accommodates end user's values. If older adults believe that their values are being threatened without explanation, they will likely refuse to accept the technology, whereas they will be more likely to adopt it if those values are upheld [33,134]. All the factors discussed need to be weighed to determine the value of the technology. Tools should be tailored to the users to increase the usability and utility of the technology [154]. The transition from "doing for" users to "doing with" users requires considerable adjustments to be made in both attitude and practice [155].

User Adoption or Abandonment

Beyond the acceptability of technology is the adoption of these devices by end users. Chung et al [37] noted that for aging in place technology to be truly adopted by older adults, devices should address older adults' values, self-perceptions, and ethical issues at the intersection of aging, technology, and the home environment. Device abandonment is a common reality, whether it is because the device impedes a user's independence or because of the fear of judgment from their peers [31]. Careful decisions must be made throughout the development process to ensure that the final deliverable is something that is beneficial to the end user and aligns with how the end user sees themselves.

Frameworks for User-Centered Design

Health care tools are often designed without considering the intended users, their literacy levels, information goals, and preferences, which results in user dissatisfaction, leading to the abandonment of the technology and eventually the need to redesign it [150]. Despite constant advancements, web-based medical platforms have low adoptability or acceptance rates [1]. A reason for this is inadequate user involvement, especially in the early development phases [151-153]. We should aim to tailor the technology to the stakeholders' needs and requirements to increase their usability and utility [154]. User-centered design (UCD) is a framework in which the requirements of stakeholders (including end users) are considered extensively at every stage of the product's development and design [157]. Table 5 summarizes the various user-centered frameworks developed and adopted in various health care settings based on systematic reviews and individual articles. Moreover, the use of UCD-based evaluation instruments, such as the 11-item measure "UCD-11," developed by Witteman et al [154] to quantitatively determine the user centeredness of the design and development of health care tools will ensure production of reliable and valid constructs.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 5. User-centered frameworks in medical design.

Framework	Description
3-phase framework: narrative, metaphorical, and structured [2]	• Narrative phase gathers patients' every-day stories to develop design goals in the metaphorical phase, followed by building technological prototypes in the structured phase
3-phase iterative framework in repeated cycles [153]	• Identifying users and understanding their environments, developing a prototype, and refining the prototype through observations and feedback
Design thinking framework (5 modes executed iteratively, either sequentially or parallelly) [158]	• Understanding user perspective in the empathize mode, synthesizing user feedback into identifiable needs in the define mode, identifying diverse solutions to the problem statement in the ideate mode, constructing basic but actual representations of the ideas in the prototype mode, and simulating the developed prototypes in context of the problem and refining or improving them in the test mode
Information systems research framework (3-phase framework) in combination with the 5 modes of the design thinking framework [158,159]	• The relevance cycle (understanding the end user environment) combined with the empathize and define modes, the design cycle (creating and assessing objects related to the problem) combined with the ideate and prototype modes, and the rigor cycle (appending findings from evaluation in existing knowledge base) combined with the test mode
The website development model for consumers [150]	• Analyzing user requirements; evaluating environments; defining website functions, constraints, visuals and structure; and testing with small-scale user groups
Wearable device design framework (3-level, top-down) [160]	• Level 0: classifying design requirements into physical, cognitive, and emotional ergonomics • Level 1: generalizing the requirements into comfort, durability, safety, reliability, usability, engagement, and aesthetics • Level 2: specifying level 1 requirements to enable measurement, either quantitative or qualitative
The eHix[a] framework [161,162]	• Consists of a 20-cell matrix constructed from 4 business model domains (Service, Technology, Organization, and Financial), each having 5 phases of innovation (Inventory—new ideas explored and user needs and requirements identified, Design and Development—construction of prototype application or technology, Experimental—testing the developed prototype in a laboratory setting, Pilot—testing the prototype in daily life scenarios and providing feedback, and Implementation—the finished prototype is deployed). Each cell lays out the required steps and instructions for a particular phase in each domain

[a]eHix: eHealth innovation matrix.

Discussion

This paper had 2 aims: to present the evidence for home health monitoring through a scoping review and to provide the ethical, user-centered considerations and potential frameworks that can be adopted for developing user-centered health care platforms and personalized support systems. The implementation of remote monitoring requires both a strong backing of the evidence for monitoring to demonstrate its benefits, while maintaining a focus on the ethical and user implications of remote monitoring.

Principal Findings

Evidence for Home Health Monitoring

The first half of this paper presented the evidence related to home health monitoring. We found numerous systematic reviews, with the majority showing positive evidence in monitoring for acute exacerbations of COPD and heart failure, improving blood pressure or diabetes markers, and increasing physical activity levels. When only high- or medium-quality articles were considered, monitoring for COPD and heart failure had the strongest evidence, diabetes had mixed results, and rehabilitation and physical activity had positive results.

Compared to a previous review of systematic reviews on telemedicine in 2010 [163], advancement can be seen in managing heart failure, COPD and for improving HbA1c levels. This result corresponds with the current literature, with a Cochrane review showing positive results in COPD and heart failure [164], another 2 showing improved diabetes management [165,166], and another showing equivalent outcomes comparing telerehabilitation with conventional rehabilitation, although monitoring was not the focus of this review [167].

Ethical Concerns and User-Centered Frameworks

Usability and ethical acceptability are critical for fostering adoption among older adults. The concept of a "trade-off" was key—where multiple factors cannot be attained at the same time, stemming from value tensions between older adults and technology [168]. The value tension between autonomy and privacy was common, where older adults were against being monitored by technology but were willing to relinquish some privacy if they could stay at home longer [37,134,136,139-141,143,149]. Other examples of trade-offs included safety and privacy [134,144], utility and privacy [33,139], and social interaction and privacy [149].

Moreover, end users find disparity between their requirements and the eHealth solutions provided to solve their problems [152].

XSL•FO
RenderX

Although developers may not approach the problem from the users' perspective [150,152], UCD in eHealth comes with additional practical challenges, including ambiguity regarding the number of iterative cycles to be conducted, time and cost constraints associated with the process, difficulty in overcoming designer bias, and difficulties in establishing multidisciplinary collaboration [169]. To mitigate such challenges, researchers and developers are recommended to refer to established, flexible, reliable, and valid UCD frameworks with respect to the problem statement and the target population.

Limitations and Gaps in the Evidence

The literature on home monitoring is limited. First, the study quality was limited to secondary prevention in heart failure and COPD from 7 high- or medium-quality studies and encouraging rehabilitation and physical activity in 3 studies. Most systematic reviews were of low or critically low quality. We have presented the results of a subgroup analysis of only high- and medium-quality studies to mitigate our own risk of bias. Higher-quality systematic reviews are critical for chronic disease management and generalized monitoring.

Second, the older adult population is not always the focus of reviews. We found only 1 fall detection study in older adults using monitoring devices. A technology survey of fall detection systems found that only 4 out of 57 studies even included older adults in their study [170]. In the screening process, >120 reviews were excluded, as they did not focus on adults aged >65 years. It is important to differentiate these populations, as the acceptability of technology and challenges of multiple morbidities may change the effectiveness of monitoring.

Third, the evidence was sparse for monitoring older adults in general or patients, with most studies suggesting that the technology is not yet mature enough to detect ADLs or cognitive decline [89,92,93]. Most acceptability studies have focused on the domain of general home health monitoring, with the majority being descriptive or showing mixed acceptability. The question of whether it is worthwhile to monitor older adults in general or those with dementia remains unanswered. In addition, telemonitoring and telemedicine are often not differentiated, making it difficult to differentiate the benefits of clinician support from devices and technological support.

From an evidence-focused perspective, monitoring is effective for specific diseases, but challenges remain in researching generalized monitoring for older adults. Clinical outcomes are difficult to measure because objective physiological markers of aging and health utilization need to be measured across years to determine effectiveness. Second, technical obstacles remain in acquiring data from multiple sensors, synchronizing outputs in real time, storing the data, and performing data analytics to detect anomalies or track wellness, all of which can be time consuming and expensive. Finally, the drivers of long-term monitoring are older adults or families focused on the personal benefits of aging in place. Outcomes focused on improving function and independence and older adults' sense of security and identity may not draw as much broad attention or funding compared with long-term clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness studies. Considering the promising results of remote monitoring in specific apps, it is worth researching broader generalized monitoring to improve clinical outcomes.

Limitations of This Review

The main limitation of our review was that we did not have a 2-person validation for screenings and extractions. This may have introduced a bias in the included studies and the information extracted. To mitigate the validation of screenings and extractions, we used common inclusion and exclusion criteria and communicated with team members regularly on questionable papers. In addition, our search was limited to clinical databases to focus on clinical effectiveness rather than technological developments; this may have biased our results related to human factors and monitoring. Moreover, it is possible that multiple studies were included in multiple reviews, which may have biased the results. However, this cannot be mitigated. Finally, we identified gaps in the data but were unable to quantify the effect sizes.

Regarding the ethics- and user-centered framework portion of the review, we did not follow a scoping review methodology, as we found that the qualitative nature of the findings could be summarized with a narrative review. However, we may have missed some trade-offs regarding the acceptability of monitoring technologies.

Future Work

An interesting area for future research is the extraction of what acceptability tools were used in each study. For the second half of this review, we did not provide an exhaustive list of the ethical concerns that end users have regarding home health monitoring technology. We also limited our study to older adults and did not consider family members; health care professionals; and other stakeholders such as engineers, computer scientists, and designers. More value tensions will arise and need to be addressed with the involvement of more stakeholders.

Conclusions

This scoping review provided a summary of the clinical evidence for monitoring older adults in their homes, ethical implications, and user-oriented frameworks found in the literature. Overall, there is promising evidence for monitoring specific diseases and for rehabilitation support, but generalized monitoring for older adults, including cognitive and physical decline, has not been well researched. More clinical research is required for the long-term monitoring of aging in place to provide evidence for its use. To conduct these future studies, we performed a review of important ethical and user considerations and existing user-centered frameworks that must be considered when conducting these monitoring studies. This study demonstrated the need to develop technology with stakeholders rather than for stakeholders to build the evidence for home health monitoring. User-centered frameworks allow stakeholders' ethical concerns to be addressed and open iterative design opportunities to improve adoption. In developing a system that achieves ethical and UCD, researchers can collect long-term, meaningful data to demonstrate the efficacy of home health monitoring systems for aging in place.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Acknowledgments

This research was funded by the AGE-WELL Core Research Program (AW PP2019 PP3).

Data Availability

We have included the search strings in Multimedia Appendix 2, quality assessments in Multimedia Appendix 3, the extracted articles in Multimedia Appendix 4, and more detailed summaries of the articles extracted in Multimedia Appendix 5 to provide transparency on extractions.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) checklist for evidence for remote monitoring.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 499 KB - aging_v5i4e40079_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Search strategy on evidence for remote monitoring.
[DOCX File , 26 KB - aging_v5i4e40079_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Quality assessments for evidence on remote monitoring.
[XLSX File (Microsoft Excel File), 21 KB - aging_v5i4e40079_app3.xlsx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Extraction tables for evidence on remote monitoring.
[XLSX File (Microsoft Excel File), 45 KB - aging_v5i4e40079_app4.xlsx]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Summary of evidence for remote monitoring.
[DOCX File , 126 KB - aging_v5i4e40079_app5.docx]

References

1. Christodoulakis C, Asgarian A, Easterbrook S. Barriers to adoption of information technology in healthcare. In: Proceedings of ACM CASCON conference. 2017 Presented at: Proceedings of ACM CASCON conference; Nov, 2017; Toronto, Canada.
2. Islind AS, Lindroth T, Lundin J, Steineck G. Co-designing a digital platform with boundary objects: bringing together heterogeneous users in healthcare. Health Technol 2019 May 20;9(4):425-438. [doi: 10.1007/s12553-019-00332-5]
3. Alam MR, Reaz MB, Ali MA. A review of smart homes—past, present, and future. IEEE Transactions Syst Man Cybernetics Part C (Applications and Reviews) 2012 Nov;42(6):1190-1203. [doi: 10.1109/TSMCC.2012.2189204]
4. Mshali H, Lemlouma T, Moloney M, Magoni D. A survey on health monitoring systems for health smart homes. Int J Industrial Ergonomics 2018 Jul;66:26-56. [doi: 10.1016/j.ergon.2018.02.002]
5. Linkous L, Zohrabi N, Abdelwahed S. Health monitoring in smart homes utilizing internet of things. In: Proceedings of the 2019 IEEE/ACM International Conference on Connected Health: Applications, Systems and Engineering Technologies (CHASE). 2019 Presented at: 2019 IEEE/ACM International Conference on Connected Health: Applications, Systems and Engineering Technologies (CHASE); Sep 25-27, 2019; Arlington, VA, USA. [doi: 10.1109/chase48038.2019.00020]
6. Majumder S, Aghayi E, Noferesti M, Memarzadeh-Tehran H, Mondal T, Pang Z, et al. Smart homes for elderly healthcare-recent advances and research challenges. Sensors (Basel) 2017 Oct 31;17(11):2496 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s17112496] [Medline: 29088123]
7. Demiris G, Hensel BK. Technologies for an aging society: a systematic review of "smart home" applications. Yearb Med Inform 2008:33-40. [Medline: 18660873]
8. Chan M, Estève D, Escriba C, Campo E. A review of smart homes- present state and future challenges. Comput Methods Programs Biomed 2008 Jul;91(1):55-81. [doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2008.02.001] [Medline: 18367286]
9. Alaa M, Zaidan A, Zaidan B, Talal M, Kiah M. A review of smart home applications based on Internet of Things. J Network Comput Appl 2017 Nov;97:48-65. [doi: 10.1016/j.jnca.2017.08.017]

XSL•FO
RenderX

10. Talal M, Zaidan AA, Zaidan BB, Albahri AS, Alamoodi AH, Albahri OS, et al. Smart home-based iot for real-time and secure remote health monitoring of triage and priority system using body sensors: multi-driven systematic review. J Med Syst 2019 Jan 15;43(3):42. [doi: 10.1007/s10916-019-1158-z] [Medline: 30648217]
11. Baig MM, Gholamhosseini H. Smart health monitoring systems: an overview of design and modeling. J Med Syst 2013 Apr 15;37(2):9898. [doi: 10.1007/s10916-012-9898-z] [Medline: 23321968]
12. Deen MJ. Information and communications technologies for elderly ubiquitous healthcare in a smart home. Pers Ubiquit Comput 2015 Jun 26;19(3-4):573-599. [doi: 10.1007/s00779-015-0856-x]
13. Queirós A, Alvarelhão J, Cerqueira M, Silva A, Santos M, Pacheco Rocha N. Remote care technology: a systematic review of reviews and meta-analyses. Technologies 2018 Feb 10;6(1):22. [doi: 10.3390/technologies6010022]
14. Liu L, Stroulia E, Nikolaidis I, Miguel-Cruz A, Rios Rincon A. Smart homes and home health monitoring technologies for older adults: a systematic review. Int J Med Inform 2016 Jul;91:44-59. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2016.04.007] [Medline: 27185508]
15. Solaimani S, Keijzer-Broers W, Bouwman H. What we do – and don't – know about the Smart Home: an analysis of the Smart Home literature. Indoor Built Environ 2013 Dec 30;24(3):370-383. [doi: 10.1177/1420326x13516350]
16. Gram-Hanssen K, Darby SJ. "Home is where the smart is"? Evaluating smart home research and approaches against the concept of home. Energy Res Social Sci 2018 Mar;37:94-101. [doi: 10.1016/j.erss.2017.09.037]
17. Leonardsen AL, Hardeland C, Helgesen AK, Grøndahl VA. Patient experiences with technology enabled care across healthcare settings- a systematic review. BMC Health Serv Res 2020 Aug 24;20(1):779 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-020-05633-4] [Medline: 32838784]
18. Soon S, Svavarsdottir H, Downey C, Jayne D. Wearable devices for remote vital signs monitoring in the outpatient setting: an overview of the field. BMJ Innov 2020 Jan 14;6(2):55-71. [doi: 10.1136/bmjinnov-2019-000354]
19. Peetoom KK, Lexis MA, Joore M, Dirksen CD, De Witte LP. Literature review on monitoring technologies and their outcomes in independently living elderly people. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2015 Jul;10(4):271-294. [doi: 10.3109/17483107.2014.961179] [Medline: 25252024]
20. Evans J, Brown M, Coughlan T, Lawson G, Craven M. A systematic review of dementia focused assistive technology. In: Human-Computer Interaction: Interaction Technologies. Cham: Springer; 2015.
21. Wang J, Spicher N, Warnecke JM, Haghi M, Schwartze J, Deserno TM. Unobtrusive health monitoring in private spaces: the smart home. Sensors (Basel) 2021 Jan 28;21(3):864 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s21030864] [Medline: 33525460]
22. Kitsiou S, Paré G, Jaana M. Effects of home telemonitoring interventions on patients with chronic heart failure: an overview of systematic reviews. J Med Internet Res 2015 Mar 12;17(3):e63 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4174] [Medline: 25768664]
23. Greenhalgh T, A'Court C, Shaw S. Understanding heart failure; explaining telehealth - a hermeneutic systematic review. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 2017 Jun 14;17(1):156 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12872-017-0594-2] [Medline: 28615004]
24. Gaveikaite V, Grundstrom C, Winter S, Chouvarda I, Maglaveras N, Priori R. A systematic map and in-depth review of European telehealth interventions efficacy for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Respir Med 2019 Oct;158:78-88 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2019.09.005] [Medline: 31614305]
25. Eberle C, Stichling S. Clinical improvements by telemedicine interventions managing type 1 and type 2 diabetes: systematic meta-review. J Med Internet Res 2021 Feb 19;23(2):e23244 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/23244] [Medline: 33605889]
26. O'Neil A, Cocker F, Rarau P, Baptista S, Cassimatis M, Barr Taylor C, et al. Using digital interventions to improve the cardiometabolic health of populations: a meta-review of reporting quality. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2017 Jul 01;24(4):867-879 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jamia/ocw166] [Medline: 28339628]
27. Ekeland AG, Bowes A, Flottorp S. Methodologies for assessing telemedicine: a systematic review of reviews. Int J Med Inform 2012 Jan;81(1):1-11. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2011.10.009] [Medline: 22104370]
28. Mallow J, Davis S, Herczyk J, Pauly N, Klos B, Jones A, et al. Dose of telehealth to improve community-based care for adults living with multiple chronic conditions: a systematic review. E Health Telecommun Syst Netw 2021;10(01):20-39. [doi: 10.4236/etsn.2021.101002]
29. Vegesna A, Tran M, Angelaccio M, Arcona S. Remote patient monitoring via non-invasive digital technologies: a systematic review. Telemed J E Health 2017 Jan;23(1):3-17 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2016.0051] [Medline: 27116181]
30. Courtney KL. Privacy and senior willingness to adopt smart home information technology in residential care facilities. Methods Inf Med 2008 Jan 19;47(1):76-81. [doi: 10.3414/me9104] [Medline: 18213432]
31. Astell A, McGrath C, Dove E. 'That's for old so and so's!': does identity influence older adults' technology adoption decisions? Ageing Soc 2019 Mar 19;40(7):1550-1576. [doi: 10.1017/s0144686x19000230]
32. Pal D, Triyason T, Funikul S. Smart homes and quality of life for the elderly: a systematic review. In: Proceedings of the 2017 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia (ISM). 2017 Presented at: 2017 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia (ISM); Dec 11-13, 2017; Taichung, Taiwan. [doi: 10.1109/ISM.2017.83]
33. Curumsing M, Fernando N, Abdelrazek M, Vasa R, Mouzakis K, Grundy J. Emotion-oriented requirements engineering: a case study in developing a smart home system for the elderly. J Syst Softw 2019 Jan;147:215-229. [doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2018.06.077]

XSL•FO
RenderX

34. Marikyan D, Papagiannidis S, Alamanos E. A systematic review of the smart home literature: a user perspective. Technol Forecast Social Change 2019 Jan;138:139-154. [doi: 10.1016/j.techfore.2018.08.015]
35. Kimberly Miller AA. Smart-home technologies to assist older people to live well at home. J Aging Sci 2013;01(01). [doi: 10.4172/2329-8847.1000101]
36. Kapadia V, Ariani A, Li J, Ray PK. Emerging ICT implementation issues in aged care. Int J Med Inform 2015 Nov;84(11):892-900. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2015.07.002] [Medline: 26250987]
37. Chung J, Demiris G, Thompson HJ. Ethical considerations regarding the use of smart home technologies for older adults: an integrative review. Annu Rev Nurs Res 2016;34:155-181. [doi: 10.1891/0739-6686.34.155] [Medline: 26673381]
38. Maher NA, Senders JT, Hulsbergen AF, Lamba N, Parker M, Onnela J, et al. Passive data collection and use in healthcare: a systematic review of ethical issues. Int J Med Inform 2019 Sep;129:242-247. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.06.015] [Medline: 31445262]
39. Zwijsen SA, Niemeijer AR, Hertogh CM. Ethics of using assistive technology in the care for community-dwelling elderly people: an overview of the literature. Aging Ment Health 2011 May;15(4):419-427. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2010.543662] [Medline: 21500008]
40. Ogawa M, Togawa T. The concept of the home health monitoring. In: Proceedings 5th International Workshop on Enterprise Networking and Computing in Healthcare Industry (HealthCom). 2003 Presented at: Proceedings 5th International Workshop on Enterprise Networking and Computing in Healthcare Industry (HealthCom); Jun 7, 2003; Santa Monica, CA, USA. [doi: 10.1109/HEALTH.2003.1218721]
41. Page MJ, Moher D, Bossuyt PM, Boutron I, Hoffmann TC, Mulrow CD, et al. PRISMA 2020 explanation and elaboration: updated guidance and exemplars for reporting systematic reviews. BMJ 2021 Mar 29;372:n160 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.n160] [Medline: 33781993]
42. Levac D, Colquhoun H, O'Brien KK. Scoping studies: advancing the methodology. Implement Sci 2010 Sep 20;5:69 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1748-5908-5-69] [Medline: 20854677]
43. Sul A, Lyu D, Park D. Effectiveness of telemonitoring versus usual care for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Telemed Telecare 2018 Dec 12;26(4):189-199. [doi: 10.1177/1357633x18811757]
44. Bolton C, Waters C, Peirce S, Elwyn G, EPSRCMRC Grand Challenge Team. Insufficient evidence of benefit: a systematic review of home telemonitoring for COPD. J Eval Clin Pract 2011 Dec;17(6):1216-1222. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2753.2010.01536.x] [Medline: 20846317]
45. Jang J, Lin H, Chen Y, Hsieh M, Huang Y. Role of remote monitoring in detection of atrial arrhythmia, stroke reduction, and use of anticoagulation therapy ― a systematic review and meta-analysis ―. Circ J 2020;84(11):1922-1930. [doi: 10.1253/circj.cj-20-0633]
46. Chan JK, Klainin-Yobas P, Chi Y, Gan JK, Chow G, Wu XV. The effectiveness of e-interventions on fall, neuromuscular functions and quality of life in community-dwelling older adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Nurs Stud 2021 Jan;113:103784. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103784] [Medline: 33120138]
47. Inglis SC, Clark RA, McAlister FA, Ball J, Lewinter C, Cullington D, et al. Structured telephone support or telemonitoring programmes for patients with chronic heart failure. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2010 Aug 04(8):CD007228. [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD007228.pub2] [Medline: 20687083]
48. Giamouzis G, Mastrogiannis D, Koutrakis K, Karayannis G, Parisis C, Rountas C, et al. Telemonitoring in chronic heart failure: a systematic review. Cardiol Res Pract 2012;2012:410820-410827 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2012/410820] [Medline: 22720184]
49. Inglis SC, Conway A, Cleland JG, Clark RA. Is age a factor in the success or failure of remote monitoring in heart failure? Telemonitoring and structured telephone support in elderly heart failure patients. Eur J Cardiovasc Nurs 2015 Jun 29;14(3):248-255. [doi: 10.1177/1474515114530611] [Medline: 24681423]
50. Tse G, Chan C, Gong M, Meng L, Zhang J, Su XL, International Health Informatics Study (IHIS) Network. Telemonitoring and hemodynamic monitoring to reduce hospitalization rates in heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials and real-world studies. J Geriatr Cardiol 2018 Apr;15(4):298-309 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.11909/j.issn.1671-5411.2018.04.008] [Medline: 29915620]
51. Conway A, Inglis SC, Clark RA. Effective technologies for noninvasive remote monitoring in heart failure. Telemed J E Health 2014 Jun;20(6):531-538 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2013.0267] [Medline: 24731212]
52. Ding H, Chen SH, Edwards I, Jayasena R, Doecke J, Layland J, et al. Effects of different telemonitoring strategies on chronic heart failure care: systematic review and subgroup meta-analysis. J Med Internet Res 2020 Nov 13;22(11):e20032 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/20032] [Medline: 33185554]
53. Drews T, Laukkanen J, Nieminen T. Non-invasive home telemonitoring in patients with decompensated heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. ESC Heart Fail 2021 Oct;8(5):3696-3708 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/ehf2.13475] [Medline: 34165912]
54. Inglis SC, Clark RA, McAlister FA, Stewart S, Cleland JG. Which components of heart failure programmes are effective? A systematic review and meta-analysis of the outcomes of structured telephone support or telemonitoring as the primary component of chronic heart failure management in 8323 patients: abridged Cochrane review. Eur J Heart Fail 2011 Sep 18;13(9):1028-1040 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/eurjhf/hfr039] [Medline: 21733889]

XSL•FO
RenderX

55. Lin M, Yuan W, Huang T, Zhang H, Mai J, Wang J. Clinical effectiveness of telemedicine for chronic heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Investig Med 2017 Jun;65(5):899-911. [doi: 10.1136/jim-2016-000199] [Medline: 28330835]
56. Pandor A, Gomersall T, Stevens J, Wang J, Al-Mohammad A, Bakhai A, et al. Remote monitoring after recent hospital discharge in patients with heart failure: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. Heart 2013 Dec;99(23):1717-1726. [doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2013-303811] [Medline: 23680885]
57. Yun JE, Park J, Park H, Lee H, Park D. Comparative effectiveness of telemonitoring versus usual care for heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Card Fail 2018 Jan;24(1):19-28. [doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2017.09.006] [Medline: 28939459]
58. Jang S, Kim Y, Cho WK. A systematic review and meta-analysis of telemonitoring interventions on severe COPD exacerbations. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021 Jun 23;18(13):6757 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph18136757] [Medline: 34201762]
59. Hong Y, Lee SH. Effectiveness of tele-monitoring by patient severity and intervention type in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Nurs Stud 2019 Apr;92:1-15. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2018.12.006] [Medline: 30690162]
60. Pedone C, Lelli D. Systematic review of telemonitoring in COPD: an update. Pneumonol Alergol Pol 2015;83(6):476-484 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5603/PiAP.2015.0077] [Medline: 26559801]
61. Yang F, Xiong Z, Yang C, Li L, Qiao G, Wang Y, et al. Continuity of care to prevent readmissions for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. COPD 2017 Apr;14(2):251-261. [doi: 10.1080/15412555.2016.1256384] [Medline: 28326901]
62. Lelli D, Antonelli IR, Adiletta V, Pedone C. Is telemonitoring effective in older adults affected by heart failure? A meta-analysis focused on this population. J Gerontol Geriatr 2019;67(2).
63. Pekmezaris R, Tortez L, Williams M, Patel V, Makaryus A, Zeltser R, et al. Home telemonitoring in heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Health Aff (Millwood) 2018 Dec;37(12):1983-1989. [doi: 10.1377/hlthaff.2018.05087] [Medline: 30633680]
64. Yanicelli L, Goy C, Martínez EC, Herrera M. Heart failure non-invasive home telemonitoring systems: a systematic review. Comput Methods Programs Biomed 2021 Apr;201:105950. [doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2021.105950] [Medline: 33540328]
65. Kamei T, Yamamoto Y, Kajii F, Nakayama Y, Kawakami C. Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies involving telehome monitoring-based telenursing for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Jpn J Nurs Sci 2013 Dec;10(2):180-192. [doi: 10.1111/j.1742-7924.2012.00228.x] [Medline: 24373441]
66. Taylor ML, Thomas EE, Snoswell CL, Smith AC, Caffery LJ. Does remote patient monitoring reduce acute care use? A systematic review. BMJ Open 2021 Mar 02;11(3):e040232 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2020-040232] [Medline: 33653740]
67. Clark RA. Telehealth in the elderly with chronic heart failure: what is the evidence? Stud Health Technol Inform 2018;246:18-23. [Medline: 29507256]
68. Yun JE, Park JE, Park J, Lee HY, Park DA. Comparative effectiveness of telemonitoring versus usual care for heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Card Fail 2018 Jan;24(1):19-28. [doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2017.09.006] [Medline: 28939459]
69. van den Berg N, Schumann M, Kraft K, Hoffmann W. Telemedicine and telecare for older patients--a systematic review. Maturitas 2012 Oct;73(2):94-114. [doi: 10.1016/j.maturitas.2012.06.010] [Medline: 22809497]
70. Paré G, Moqadem K, Pineau G, St-Hilaire C. Clinical effects of home telemonitoring in the context of diabetes, asthma, heart failure and hypertension: a systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2010 Jun 16;12(2):e21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1357] [Medline: 20554500]
71. Wu C, Wu Z, Yang L, Zhu W, Zhang M, Zhu Q, et al. Evaluation of the clinical outcomes of telehealth for managing diabetes: a PRISMA-compliant meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore) 2018 Oct;97(43):e12962 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000012962] [Medline: 30412116]
72. Lee S, Chan CK, Chua SS, Chaiyakunapruk N. Comparative effectiveness of telemedicine strategies on type 2 diabetes management: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. Sci Rep 2017 Oct 04;7(1):12680 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-12987-z] [Medline: 28978949]
73. De Groot J, Wu D, Flynn D, Robertson D, Grant G, Sun J. Efficacy of telemedicine on glycaemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis. World J Diabetes 2021 Feb 15;12(2):170-197 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4239/wjd.v12.i2.170] [Medline: 33594336]
74. Greenwood DA, Young HM, Quinn CC. Telehealth remote monitoring systematic review: structured self-monitoring of blood glucose and impact on A1c. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Mar;8(2):378-389 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296813519311] [Medline: 24876591]
75. Faruque LI, Wiebe N, Ehteshami-Afshar A, Liu Y, Dianati-Maleki N, Hemmelgarn BR, Alberta Kidney Disease Network. Effect of telemedicine on glycated hemoglobin in diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. CMAJ 2017 Mar 06;189(9):E341-E364 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1503/cmaj.150885] [Medline: 27799615]

XSL•FO
RenderX

76. Marcolino MS, Maia JX, Alkmim MB, Boersma E, Ribeiro AL. Telemedicine application in the care of diabetes patients: systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 2013;8(11):e79246 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0079246] [Medline: 24250826]
77. Zhang W, Cheng B, Zhu W, Huang X, Shen C. Effect of telemedicine on quality of care in patients with coexisting hypertension and diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Telemed J E Health 2021 Jun;27(6):603-614. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2020.0122] [Medline: 32976084]
78. Luo L, Ye M, Tan J, Huang Q, Qin X, Peng S, et al. Telehealth for the management of blood pressure in patients with chronic kidney disease: a systematic review. J Telemed Telecare 2017 Nov 27;25(2):80-92. [doi: 10.1177/1357633x17743276]
79. Miguel-Cruz A, Felipe Bohórquez A, Aya Parra PA. What does the literature say about using electronic pillboxes for older adults? A systematic literature review. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2019 Nov 19;14(8):776-787. [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2018.1508514] [Medline: 30451543]
80. Liu P, Li G, Jiang S, Liu Y, Leng M, Zhao J, et al. The effect of smart homes on older adults with chronic conditions: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Geriatr Nurs 2019;40(5):522-530. [doi: 10.1016/j.gerinurse.2019.03.016] [Medline: 31029481]
81. Aardoom JJ, Loheide-Niesmann L, Ossebaard HC, Riper H. Effectiveness of eHealth interventions in improving treatment adherence for adults with obstructive sleep apnea: meta-analytic review. J Med Internet Res 2020 Feb 18;22(2):e16972 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/16972] [Medline: 32130137]
82. Lenouvel E, Novak L, Nef T, Klöppel S. Advances in sensor monitoring effectiveness and applicability: a systematic review and update. Gerontologist 2020 May 15;60(4):e299-e308. [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnz049] [Medline: 31102436]
83. Reeder B, Meyer E, Lazar A, Chaudhuri S, Thompson HJ, Demiris G. Framing the evidence for health smart homes and home-based consumer health technologies as a public health intervention for independent aging: a systematic review. Int J Med Inform 2013 Jul;82(7):565-579 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2013.03.007] [Medline: 23639263]
84. Zhang Y, D'Haeseleer I, Coelho J, Vanden Abeele V, Vanrumste B. Recognition of bathroom activities in older adults using wearable sensors: a systematic review and recommendations. Sensors (Basel) 2021 Mar 20;21(6):2176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s21062176] [Medline: 33804626]
85. Turjamaa R, Pehkonen A, Kangasniemi M. How smart homes are used to support older people: an integrative review. Int J Older People Nurs 2019 Dec 12;14(4):e12260. [doi: 10.1111/opn.12260] [Medline: 31298484]
86. Khosravi P, Ghapanchi AH. Investigating the effectiveness of technologies applied to assist seniors: a systematic literature review. Int J Med Inform 2016 Jan;85(1):17-26. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2015.05.014] [Medline: 26216463]
87. Brims L, Oliver K. Effectiveness of assistive technology in improving the safety of people with dementia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Aging Ment Health 2019 Aug;23(8):942-951. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2018.1455805] [Medline: 29634287]
88. Fleming R, Sum S. Empirical studies on the effectiveness of assistive technology in the care of people with dementia: a systematic review. J Assistive Technologies 2014 Mar 12;8(1):14-34. [doi: 10.1108/JAT-09-2012-0021]
89. Pol MC, Poerbodipoero S, Robben S, Daams J, van Hartingsveldt M, de Vos R, et al. Sensor monitoring to measure and support daily functioning for independently living older people: a systematic review and road map for further development. J Am Geriatr Soc 2013 Dec;61(12):2219-2227. [doi: 10.1111/jgs.12563] [Medline: 24479150]
90. Lussier M, Lavoie M, Giroux S, Consel C, Guay M, Macoir J, et al. Early detection of mild cognitive impairment with in-home monitoring sensor technologies using functional measures: a systematic review. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 2019 Mar;23(2):838-847. [doi: 10.1109/jbhi.2018.2834317]
91. Khan S, Ye B, Taati B, Mihailidis A. Detecting agitation and aggression in people with dementia using sensors-A systematic review. Alzheimers Dement 2018 Jun;14(6):824-832 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2018.02.004] [Medline: 29571749]
92. Piau A, Wild K, Mattek N, Kaye J. Current state of digital biomarker technologies for real-life, home-based monitoring of cognitive function for mild cognitive impairment to mild Alzheimer disease and implications for clinical care: systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2019 Aug 30;21(8):e12785 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12785] [Medline: 31471958]
93. Narasimhan R, McGlade C. Current state of non-wearable sensor technologies for monitoring activity patterns to detect symptoms of mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease. Int J Alzheimers Dis 2021 Feb 10;2021:2679398-2679318 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2021/2679398] [Medline: 33628484]
94. Rawstorn JC, Gant N, Direito A, Beckmann C, Maddison R. Telehealth exercise-based cardiac rehabilitation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Heart 2016 Aug 01;102(15):1183-1192. [doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2015-308966] [Medline: 26936337]
95. Bonnevie T, Smondack P, Elkins M, Gouel B, Medrinal C, Combret Y, et al. Advanced telehealth technology improves home-based exercise therapy for people with stable chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review. J Physiother 2021 Jan;67(1):27-40 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jphys.2020.12.006] [Medline: 33358547]
96. Appleby E, Gill ST, Hayes LK, Walker TL, Walsh M, Kumar S. Effectiveness of telerehabilitation in the management of adults with stroke: a systematic review. PLoS One 2019;14(11):e0225150 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0225150] [Medline: 31714924]
97. Blackwood J, Rybicki K. Outcomes of telehealth-delivered physical activity programs in adult cancer survivors: a systematic review. Rehab Oncol 2021 Jul;39(3):128-136. [doi: 10.1097/01.REO.0000000000000249]

XSL•FO
RenderX

98. Schäfer AG, Zalpour C, von Piekartz H, Hall TM, Paelke V. The efficacy of electronic health-supported home exercise interventions for patients with osteoarthritis of the knee: systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2018 Apr 26;20(4):e152 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.9465] [Medline: 29699963]
99. van Egmond M, van der Schaaf M, Vredeveld T, Vollenbroek-Hutten M, van Berge Henegouwen M, Klinkenbijl J, et al. Effectiveness of physiotherapy with telerehabilitation in surgical patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Physiotherapy 2018 Sep;104(3):277-298. [doi: 10.1016/j.physio.2018.04.004] [Medline: 30030037]
100. Muellmann S, Forberger S, Möllers T, Bröring E, Zeeb H, Pischke CR. Effectiveness of eHealth interventions for the promotion of physical activity in older adults: a systematic review. Prev Med 2018 Mar;108:93-110. [doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2017.12.026] [Medline: 29289643]
101. Geraedts H, Zijlstra A, Bulstra S, Stevens M, Zijlstra W. Effects of remote feedback in home-based physical activity interventions for older adults: a systematic review. Patient Educ Couns 2013 Apr;91(1):14-24. [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2012.10.018] [Medline: 23194823]
102. Zhong R, Rau PP. Are cost-effective technologies feasible to measure gait in older adults? A systematic review of evidence-based literature. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2020 Mar;87:103970. [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2019.103970] [Medline: 31743825]
103. Núñez de Arenas-Arroyo S, Cavero-Redondo I, Alvarez-Bueno C, Sequí-Domínguez I, Reina-Gutiérrez S, Martínez-Vizcaíno V. Effect of eHealth to increase physical activity in healthy adults over 55 years: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Scand J Med Sci Sports 2021 Apr;31(4):776-789 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/sms.13903] [Medline: 33280182]
104. Velayati F, Ayatollahi H, Hemmat M. A systematic review of the effectiveness of telerehabilitation interventions for therapeutic purposes in the elderly. Methods Inf Med 2020 May 06;59(2-03):104-109. [doi: 10.1055/s-0040-1713398] [Medline: 32629502]
105. Narasimha S, Madathil KC, Agnisarman S, Rogers H, Welch B, Ashok A, et al. Designing telemedicine systems for geriatric patients: a review of the usability studies. Telemed J E Health 2017 Jun;23(6):459-472. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2016.0178] [Medline: 27875667]
106. Helleman J, Kruitwagen ET, van den Berg LH, Visser-Meily JM, Beelen A. The current use of telehealth in ALS care and the barriers to and facilitators of implementation: a systematic review. Amyotroph Lateral Scler Frontotemporal Degener 2020 May;21(3-4):167-182. [doi: 10.1080/21678421.2019.1706581] [Medline: 31878794]
107. Cruz J, Brooks D, Marques A. Home telemonitoring in COPD: a systematic review of methodologies and patients' adherence. Int J Med Inform 2014 Apr;83(4):249-263 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2014.01.008] [Medline: 24529402]
108. Li W, Liu S, Liu S, Li J, Wang W, Li K. Perceptions of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease towards telemedicine: a qualitative systematic review. Heart Lung 2021;50(5):675-684. [doi: 10.1016/j.hrtlng.2021.03.081] [Medline: 34107391]
109. Ciere Y, Cartwright M, Newman SP. A systematic review of the mediating role of knowledge, self-efficacy and self-care behaviour in telehealth patients with heart failure. J Telemed Telecare 2012 Oct 27;18(7):384-391. [doi: 10.1258/jtt.2012.111009] [Medline: 23019605]
110. Nick J, Roberts L, Petersen A. Effectiveness of telemonitoring on self-care behaviors among community-dwelling adults with heart failure: a quantitative systematic review. JBI Evid Synth 2021 Apr 26;19(10):2659-2694 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.11124/JBIES-20-00329] [Medline: 33896907]
111. Gorst SL, Armitage CJ, Brownsell S, Hawley MS. Home telehealth uptake and continued use among heart failure and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients: a systematic review. Ann Behav Med 2014 Dec 25;48(3):323-336 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s12160-014-9607-x] [Medline: 24763972]
112. Brunton L, Bower P, Sanders C. The contradictions of telehealth user experience in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD): a qualitative meta-synthesis. PLoS One 2015;10(10):e0139561 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0139561] [Medline: 26465333]
113. Walker RC, Tong A, Howard K, Palmer SC. Patient expectations and experiences of remote monitoring for chronic diseases: systematic review and thematic synthesis of qualitative studies. Int J Med Inform 2019 Apr;124:78-85 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.01.013] [Medline: 30784430]
114. Albergoni A, Hettinga F, La Torre A, Bonato M, Sartor F. The role of technology in adherence to physical activity programs in patients with chronic diseases experiencing fatigue: a systematic review. Sports Med Open 2019 Sep 12;5(1):41 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40798-019-0214-z] [Medline: 31512075]
115. Vedel I, Akhlaghpour S, Vaghefi I, Bergman H, Lapointe L. Health information technologies in geriatrics and gerontology: a mixed systematic review. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2013;20(6):1109-1119 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/amiajnl-2013-001705] [Medline: 23666776]
116. Song Y, van der Cammen TJ. Electronic assistive technology for community-dwelling solo-living older adults: a systematic review. Maturitas 2019 Jul;125:50-56. [doi: 10.1016/j.maturitas.2019.04.211] [Medline: 31133218]
117. Davies A, Rixon L, Newman S. Systematic review of the effects of telecare provided for a person with social care needs on outcomes for their informal carers. Health Soc Care Community 2013 Nov 17;21(6):582-597. [doi: 10.1111/hsc.12035] [Medline: 23678865]

XSL•FO
RenderX

118. Sriram V, Jenkinson C, Peters M. Informal carers' experience of assistive technology use in dementia care at home: a systematic review. BMC Geriatr 2019 Jun 14;19(1):160 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-019-1169-0] [Medline: 31196003]
119. Yusif S, Soar J, Hafeez-Baig A. Older people, assistive technologies, and the barriers to adoption: a systematic review. Int J Med Inform 2016 Oct;94:112-116. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2016.07.004] [Medline: 27573318]
120. Peek ST, Wouters EJ, van Hoof J, Luijkx KG, Boeije HR, Vrijhoef HJ. Factors influencing acceptance of technology for aging in place: a systematic review. Int J Med Inform 2014 Apr;83(4):235-248 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2014.01.004] [Medline: 24529817]
121. Karlsen C, Ludvigsen MS, Moe CE, Haraldstad K, Thygesen E. Experiences of community-dwelling older adults with the use of telecare in home care services: a qualitative systematic review. JBI Database System Rev Implement Rep 2017 Dec;15(12):2913-2980. [doi: 10.11124/JBISRIR-2017-003345] [Medline: 29219874]
122. Merkel S, Kucharski A. Participatory design in gerontechnology: a systematic literature review. Gerontologist 2019 Jan 09;59(1):e16-e25. [doi: 10.1093/geront/gny034] [Medline: 29788319]
123. Kruse C, Fohn J, Wilson N, Nunez Patlan E, Zipp S, Mileski M. Utilization barriers and medical outcomes commensurate with the use of telehealth among older adults: systematic review. JMIR Med Inform 2020 Aug 12;8(8):e20359 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/20359] [Medline: 32784177]
124. van Boekel LC, Wouters EJ, Grimberg BM, van der Meer NJ, Luijkx KG. Perspectives of stakeholders on technology use in the care of community-living older adults with dementia: a systematic literature review. Healthcare (Basel) 2019 May 28;7(2):73 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/healthcare7020073] [Medline: 31141999]
125. Holthe T, Halvorsrud L, Karterud D, Hoel K, Lund A. Usability and acceptability of technology for community-dwelling older adults with mild cognitive impairment and dementia: a systematic literature review. Clin Interv Aging 2018;13:863-886 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/CIA.S154717] [Medline: 29765211]
126. Ollevier A, Aguiar G, Palomino M, Simpelaere IS. How can technology support ageing in place in healthy older adults? A systematic review. Public Health Rev 2020 Nov 23;41(1):26 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40985-020-00143-4] [Medline: 33292707]
127. Klersy C, De Silvestri A, Gabutti G, Raisaro A, Curti M, Regoli F, et al. Economic impact of remote patient monitoring: an integrated economic model derived from a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials in heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail 2011 Apr;13(4):450-459 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/eurjhf/hfq232] [Medline: 21193439]
128. Sanyal C, Stolee P, Juzwishin D, Husereau D. Economic evaluations of eHealth technologies: a systematic review. PLoS One 2018;13(6):e0198112 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198112] [Medline: 29897921]
129. Peretz D, Arnaert A, Ponzoni NN. Determining the cost of implementing and operating a remote patient monitoring programme for the elderly with chronic conditions: a systematic review of economic evaluations. J Telemed Telecare 2018 Jan;24(1):13-21. [doi: 10.1177/1357633X16669239] [Medline: 27650163]
130. Gochoo M, Alnajjar F, Tan T, Khalid S. Towards privacy-preserved aging in place: a systematic review. Sensors (Basel) 2021 Apr 28;21(9):A [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s21093082] [Medline: 33925161]
131. Baraković S, Baraković Husić J, van Hoof J, Krejcar O, Maresova P, Akhtar Z, et al. Quality of life framework for personalised ageing: a systematic review of ICT solutions. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 Apr 24;17(8):2940 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph17082940] [Medline: 32344521]
132. Choi HK, Lee SH. Trends and effectiveness of ICT interventions for the elderly to reduce loneliness: a systematic review. Healthcare (Basel) 2021 Mar 07;9(3):293 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/healthcare9030293] [Medline: 33800099]
133. Panico F, Cordasco G, Vogel C, Trojano L, Esposito A. Ethical issues in assistive ambient living technologies for ageing well. Multimed Tools Appl 2020 Jul 17;79(47-48):36077-36089. [doi: 10.1007/s11042-020-09313-7]
134. Biermann H, Himmel S, Offermann-van Heek J, Ziefle M. User-specific concepts of aging – a qualitative approach on AAL-acceptance regarding ultrasonic whistles. In: Human Aspects of IT for the Aged Population. Cham: Springer; 2018.
135. Moraitou M, Pateli A, Fotiou S. Smart health caring home: a systematic review of smart home care for elders and chronic disease patients. Adv Exp Med Biol 2017;989:255-264. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-57348-9_22] [Medline: 28971433]
136. O'Brolcháin F, Gordijn B. Privacy challenges in smart homes for people with dementia and people with intellectual disabilities. Ethics Inf Technol 2019 Jul 12;21(3):253-265. [doi: 10.1007/s10676-019-09507-0]
137. Seymour W, Binns R, Slovak P, Van KM, Shadbolt N. Strangers in the room: unpacking perceptions of 'smartness' and related ethical concerns in the home. In: Proceedings of the 2020 ACM Designing Interactive Systems Conference. 2020 Presented at: DIS '20: Designing Interactive Systems Conference 2020; Jul 6 - 10, 2020; Eindhoven Netherlands. [doi: 10.1145/3357236.3395501]
138. Wang S, Bolling K, Mao W, Reichstadt J, Jeste D, Kim H, et al. Technology to support aging in place: older adults' perspectives. Healthcare (Basel) 2019 Apr 10;7(2):60 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/healthcare7020060] [Medline: 30974780]
139. Schomakers E, Ziefle M. Privacy concerns and the acceptance of technologies for aging in place. In: Human Aspects of IT for the Aged Population. Cham: Springer; 2019.
140. Sánchez VG, Anker-Hansen C, Taylor I, Eilertsen G. Older people's attitudes and perspectives of welfare technology in Norway. J Multidiscip Healthc 2019;12:841-853 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/JMDH.S219458] [Medline: 31802884]

XSL•FO
RenderX

141. Cesta A, Cortellessa G, Fracasso F, Orlandini A, Turno M. User needs and preferences on AAL systems that support older adults and their carers. J Ambient Intell Smart Environ 2018 Jan 17;10(1):49-70. [doi: 10.3233/ais-170471]
142. Pal D, Funilkul S, Charoenkitkarn N, Kanthamanon P. Internet-of-things and smart homes for elderly healthcare: an end user perspective. IEEE Access 2018;6:10483-10496. [doi: 10.1109/access.2018.2808472]
143. Birchley G, Huxtable R, Murtagh M, Ter Meulen R, Flach P, Gooberman-Hill R. Smart homes, private homes? An empirical study of technology researchers' perceptions of ethical issues in developing smart-home health technologies. BMC Med Ethics 2017 Apr 04;18(1):23 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12910-017-0183-z] [Medline: 28376811]
144. Arthanat S, Chang H, Wilcox J. Determinants of information communication and smart home automation technology adoption for aging-in-place. J Enabling Technol 2020 Jul 21;14(2):73-86 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1108/jet-11-2019-0050] [Medline: 36196218]
145. Skär L, Söderberg S. The importance of ethical aspects when implementing eHealth services in healthcare: a discussion paper. J Adv Nurs 2018 May 29;74(5):1043-1050. [doi: 10.1111/jan.13493] [Medline: 29105151]
146. Ferati M, Babar A, Carine K, Hamidi A, Mortberg C. Participatory design approach to internet of things: co-designing a smart shower for and with people with disabilities. In: Universal Access in Human-Computer Interaction. Cham: Springer; 2018.
147. Borelli E, Paolini G, Antoniazzi F, Barbiroli M, Benassi F, Chesani F, et al. HABITAT: an IoT solution for independent elderly. Sensors (Basel) 2019 Mar 12;19(5):1258 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s19051258] [Medline: 30871107]
148. Grossi G, Lanzarotti R, Napoletano P, Noceti N, Odone F. Positive technology for elderly well-being: a review. Pattern Recognition Letters 2020 Sep;137:61-70. [doi: 10.1016/j.patrec.2019.03.016]
149. Etemad-Sajadi R, Gomes Dos Santos G. Senior citizens' acceptance of connected health technologies in their homes. IJHCQA 2019 Oct 14;32(8):1162-1174. [doi: 10.1108/ijhcqa-10-2018-0240]
150. Taylor HA, Sullivan D, Mullen C, Johnson CM. Implementation of a user-centered framework in the development of a web-based health information database and call center. J Biomed Inform 2011 Oct;44(5):897-908 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2011.03.001] [Medline: 21396486]
151. Bernhard G, Mahler C, Seidling HM, Stützle M, Ose D, Baudendistel I, et al. Developing a shared patient-centered, web-based medication platform for type 2 diabetes patients and their health care providers: qualitative study on user requirements. J Med Internet Res 2018 Mar 27;20(3):e105 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.8666] [Medline: 29588269]
152. Calvillo-Arbizu J, Roa-Romero LM, Estudillo-Valderrama MA, Salgueira-Lazo M, Aresté-Fosalba N, Del-Castillo-Rodríguez NL, et al. User-centred design for developing e-Health system for renal patients at home (AppNephro). Int J Med Inform 2019 May;125:47-54. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.02.007] [Medline: 30914180]
153. Vaisson G, Provencher T, Dugas M, Trottier M, Chipenda Dansokho S, Colquhoun H, et al. User involvement in the design and development of patient decision aids and other personal health tools: a systematic review. Med Decis Making 2021 Mar 03;41(3):261-274. [doi: 10.1177/0272989x20984134]
154. Witteman HO, Vaisson G, Provencher T, Chipenda Dansokho S, Colquhoun H, Dugas M, et al. An 11-item measure of user- and human-centered design for personal health tools (UCD-11): development and validation. J Med Internet Res 2021 Mar 16;23(3):e15032 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15032] [Medline: 33724194]
155. Jokstad K, Skovdahl K, Landmark BT, Haukelien H. Ideal and reality; Community healthcare professionals' experiences of user-involvement in reablement. Health Soc Care Community 2019 Jul 26;27(4):907-916. [doi: 10.1111/hsc.12708] [Medline: 30588713]
156. Millar J. Social failure modes in technology and the ethics of AI: an engineering perspective. In: The Oxford Handbook of Ethics of AI. Oxford, United Kingdom: Oxford Academic; 2020.
157. Willard S, Cremers G, Man YP, van Rossum E, Spreeuwenberg M, de Witte L. Development and testing of an online community care platform for frail older adults in the Netherlands: a user-centred design. BMC Geriatr 2018 Apr 07;18(1):87 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-018-0774-7] [Medline: 29625562]
158. Hou I, Lan M, Shen S, Tsai P, Chang K, Tai H, et al. The development of a mobile health app for breast cancer self-management support in Taiwan: design thinking approach. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Apr 30;8(4):e15780 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15780] [Medline: 32352390]
159. Farao J, Malila B, Conrad N, Mutsvangwa T, Rangaka MX, Douglas TS. A user-centred design framework for mHealth. PLoS One 2020 Aug 19;15(8):e0237910 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0237910] [Medline: 32813711]
160. Francés-Morcillo L, Morer-Camo P, Rodríguez-Ferradas M, Cazón-Martín A. The role of user-centred design in smart wearable systems design process. In: Proceedings of the DESIGN 2018 15th International Design Conference. 2018 Presented at: DS 92: Proceedings of the DESIGN 2018 15th International Design Conference; May 21-24, 2018; Dubrovnik, Croatia. [doi: 10.21278/idc.2018.0405]
161. Nauta J, Gyaltsen-Lohuis E, Hettinga M, Wink G, Braad A, van AG, et al. Development of eHealth applications applying the eHix framework. In: Proceedings of the eTELEMED 2015 : The Seventh International Conference on eHealth, Telemedicine, and Social Medicine. 2015 Presented at: eTELEMED 2015 : The Seventh International Conference on eHealth, Telemedicine, and Social Medicine; Fe, 2015; Lisbon, Portugal.
162. Gyaltsen-Lohuis E, Hettinga M, Janssen R, Nauta J, Visser S. Early stages of business modeling for open source home care technology lessons learned from an initial inventory. Int J Advances Life Sci 2014;6(3 & 4).

XSL•FO
RenderX

163. Ekeland AG, Bowes A, Flottorp S. Effectiveness of telemedicine: a systematic review of reviews. Int J Med Inform 2010 Nov;79(11):736-771. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2010.08.006] [Medline: 20884286]
164. Flumignan C, Rocha AP, Pinto AC, Milby KM, Batista MR, Atallah AN, et al. What do Cochrane systematic reviews say about telemedicine for healthcare? Sao Paulo Med J 2019 Jul 15;137(2):184-192 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/1516-3180.0177240419] [Medline: 31314879]
165. Honarvar B, Salehi F, Shaygani F, Hajebrahimi M, Homayounfar R, Dehghan S, et al. Opportunities and threats of electronic health in management of diabetes mellitus: an umbrella review of systematic review and meta-analysis studies. Shiraz E-Med J 2018 Nov 11;In Press(In Press):e81794. [doi: 10.5812/semj.81794]
166. Eberle C, Stichling S. Effect of telemetric interventions on glycated hemoglobin A1c and management of type 2 diabetes mellitus: systematic meta-review. J Med Internet Res 2021 Feb 17;23(2):e23252 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/23252] [Medline: 33595447]
167. Suso-Martí L, La Touche R, Herranz-Gómez A, Angulo-Díaz-Parreño S, Paris-Alemany A, Cuenca-Martínez F. Effectiveness of telerehabilitation in physical therapist practice: an umbrella and mapping review with meta-meta-analysis. Phys Ther 2021 May 04;101(5):pzab075 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ptj/pzab075] [Medline: 33611598]
168. Definition of TRADE-OFF. Merriam Webster. URL: https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/trade-off [accessed 2021-07-13]
169. Cornet V, Toscos T, Bolchini D, Rohani Ghahari R, Ahmed R, Daley C, et al. Untold stories in user-centered design of mobile health: practical challenges and strategies learned from the design and evaluation of an app for older adults with heart failure. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jul 21;8(7):e17703 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17703] [Medline: 32706745]
170. Chaudhuri S, Thompson H, Demiris G. Fall detection devices and their use with older adults: a systematic review. J Geriatr Phys Ther 2014;37(4):178-196 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1519/JPT.0b013e3182abe779] [Medline: 24406708]

Abbreviations

ADL: activity of daily living
COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
QoL: quality of life
UCD: user-centered design

Edited by T Leung; submitted 06.06.22; peer-reviewed by S Merkel, C Kruse; comments to author 17.08.22; revised version received 03.10.22; accepted 10.10.22; published 28.11.22.

Please cite as:
Chan A, Cohen R, Robinson KM, Bhardwaj D, Gregson G, Jutai JW, Millar J, Ríos Rincón A, Roshan Fekr A
Evidence and User Considerations of Home Health Monitoring for Older Adults: Scoping Review
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40079
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e40079
doi:10.2196/40079
PMID:36441572

©Andrew Chan, Rachel Cohen, Katherine-Marie Robinson, Devvrat Bhardwaj, Geoffrey Gregson, Jeffrey W Jutai, Jason Millar, Adriana Ríos Rincón, Atena Roshan Fekr. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 28.11.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Impact and Perceived Value of iGeriCare e-Learning Among Dementia Care Partners and Others: Pilot Evaluation Using the IAM4all Questionnaire

Andrew F Scott[1]; Stephanie Ayers[2*], BA, BEd; Pierre Pluye[3], MD, PhD; Roland Grad[3], MSc, MD; Richard Sztramko[4], BSc, MD; Sharon Marr[4], BSc, MEd, MD; Alexandra Papaioannou[4], BSc, MSc, MD; Sandra Clark[2], BSc, MSc; Patricia Gerantonis[2], BSc; Anthony J Levinson[1,2*], BA, MA, MSc, MD

[1]Faculty of Health Sciences, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada
[2]Division of e-Learning Innovation, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada
[3]Department of Family Medicine, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada
[4]Department of Medicine, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada
[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Anthony J Levinson, BA, MA, MSc, MD
Faculty of Health Sciences
McMaster University
1280 Main Street West
Hamilton, ON, L8S 4L8
Canada
Phone: 1 905 525 9140 ext 22210
Email: levinsa@mcmaster.ca

Abstract

Background: Care partners of people living with dementia may benefit from web-based education. We developed iGeriCare, an award-winning internet-based platform with 12 multimedia e-learning lessons about dementia.

Objective: Our objective was to evaluate users' perceptions of impact.

Methods: From March 17, 2021 to May 16, 2022, data were collected upon lesson completion. We used the content-validated Information Assessment Method for all (IAM4all) for patients and the public adapted for dementia care partners. The IAM4all questionnaire assesses outcomes of web-based consumer health information. Responses were collected using SurveyMonkey, and data were analyzed using IBM SPSS Statistics (version 28).

Results: A total of 409 responses were collected, with 389 (95.1%) survey respondents completing the survey. Of 409 respondents, 179 (43.8%) identified as a family or friend care partner, 84 (20.5%) identified as an individual concerned they may have mild cognitive impairment or dementia, 380 (92.9%) identified the lesson as relevant or very relevant, and 403 (98.5%) understood the lesson well or very well. Over half of respondents felt they were motivated to learn more, they were taught something new, or they felt validated in what they do, while some felt reassured or felt that the lesson refreshed their memory. Of 409 respondents, 401 (98%) said they would use the information, in particular, to better understand something, discuss the information with someone else, do things differently, or do something.

Conclusions: Users identified iGeriCare as relevant and beneficial and said that they would use the information. To our knowledge, this is the first time the IAM4all questionnaire has been used to assess patient and caregiver feedback on internet-based dementia education resources. A randomized controlled trial to study feasibility and impact on caregiver knowledge, self-efficacy, and burden is in progress.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40357) doi:10.2196/40357

KEYWORDS

dementia; caregiver; web-based education; internet; consumer health information; feedback; perception; survey; questionnaire; patient education; health education; care partner; caregiving; spousal care; informal care; Alzheimer; cognitive impairment; cognitively impaired; Lewy body; gerontology; geriatric

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

Informal family care for people living with dementia is important, as 61% of Canadian seniors with dementia live at home [1]. Those living with dementia are often supported by informal care partners who each provide an average of 26 hours of care per week [1,2]. Care partners of people living with dementia may benefit from web-based education to help them develop knowledge and skills to support themselves and the person to whom they are providing care [2,3]. Caregiver education is most commonly delivered through face-to-face interactions during a clinical visit [4]. This can cause issues for clinicians because of time and resource constraints. Access to in-person dementia education resources for caregivers may also be very limited in some rural communities. Internet-based caregiver education has the potential to address some of these challenges and allow dementia caregivers and others to access educational materials at any time and at their own pace.

Although a systematic review performed by Moore and colleagues [5] reported inconclusive evidence supporting the effectiveness of educational interventions focused specifically on dementia progression on dementia caregivers' knowledge and mental health, individual studies have shown favorable outcomes. The heterogeneity in format, length, instructional design methods, and content of interventions may play a role in some of the inconsistent findings of systematic reviews. This suggests that it may be important to compare educational interventions with more clearly defined instructional designs [6], especially those that follow best practices for web-based learning environments [7]. With the benefits of internet-based interventions on mental health for care partners of adults living with a chronic condition being shown by Sherifali and colleagues [8] and the reported need for high-quality, trusted internet resources for dementia caregivers, it is worthwhile to continue to study high-quality educational interventions that touch on a variety of topics and take into consideration the needs of caregivers [2,3].

For these reasons, we developed iGeriCare, an internet-based platform with 12 multimedia e-learning lessons about dementia. iGeriCare lessons cover a wide range of dementia-related topics, including stages of dementia, treatment options, and caregiver wellness, among others. The lessons were created using best practices in evidence-based instructional design for e-learning [9,10] by experts in dementia care with input from care partners, winning the first-place e-Learning Excellence Award at the 2021 European Conference on e-Learning [11-13]. Since launching in July 2018, iGeriCare has had over 182,000 unique users and over 258,000 user sessions. Lessons are multimedia content with images, audio narration, authentic case studies and examples, as well as some interactivity such as review quizzes, approximately 20 minutes in duration each (Multimedia Appendix 1). All iGeriCare lessons are publicly available and free to access. Our objective was to evaluate users' impressions of the multimedia lessons, in particular, their perceived relevance, understandability, usefulness, and expected benefit.

Methods

Overview

From March 17, 2021, to May 16, 2022, anonymous data were collected from any person who completed an iGeriCare lesson and opted to fill out a postlesson survey. A total of 12 lessons were available, and the survey was presented after each lesson. Respondents could access iGeriCare in a variety of ways, including a recommendation from a health care professional or teacher, clicking on a link from a social media advertisement or from another website, doing an internet search, receiving the link from family or friends, or being an existing email subscriber to the iGeriCare newsletter campaign.

After lesson completion, participants were asked to rate the lesson on the Net Promoter Score (NPS) scale. NPS is a management tool that can be used to gauge customer satisfaction [14-16]. Using an 11-point scale, the NPS asks respondents their "likelihood to recommend" a product or service based on their experience. Participants were then invited to take the postlesson survey through a link. The 11-question postlesson survey was developed using the Information Assessment Method for all (IAM4all) questionnaire adapted for dementia care partners. The IAM4all is a content-validated questionnaire designed to collect feedback from health information consumers (eg, the public or patients) about resources, and it is structured by four levels of outcomes, including situational relevance, cognitive impact, information use, and health benefits [17]. The survey incorporated conditional logic that allowed respondents to skip some questions based on their responses (eg, if a respondent answered "no" to "Will you use the information from this lesson?" they would automatically skip the question "Please tell us how you will use this information"; Multimedia Appendix 2).

SurveyMonkey was used to collect survey responses, and all data were transferred into IBM SPSS Statistics (version 28; IBM Corp) for statistical analyses. All data from respondents—including those who only partially completed the survey—were included in the data analysis, and the survey data for all lessons were pooled. For analyses of differences in responses by respondent type or role, the Independent-Samples Kruskal-Wallis test with post hoc pairwise comparisons adjusted by the Bonferroni correction for multiple tests was used.

Ethics Approval

The Hamilton Integrated Research Ethics Board reviewed the study protocol and granted exemption from full review per their review process, as this was considered a quality improvement initiative.

Results

Data Trends and Respondent Characteristics

During the 14-month data collection period, there were a total of 2915 iGeriCare lesson completions. Of those, 409 respondents (14% of lesson completers) started an IAM4all survey. Of 409 respondents, 389 (95.1%) who started the postlesson survey completed it, with partial completion for the remaining 20

XSL•FO
RenderX

respondents. Average time spent for survey completion was 3 minutes and 11 seconds. The most commonly completed lessons for survey respondents were the following: “What is dementia?” with 153 of 409 (37.4%) lesson completions; “What is mild cognitive impairment?” with 71 of 409 (17.4%) lesson completions; and “How to promote brain health” completed by 46 of 409 (11.2%) respondents.

A total of 179 of 409 (43.8%) respondents self-identified as a family or friend care partner of a person living with dementia. Those concerned they may have cognitive impairment made up 84 of 409 (20.5%) respondents, with a further 37 (9%) having a diagnosis of mild cognitive impairment (MCI) or dementia. The smallest groups were health students (35/409, 8.6%) and health care professionals (41/409, 10%); 33 of 409 (8.1%) self-identified as “other.” Respondents arrived at the iGeriCare site in various ways, with the most common being the recommendation of a health care professional.

IAM4all Domains

Responses were extremely positive with respect to the relevance, understandability, information use, and benefits of the lessons. Of the 409 respondents, 263 (64.3%) perceived the lesson as very relevant, and 117 (28.6%) perceived the lesson as relevant, compared to 27 (6.6%) who said it was somewhat relevant and only 2 (0.5%) who found it not very relevant. 306 of 409 (74.8%) respondents understood the lesson very well, and 97 (23.7%) understood the lesson well; only 6 (1.5%) said they understood it poorly, and no one said they understood it very poorly. Similarly, 401 of 409 (98%) said they would use the information from the lesson, and 378 of 405 (93.3%) expected to benefit from it.

Participants identified a range of thoughts about the lesson they reviewed, with over half stating that it taught them something new, motivated them to learn more, or validated what they were already doing; 194 of 409 (47.4%) respondents found the lessons reassuring, and 154 of 409 (37.7%) said it refreshed their memory. For those who said they would use the information from the lesson (n=396, as 13 respondents skipped this item), 281 of 396 (71%) respondents said they would use it to better understand something; 206 of 396 (52%) said they would use it to discuss with someone else; 134 of 396 (33.8%) said they would use the information to do things differently; and 121 of 396 (30.6%) said they would use it to do something.

Nearly half of 372 respondents identified that the lesson would benefit them by improving their health or well-being or that of the person they care for (Table 1); 177 of 372 (47.6%) said it would help them handle a problem or the worsening of a problem; 120 of 372 (32.3%) said it would prevent a problem; 160 of 372 (43%) felt they would be less worried; and 105 of 372 (28.2%) said it would benefit them by helping them to decide something for someone else.

Table 1. Selected summary of Information Assessment Method for all (IAM4all) questions and participant responses.

Variables	Responses, n (%)
What did you think about this lesson? (N=409)	
Motivated me to learn	236 (57.7)
Learned something new	219 (53.5)
Validated what I do	218 (53.3)
Reassured me	194 (47.4)
Refreshed my memory	154 (37.7)
Did not like this lesson	5 (1.2)
I will use this information to (N=396)	
Better understand something	281 (71)
Discuss with someone	206 (52)
Do things differently	134 (33.8)
Do something	121 (30.6)
Other	42 (10.6)
This information will help me to (N=372)	
Improve my health	181 (48.7)
Improve the health of someone I care for	177 (47.6)
Handle a problem	177 (47.6)
Be less worried	160 (43)
Prevent a problem	120 (32.3)
Decide something for someone else	105 (28.2)
Other	42 (11.3)

XSL•FO
RenderX

Response Differences Between Participant Types

Data collected from IAM4all questions were then analyzed by participant type, that is, family or friend care partner, a respondent concerned they might have MCI or dementia, someone diagnosed with MCI or dementia, a student or trainee, a health care provider, or other participant types. Perceived relevance was significantly higher among family or friend care partners compared to people concerned with possibly having MCI or dementia [$H(5)=14.533$; $P=.01$]. Those with a diagnosis or concerned they might have MCI or dementia were significantly less likely to understand a lesson "very well" compared to the other groups [$H(5)=41.762$; $P<.001$], although 117 of those 121 (96.7%) respondents still reported understanding the information "well" or "very well," with only 4 reporting they understood it "poorly." Analyses of other survey data did not show any statistically significant differences by respondent role.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The purpose of this work was to evaluate iGeriCare users' impressions of the multimedia lessons, including their perceived relevance, understandability, usefulness, and expected benefit, using the IAM4all survey. Respondents to the survey identified the iGeriCare lessons as relevant and beneficial, and they said they would use the information. Responses were relatively consistent among different types of participants.

These findings are of interest for two main reasons: first, although the iGeriCare site was primarily designed for family care partners, less than half of respondents identified as a family or friend care partner, implying that the iGeriCare site has appeal to many different audiences, including those concerned they may have a cognitive impairment, those who already have MCI or dementia, and even health care professionals and trainees. Second, the similarity in responses despite the varied audience implies that the iGeriCare lessons are not only appealing to a broader demographic but also relevant and valuable to a wider audience. Although 380 of 409 (92.9%) respondents perceived the lessons as either relevant or very relevant, the finding that the perceived relevance was greater for family and friend care partners compared to those concerned with having MCI or dementia is consistent with the initial design and intent of the site, as the scenarios presented within the e-learning lessons use family care partners.

Furthermore, even though 403 of 409 (98.5%) of respondents understood the lesson well or very well, those with a diagnosis or concerned they might have MCI or dementia were significantly less likely to understand a lesson "very well" compared to other respondent types. With the iGeriCare site having been co-designed with family care partners and not specifically designed for those with cognitive impairment, this finding seems reasonable and highlights a need for similar resources with lessons and scenarios tailored to individuals with these concerns or diagnoses.

Comparison to Prior Work

IAM4all questions measure participants' perceived relevance, intention to use information, and expected benefit. The high percentage of respondents stating that they would use the information and expect benefits is consistent with the NPS ratings of iGeriCare lessons and comparable to IAM4all feedback on a high-quality parenting website [18]. The percentage of 'symbolic use'—referring to those that would use the information to discuss with someone else—was higher on iGeriCare, consistent with promotion primarily to family or friend care partners and the fact that care partners made up the largest respondent type for this survey. This likely represents a mix of different people that respondents will discuss the information with, including the person they are caring for, other family or friend care partners, and their health care providers.

Respondents noted that the information in the lessons motivated them to learn more, taught them something new or refreshed their memory, validated their actions, and provided reassurance. This suggests that iGeriCare lessons are helpful in transferring knowledge and improving confidence of dementia caregivers. Considering four IAM4all constructs, 'conceptual use' (eg, better understanding) was most frequently noted, followed by 'symbolic use,' 'instrumental use' (ie, doing things differently), and 'legitimating use' (ie, doing something) [19,20]. These constructs within the IAM4all shed a different light on how dementia care partners and others interact with information resources. Previous systematic reviews have shown the impact of internet-based interventions on care partners' mental health but have rarely described specific uses of information or perceived benefits using a content-validated tool [8,21].

Pluye and colleagues [17] highlight three ways in which individuals seek health-based information on the internet: professionally mediated (ie, provided by a clinician or librarian), direct access (ie, individual search), and peer mediated (ie, recommendations from family or friends and social media). Respondents in our study arrived at the iGeriCare lessons through all three of these ways and, irrespective of how they arrived at the site, the educational content was highly valued.

Limitations

There are several limitations to this work. First, there is a potential selection bias, as data are from only those users who both completed a lesson and opted to fill out the additional IAM4all questionnaire. Those users who completed a lesson may be more likely to be positively predisposed to the lesson's relevance, understandability, usefulness, and perceived benefit. However, NPS ratings between respondents and other users of iGeriCare are similar, suggesting that the participants may be comparable to iGeriCare users more broadly. Additionally, despite this potential selection bias, users who completed lessons were the desired target population for the postlesson surveys, since they had engaged with the complete intervention as intended. Nonetheless, future work should consider including a prompt asking respondents who abandon a lesson why they have opted to leave the lesson before completion. Since users can leave and come back to iGeriCare lessons at any time, an option of 'I intend to finish this lesson later' should be included. Second, the same individual may have filled out the IAM4all

XSL•FO
RenderX

multiple times for different lessons. Due to the anonymity of the site and survey, we had a limited idea of how many respondents completed the IAM4all for different lessons as well as limited information about participant demographics. However, this was part of an intentional design to facilitate easy access to iGeriCare lessons, rather than requiring users to create a free account. Furthermore, it is reasonable to assume that the same respondent may react differently to each lesson, eliminating the need to identify unique respondents between lessons. For these reasons, future work should continue to remove as many barriers as possible to educational interventions, even if this may impact the extent of research data about participants.

Implications and Future Directions

To our knowledge, this is the first time the IAM4all has been used to assess dementia education resources specifically. It is also the first time that the questionnaire has been used to evaluate instructionally designed, multimedia e-learning, rather than predominantly text-based formats of health information (eg, web pages and email-based content). The questionnaire has helped to better delineate care partners' and others' perspectives on the value and perceived impact of the iGeriCare lessons.

More work is needed to determine the effectiveness of web-based dementia education for care partners on other validated outcome measures. A randomized controlled trial to study impact on care partner knowledge, self-efficacy, and sense of burden is in progress (Clinicaltrials.gov identifier NCT05114187).

Acknowledgments

The authors disclose receipt of the following financial support for the research, authorship, and publication of this paper: the iGeriCare initiative was funded by the Canadian Centre for Aging and Brain Health Innovation powered by Baycrest. Additional support was provided by the GERAS Centre for Aging Research at Hamilton Health Sciences; Hamilton Health Sciences Foundation; the Alzheimer Society Foundation of Brant, Haldimand Norfolk, Hamilton, and Halton; McMaster University; the McMaster University Department of Medicine Internal Career Award (RS); and the Division of e-Learning Innovation at McMaster University. AJL receives support through the John R Evans Chair in Health Sciences Educational Research and Instructional Development, Faculty of Health Sciences, McMaster University.

Data Availability

The data sets generated and analyzed during this study are available from the corresponding author on reasonable request.

Conflicts of Interest

AJL and RS are co-owners of the iGeriCare intervention with McMaster University. RG and PP were involved in the development process of the IAM4all questionnaire [22].

Multimedia Appendix 1
Screenshot from an iGeriCare lesson.
[PNG File , 429 KB - aging_v5i4e40357_app1.png]

Multimedia Appendix 2
A sample of the IAM4all questions in the postlesson survey.
[PNG File , 126 KB - aging_v5i4e40357_app2.png]

References

1. Dementia in home and community care. Canadian Institute for Health Information. URL: https://www.cihi.ca/en/dementia-in-canada/dementia-care-across-the-health-system/dementia-in-home-and-community-care#:~:text=Most%20seniors%20with%20dementia%20in,5.5%20million%20live%20at%20home [accessed 2022-05-04]
2. Ringer TJ, Wong-Pack M, Miller P, Patterson C, Marr S, Misiaszek B, et al. Understanding the educational and support needs of informal care-givers of people with dementia attending an outpatient geriatric assessment clinic. Ageing Soc 2018 Aug 28;40(1):205-228. [doi: 10.1017/S0144686X18000971]
3. Sztramko R, Levinson AJ, Wurster AE, Jezrawi R, Sivapathasundaram B, Papaioannou A, et al. Online educational tools for caregivers of people with dementia: a scoping literature review. Can Geriatr J 2021 Dec 01;24(4):351-366 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5770/cgj.24.506] [Medline: 34912490]
4. Resciniti NV, Tang W, Tabassum M, Pearson JL, Spencer SM, Lohman MC, et al. Knowledge evaluation instruments for dementia caregiver education programs: a scoping review. Geriatr Gerontol Int 2020 May 04;20(5):397-413 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/ggi.13901] [Medline: 32133754]

XSL•FO
RenderX

5. Moore KJ, Lee CY, Sampson EL, Candy B. Do interventions that include education on dementia progression improve knowledge, mental health and burden of family carers? A systematic review. Dementia (London) 2020 Nov;19(8):2555-2581. [doi: 10.1177/1471301219831530] [Medline: 30786759]
6. Hoffmann TC, Glasziou PP, Boutron I, Milne R, Perera R, Moher D, et al. Better reporting of interventions: template for intervention description and replication (TIDieR) checklist and guide. BMJ 2014 Mar 07;348:g1687. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.g1687] [Medline: 24609605]
7. Moehead A, DeSouza K, Walsh K, Pit SW. A web-based dementia education program and its application to an Australian web-based dementia care competency and training network: integrative systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jan 22;22(1):e16808 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/16808] [Medline: 32012077]
8. Sherifali D, Ali MU, Ploeg J, Markle-Reid M, Valaitis R, Bartholomew A, et al. Impact of internet-based interventions on caregiver mental health: systematic review and meta-analysis. J Med Internet Res 2018 Jul 03;20(7):e10668 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/10668] [Medline: 29970358]
9. Clark RC, Mayer RE. e-Learning and the Science of Instruction: Proven Guidelines for Consumers and Designers of Multimedia Learning, Fourth Edition. Hoboken, US: Wiley; 2016.
10. Mayer RE. Multimedia Learning Third Edition. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
11. The 8th e-learning excellence awards at ECEL 2022. Academic Conferences International. URL: https://www.academic-conferences.org/conferences/ecel/e-learning-excellence-awards [accessed 2022-09-12]
12. Busch C, Frieß R, Steinicke M, editors. ECEL 2021 Proceedings of the 20th European Conference on e-Learning Paperback – October 28, 2021. Reading, England: Academic Conferences and Publishing International (ACPIL); 2021.
13. Remenyi D, editor. 7th e-Learning Excellence Awards 2021: An Anthology of Case Histories. Reading, England: Academic Conferences and Publishing International (ACPIL); 2021.
14. What is net promoter? NICE Satmetrix. URL: https://www.netpromoter.com/know/ [accessed 2022-05-10]
15. Reichheld F. The one number you need to grow. Harv Bus Rev 2003;81(12):124-154.
16. Graham C, Maccormick S. Overarching Questions for Patient Surveys: Development Report for the Care Quality Commission. 2012 Jun 18. URL: https://nhssurveys.org/Filestore/reports/Overarching_questions_for_patient_surveys_v3.pdf [accessed 2022-10-12]
17. Pluye P, Granikov V, Bartlett G, Grad RM, Tang DL, Johnson-Lafleur J, et al. Development and content validation of the information assessment method for patients and consumers. JMIR Res Protoc 2014 Feb 18;3(1):e7 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.2908] [Medline: 24550180]
18. Bujold M, El Sherif R, Bush PL, Johnson-Lafleur J, Doray G, Pluye P. Ecological content validation of the Information Assessment Method for parents (IAM-parent): A mixed methods study. Eval Program Plann 2018 Feb;66:79-88 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.evalprogplan.2017.09.011] [Medline: 29053984]
19. Beyer JM, Trice HM. The utilization process: a conceptual framework and synthesis of empirical findings. Adm Sci Q 1982 Dec;27(4):591. [doi: 10.2307/2392533]
20. Pluye P, El Sherif R, Granikov V, Hong QN, Vedel I, Galvao MCB, et al. Health outcomes of online consumer health information: a systematic mixed studies review with framework synthesis. J Assoc Inf Sci Technol 2019 Jul 30;70(7):643-659 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/asi.24178] [Medline: 31423458]
21. Zhao Y, Feng H, Hu M, Hu H, Li H, Ning H, et al. Web-based interventions to improve mental health in home caregivers of people with dementia: meta-analysis. J Med Internet Res 2019 May 06;21(5):e13415 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13415] [Medline: 31066680]
22. The information assessment method (IAM). McGill University. URL: https://www.mcgill.ca/iam/ [accessed 2022-10-12]

Abbreviations

IAM4all: Information Assessment Method for all
MCI: mild cognitive impairment
NPS: net promoter score

Edited by T Leung; submitted 12.07.22; peer-reviewed by A Ramaprasad, T Gladman; comments to author 17.08.22; revised version received 13.09.22; accepted 22.09.22; published 22.12.22.

Please cite as:
Scott AF, Ayers S, Pluye P, Grad R, Sztramko R, Marr S, Papaioannou A, Clark S, Gerantonis P, Levinson AJ
Impact and Perceived Value of iGeriCare e-Learning Among Dementia Care Partners and Others: Pilot Evaluation Using the IAM4all Questionnaire
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40357
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e40357
doi:10.2196/40357
PMID:36150051

XSL•FO
RenderX

©Andrew F Scott, Stephanie Ayers, Pierre Pluye, Roland Grad, Richard Sztramko, Sharon Marr, Alexandra Papaioannou, Sandra Clark, Patricia Gerantonis, Anthony J Levinson. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 22.12.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Electronic Tracking Devices for People With Dementia: Content Analysis of Company Websites

Jared Howes[1], MA, MSc; Yvonne Denier[1], PhD; Chris Gastmans[1], PhD

Centre for Biomedical Ethics and Law, KU Leuven, Leuven, Belgium

Corresponding Author:
Jared Howes, MA, MSc
Centre for Biomedical Ethics and Law
KU Leuven
Kapucijnenvoer 35
Box 7001
Leuven, 3000
Belgium
Phone: 32 16372182
Email: jaredmichael.howes@kuleuven.be

Abstract

Background: Electronic tracking devices, also known as locators, monitors, or surveillance devices, are increasingly being used to manage dementia-related wandering and, subsequently, raising various ethical questions. Despite the known importance technology design has on the ethics of technologies, little research has focused on the companies responsible for the design and development of electronic tracking devices. This paper is the first to perform a qualitative analysis of the ethically related content of the websites of companies that design and develop electronic tracking devices.

Objective: The aim of this study was to understand how companies that design, develop, and market electronic tracking devices for dementia care frame, through textual marketing content, the vulnerabilities and needs of persons with dementia and caregivers, the way in which electronic tracking devices respond to these vulnerabilities and needs, and the ethical issues and values at stake.

Methods: Electronic tracking device company websites were identified via a Google search, 2 device recommendation lists (Alzheimer's Los Angeles and the Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health), and the 2 recent reviews of wander management technology by Neubauer et al and Ray et al. To be included, websites must be official representations of companies (not market or third-party websites) developing and selling electronic tracking devices for use in dementia care. The search was conducted on December 22, 2020, returning 199 websites excluding duplicates. Data synthesis and analysis were conducted on the textual content of the included websites using a modified form of the Qualitative Analysis Guide of Leuven.

Results: In total, 29 websites met the inclusion criteria. Most (15/29, 52%) companies were in the United States. The target audience of the websites was largely caregivers. A range of intertwined vulnerabilities facing persons with dementia and their caregivers were identified, and the companies addressed these via care tools that centered on certain values such as providing information while preserving privacy. Life after device implementation was characterized as a world aspired to that sees increased safety for persons with dementia and peace of mind for caregivers.

Conclusions: The way electronic tracking device content is currently conveyed excludes persons with dementia as a target audience. In presenting their products as a response to vulnerabilities, particular values are linked to design elements. A limitation of the results is the opaque nature of website content origins. How or when values arise in the process of design, development, and marketing is unknown. Therefore, further research should explore the process companies use to identify vulnerabilities, how values are decided upon and integrated into the design of products, and the perceptions of developers regarding the ethics of electronic tracking devices.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38865) doi:10.2196/38865

KEYWORDS

dementia; wandering; electronic tracking devices; bioethics; locators; monitors; surveillance devices; management; technology; care tool; caregiver; device; vulnerable; elderly

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

Background

Dementia is an umbrella term for a variety of diseases or conditions that cause progressive loss of cognitive function to the extent that daily life and independence become impaired [1]. Persons with dementia will increasingly come to rely on others for their needs and will typically require some form of institutionalized care [2]. Persons with dementia have expressed their strong desire to remain in their own homes and communities for as long as possible [3,4]. Of the many symptoms of dementia, wandering is a particular problem regarding maintaining a person with dementia safely in their home. Wandering involves movements that have a "frequent repetitive, temporally disordered and/or spatially disordered nature...some of which are associated with eloping, eloping attempts or getting lost unless accompanied" [5]. A person with dementia who elopes while wandering faces a high risk of serious injury or death, with time missing predicting higher likelihood of mortality, making swift recovery paramount [6,7]. Even one incident of wandering can precipitate placement into institutionalized care—despite a person with dementia's active wish to remain at home [8]. The consequences of wandering extend to those closest to persons with dementia as well; for instance, family, friends, and caregivers may undergo psychological stress, physical fatigue, or other adverse effects during a wandering episode [9,10], and communities often expend large sums of resources to search for a wandering person with dementia [11].

Wandering behavior makes persons with dementia vulnerable to various harms. Vulnerability is a common human condition—to be human is to be vulnerable. This general or common vulnerability is, as ten Have [12] states, "a general characteristic of the human condition." Our vulnerability is constituted on the realities of our embodied existence, "we are characterized by a general fragility or precariousness because we have a finite, mortal body and because we are unavoidably socially related and dependent on others" [12]. Although all persons are vulnerable, certain individuals, groups, and populations experience a special vulnerability and are "more subject to possible harm and violence than others" [12]. In dealing with dementia and its challenges to physical, psychological, and social capabilities, persons with dementia and their families face a variety of particular vulnerabilities that are exacerbated or lessened by their social context (eg, level of accessible care and social support) [13].

In working to address the vulnerabilities of wandering, technological tools have remained a constant potential panacea. A review found that 83 technologies were being implemented into 26 types of wander management devices, with the most common being electronic tracking devices—also known as locators, monitors, or surveillance devices [14]. Electronic tracking devices are technological artifacts that facilitate the monitoring, locating, or logging of a person with dementia's temporal location. For example, a watch with a built-in GPS can be used with software to track a wearer's location in real time or save their location history for later analysis. The idea of using electronic tracking devices to manage dementia-related wandering is not new; however, advances in technology miniaturization and general lowering of technology costs combined with governmental initiatives in assistive technology for older adult care have resulted in an overall increase in electronic tracking devices being brought to market [14-17].

The use of electronic tracking devices is not without ethical concern [18]. Many authors have discussed various concerns related to electronic tracking device use in care practices, including their potential to harm persons with dementia through, for instance, increasing social isolation by reducing contact with caregivers [19,20] or helping facilitate unjust control of persons with dementia [21,22]. More traditional clinical-ethical concerns are also discussed, such as the fraught reality of informed consent within care for persons with dementia who experience wandering symptoms [23] or how a caregiver should best respond to persons with dementia who are resistive to electronic tracking device use [19]. Most normative literature focuses on the use of electronic tracking devices [24], although many ethical questions are related to electronic tracking device design. For instance, privacy hinges on design decisions made during the development process, what data are collected, how they are protected, and who should be informed of a person with dementia's whereabouts (eg, family, caregivers, unrelated third parties, and law enforcement) [25]. Design-centric concerns also extend to physical specifications such as whether a device should be lockable and unremovable by a person with dementia [18]. On a more global level, design decisions reflect back into concerns regarding the environment and labor conditions [26]. The potential impact technology design has on end users has been widely discussed in the academic literature [27-30] and has seen increased public interest with the growing public awareness surrounding examples such as polarization stemming from social media platforms and bias in machine learning algorithms [15,31-33].

Despite the importance of technology design, relatively little research has been conducted regarding companies responsible for the design, development, and marketing of electronic tracking devices. One avenue of gaining insight into companies' implicit and explicit ethically related insights is to explore their public positions present within their websites and web-based marketing material. Doing so may reveal how they approach key stakeholders, the problems they face, and the ethical issues involved. In addition, internet use by older adults, in general, has seen steady increases [34], and informal caregivers report turning to the internet to find out information about dementia as a disorder, how they can provide better care, and what professional resources are available to them [35]. As a place of interaction between companies, persons with dementia, and caregivers, a strong motivation exists for undertaking research on how companies present their products on the web. However, to date, little research has focused on this subject. The analysis by Vermeer et al [17] of websites based in the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, and Sweden that market electronic tracking devices for use within dementia care is the only current example. Notably, this study had a relatively wide scope via the inclusion of third-party retail websites (eg, Amazon), and no particular

XSL•FO
RenderX

emphasis was placed on ethical questions as an environmental scanning methodology was used for data analysis.

Objectives

That no study to date has performed an ethical analysis of websites of companies that design and develop their own products is a gap in the literature when viewed in light of the importance of the ethics of technology design, but this gap is more severe when placed in the context of vulnerability. Companies exist within the same social milieu as persons with dementia and their caregivers, one that comprises a multitude of stakeholders, including individuals, companies, and governmental bodies [36]. By placing their products as a means of mitigating the burdens of dementia-related wandering, they insert themselves into the vulnerability of persons with dementia and caregivers, and how they design their products and market them has an effect, whether positive or negative, on the stakeholders involved. With this background, we aimed to gain an understanding of how companies view the vulnerability of persons with dementia and caregivers as well as how they position their products to address these vulnerabilities by performing a qualitative analysis of the written website content for ethically related concepts and themes [37,38]. Hence, our research questions were as follows: how do companies that design, develop, and market electronic tracking devices for dementia care frame, through website textual content, (1) the vulnerabilities and needs of persons with dementia and caregivers, (2) the way in which electronic tracking devices respond to these vulnerabilities and needs, and (3) the ethical issues and values at stake.

Methods

Design

We conducted a search for websites inspired by the PRISMA (*Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses*) statement using the Google search engine and then included websites from electronic tracking device recommendation lists of patient advocacy groups and from 2 recent systematic reviews of wander management technology [39]. We chose to develop the search strategy based on PRISMA so that our search process would be conducted in a transparent and widely recognized manner. Next, we performed a qualitative analysis of the included websites' content using a modified form of the *Qualitative Analysis Guide of Leuven* (QUAGOL) [40,41].

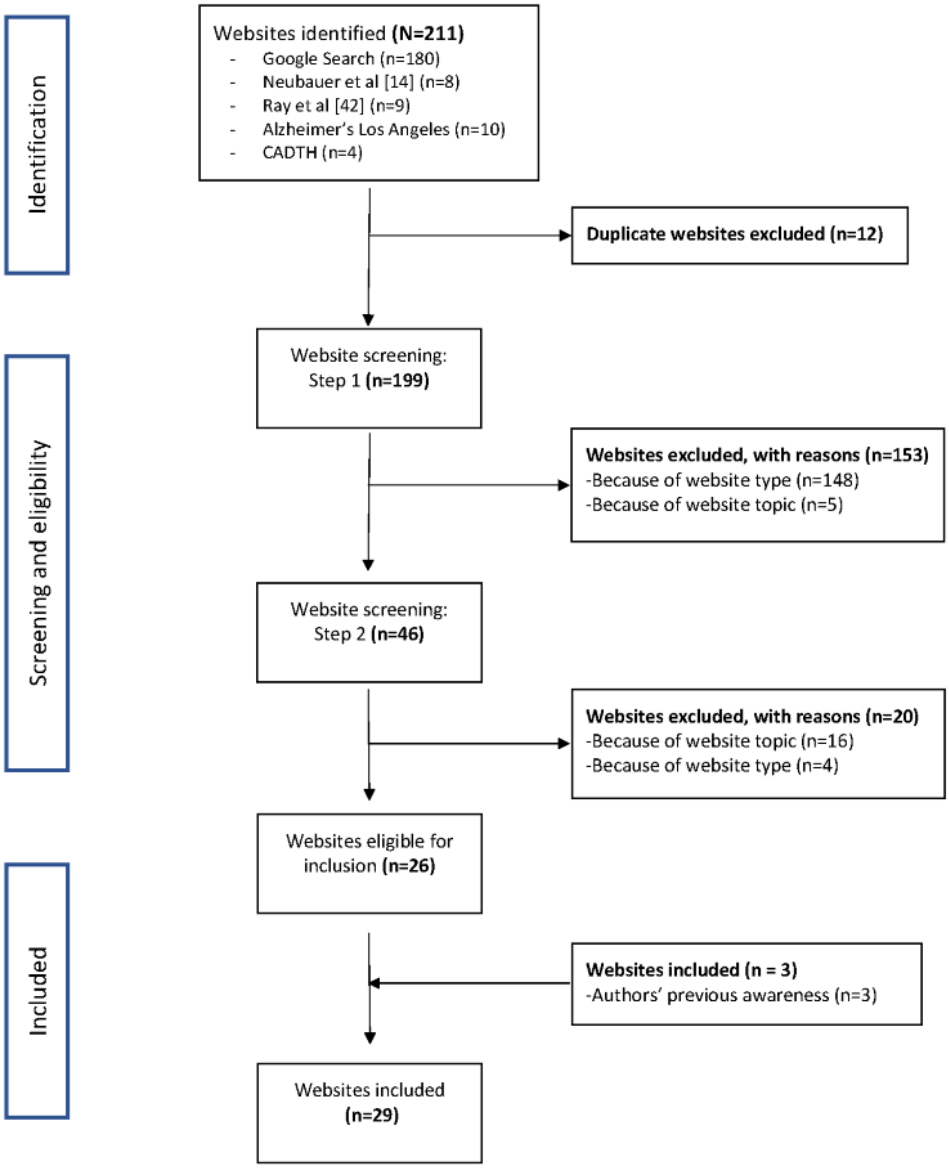
Search Strategy

Overview

A total of 3 sources were used to identify potential websites. The primary source was the results from a Google search conducted according to PRISMA guidelines. The second and third sources consisted of the electronic tracking device recommendation lists provided by *Alzheimer's Los Angeles* (a patient advocacy organization) and the *Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health* and the recent systematic reviews of wander management technology by Neubauer et al [14] and Ray et al [42] (Figure 1). Both the reviews by Neubauer et al [14] and Ray et al [42] were identified after performing a search on PubMed for reviews of electronic tracking devices in the management of dementia-related wandering. The recommendation lists and reviews were included both as additional avenues for identifying potential websites and to serve as a check of the primary Google search.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) flowchart overview of the website identification process [14,42]. CADTH: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health.



Initial Website Identification

A Google search was the main method for identifying relevant websites. The search engine settings were as follows: the region was set to Belgium, the language was set to English, and 30 results were shown per page. The search string consisted of the following: *"dementia" tracking OR locator device wandering -site:pinterest.com -site:amazon.com*.

During early piloting, it became clear that web pages from Amazon and Pinterest were obscuring relevant results. As any web page from these websites would be excluded based on the inclusion and exclusion criteria (Textbox 1), the advanced search operator *-site:* was used to exclude these web pages from the results [43].

The Google search was conducted on December 22, 2020, returning a total of 250 websites. Of these, only the first 72% (180/250) of websites, or the first 6 results pages, were included as the remaining web pages were increasingly irrelevant or defunct. Other website content analysis studies have limited themselves to 50 results [44,45] or 3 results pages [46].

Additional websites were identified from the electronic tracking device recommendation lists provided by *Alzheimer's Los Angeles* [47] and the *Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health* [48] and by the reviews by Neubauer et al [14] and Ray et al [42]. Relevant references to electronic tracking devices, companies, or websites were followed up with and added to those found with the Google search (Figure 1). The recommendation lists and reviews were included for triangulation and as a check of the Google search results. An indication that the Google search string was not returning relevant websites would be if no websites from the recommendation lists or reviews appeared in the search results. An overlap of 12 websites was found in both the Google search and recommendation lists and reviews, indicating that our search was returning relevant results. After duplicates were excluded, a total of 199 websites were identified.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Textbox 1. Inclusion and exclusion criteria.

Inclusion criteria

- Official website of a company
- Product is advertised for use in managing wandering in persons with dementia
- Product is an electronic tracking device (ETD, which is defined as a technological artifact that facilitates the monitoring, locating, or logging of the temporal location of persons with dementia).
- Website language is English

Exclusion criteria

- Market websites, third-party sellers, blogs, and other noncompany websites
- Product is advertised for other population groups (eg, children with autism)
- Product is not an ETD
- Website language is non-English

Website Screening

A 2-step process was conducted to screen the websites according to predefined inclusion and exclusion criteria (Textbox 1). The first step was a wide application of the inclusion criteria. A keyword search was conducted on each of the 199 websites to locate references to (1) dementia or Alzheimer disease, (2) tracking device technology, and (3) wandering. If the initial web page did not contain any keywords, a second search was conducted using the advanced search operator *site* in the Google search engine [43]. This operator allows for the identification of every instance of a keyword on a website. For example, by searching for *dementia site:www.Company1.com*, every location in which the word *dementia* appears on any web page within Company1.com would be returned. After the first step, 23.1% (46/199) of the websites generally met the inclusion criteria.

The second step of website screening involved stringently applying the inclusion and exclusion criteria after a close reading of the website content. This involved ensuring that the technology underpinning the device met the definition of an electronic tracking device and that some level of marketing indicated that the device was meant for use in dementia care. A total of 57% (26/46) of the websites met all the inclusion criteria and, with the addition of 3 websites from the authors' previous awareness, a total of 29 websites were included (Figure 1).

Data Extraction and Synthesis

Archiving websites as they existed at the time of data extraction is crucial to preserving the broader context in which data are situated and allowing for a precise recall of website content [49,50]. To create an offline archive of the included websites, we used SiteSucker (Rick Cranisky) [51], a computer program for Macintosh OS X that downloads a "[website's] files to a local folder...while preserving link structure" [52]. This method allows for the preservation of "an entire website in a coherent form" as it was at a particular time [52]. All 29 included websites were archived on February 15, 2021.

Data extraction involved viewing the archived copy of the websites using the Safari web browser (Apple Inc), identifying web pages that contained elements of the inclusion criteria, and exporting them as PDF files.

Characteristics of the companies, websites, and electronic tracking devices were collected via a data collection form (Multimedia Appendix 1). Descriptive statistics were applied to describe the form characteristics of companies, websites, and electronic tracking devices [53]. Textual data on characteristics regarding the content of website information were qualitatively analyzed using a modified form of the QUAGOL [40,41]. Originally developed for qualitative data analysis in original empirical studies, the QUAGOL has also come to be used in analysis of other data sources such as argument-based texts [40,54-57]. The QUAGOL consists of 2 parts, each containing 5 stages. The first part is a thorough preparation of the coding process, and the second part is the actual coding process via a qualitative software program [41]. We modified the QUAGOL in line with previous studies [18,58] by only completing the first 5 stages of the precoding part. The first 5 stages are characterized by an iterative process of diving deeper into the data, with constant movement between the various stages to draw out insights. Thus, although the 5 stages are presented in a sequential order, in reality, one moves between each stage as well as returns to a previous stages throughout the data analysis. In the *first* stage, all researchers thoroughly read the data to gain a holistic understanding of each website. During the *second* stage, 1 researcher (JH) developed initial reports for each website that captured their essence by outlining vital characteristics and key points, with focus being placed on ethically related content. Ethically related content was identified based on themes and concepts present in a previously completed review of argument-based ethics literature [18] and those stemming from the relational care ethics approach as operationalized in the dignity-enhancing care model of bioethics [37,38,59]. Although brief paraphrasing of key quotes was included, initial reports remained as close to the data as possible. The *third* stage entails a movement from initial report to conceptual scheme (Multimedia Appendix 2). Relevant concrete examples from the data are teased out and abstracted into concepts relevant to gaining insight into the research question. It is here that the concepts reported in the results take rudimentary form. To ensure that the concepts were being

XSL•FO
RenderX

appropriately and accurately developed, each researcher was given a partially overlapping set of initial reports to independently turn into conceptual schemes. It was found that each author identified the same or similar main concepts, indicating a high level of consensus. During the *fourth* stage, conceptual schemes were tested against the data for accuracy and appropriateness, with researchers rereading the data and initial reports to see if anything was missing, underreported, or in need of modification. The *fifth stage* involved merging all individual schemes into a global scheme through a process of forward-backward movement between each scheme to facilitate the identification of common themes and concepts. It is during this stage that the final conceptual categories were tested and refined before being reported in the Results section of this paper. Throughout the entirety of this work, the research team met regularly to discuss the ongoing process, and an archive of reports, conceptual schemes, and merged scheme drafts has been retained.

Results

Form Characteristics of the Companies, Websites, and Electronic Tracking Devices

Company Characteristics

First, we detected a general line of company form characteristics—their target audiences, used communication and marketing tools, applied language types, and specific electronic tracking device characteristics.

As for the company characteristics, the headquarters of the included electronic tracking device companies were found throughout North America, Europe, Asia, and Oceania. By company organization, most (23/59, 79%) of the included companies were for profit, a few (3/29, 10%) were nonprofit, and 3% (1/29) were public-private collaborations (Table 1).

Table 1. Company characteristics (N=29).

Characteristics	Companies, n (%)
Country of company headquarters	
United States	15 (52)
Australia	4 (14)
United Kingdom	2 (7)
New Zealand	2 (7)
Denmark	1 (3)
Ireland	1 (3)
Finland	1 (3)
Spain	1 (3)
India	1 (3)
Singapore	1 (3)
Founding date of company	
1980 to 1990	4 (14)
1990 to 2000	3 (10)
2001 to 2010	5 (17)
2011 to 2020	9 (31)
Unknown	8 (28)
Company type	
Nonprofit	3 (10)
Private for profit	23 (79)
Mix (public-private collaboration)	1 (3)
Unknown	2 (7)

Website Characteristics

Predominantly, 3 audiences were targeted by the website content: informal caregivers, formal caregivers (including institutions), and public safety agencies (eg, law enforcement or the fire department; Table 2). Only 3% (1/29) of the companies explicitly targeted persons with dementia themselves.

In terms of target users, electronic tracking devices advertised for use with persons with dementia were also often advertised for use with other stakeholder groups such as persons living with various cognitive disabilities (eg, autism) and, to a lesser extent, older adults, children, and employees.

The websites used various tools to share information about their products (Table 2). Most (22/29, 76%) companies had a social

XSL•FO
RenderX

media presence, approximately half (12/29, 41%) made use of multimedia resources (eg, video), and all (29/29, 100%) company websites used text-based tools. These information tools were used to convey multiple types of information. Multimedia videos were used to show how a product worked (through guides, overviews, and *how-tos*) and why they made a difference (testimonials). All (29/29, 100%) websites used text to describe their products, their benefits, and the advantages they conferred to the target audience. Approximately half (15/29, 52%) contained text-based testimonials. A number (14/29, 48%) of sites contained a blog or news section, which served as a space for posting articles related to dementia, wandering, electronic tracking devices, and other general interest stories, and 10% (3/29) of the websites provided a section for academic and professional resources.

The websites made use of differing types of language to describe electronic tracking devices (Table 2), varying from a rather cold and technical kind of tracking language (eg, tracker device) to more neutral language (eg, monitor and locator) to more warm and personal care language (eg, personal alarm and assistive device). These types of language were not mutually exclusive, and some companies described their products using a mix of language types.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Website characteristics (N=29).

Characteristics	Companies, n (%)[a]
Target audience	
Informal caregivers	28 (97)
Formal caregivers (including institutions)	6 (21)
Public safety agencies	7 (24)
Persons with dementia	1 (3)
Target users	
Persons with dementia	
Persons with dementia exclusively	6 (21)
Persons with dementia nonexclusively	28 (97)
Persons without dementia	
Persons living with various cognitive disabilities (eg, autism and Down syndrome[b])	17 (59)
Older adults	9 (31)
Other (eg, children, employees, assets, and pets)	6 (21)
Information tools	
Social media	22 (76)
No social media	8 (28)
Multimedia (eg, video or audio)	12 (41)
No multimedia (eg, video or audio)	12 (41)
Textual	29 (100)
Information types	
Multimedia	
Testimonials	4 (14)
How-tos or guides or product overview	8 (28)
Textual	
Product description	29 (100)
Testimonials	15 (52)
Blog	7 (24)
News	7 (24)
Academic or professional resources	3 (10)
Language used to describe ETDs[c]	
Tracking or tracker device	15 (52)
Tag	1 (3)
Mobile locator tracking unit	1 (3)
Location-tracking app	1 (3)
Monitoring device	2 (7)
Locator	8 (28)
Wearable	2 (7)
Safety app	1 (3)
Safety device	1 (3)
Personal emergency location device	1 (3)
Personal emergency response system	1 (3)

XSL•FO
RenderX

Characteristics	Companies, n (%)[a]
Assistive device	1 (3)
Personal alarm	1 (3)
Wandering alert	1 (3)

[a]The companies may have multiple characteristics.

[b]The companies focus on persons (eg, children) with Down syndrome who do not have dementia.

[c]ETD: electronic tracking device.

Electronic Tracking Device Characteristics

With regard to the electronic tracking device characteristics, the most common electronic tracking device form factor was a fob or tag, followed by wristbands (Table S1 in Multimedia Appendix 3). Most electronic tracking devices used a combination of GPS and mobile network technology, with some also including additional technology. Most device prices ranged between US $1 and US $500. Some electronic tracking devices required a subscription to operate, most costing between US $1 and US $50 per month.

Characteristics Regarding Content of Website Information

Second, we found that the electronic tracking device company websites were largely organized around three overarching dimensions describing (1) the vulnerabilities that persons with dementia and their caregivers have to face, (2) the care tools that electronic tracking devices possess that address these vulnerabilities, and (3) a conception of the world that is aspired to and comes about from using the presented electronic tracking device. In the following sections, we will describe these 3 dimensions in more detail.

Expressed Vulnerabilities

Overview

During the data analysis process, it became clear that the companies identified a range of vulnerabilities facing both persons with dementia and their formal or informal caregivers. These vulnerabilities stemmed from dealing with dementia-related wandering and from using electronic tracking devices themselves. They can be grouped into the following categories: bodily, psychological, social, existential, moral, and technical vulnerabilities (Table 3).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Overview of company-identified vulnerabilities (N=29).

Vulnerability	Companies, n (%)[a]
Bodily vulnerabilities	
Persons with dementia	
Wandering	26 (90)
Caregivers	
Limited in body	3 (10)
Psychological vulnerabilities	
Persons with dementia	
Loss of independence	26 (90)
Feeling insecure or unsafe	6 (21)
Feeling like a burden on family	3 (10)
Psychological or emotional stress	4 (14)
Caregivers	
Psychological or emotional stress	21 (72)
Lack of knowledge	6 (21)
Loss of independence	5 (17)
Social vulnerabilities	
Persons with dementia	
Erosion of social life (eg, isolation)	3 (10)
Caregivers	
Erosion of relationship with person with dementia	2 (7)
Need for external support or help	4 (14)
Existential and moral vulnerabilities	
Persons with dementia	
Erosion in quality of life	8 (28)
Caregivers	
Faced with difficult decisions	6 (21)
Technical vulnerabilities	
Persons with dementia	
Stigma derived from ETDs[b]	7 (24)
Physical discomfort from ETDs	5 (17)
Caregivers	
Exacerbated vulnerabilities from difficult-to-use ETDs	17 (59)

[a]The companies may have multiple vulnerabilities.

[b]ETD: electronic tracking device.

Bodily Vulnerabilities

Bodily vulnerability relates to potential physical risks and harms. All (29/29, 100%) companies identified the physical risks related to wandering as the principal vulnerability facing persons with dementia. Becoming lost can lead to serious injury or even death. This vulnerability is the primary reason that companies have developed electronic tracking devices and, in some sense, is the cause of all other identified vulnerabilities. Caregivers' bodily vulnerabilities were also described, albeit to a lesser extent. The companies pointed to caregivers' physical limitations (such as increasing fatigue or exhaustion) that can be reached when they are required to monitor, care for, or otherwise attend to a person with dementia at all times.

Psychological Vulnerabilities

According to the company websites, the predominant vulnerability facing caregivers is psychological or emotional stress. As persons with dementia experience more severe symptoms of dementia and begin to wander, caregivers are

XSL•FO
RenderX

confronted with stress-inducing situations. Fearing for the safety of their loved one, they may feel unconfident in current safety arrangements but lack the knowledge to rectify or improve the situation. As the care needs of a person with dementia grow, caregivers may become increasingly focused on providing care to the exclusion of personal interests or pursuits, making them vulnerable to losing their own independence.

Persons with dementia, too, are psychologically vulnerable, with many companies underscoring loss of independence. This loss can be external in origin through, for instance, limitations placed by caregivers, but it may arise internally as well; persons with dementia who are aware of their potential for wandering may feel insecure or unsafe and, thereby, self-limited. The loss of independence is seen as a contributor to feelings of isolation and loneliness and, as care needs continue to rise, of being a burden upon one's family. These specific examples coincide with companies alluding to the general psychological or emotional stress that can occur during routine dementia care.

Social Vulnerabilities

Various social vulnerabilities were found within the websites' content. Persons with dementia may experience an erosion in their social life, both because of the course of dementia and as a result of potential restrictions aimed at reducing the physical and psychological risks of wandering. Informal caregivers, too, may see their social lives harmed. As they devote increasing time to care responsibilities, they may set aside their own social engagements and responsibilities; in the case of children caring for parents, life plans may be delayed or changed.

Existential and Moral Vulnerabilities

Existential vulnerabilities entail the risk of harms related to one's existential self and one's own experience of being able to live a meaningful life. In this regard, the company websites referred to the risk of being institutionalized against one's wishes, which is closely associated with the potential for the person with dementia to experience a general degradation in quality of life. Moral vulnerability deals with the difficulties surrounding moral decisions. Many companies acknowledged that caregivers are vulnerable when faced with difficult care decisions, often running into difficulties in balancing the aim to keep a person with dementia safe with the wish to maintain a person with dementia's independence and autonomy in leading their own life.

Technical Vulnerabilities

The companies were very cognizant of the new vulnerabilities that electronic tracking devices introduce in persons with dementia and their caregivers. Difficult-to-use technology may exacerbate the psychological and emotional stress of persons with dementia and caregivers. Furthermore, if an electronic tracking device is not able to easily integrate into the daily life or habits of persons with dementia and their caregivers, it may lead them to missing the full benefits of an electronic tracking device or, in a worst-case scenario, outright abandon the technology. For example, "choosing a GPS transmitter designed for shoes is not good if the person with dementia has the habit of taking their shoes off" (company 12). The form factor of the device itself opens persons with dementia up to new vulnerabilities. Physical discomfort may increase agitation or stress in persons with dementia, and they may even injure themselves if they attempt to remove an unwanted or unfamiliar device. Device esthetics may also contribute to the stigmatization of persons with dementia.

Care Tools of the Electronic Tracking Device: Addressing the Vulnerabilities

Overview

The second overarching dimension that was present in the company websites represents the various ways in which the care tools that electronic tracking devices possess address the aforementioned vulnerabilities. By outlining specific device designs, functions, or capabilities, the companies positioned their electronic tracking devices as the right care tool for helping both persons with dementia and their caregivers address or even overcome their vulnerabilities. Accordingly, we detected several categories of tools that serve as a response, viz providing information, supporting communication, creating communities of care, and focusing on adjusted and user-friendly design (Table 4).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 4. Overview of electronic tracking device care tools (N=29).

Care tool	Companies, n (%)[a]
Providing information	
High level of information availability	16 (55)
Medium level of information availability	4 (14)
Low level of information availability	5 (17)
Supporting communication	
Two-way	8 (28)
One-way	3 (10)
SOS function	10 (34)
Realizing communities of care	
Personal care community	5 (17)
Formal care community	10 (34)
Adjusted and user-friendly design	
Easy-to-use design	17 (59)
Form factor	11 (38)

[a]The companies may have multiple care tools.

Providing Information

In total, 3 levels of information availability were offered by marketed electronic tracking devices. At the highest level, the companies granted caregivers near-total access to the real-time location of persons with dementia. The motivation behind this decision varies. Information plays an important role in providing peace of mind to caregivers and improving overall care quality by providing caregivers with the tools necessary to keep the person with dementia safe. Increased information about a person with dementia increases a caregiver's situational awareness and enables them to proactively protect the person with dementia by monitoring, adjusting, and intervening when necessary. In addition, with greater information, direct control is given back to caregivers. Being able to modify various parameters, such as the geographical zone where a person with dementia can walk freely, empowers caregivers in managing their loved one's condition. Devices marketed toward institutional care settings focused on better resident management, for example, by showing the location of all residents on a facility map.

At the middle level of information availability were devices that allow a caregiver to view a person with dementia's location only if certain thresholds are met, for instance, when a person with dementia leaves a defined geographical zone, a set ambient temperature is reached, or on a fixed time schedule. The motivation for such a mediated flow of information is based upon a balance between the ethical values of autonomy and bodily integrity. The companies strived to uphold a person with dementia's privacy and freedom (autonomy) while also attempting to keep them safe (bodily integrity). Company 12 advertised that their product gave persons with dementia "more privacy, greater autonomy and more reassurance." An additional motivation is the desire to optimize battery capacity, with periodic rather than constant updating increasing time between charges.

The lowest level of information availability consisted of devices whose underlying technology cannot facilitate real-time tracking or localizing. Similar to those in the higher levels, these devices can raise an alarm when a person with dementia leaves a defined geographical zone, with a radio receiver then being used to hone in on the person with dementia. The choice to use this technology centers on producing a simple, reliable, and affordable product. As company 4 stated, "telemetry tracking is not rocket science." Such technology also comes standard with a very long battery life (≥6 months), meaning caregivers do not need to remember to charge or replace batteries often. An additional benefit of using this technology is that privacy is more readily protected as a person with dementia can only be tracked if the identification number for the receiver is known.

Supporting Communication

Many companies whose devices offered high- or middle-level information availability highlighted communication as an important care tool. Two-way communication is a feature that allows a caregiver to speak with a person with dementia as if over the phone, allowing for greater interpersonal connection as well as enabling a caregiver to speak with a person with dementia during an emergency. Often, the person with dementia does not need to do anything as the electronic tracking device automatically answers the call. Another feature in some devices is one-way listening. With this, a caregiver is able to listen in and hear what is happening in a person with dementia's surroundings. A communication tool unique to the person with dementia is an SOS emergency button. When a person with dementia presses the SOS button, an emergency notification or alert is sent to caregivers or a monitoring service indicating that something is wrong.

Creating Communities of Care

Creating communities of care was also present within company website content as an answer to address existing vulnerabilities.

XSL•FO
RenderX

The companies built tools into their electronic tracking devices that were geared toward supporting informal caregivers by enabling them to create a personal care community. Some electronic tracking devices are usable only within formal care communities such as institutional care facilities, emergency services (eg, police department and fire department), or local nonprofit chapters. The motivation behind embedding an electronic tracking device into such a community varies. The institutional knowledge cultivated and stewarded by formal care communities may provide unique benefits to persons with dementia and caregivers as enrollment means becoming "a part of a community that is dedicated to their safety and well-being" (company 14). In addition, the companies can ensure that their products are not being misused, for example, using an electronic tracking device on someone without a cognitive condition or medical need.

Adjusted and User-friendly Design

The companies emphasized that their products were easy to operate and integrate into daily life. This is seen as important for meeting the needs of persons with dementia and caregivers as complicated and difficult technology may increase stress and frustration, and technology that is hard to integrate into life has a high chance of abandonment. A number of electronic tracking device design elements are marketed as contributing to ease of operation. Software design such as font size or an easy-to-use mobile app or website contribute to easier operation. So, too, does physical design, with companies focusing on the frequency and method in which an electronic tracking device will need to be charged, the shape and feel of the device, and the manner in which it is worn.

A device that a person with dementia will not wear is not useful. Physical form factor, such as comfortability or style, is seen as important for electronic tracking device acceptance by persons with dementia. Sleek, stylish, or discreet devices are also put forward to protect persons with dementia from being stigmatized, experiencing indignity, or becoming targets for criminal activity. Company 13 pointed to the benefits of a small, lightweight, and unobtrusive device: "Don't embarrass Mom with garish panic jewelry."

A key point of design for improved integration is customizability. Not all persons with dementia and caregivers have the same vulnerabilities, problems, or lifestyles and, therefore, having an electronic tracking device that can be adapted to suit individual contexts better meets real-world needs. Customization can range from the manner in which an electronic tracking device is worn, the length of time that movement history is stored, frequency of updates or notifications, defined geographic "safe" zones, and more. This customizability also extends to formal care institutions, with many companies offering to tailor products and services to the needs of particular institutions.

A World Aspired to

Overview

The third overarching dimension that was present in the company websites represents a conception of the world that is aspired to and comes about from using the presented electronic tracking device. Many companies offered a vision of life after the implementation of their product. This "world aspired to" is how the companies anticipated their electronic tracking devices would change the daily lives of persons with dementia and their caregivers (Table 5).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 5. Anticipated benefits and recognized limitations of electronic tracking device (ETD) use (N=29).

	Companies, n (%)[a]
Anticipated benefits	
Persons with dementia	
Increase safety	23 (79)
Maintain or increase independence	11 (38)
Improve psychological or emotional state	9 (31)
Caregivers	
Increase peace of mind	21 (72)
Increase knowledge	9 (31)
Enable higher-quality care	7 (24)
Increase caregiver independence	4 (14)
Both persons with dementia and caregivers	
ETD is affordable and cost-effective	6 (21)
Improve interpersonal relationship	3 (10)
Recognized limitations of ETDs	
Technical limitations	7 (24)
Role and fit limitations	6 (21)
Price limitations	6 (21)
Ethical limitations	4 (14)

[a]The companies may appear in multiple categories.

Bodily Safety and Psychological Peace of Mind

For persons with dementia, the most saturated aspiration put forward by the companies was increased bodily safety. The implementation of electronic tracking devices will result in reducing the risks associated with wandering as a person with dementia can be easily kept track of and located during an emergency. As a result of bolstered bodily integrity, the companies envisioned a range of new benefits for persons with dementia. Psychologically and emotionally, persons with dementia will see their independence maintained or increased. As company 16 described, “[t]he Safer Walking GPS Locator exists to provide a safeguarding measure so that a person living with dementia can be encouraged to continue to get outside and walk, live well and enjoy social interaction and independence.” In addition, persons with dementia may experience a general improvement in their psychological and emotional state being confident in their situation, feeling safer or more secure, and not having “the unpleasant feeling of being a burden or strain on their relatives” (company 12).

In the same way, the companies aspired to a world where a caregiver choosing to integrate an electronic tracking device into their care environment would result in greater peace of mind. Peace of mind is a common refrain that coincides with language that sees worry, anxiety, fear, panic, and other psychological and emotional stresses reduced or eliminated. As company 19 stated, “[r]elax and know your loved ones are just a click away. No panic, no worry.” A number of companies also saw their electronic tracking device providing caregivers with more knowledge about their care receiver. This increase in knowledge is related to the various metrics that different electronic tracking devices can track, log, and report. In turn, some companies pointed to data analytics as a way for caregivers, both professional and informal, to “understand how the client is doing” and “establish a baseline of usual, expected behavior” (company 22). These examples helped build toward the aspiration that electronic tracking devices will bolster the relationship between caregiver and person with dementia as well as enhance the ability of caregivers to provide higher-quality care. Finally, some companies saw electronic tracking devices as a way to provide caregivers with opportunities to gain back their own independence through, for example, pursuit of personal interests or moments of respite. As company 12 stated in their company manifesto, “our focus is on ‘freedom’ both for people with dementia and their relatives.”

No Ideal World

Although, in many cases, companies had an idealized vision of their products’ impact on stakeholders, some recognized that the future they aspire to is not an ideal world where all worries and vulnerabilities will be duly addressed. Rather, the context and situation will be bounded by the limitations of the devices themselves. The limitations of electronic tracking devices include their role and fit, price, and technological underpinnings. In addition to these, some companies highlighted ethical limitations that persist through device adoption (Table 5).

Electronic tracking devices are envisioned as a powerful tool, aide, and support to caregivers of persons with dementia, capable of providing numerous benefits; however, their role is precisely

XSL•FO
RenderX

this—a tool. These devices are not meant to serve as a replacement for the watchful eyes of a human caregiver. Specifying further, many companies were candid about the potential misfit between their device and the needs of a specific caregiver and person with dementia. Not everyone is a good candidate for an electronic tracking device and, although the companies had strived to develop flexible products that could meet any everyday scenario, ultimately, some conceded that other devices may serve caregivers and persons with dementia better; as company 2 stated, "we're not the only game in town, so don't hesitate to consider other options."

The companies were very aware that their target customers (often being on a fixed income) are sensitive to the price of electronic tracking devices. Most companies described their products as being "cost effective" or "affordable," underscoring the value for price that their package of care tools offered. Coinciding with value propositions, many companies offered resources aimed at helping caregivers procure funding for devices, whether this be through petitioning health insurance companies to reimburse or outright purchase a device, grants from a local charity, or a payment plan.

The worlds that the companies aspire to were often optimistic about the impact of electronic tracking device technologies. This was despite their many limitations. The companies were quick to highlight the technological problems of competitors, with only a few identifying potential limitations within their own choice of technology.

Most companies did not explicitly broach the topic of ethics. A few did explicitly discuss ethics by acknowledging that, despite the benefits that electronic tracking devices bring, ethical conflicts will persist, such as issues related to privacy. On a web page dedicated to "Ethical and technical challenges of GPS transmitters," company 12 stated the following under the heading "privacy and autonomy":

> *The benefit of using GPS transmitters are so great that they to some extent outweigh the disadvantages. The location system may help ensure that the person with dementia does not wander. The main drawback is that most GPS transmitters monitor and record every step the person takes. The person with dementia is therefore monitored 24/7 and not only when needed. So it might be difficult to persuade the person with dementia to use a location system. In addition to concerns over monitoring, people with dementia may often reject things they are not familiar with. Even though you may have gone to a lot of trouble to introduce the location system, some people with dementia will still refuse to have anything to do with it. If this is the case, the best way of showing care is to think about safety rather than having a bad conscience about concealing the location device.*

Many companies advised concealing a device on a resistant person with dementia; for instance, company 13 highlighted that its device could easily be slipped into a pocket, stashed in a car, or tucked into a purse or backpack ("don't embarrass Mom with garish panic jewelry"). Others touted the concealability of their product. Company 12 wrote the following: "In the early stages of Alzheimer's and dementia, the ability to hide the technology inside a shoe preserves the privacy and dignity of the wearer."

Despite the emphasis on safety, privacy is still seen as an important value to uphold and, as seen previously, many companies intentionally designed their device to maximize the privacy of persons with dementia while maintaining their safety. Therefore, even though electronic tracking devices have great potential in helping meet the needs of persons with dementia and caregivers, conflicts will remain a problem in the envisioned world of electronic tracking device companies. Another concern is the willful misuse of electronic tracking devices. As mentioned previously, some companies anticipated that their product might be used inappropriately and had taken steps to prevent this. By doing so, these companies defined the boundaries of what they saw as ethically permissible regarding the use of their devices.

Characteristics Regarding the Narrative Style of Websites

Next to form and content characteristics, we also found that the manner in which the companies delivered their content could be placed on 3 narrative continuums. The first is between an idealistic and realistic narrative, the second is between a technical and human narrative, and the third is between a company-centric and cocreation narrative.

Idealistic to Realistic

Companies using an idealistic narrative spoke about their electronic tracking devices' capabilities and impact on persons with dementia and caregivers in an idealized manner, using language that did not recognize the real limitations or realities of their electronic tracking devices. For example, company 6 stated that their device had the highest level of accuracy, "ensuring your loved ones and belongings are safe & secure." When limitations were mentioned, idealistic websites might use hedging language to mitigate perceived impact. Company 13 hedged their device's reliance on cell networks for high-accuracy location services by saying the following: "When cell service fails [company 13's device] uses satellite coverage as a back-up, though accuracy may be reduced."

Limitations in this back-up coverage, nevertheless, remained unmentioned.

On the other side of the continuum, those companies using a realistic narrative provided a more balanced assessment of their products' strengths, weaknesses, and potential impact on persons with dementia and caregivers. This assessment was distinct from disclaimers or limitations of liability found within contractual documents (eg, terms of service). Company 17 provided a paradigmatic example:

> *We would like to say there is a 100% guarantee [of locating a missing loved one]; however, there is no such thing, regardless of the technology or method utilized. It must always be remembered you are dealing with people and each situation is different...The best protection is to have trained personnel with the latest equipment available, respond and conduct these searches.*

XSL•FO
RenderX

Realistic websites might still portray their devices as being capable of providing great benefit to persons with dementia and caregivers but temper idealized expectations.

Technical to Human

The second continuum, technical to human, centers on the approach to addressing the problems of wandering. Websites that used a technical narrative approached wandering as a problem for which technical solutions exist, emphasizing the technical specifications and abilities of their devices as the solution to the problems of wandering. Company 3 is an example of this, with the technical aspects of their electronic tracking device being the center of their marketing content:

> *[Company 3's device] provides a way to monitor someone in the home who is at risk of wandering. The system alerts the caregiver when the wanderer goes beyond a set range and provides tracking capability up to 1 mile so that the wanderer can be located and returned.*

A human narrative embeds the problems of wandering within the social and relational contexts of persons with dementia and their caregivers. It is not just a technical issue but a human problem. Accordingly, companies that used the human narrative discussed the psychological, relational, and emotional experiences that persons with dementia and caregivers may go through while dealing with wandering and, in this way, acknowledged the complexities of this situation. A clear example of this is the following excerpt from company 1:

> *Patients with Alzheimer's and dementia are often frustrated by the worry and concern their families show. Especially in the early stages of memory loss and confusion, families often find themselves struggling with wanting to keep their loved ones safe, while at the same time not stifling their freedom and independence. It's a difficult and emotional time for everyone involved, but with the Company 1 GPS Safety Device for Dementia you can find the peace of mind you need to help maintain independence for as long as possible without compromising safety.*

Company-Centric to Cocreation

The final continuum, company-centric to cocreation, centers on how companies articulated some of the elements that contributed to the design process. Company-centric narratives centered on companies bringing their specialized knowledge to bear on the problems of wandering. Whether other stakeholders were included in the process of design was not mentioned. Company 4 stated that "[w]e invented at-risk people tracking in 1986. We started it all. Advantage: Experience."

On the other end of the continuum lie narratives of cocreation. These companies emphasized that the design process included stakeholders such as persons with dementia, caregivers, older persons, family members, and patient organizations. For example, company 12 repeatedly stated that their product was "[d]eveloped in collaboration with relatives, caregivers and people with dementia."

Discussion

Principal Findings

Overview

This is the first study to examine the ethically relevant web-based material of those companies responsible for the design and development of electronic tracking devices. As such, it offers an initial exploration of how those organizations publicly approach ethics in relation to electronic tracking devices in dementia care, revealing that, in general, the companies recognized vulnerabilities facing not only persons with dementia but caregivers as well and, in many cases, acknowledged the 2 as being closely intertwined (eg, bodily vulnerability of persons with dementia contributes to psychological vulnerability). Although the companies' responses to these needs differed both in care tools offered and values advanced, they affirmed the importance of the safety *and* autonomy of persons with dementia and caregivers' psychological well-being as values central to their devices. Against this background, 2 specific points are particularly impactful. The first deals with the missing place of persons with dementia within the website content, and the second deals with the presence of a relationship between values and electronic tracking device design.

The Place in Content of Persons With Dementia

A major insight from this study is the place persons with dementia occupy within electronic tracking device companies' website content. Beyond perhaps a few web pages, persons with dementia were largely relegated to the status of third party, being the topic of the conversation rather than a participant. This was evident in the target audience of websites that catered to formal or informal caregivers. For example, the marketing of care tools was from the perspective of what they offered caregivers, that is, how they assisted caregivers' care practices. This focus on caregivers over persons with dementia is encapsulated in common sentence formulations where the caregiver served as subject and persons with dementia served as related possession—a care tool benefits *you* (ie, caregiver) and *your* person with dementia, as seen, for example, in the following quotation from company 9 (emphasis ours): "Designed to help *you* and *your* loved one feel safe, in control and have peace of mind."

This conclusion builds upon previous research—which found no person with dementia–centric marketing content within retail websites based in the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, and Sweden [17]—by demonstrating that the relegation of persons with dementia to a third party occurs at the level of organizations responsible for the development of electronic tracking devices. That companies do not create content directed at persons with dementia is striking given the larger push in dementia care to create opportunities of empowerment for persons with dementia through care practices, shared and supported decision-making models, and a movement toward person-centered care [60]. Even though the companies touted their products as enhancing the autonomy and freedom of persons with dementia while maintaining their safety, the actual choice to use these devices appears to be completely left out of their hands and placed solely

XSL•FO
RenderX

within the purview of caregivers. This also raises questions regarding the role of companies in the informed consent process, particularly when selling directly to informal caregivers.

In addition to being a third party within the marketing material, a close examination of the offered care tools shows that most tools acted upon persons with dementia while largely empowering caregivers. With the notable exception of those devices that offered SOS functionality or person with dementia–initiated phone calls, most tools involved caregivers acting upon persons with dementia, for instance, one-way listening or tracking metrics such as location. This emphasis on caregivers may lead to questions about who this device is truly meant for, contributing to the lack of consensus on the nature of electronic tracking devices, which have been suggested to be a form of assistive technology [61], surveillance technology [62], telecare [63], smart wearables [42], and monitoring technology [64], among others.

It is known that persons with dementia have a strong desire to maintain their autonomy in decision-making concerning electronic tracking devices [65,66]. In this regard, a key takeaway from this study is that electronic tracking device companies should invest in making their marketing more inclusive of persons with dementia by centering their focus on the relationship between persons with dementia and caregivers. This reorientation toward the relational both brings persons with dementia into the conversation about their own future care and bolsters the relationships that undergird and enable this very autonomy [58]. Thus, rather than simply moving content focus from one artificially isolated audience to another, a more accurate picture of the real-life relational context in which decisions about electronic tracking devices occur is presented. This relational context is evident, albeit in truncated form, within the identification of interrelated vulnerabilities (eg, bodily and psychological) and within those websites using a human narrative as they often emphasized the very real relational and emotional conflicts that caregivers experience in wanting to balance the safety and autonomy of the person with dementia in their care. Furthermore, a move toward the relational dimension would greatly benefit the pursuit of person-centered care as it incorporates relational ethics within itself [67].

Values and Electronic Tracking Device Design

An additional insight pertains to the arc from identified vulnerabilities to care tools to a world aspired to. It is evident that the companies linked particular values to design decisions. For example, those companies putting forward electronic tracking devices that provided a medium level of information availability stressed the privacy of persons with dementia as a core value that should be placed above others such as constant information availability. Such decisions to place relative importance on certain values was found in the other levels as well. Companies with low level of information availability stressed reliability and dependability, and those with a high level of information availability stressed information, situational awareness, and control of care. In deliberately choosing to uphold certain normative values, the companies also made the decision (whether explicitly or implicitly) to not address or to de-emphasize other values. Thus, to uphold privacy requires a sacrifice in the amount of real-time information available to caregivers, and to uphold maximum information availability requires a sacrifice in the privacy of persons with dementia. Companies are choosing to give weight to certain values and link them to product design elements and, therefore, their devices are intrinsically value-laden artifacts.

The connection between design decision-making and particular values is not surprising given the abundance of literature focusing on the ethics of design. Indeed, a diversity of theories and methods has been put forward to infuse ethics into the design process—among others, *value-sensitive* design [28,68,69], *responsible research and innovation* [70,71], *reflective design* [30], *constructive technology assessment* [72], and *technology mediation* [73].

How Do Values Emerge Within Electronic Tracking Devices

Knowing that companies link values to design, an important question to ask is how, exactly, do these particular values come to be embraced? Some preliminary insights can be gleaned from electronic tracking device company websites. First, it is evident from those companies using a narrative of “co-creation” that stakeholders are involved in the process of development in some capacity. Second, engagement with academic research is also present. Most notably, company 2 had a web page with links to relevant academic publications, and company 12 repeatedly highlighted its collaboration with academic institutions (being a public-private endeavor). An additional indicator of academic engagement is the large overlap in company-identified vulnerabilities and values that are also present within academic literature. Company emphasis on caregiver conflict between balancing the aim to keep a person with dementia safe with the wish to maintain a person with dementia’s autonomy, for instance, reflects the central conflict most preoccupying the normative literature regarding electronic tracking devices in dementia care [18].

Although these early insights demonstrate that some companies engaged with stakeholders and the academic literature in the process of bringing their product to market, it is premature to draw too detailed conclusions regarding the link between value and design. The internal processes that gave rise to the company website content remain opaque and, as such, many questions are left unanswered. For example, it cannot be said that those companies that did not mention stakeholder involvement on their website excluded stakeholders entirely from the design process. Similarly, it is unknowable from the websites who made decisions or when, in the course of development, they were made (eg, were they a decision of design or post hoc marketing strategy?).

Future Research Orientations

However, what these insights do offer is a way to orient future research. It is clear that the companies identified a series of vulnerabilities facing persons with dementia and caregivers as a result of wandering and that, in crafting devices to address these vulnerabilities, they identified certain care tools and values deemed necessary to bring about a certain conception of life. Future research should seek to better understand both the internal

XSL•FO
RenderX

company processes that give rise to certain value decisions and the perceptions of electronic tracking device developers regarding the ethics of electronic tracking device design, development, and use. The former may uncover the extent to which stakeholders are involved in the development process, including who developers consider to be relevant stakeholders as well as the formal use of any approaches to design ethics, and the latter may increase understanding of how developers conceive autonomy, personhood, and the lived reality of persons with dementia—all important factors that contribute toward the construction of the envisaged user of their device (eg, whether idealized or realistic [74]) and the values developers design for. Undertaking such research would reveal much about how companies navigate the ethical landscape that their products will operate within [73], ultimately contributing to greater harmony between industry, health care professionals, persons with dementia, and informal caregivers.

Strengths and Limitations

This study is the first to provide a nuanced analysis of electronic tracking device companies' website content, showing how organizations responsible for the design and development of electronic tracking devices portray their products within the context of dementia-related wandering. The strength of these results is bolstered by the study's strong methodological rigor. First, the process to identify websites used a particularly robust methodology, which is a multipronged strategy based on the PRISMA guidelines. Second, we used a method that preserved the websites in their entirety as they were at a particular time, mitigating the known data preservation problem associated with internet-based research [52]. Not only did this allow for a uniform and constant data collection process, but it also provided an opportunity to dive deeper into websites to ensure all relevant data were extracted without fear of data either disappearing or being altered. The richness of the data collected from this process benefited from reproducible procedures of the QUAGOL data analysis methods, which necessitate prolonged engagement with the data. From its initial full reading to the creation of individual schemes and then merged schemes, the QUAGOL requires a researcher to consistently engage with and to return to the original data. This data analysis process is traceable via an audit trail of conceptual schemes, researcher journals, and meeting notes (Multimedia Appendix 2). Third, data analysis and synthesis involved 3 researchers performing independent analysis at certain points with a high degree of consensus, strengthening the reflexivity and rigor of the results reported.

There are a few limitations to this study. First, only accepting English-language websites introduces a potential risk of bias and reduces potential transferability of the results. Second, because of the nature of the websites, the web pages included in this study may have since undergone significant changes or become defunct. Any in-depth research of websites will potentially be a step behind as the data are artificially frozen in time. Third, as indicated in the discussion, there is a limit to the complexity and depth of the results that can be derived from company websites.

Conclusions

Although persons with dementia are the focus of electronic tracking device use, they are not the focus of electronic tracking device company websites. Website material is more akin to a conversation between companies and caregivers about persons with dementia than with persons with dementia. This relegation of persons with dementia to a third party is an important conclusion, one that should serve not only as a sign that electronic tracking device companies should focus on developing materials centered on the relationship between caregivers and persons with dementia but perhaps also as a starting point for critical reflection on the enterprise that gives rise to these devices and the level of person with dementia involvement in their design, development, and use. In particular, serious reflection should be given to the question of how persons with dementia can be further involved in the use of electronic tracking devices when they are presently not a focus of marketing material. Indeed, a second important conclusion is the presence of three conceptual categories that form a triptych (ie, they are closely associated and better appreciated as a whole): identified vulnerabilities, care tools, and a world aspired to. As presented, vulnerabilities facing persons with dementia and caregivers are addressed through specific care tools by means of bringing a particular world to life after electronic tracking device implementation. These 3 concepts are further linked, in some fashion, to stakeholders; academic research; and, most vitally, values. What remains unknown is how these conceptions come to be. How are vulnerabilities identified? What process has led to the decision to center an electronic tracking device on a particular value such as privacy? By what means are stakeholders or the results of academic research included in this process? Future research should turn to understanding how the content of electronic tracking device company websites came to fruition. Doing so would provide a deeper foundation for the ethical evaluation of electronic tracking devices used in dementia care.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by a grant from Research Foundation—Flanders (Fonds voor Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek—Vlaanderen; *G0A5822N*). The funder had no role in the study design; collection, analysis, and interpretation of the data; or writing of the paper.

Authors' Contributions

JH and CG shared in the conception and design. JH completed data collection. JH, CG, and YD completed data analysis and interpretation, drafting, and editing. All authors approved the paper.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Data collection form used to collect company, electronic tracking device, and website characteristics.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 37 KB - aging_v5i4e38865_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Examples of an early and later conceptual scheme developed during data analysis.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 129 KB - aging_v5i4e38865_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Table of electronic tracking device characteristics from the included websites.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 90 KB - aging_v5i4e38865_app3.pdf]

References

1. Robinson L, Tang E, Taylor JP. Dementia: timely diagnosis and early intervention. BMJ 2015 Jun 16;350:h3029-h3035 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.h3029] [Medline: 26079686]
2. Toot S, Swinson T, Devine M, Challis D, Orrell M. Causes of nursing home placement for older people with dementia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Psychogeriatr 2017 Feb;29(2):195-208. [doi: 10.1017/S1041610216001654] [Medline: 27806743]
3. Van der Roest HG, Meiland FJ, Maroccini R, Comijs HC, Jonker C, Dröes RM. Subjective needs of people with dementia: a review of the literature. Int Psychogeriatr 2007 Jun;19(3):559-592. [doi: 10.1017/S1041610206004716] [Medline: 17201993]
4. Lord K, Livingston G, Robertson S, Cooper C. How people with dementia and their families decide about moving to a care home and support their needs: development of a decision aid, a qualitative study. BMC Geriatr 2016 Mar 21;16:68 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-016-0242-1] [Medline: 27001704]
5. Algase DL, Moore DH, Vandeweerd C, Gavin-Dreschnack DJ. Mapping the maze of terms and definitions in dementia-related wandering. Aging Ment Health 2007 Nov;11(6):686-698. [doi: 10.1080/13607860701366434] [Medline: 18074256]
6. Lissemore FM, Shatzman S, Clark N, Nash J, Miller R, Lerner AJ. Dementia reported missing: use of an online search engine to track outcomes in persons with dementia reported missing. Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord 2019;33(2):142-146. [doi: 10.1097/WAD.0000000000000296] [Medline: 30681433]
7. Bantry White E, Montgomery P. Dementia, walking outdoors and getting lost: incidence, risk factors and consequences from dementia-related police missing-person reports. Aging Ment Health 2015;19(3):224-230. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2014.924091] [Medline: 24912376]
8. Rapaport P, Burton A, Leverton M, Herat-Gunaratne R, Beresford-Dent J, Lord K, et al. "I just keep thinking that I don't want to rely on people." a qualitative study of how people living with dementia achieve and maintain independence at home: stakeholder perspectives. BMC Geriatr 2020 Jan 03;20(1):5 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-019-1406-6] [Medline: 31900113]
9. Miyamoto Y, Ito H, Otsuka T, Kurita H. Caregiver burden in mobile and non-mobile demented patients: a comparative study. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry 2002 Aug;17(8):765-773. [doi: 10.1002/gps.694] [Medline: 12211128]
10. Peng LM, Chiu YC, Liang J, Chang TH. Risky wandering behaviors of persons with dementia predict family caregivers' health outcomes. Aging Ment Health 2018 Dec;22(12):1650-1657. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2017.1387764] [Medline: 29169254]
11. Prince M, Knapp M, Guerchet M, McCrone P, Prina M, Comas-Herrera M, et al. Dementia UK: update. Alzheimer's Society. 2014. URL: https://kclpure.kcl.ac.uk/portal/files/35828472/P326_AS_Dementia_Report_WEB2.pdf [accessed 2021-02-27]
12. ten Have H. Vulnerability: Challenging Bioethics. London, UK: Routledge; 2016.
13. Sanchini V, Sala R, Gastmans C. The concept of vulnerability in aged care: a systematic review of argument-based ethics literature. BMC Med Ethics 2022 Aug 16;23(1):84 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12910-022-00819-3] [Medline: 35974362]
14. Neubauer NA, Lapierre N, Ríos-Rincón A, Miguel-Cruz A, Rousseau J, Liu L. What do we know about technologies for dementia-related wandering? a scoping review: examen de la portée : que savons-nous à propos des technologies de gestion de l'errance liée à la démence? Can J Occup Ther 2018 Jun;85(3):196-208. [doi: 10.1177/0008417418777530] [Medline: 29972049]
15. Mims C. Why social media is so good at polarizing us. The Wall Street Journal. 2020 Oct 19. URL: https://www.wsj.com/articles/why-social-media-is-so-good-at-polarizing-us-11603105204?reflink=desktopwebshare_permalink [accessed 2021-04-15]
16. Bartlett R, Brannelly T, Topo P. Using GPS technologies with people with dementia. Tidsskrift Omsorgsforskning 2019 Dec 20;5(3):84-98. [doi: 10.18261/issn.2387-5984-2019-03-08]

XSL•FO
RenderX

17. Vermeer Y, Higgs P, Charlesworth G. Marketing of surveillance technology in three ageing countries. Qual Ageing Older Adults 2019 Apr 10;20(1):20-33. [doi: 10.1108/qaoa-03-2018-0010]
18. Howes J, Gastmans C. Electronic tracking devices in dementia care: a systematic review of argument-based ethics literature. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2021;95:104419. [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2021.104419] [Medline: 33964706]
19. Nordgren A. How to respond to resistiveness towards assistive technologies among persons with dementia. Med Health Care Philos 2018 Sep;21(3):411-421 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11019-017-9816-8] [Medline: 29214555]
20. Yang YT, Kels CG. Does the shoe fit? Ethical, legal, and policy considerations of global positioning system shoes for individuals with Alzheimer's disease. J Am Geriatr Soc 2016 Aug;64(8):1708-1715. [doi: 10.1111/jgs.14265] [Medline: 27394035]
21. Mangini L, Wick J. Wandering: unearthing new tracking devices. Consult Pharm 2017 Jun 01;32(6):324-331. [doi: 10.4140/TCP.n.2017.324] [Medline: 28595682]
22. O'Neill D. Should patients with dementia who wander be electronically tagged? No. BMJ 2013 Jun 20;346:f3606. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.f3606] [Medline: 23794097]
23. Yang YT, Kels CG. Ethical considerations in electronic monitoring of the cognitively impaired. J Am Board Fam Med 2017;30(2):258-263 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3122/jabfm.2017.02.160219] [Medline: 28379834]
24. Ienca M, Wangmo T, Jotterand F, Kressig RW, Elger B. Ethical design of intelligent assistive technologies for dementia: a descriptive review. Sci Eng Ethics 2018 Aug;24(4):1035-1055. [doi: 10.1007/s11948-017-9976-1] [Medline: 28940133]
25. Cantor MD. No information about me without me: technology, privacy, and home monitoring. Generations Summer 2006;30(2):49-53.
26. Vandemeulebroucke T, Denier Y, Gastmans C. The need for a global approach to the ethical evaluation of healthcare machine learning. Am J Bioeth 2022 May;22(5):33-35. [doi: 10.1080/15265161.2022.2055207] [Medline: 35475955]
27. Verbeek PP. Moralizing Technology: Understanding and Designing the Morality of Things. Chicago, IL, USA: University of Chicago press; 2011.
28. Friedman B. Value-sensitive design. interactions 1996 Dec;3(6):16-23. [doi: 10.1145/242485.242493]
29. Oosterlaken I. Design for development: a capability approach. Design Issues 2009 Oct;25(4):91-102. [doi: 10.1162/desi.2009.25.4.91]
30. Sengers P, Boehner K, David S, Kaye J. Reflective design. In: Proceedings of the 4th Decennial Conference on Critical Computing: Between Sense and Sensibility. 2005 Presented at: CC '05; August 20-24, 2005; Aarhus, Denmark p. 49-58. [doi: 10.1145/1094562.1094569]
31. Del Vicario M, Bessi A, Zollo F, Petroni F, Scala A, Caldarelli G, et al. The spreading of misinformation online. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2016 Jan 19;113(3):554-559 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1073/pnas.1517441113] [Medline: 26729863]
32. Mehrabi N, Morstatter F, Saxena N, Lerman K, Galstyan A. A survey on bias and fairness in machine learning. ACM Comput Surv 2021 Jul;54(6):1-35. [doi: 10.1145/3457607]
33. Bass D. What Are Algorithms and Are They Biased Against Me? Bloomberg. 2020 Dec 11. URL: https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2020-12-11/what-are-algorithms-and-are-they-biased-against-me-quicktake?leadSource=uverify%20wall [accessed 2021-04-16]
34. Hunsaker A, Hargittai E. A review of Internet use among older adults. New Media Soc 2018 Jul 16;20(10):3937-3954. [doi: 10.1177/1461444818787348]
35. Teles S, Paúl C, Ferreira AM. Internet use among informal caregivers of people with dementia: results of an online survey. In: Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on Gerontechnology. 2019 Presented at: IWoG '19; September 4–5, 2019; Cáceres, Spain p. 44-55. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-41494-8_5]
36. Moore JF. Predators and prey: a new ecology of competition. Harvard Business Review. 1993. URL: https://hbr.org/1993/05/predators-and-prey-a-new-ecology-of-competition [accessed 2021-04-15]
37. Gastmans C. Dignity-enhancing nursing care: a foundational ethical framework. Nurs Ethics 2013 Mar;20(2):142-149. [doi: 10.1177/0969733012473772] [Medline: 23466947]
38. Gómez-Vírseda C, Gastmans C. Euthanasia in persons with advanced dementia: a dignity-enhancing care approach. J Med Ethics 2022 Nov;48(11):907-914. [doi: 10.1136/medethics-2021-107308] [Medline: 34016647]
39. Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, Boutron I, Hoffmann TC, Mulrow CD, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. BMJ 2021 Mar 29;372(6001):n71 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.n71] [Medline: 33782057]
40. Dierckx de Casterlé B, De Vliegher K, Gastmans C, Mertens E. Complex qualitative data analysis: lessons learned from the experiences with the qualitative analysis guide of Leuven. Qual Health Res 2021 May;31(6):1083-1093. [doi: 10.1177/1049732320966981] [Medline: 33135554]
41. Dierckx de Casterlé B, Gastmans C, Bryon E, Denier Y. QUAGOL: a guide for qualitative data analysis. Int J Nurs Stud 2012 Mar;49(3):360-371. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2011.09.012] [Medline: 21996649]
42. Ray PP, Dash D, De D. A systematic review and implementation of IoT-based pervasive sensor-enabled tracking system for dementia patients. J Med Syst 2019 Jul 17;43(9):287. [doi: 10.1007/s10916-019-1417-z] [Medline: 31317281]
43. Russell DM. Advanced search operators. Google. 2019. URL: https://docs.google.com/document/d/1ydVaJJeL1EYbWtlfj9TPfBTE5IBADkQfZrQaBZxqXGs/edit [accessed 2019-10-01]

XSL•FO
RenderX

44. McKenna RA, Rollo ME, Skinner JA, Burrows TL. Food addiction support: website content analysis. JMIR Cardio 2018 Apr 24;2(1):e10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/cardio.8718] [Medline: 31758778]
45. Grana RA, Ling PM. "Smoking revolution": a content analysis of electronic cigarette retail websites. Am J Prev Med 2014 Apr;46(4):395-403 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2013.12.010] [Medline: 24650842]
46. Boepple L, Thompson JK. A content analytic comparison of fitspiration and thinspiration websites. Int J Eat Disord 2016 Jan;49(1):98-101. [doi: 10.1002/eat.22403] [Medline: 25778714]
47. Resource Directory: Safety. Alzheimer's Los Angeles. URL: https://www.alzheimersla.org/for-families/resource-directory/resources-safety/ [accessed 2021-01-20]
48. Topfer LA. GPS locator devices for people with dementia. In: CADTH Issues in Emerging Health Technologies. Ottawa, ON, Canada: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; 2016:147.
49. Norris ML, Boydell KM, Pinhas L, Katzman DK. Ana and the Internet: a review of pro-anorexia websites. Int J Eat Disord 2006 Sep;39(6):443-447. [doi: 10.1002/eat.20305] [Medline: 16721839]
50. Neuendorf KA. The Content Analysis Guidebook. 2nd edition. Thousand Oaks, CA, USA: Sage Publications; 2017.
51. Cranisky R. SiteSucker. Apple App Store. 2020. URL: https://apps.apple.com/br/app/sitesucker/id442168834?mt=12 [accessed 2021-02-19]
52. Nielsen J. Using web archives in research. NetLab. 2016. URL: https://www.netlab.dk/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/Nielsen_Using_Web_Archives_in_Research.pdf [accessed 2020-10-14]
53. Koh WQ, Whelan S, Heins P, Casey D, Toomey E, Dröes RM. The usability and impact of a low-cost pet robot for older adults and people with dementia: qualitative content analysis of user experiences and perceptions on consumer websites. JMIR Aging 2022 Feb 22;5(1):e29224 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/29224] [Medline: 35191844]
54. Dinç L, Gastmans C. Trust and trustworthiness in nursing: an argument-based literature review. Nurs Inq 2012 Sep;19(3):223-237. [doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1800.2011.00582.x] [Medline: 22050646]
55. Vandemeulebroucke T, Dierckx de Casterlé B, Gastmans C. The use of care robots in aged care: a systematic review of argument-based ethics literature. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2018 Jan;74:15-25. [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2017.08.014] [Medline: 28926749]
56. Gómez-Vírseda C, de Maeseneer Y, Gastmans C. Relational autonomy: what does it mean and how is it used in end-of-life care? A systematic review of argument-based ethics literature. BMC Med Ethics 2019 Oct 26;20(1):76 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12910-019-0417-3] [Medline: 31655573]
57. Perin M, De Panfilis L. Among equity and dignity: an argument-based review of European ethical guidelines under COVID-19. BMC Med Ethics 2021 Mar 31;22(1):36 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12910-021-00603-9] [Medline: 33789633]
58. Gómez-Vírseda C, de Maeseneer Y, Gastmans C. Relational autonomy in end-of-life care ethics: a contextualized approach to real-life complexities. BMC Med Ethics 2020 Jun 30;21(1):50 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12910-020-00495-1] [Medline: 32605569]
59. Vanlaere L, Gastmans C. A personalist approach to care ethics. Nurs Ethics 2011 Mar;18(2):161-173. [doi: 10.1177/0969733010388924] [Medline: 21372229]
60. Kim SK, Park M. Effectiveness of person-centered care on people with dementia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin Interv Aging 2017 Feb 17;12:381-397 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/CIA.S117637] [Medline: 28255234]
61. Gibson G, Newton L, Pritchard G, Finch T, Brittain K, Robinson L. The provision of assistive technology products and services for people with dementia in the United Kingdom. Dementia (London) 2016 Jul;15(4):681-701. [doi: 10.1177/1471301214532643] [Medline: 24803646]
62. Vermeer Y, Higgs P, Charlesworth G. What do we require from surveillance technology? A review of the needs of people with dementia and informal caregivers. J Rehabil Assist Technol Eng 2019 Dec 2;6:2055668319869517 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2055668319869517] [Medline: 31832230]
63. Sorell T, Draper H. Telecare, surveillance, and the welfare state. Am J Bioeth 2012;12(9):36-44. [doi: 10.1080/15265161.2012.699137] [Medline: 22881854]
64. Grigorovich A, Kontos P. Towards responsible implementation of monitoring technologies in institutional care. Gerontologist 2020 Sep 15;60(7):1194-1201 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnz190] [Medline: 31958118]
65. Olsson A, Skovdahl K, Engström M. Using diffusion of innovation theory to describe perceptions of a passive positioning alarm among persons with mild dementia: a repeated interview study. BMC Geriatr 2016 Jan 08;16:3 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-016-0183-8] [Medline: 26745961]
66. Robinson L, Hutchings D, Corner L, Beyer F, Dickinson H, Vanoli A, et al. A systematic literature review of the effectiveness of non-pharmacological interventions to prevent wandering in dementia and evaluation of the ethical implications and acceptability of their use. Health Technol Assess 2006 Aug;10(26):iii-108 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3310/hta10260] [Medline: 16849002]
67. Tomaselli G, Buttigieg SC, Rosano A, Cassar M, Grima G. Person-centered care from a relational ethics perspective for the delivery of high quality and safe healthcare: a scoping review. Front Public Health 2020 Mar 6;8:44 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2020.00044] [Medline: 32211362]

XSL•FO
RenderX

68. Friedman B, Kahn JR PH, Borning A, Huldtgren A. Value sensitive design and information systems. In: Doorn N, Schuurbiers D, van de Poel I, Gorman ME, editors. Early Engagement and New Technologies: Opening up the Laboratory. Berlin, Germany: Springer; 2013:55-95.
69. Winkler T, Spiekermann S. Twenty years of value sensitive design: a review of methodological practices in VSD projects. Ethics Inf Technol 2021;23(1):17-21. [doi: 10.1007/s10676-018-9476-2]
70. Stilgoe J, Owen R, Macnaghten P. Developing a framework for responsible innovation. Res Policy 2013 Nov;42(9):1568-1580. [doi: 10.1016/j.respol.2013.05.008]
71. Burget M, Bardone E, Pedaste M. Definitions and conceptual dimensions of responsible research and innovation: a literature review. Sci Eng Ethics 2017 Feb;23(1):1-19. [doi: 10.1007/s11948-016-9782-1] [Medline: 27090147]
72. Schot J, Rip A. The past and future of constructive technology assessment. Technol Forecast Soc Change 1997 Feb;54(2-3):251-268. [doi: 10.1016/s0040-1625(96)00180-1]
73. Verbeek PP. Materializing morality: design ethics and technological mediation. Sci Technol Human Values 2006 May;31(3):361-380. [doi: 10.1177/0162243905285847]
74. Niemeijer AR, Depla MF, Frederiks BJ, Hertogh CM. The experiences of people with dementia and intellectual disabilities with surveillance technologies in residential care. Nurs Ethics 2015 May;22(3):307-320. [doi: 10.1177/0969733014533237] [Medline: 24913545]

Abbreviations

PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
QUAGOL: Qualitative Analysis Guide of Leuven

Edited by T Leung; submitted 19.04.22; peer-reviewed by A Niemeijer, A Garcia; comments to author 29.06.22; revised version received 02.09.22; accepted 30.09.22; published 11.11.22.

Please cite as:
Howes J, Denier Y, Gastmans C
Electronic Tracking Devices for People With Dementia: Content Analysis of Company Websites
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38865
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e38865
doi:10.2196/38865
PMID:36367765

©Jared Howes, Yvonne Denier, Chris Gastmans. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 11.11.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Review

Effectiveness of Technology Interventions in Addressing Social Isolation, Connectedness, and Loneliness in Older Adults: Systematic Umbrella Review

Eric Balki[1], BSc, MA, MSc, PhD; Niall Hayes[2], BSc, MSc, PhD; Carol Holland[1], BSc, PhD

[1]Centre for Ageing Research, Faculty of Health and Medicine, Lancaster University, Lancaster, United Kingdom

[2]Nottingham Trent University, Nottingham, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Eric Balki, BSc, MA, MSc, PhD
Centre for Ageing Research
Faculty of Health and Medicine
Lancaster University
Furness Building, Hazelrigg Ln,
Lancaster, LA1 4YG
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 1524 592127
Email: e.balkhi@lancaster.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: The global population of older adults (aged >60 years) is expected to triple to 2 billion by 2050. Proportionate rises in older adults affected by loneliness and social isolation (or social connectedness) are expected. Rapid deployability and social changes have increased the availability of technological devices, creating new opportunities for older adults.

Objective: This study aimed to identify, synthesize, and critically appraise the effectiveness of technology interventions improving social connectedness in older adults by assessing the quality of reviews, common observations, and derivable themes.

Methods: Following the guidelines of PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses), 4 databases (PsycINFO, PubMed, Embase, and MEDLINE) were searched between February 2020 and March 2022. We identified reviews with adults aged ≥50 years in community and residential settings, reporting outcomes related to the impact of technologies on social disconnectedness with inclusion criteria based on the population, intervention, context, outcomes, and study schema—review-type articles (systematic, meta-analyses, integrative, and scoping)—and with digital interventions included. Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluations (GRADE) was used to measure the strength of outcome recommendations including the risk of bias. The reviews covered 326 primary studies with 79,538 participants. Findings were extracted, synthesized, and organized according to emerging themes.

Results: Overall, 972 publications met the initial search criteria, and 24 met our inclusion criteria. Revised Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews was used to assess the quality of the analysis. Eligible reviews (3/24, 12%) were excluded because of their low Revised Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews scores (<22). The included reviews were dedicated to information and communications technology (ICT; 11/24, 46%), videoconferencing (4/24, 17%), computer or internet training (3/24, 12%), telecare (2/24, 8%), social networking sites (2/24, 8%), and robotics (2/27, 8%). Although technology was found to improve social connectedness, its effectiveness depended on study design and is improved by shorter durations, longer training times, and the facilitation of existing relationships. ICT and videoconferencing showed the best results, followed by computer training. Social networking sites achieved mixed results. Robotics and augmented reality showed promising results but lacked sufficient data for informed conclusions. The overall quality of the studies based on GRADE was medium low to very low.

Conclusions: Technology interventions can improve social connectedness in older adults. The specific effectiveness rates favor ICT and videoconferencing, but with limited evidence, as indicated by low GRADE ratings. Future intervention and study design guidelines should carefully assess the methodological quality of studies and the overall certainty of specific outcome measures. The lack of randomized controlled trials in underlying primary studies (<28%) and suboptimal methodologies limited our findings. Robotics and augmented or virtual reality warrant further research. Low GRADE scores highlight the need for high-quality research in these areas.

Trial Registration: PROSPERO CRD42022363475; https://tinyurl.com/mdd6zds

XSL•FO
RenderX

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40125) doi:10.2196/40125

KEYWORDS

information and communications technology; interventions; loneliness; older adults; social connectedness; social isolation; technology interventions

Introduction

Background

The use of technology to support older adults against feelings of loneliness and social isolation provides novel opportunities that have grown in the field of aging, as technology demonstrates that information and communications technology (ICT) use and training [1] and robotics conflate in the provision of programs and activities to facilitate social connectedness.

Social isolation and loneliness in older adults have been extensively researched. Many studies showed that the prevalence of these problems increases with age. For example, the prevalence of loneliness among young adults, early to middle–aged adults, and late to middle–aged older adults are 39.7%, 43.3%, and 48.2%, respectively [2]. The current global population of people aged ≥60 years is expected to triple to 2 billion by 2050 [3]. The number of people aged >50 years experiencing loneliness is expected to reach 2 million by 2025-2026, a 49% increase in 10 years [1]. Loneliness and social isolation are different concepts but are interlinked and can be considered the constructs of social disconnectedness [4]. Social isolation is objectively defined as the deprivation of relationships and social interactions, whereas loneliness is a subjective sense of not meeting one's social needs [5]. Socially disconnected individuals are vulnerable to social isolation and loneliness because they have small social networks and low participation rates in social activities [6]. Fafchamps and Shilpi [7] defined social isolation as "deprivation of social connectedness and an inadequate quality and quantity of social relations at different levels of interactions (individual, group, community and broader social environment)" [6].

Socially disconnected older adults are also vulnerable to a range of health disorders, including infection [8], high blood pressure [9], impaired cognitive function [10], depression [11], stress associated elevation of hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical activity [12], cardiovascular disease [13], diminished immunity [14], and mortality [15]. In addition, loneliness elevates the risk of dementia [16] and accelerates the progression of Alzheimer disease [10]. As the population proportion of older adults increases, negative health outcomes are expected to rise along with social isolation, and loneliness is likely to increase along with negative health outcomes [17].

Rapidly deployable technologies, along with socioeconomic changes that have reduced the cost of technology, have increased the accessibility of technological devices, creating new opportunities for older adults [18]. Internet-based technology interventions for social disconnectedness have grown over the past decade [19]. Digital communication technologies can improve the lives of older adults by facilitating their social relationships. Technologies such as email, social networking sites (SNSs), videoconferencing, and mobile instant messaging (MIM) apps have been shown to improve self-rated health and lower the incidence of loneliness, chronic illnesses, and depressive symptoms in older adults [20]. They also supplement the social benefits of physical interactions by reinforcing existing connections or providing routes to new connections, further reducing loneliness levels. Frequent users of technology and the internet can also access health information and social support for psychosocial problems. However, many studies on technology intervention ignore confounding factors, such as age, gender, living arrangements, economic status, education level, cognitive status, and daily living activities [21,22], which may influence the effectiveness of the intervention and the robustness of the findings. The small number of high-quality studies in this arena limits the generalizability of the results.

Several reviews have summarized works on technology interventions for older adults experiencing loneliness [23,24], but their value is diminished by the plethora of unclear evidence, heterogeneity of both populations, measures and methodologies, diverse outcomes, scattered focus, and broad topics. As the existing reviews are heterogeneous in content, lacking the investigation of outcome measures used and discussions on causation, they cannot reach generalizable conclusions.

For a standardized systematic report on these reviews, we must assess the quality of the reviews and find common observations and derivable themes. An umbrella review method can provide a focus for areas where there are competing interventions and amalgamate evidence from multiple quantitative and qualitative reviews [25]. To our knowledge, an umbrella review exploring the types and effectiveness of intervention technologies for social connectedness has not been published.

Aims

To bridge this gap in the literature, we aimed to explore the findings and limits of current knowledge on the impact of technology interventions on social disconnectedness in older adults. We also emphasize areas requiring further research. In a comprehensive umbrella review, we synthesized the various categories and types of the used technology interventions, discussed their effectiveness and limitations, and finally explored their potential and need for further research. Finally, we amalgamated all the evidence from the umbrella review and used Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluations (GRADE) to make recommendations for interventions targeting social connectedness. This review attempts to answer the following questions:

1. What technology interventions are used to influence social connectedness in older adults?
2. How effective are these technology interventions in improving social connectedness in older adults, and what aspects make them effective?

XSL•FO
RenderX

Methods

This umbrella review followed the standardized procedures [12,26,27] of systematic reviews. The protocol followed the PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) systematic review protocol guidelines [28] and the Joanna Briggs Institute (JBI) methodology for umbrella reviews [12].

Search Strategy

The search strategy involved controlled vocabulary searching; phrase searching; and applying Boolean logic, limits, and filters. A comprehensive systematic search of 4 databases (PsycINFO, PubMed, Embase, and MEDLINE) was conducted between February 2020 and March 2022. The reference lists were also examined for additional reviews. The following search terms were used: "ageing," "aging," "older adults," "reviews," "2000-22," and synonyms for "social isolation and loneliness," "social connectedness," and "technology interventions." As an example, Textbox 1 shows the search terms and search strategy applied to the PubMed database. Search terms can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Textbox 1. PubMed database search strategy (October 15, 2021; 176 results).

Search terms used

- *SU (technology or computer or Internet) and TI (review or meta-analysis or metasynthesis) and SU (older OR aging OR aging OR aged OR elderly OR senior) and (social isolation OR loneliness OR social connectedness)*

Search strategy applied

- Limiters—Published Date: 20 000 101-20 211 231; Language: English; Publication Type: Academic Journal; English Language; Language: English; Year of Publication: 2000-22; Publication Year: 2000-22; Publication Type: Peer Reviewed Journal; English; Language: English; Exclude Dissertations Search modes—Boolean or Phrase Sort by best Match

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

The inclusion criteria were formulated using the population, intervention, comparison or context, outcomes, and study schema [29,30]. Table 1 describes the inclusion criteria under which the studies were selected for this review.

Table 1. Inclusion and exclusion criteria.

PICOS[a] framework	Inclusion criteria and reasons	Exclusion criteria and reasons
P—participants	Persons aged >50 years, who are living in community or residential settings with no major neurocognitive impairments	Participants aged <50 years
I—interventions	Interventions using any form of information and communications technology, smart communication devices, internet-based communication systems, information systems, video games, technological devices, and robots or technological pathways allowing for social interaction. These interventions must be specifically targeted at impacting or improving social connectedness in older adults	Nontechnology interventions, smart devices for home, or telehealth technologies not designed to impact social connectedness (eg, diabetes-measuring devices)
C—context	Community settings, independent living, and participants in nursing and care homes	Hospital settings, mental and physical illnesses, and disease or illness-specific cases
O—outcomes	Quantitative or qualitative outcome data or results focusing on social isolation or loneliness or social connectedness	Reviews lacking descriptions of outcome data
S—study	Review articles of any type using a systematic, qualitative, or quantitative method, including narrative, quantitative, and qualitative comparative studies. Articles must describe a clear intervention and include qualitative and quantitative comparative studies	Reviews with no technology intervention, no clear outcomes, or no systematic review processes. Reviews earlier than 2005 were not included because technology interventions before this time would not be directly comparable with ones of the present day

[a]PICOS: population, intervention, comparison or context, outcomes, and study.

Selection Process

The abstracts and titles of all potentially relevant articles were screened. Full texts were then evaluated, and duplicates were removed. Uncertainties were discussed among the research team members to reach a consensus. Relevant data of the included articles were summarized in tables and checked for accuracy by a second investigator (CH).

Analysis

The data analysis was based on a thematic synthesis with an inductive, iterative process consisting of 3 main stages: (1) free line-by-line review of the results, synthesis tables, and discussion sections of the included papers; (2) organization of themes into related areas; and (3) the identification, development, and refinement of detailed descriptions of factors that impacted the effectiveness of technology interventions [31]. All measures used were specified, and the statistical results (if

XSL•FO
RenderX

provided) were summarized. The technology types were listed along with their effectiveness, and the authors' conclusions were also summarized.

Quality Assessment

The methodological qualities of the reviews were assessed using the Revised Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews (R-AMSTAR) [32] quality rating tool for reviews. The 11-item R-AMSTAR includes 11 questions (Multimedia Appendix 2 [19,20,23,24,33-52]) whose scores are summed to give the overall quality score of a systematic review. The R-AMSTAR tool provides a quantifiable assessment of systematic reviews and a measurement of their methodological quality. The maximum possible score is 44.15. Any review scoring <22 was excluded as it lacked 1 or more critical R-AMSTAR definitions. For example, the review might not assess the scientific quality of the studies or might apply a poor method for combining study findings [53].

Grading of Evidence

The overall certainty of the evidence was evaluated using the GRADE method, which analyzes the risk of bias (imprecision, inconsistency, indirectness, and publication bias) and assesses the quality of the included evidence, which we used to make recommendations [54]. Initially, we categorized the evidence based on the inclusion or exclusion of randomized controlled trials (RCTs), followed by the inclusion or exclusion of observational studies. We then considered whether the studies had serious limitations or important inconsistencies in the results, or whether uncertainty about the validity of the evidence (the extent to which the participants, interventions, and outcome measures are similar to those of interest) was warranted (Multimedia Appendix 2). Limitations in study quality found in the R-AMSTAR appraisal, important inconsistency of results, or uncertainty about the directness of the evidence lowered the grade of evidence. For instance, if all available studies have serious limitations, the grade will drop by a level, and if all studies have very serious limitations, the grade will drop by 2 levels. The quality of evidence is also reduced by imprecise or sparse data and an imprecise understanding of social concepts.

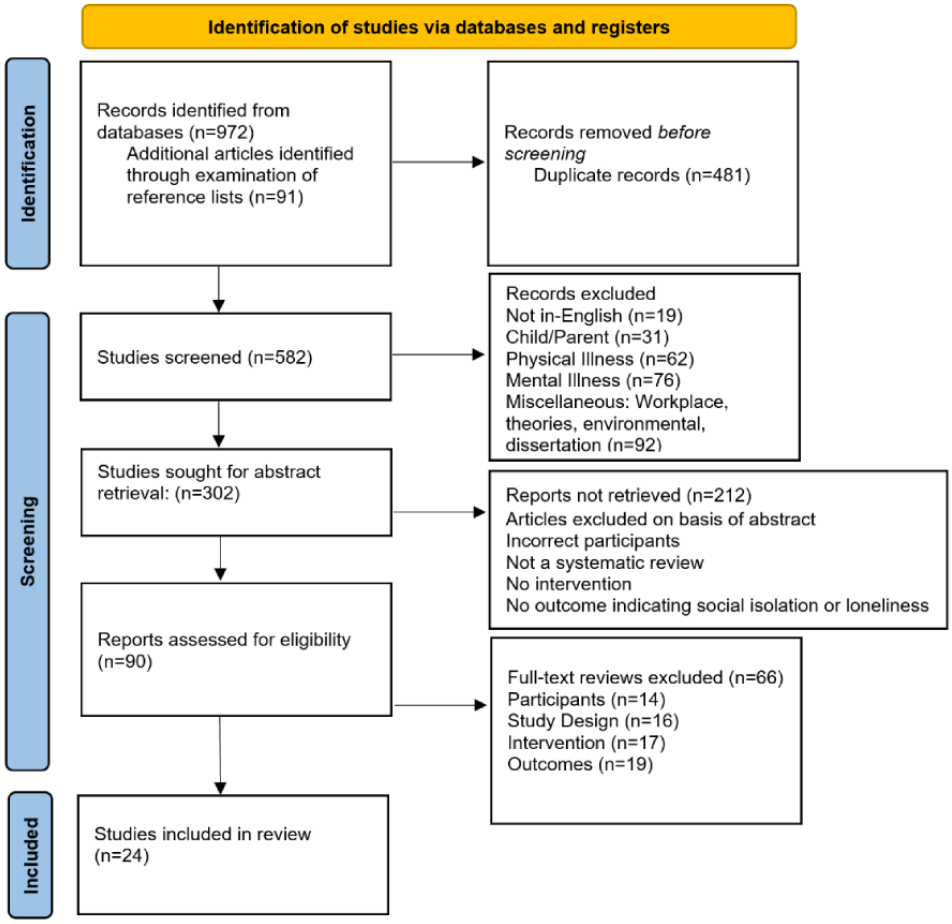
Results

Overview

The article elimination process is summarized as a flowchart in Figure 1. The initial search extracted 972 publications. Further, 91 articles were identified after checking the reference lists. After excluding duplicates and irrelevant publications, articles were screened using the population, intervention, comparison or context, outcomes, and study schema inclusion criteria (Table 1). The commonest reasons for exclusion were interventions targeted at specific mental and physical illnesses (138/972, 14.2%) and interventions not matching the prespecified definition (95/972, 9.8%). A total of 90 full-text reviews were further passed through a 3-step screening process (title, abstract, and full-text based) for eligibility and inclusion in the qualitative synthesis of this review. Finally, 24 reviews based on technology interventions were eligible for the synthesis.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. Flowchart of the literature search following PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses).



Quality Assessment

Among the 24 selected articles, 3 (12%) articles with R-AMSTAR scores <22 were excluded because they failed a priori systematic review processes (lacked clarity in scope or purpose, had a priori–defined participant population, had unclear outcomes of interest, lacked clarity on interventions, involved nonspecific subgroup analyses, and lacked meaningful hypotheses). The 21 remaining reviews were of moderate quality, with none meeting all of the R-AMSTAR criteria.

Data Extraction

Data from the 21 reviews were extracted using a piloted, standardized data extraction form that captures and summarizes findings. As both technology interventions and extracted outcome data were heterogeneous, they were deemed inappropriate for a quantitative synthesis using meta-analytic techniques. Instead, a narrative synthesis summarizing the effectiveness of interventions was implemented. Under the methodological considerations of umbrella reviews, the results were reported descriptively in tabular form (Multimedia Appendix 3 [19,20,23,24,33-49]) along with their associated characteristics (number of articles, databases used, participants, types of interventions, study design, measures used, summary of results, authors' conclusions, and summary and review methods). Multimedia Appendix 3 provides details of the 21 reviews in this study.

Study Characteristics

The 21 selected reviews included 16 (76%) systematic reviews (reviews of evidence on a clearly formulated question and the use of systematic and explicit methods to identify, select, and critically appraise the relevant primary research), 2 (10%) integrative reviews (reviews that summarize past empirical or theoretical literature to provide a comprehensive understanding), 2 (10%) scoping reviews (preliminary assessments of the potential size and scope of the available research literature), and 2 (10%) meta-analyses (statistical analyses combining the results of multiple scientific studies). Most of the reviews covered the beneficial impact of technologies on loneliness, whereas others focused on social isolation, connectedness, and quality of life. General ICT was the most commonly applied intervention technology. The publication period was from 2005 to 2022, but 19 of the selected reviews were published within the last 7 years. Of the 21 reviews, 1 (5%) review focused on assistive technology for communication. Overall, 19% (4/21) of reviews focused on general interventions for social connectedness but examined technologies such as general ICT and videoconferencing, and 10% (2/21) of reviews focused on communication technologies for social connectedness in older adults. In all, 38% (8/21) of reviews investigated the impact of general internet and computer technologies on social isolation and loneliness. Of 21 reviews, 1 (5%) review examined the impact of smart technologies on social connectedness, and another (1/21, 5%) study reported the impact of health promotion technologies on social isolation and loneliness. In

XSL•FO
RenderX

all, 10% (2/21) of reviews explored the ability of general ICT to improve the quality of life. Of 21 reviews, 1 (5%) review examined interventions to reduce social isolation and loneliness during the COVID-19 pandemic; 2 (10%) reviews focused on the impact of SNS on loneliness, another (1/21, 5%) examined interventions for preventing loneliness in nursing homes, and another (1/21, 5%) evaluated the benefits of telehealth in alleviating loneliness and increasing medication compliance. Here, telehealth was implemented through video health care professional visits to older adults. The 21 reviews covered a total of 326 underlying primary studies on technology interventions. It is worth pointing out that we were not able to confirm the presence of gray literature or studies that looked at technology interventions in the reviews.

The interventions discussed in the reviews were general ICT (11/21, 52%), videoconferencing (4/21, 19%), computer and internet training (3/21, 14%), telecare (2/21, 10%), SNS (2/21, 10%), and robotics (2/21, 10%). The reviews reported mixed results. Positive effects of ICT on loneliness were the most commonly reported, followed by the positive impacts of ICT on social isolation or connectedness. Reviewing data from the underlying primary studies in the reviews, the most effective intervention mode for social connectedness was identified as general ICT, followed by videoconferencing and robotics (Table 2).

Table 2. Effectiveness versus ineffectiveness of different intervention modes on social connectedness, identified in the underlying primary studies of the review papers (n=321).

Study intervention	Effective, n (%)	Ineffective, n (%)
3D or augmented reality (N=1)	1 (100)	0 (0)
Video gaming (N=4)	3 (75)	1 (25)
Videoconferencing (N=14)	11 (78)	3 (22)
Robotics (N=22)	16 (73)	6 (27)
Telecare (N=34)	22 (65)	12 (35)
SNS[a] (N=61)	30 (49)	31 (51)
Computer training (N=66)	39 (59)	27 (41)
ICT[b] (N=119)	86 (72)	33 (28)

[a]SNS: social networking site.

[b]ICT: information and communications technology.

Results From Systematic Reviews With Meta-analyses

Among the 21 selected reviews, only Choi et al [20] and Bornemann [33] performed meta-analyses of homogenous data (Multimedia Appendix 3). Choi et al [20] reported a significant pooled decrease in loneliness after implementing technology interventions (Z=2.085; P=.04). However, Bornemann [33] concluded a nonsignificant decrease in loneliness after reviewing 5 out of 7 studies included in the review by Choi et al [20] (Z=.44; P=.37)—that is, the same 5 studies yielded different pooled meta-analysis results in the 2 reviews. This divergence indicates potential biases in the analytic approaches; for instance, Bornemann [33] excluded some studies included in Choi et al [20], and some of their findings were inconsistent with the narrative conclusions of their included studies. Bornemann [33] questioned the validity of some of the data acquired by Choi et al [20]. Although this review does not cross-examine these findings, we clarified that a study included in Choi et al [20] should have been excluded, as it was not an ICT intervention study. We decided that although the statistical conclusions of Bornemenn [33] were correct, Choi et al [20] raised some valid points. Multimedia Appendix 4 gives the levels of certainty in the quality assessment of outcomes developed within the GRADE framework. Low-quality assessments in different categories are mainly attributable to the elements of the study design, poor study quality, inconsistency, and indirectness.

Categories of Technology Interventions

Of the 21 studied reviews, 14 (67%) dealt with general ICT (which was a catch-all term defining a diverse set of technological tools and resources used to transmit, store, create, share, or exchange information), 4 (19%) with videoconferencing, 3 (14%) with computer and internet training, 2 (10%) with telecare, 2 (10%) with robotics, 2 (10%) with SNS, 3 (14%) with gaming, and 1 (5%) with 3D augmented reality (AR). Among the primary studies, general ICTs were the most commonly adopted interventions (with 119 studies), followed by computer training, SNS, telecare, and robotics (Table 3). Although some of these categories overlapped, we differentiated them as they were distinguished in the original reviews.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Frequencies of intervention categories in the primary studies (N=321).

Primary studies found in review	Frequency, n (%)
3D or augmented reality	1 (0.3)
Video gaming	4 (1.2)
Videoconferencing	14 (4.4)
Robotics	22 (6.9)
Telecare	34 (10.6)
SNS[a]	61 (19)
Computer training	66 (20.6)
ICT[b]	119 (37.1)

[a]SNS: social networking site.

[b]ICT: information and communications technology.

Outcome Measures Used

All the reviews reported large numbers and diverse outcome measures of primary studies. Besides constructs of social disconnectedness (loneliness, social support, social contact, number of confidants, social networks, social connectedness scales, social isolation, and social well-being), many studies assessed factors such as quality of life, self-esteem, stress, and depression. Although not directly related to social disconnectedness, these factors may affect or be affected by social disconnectedness and may be useful to include outcome measures alongside social connectedness. A minority of the reviews also reported outcome measures of empowerment.

When analyzing these quantitative primary studies, the reviews commonly applied validated tools, such as the University of California Los Angeles (UCLA) Loneliness Scale (or a modified version) and the De Jong Gierveld Scale [4]. The UCLA was the most tested dependent variable. Among various other measures were the Social Support Scale by Schuster and Hunter [34], Social and Emotional Loneliness Scale [55], and Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support by Zimet et al [56]. Social connectedness was sometimes measured using the holistic Social Connectedness Scale by Lee and Robin [57], which is regarded as a comparatively reliable measure.

The definitions and uses of outcome measures differed across the reviews. A total of 62 outcome indicators of social connectedness were used in the primary studies. Most reviews did not report on the lack of intervention effects (including the absence of significance values); moreover, the primary studies adopted a mixture of validated and nonvalidated outcome measures, making such reporting difficult. Consequently, they could not conclude whether the primary studies had validatable statistically significant outcomes.

Social Concepts Used

The social concepts used for determining outcomes varied in range and diversity. In many reviews, the source papers did not define social participation or social isolation but instead evaluated these factors as general or neighboring concepts [19,35-37]. Loneliness was evaluated more consistently than social participation and social isolation but was sometimes incorrectly interchanged with social isolation. Most studies assessed loneliness on standardized scales, notably the UCLA Loneliness Scale [35,36,38,39].

A few of the reviews highlighted that inconsistency and lack of specific definitions hindered the grouping and evaluation of their chosen papers [19,37,39]. Morris et al [39] described social connectivity as a multidimensional concept that is difficult to define, conceptualize, and measure. They elaborated that outcome measures, such as the UCLA Loneliness Scale and Perceived Social Support Scale, identify only single aspects of social connectedness.

Cattan et al [37] also noted a complex association among social isolation, loneliness, and living alone, which was difficult to describe in their reviewed studies. Rarely among the review studies, Cattan et al [37] attempted to distinguish living alone from social disconnectedness and suggested that living alone be measured independently as a concept of physical isolation.

Ibarra et al [40] correctly defined loneliness as “a subjective measure referring to the ‘unpleasant’ lack of and quality of social relationships.” By contrast, isolation is an objective measure referring to few or no social relationships, although their study clarified the difference between social isolation and loneliness.

Gardiner et al [36] and Williams et al [38] adopted the less frequently used concept of *social facilitation* for creating mechanisms through which older adults can interact with peers. From an alternative perspective, they measured the facilitation of social connections. The article by Williams et al [38] was especially relevant, as it examined interventions during the COVID-19 pandemic. Facilitation may lead to effective interventions that reduce social isolation and loneliness, without violating COVID-19 shielding and social distancing measures.

In conclusion, different definitions and measurements of loneliness, social isolation, and social connectedness have led to diverse findings and wide variations across and within disciplines, defying a coherent picture of the research. Although some of the more recent studies and reviews have addressed this heterogeneity, reliable and succinct findings will remain elusive without further investigations.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Group Interventions Versus One-to-One

Many interventions implemented in the individual papers of the reviews were broadly divisible into group and one-to-one interventions. In general, group interventions were more frequently implemented than one-to-one interventions, although both types were effective [24,37,40,41]. Cattan et al [37], who reviewed 3 computer group interventions, reported that group interventions with educational and social activities are particularly effective.

The imbalance between the group and one-to-one interventions impairs comparisons between the 2 types and conclusions regarding their comparative successes. Nevertheless, some of the reviews pointed out the possible advantages and limitations of these intervention approaches. Poscia et al [41] noted that group interventions might beneficially create a sense of security and belonging, although the real effect of the intervention might be obscured by interactions among the group members. Individual interventions might create deeper, more personal bonds and boost confidence in social engagements. Ibarra et al [40] further observed that one-to-one interactions limited participants' contact with family, friends, and acquaintances, whereas group interventions encouraged them to interact with new people and potentially expand their networks, thereby increasing their number of new social connections.

Overall, group interventions appear to improve social disconnectedness, but the insufficient number of one-to-one interventions prevents an objective comparison and firm conclusions of the best interaction type. However, the GRADE assessment of the quality of evidence suggested a very low advantage of group interventions over one-to-one interventions (Multimedia Appendix 4).

Effectiveness of Technology Interventions as an Overarching Category

Technology interventions that enhance social connectedness include general ICT, video games, robotics, and the Personal Reminder Information Social Management system (a custom-designed experimental SNS for older adults). Less conclusive evidence exists for the beneficial effects of SNS [20,24,25,37,41,42].

Overall, technologies appear to positively affect loneliness, social isolation, and other psychosocial aspects of older adults' lives. Khosravi et al [42] examined 8 technology types and found that most technologies, in some formats, can increase social connectedness in older adults.

When technologies were intended to strengthen existing connections, their positive impacts on loneliness and social isolation were more consistent [24,40,41]. Ibarra et al [40] found that technologies are fundamental to long-distance interaction and are thereby necessary for expanding social networks, improving existing ties, and increasing social connectedness. However, they noted that how technology is availed, the limitations and opportunities of technology, and their effects on the success of the intervention are all unclear. Some reviews [20,35,43,44] included a psychosocial outcome of interest, such as social isolation, life satisfaction, loneliness, or depression. It was found that interventions significantly reduce loneliness but are ineffective against depression [35,43,45]. Damant et al [45] found a significant correlation between internet use and depression, suggesting that although the literature reports a significant correlation between loneliness and depression, technology can exert divergent impacts on these 2 psychosocial variables. However, Khosravi and Ghapanchi [43] reported that technology interventions can potentially reduce depression through engagement in social interaction, hinting that social isolation impacts more strongly on depression than does technology.

Choi and Lee [58] presented a detailed statistical evaluation of 8 RCT studies investigating the impacts of various technology interventions on loneliness. They found a statistically significant decrease in loneliness in the intervention group compared with the control and usual care groups (P=.07 and P<.001, respectively). However, there were no statistically significant differences in loneliness among the members of the intervention groups before and after the intervention (P>.05).

Individual reviews reported less conclusive outcomes of the overall technology use. The results of Morris et al [39] ranged from positive to no impact on loneliness, and Damant et al [45] noted a negative association between "social involvement and participation" and older adults' use of technology, thereby indicating that the more socially involved people were, the less they tended to use technology. They found that high internet use was associated with high levels of loneliness. Interestingly, Chen and Schulz [35] found a positive effect of technology on social connectedness, this impact usually diminished in studies spanning >6 months. The time frame of studies investigating the effectiveness of technology was also a recurrent theme in other studies. The diminished effect is potentially linked to fatigue from using the intervention or inconsistency in the study approach over time.

Specifically, the following technology interventions appear to reduce social isolation but lack rigorous statistical support for a positive effect: robotics, telecare, and SNS [34,36,42,45].

Overall, 86% (18/21) of reviews examined the impact of technology intervention on loneliness. The reviews covered 324 primary studies involving 66,565 participants. Of the 18 reviews, 15 (83%) reported a positive effect of technology on loneliness; the remaining 3 (16%) studies found a 0 or negative effect. From the reviews, it can be concluded that technology interventions exert an overall positive influence on social isolation and loneliness (social disconnectedness), but their effectiveness depends on the design of the study. Longer training times, shorter study durations, and facilitation of existing relationships tended to increase the effectiveness of the intervention. The quality of evidence supporting the effectiveness of technology interventions on social connectedness (GRADE assessment) was moderate to low.

General ICT

This section explores the findings of general ICT interventions reported in the reviews. General ICT is an umbrella term for generic technology devices, services, applications, and internet platforms [59]. ICT includes internet-based networks, mobile phones, computers, tablets, and any software requiring an

XSL•FO
RenderX

internet connection. Interventions in this category include interactions via internet use (eg, discussions and forums), emails, video chats and conferencing, SNS, virtual spaces, classrooms, and messaging services. Some reviews mentioned systems tailored for older adults, such as the customized touch screen video-chat system described by Ibarra et al [40]. Computers with a mouse and keyboard as input devices were preferred, closely followed by tablets and mobile phones (the latter appeared as the most popular device in recent reviews). Other interventions used customized television sets and touch screen computers. Khosravi et al [42] and Khosravi and Ghapanchi [43] reported studies on Personal Reminder Information Social Management (a customized social networking platform). In most of the reviews, general ICTs were regarded as a single category, although videoconferencing and SNS were often placed in separate subcategories.

Many of the reviewed studies found that ICT interventions not only significantly reduce loneliness but also exert a positive impact on other aspects of social isolation, providing social support and connectedness, communication with family and friends, and ICT-accessible information sources [19,20,35,42,43]. Some reviews hinted that ICT facilitates the acquisition of information through the internet, either through interactions with other people or through finding relevant information on the web, which helps reduce loneliness [35,38,60]. Indeed, Morris et al [39] found that social connectedness especially benefits from technologies with web-based programs incorporating items such as health information, support groups, chat rooms, or discussion boards.

Damant et al [45] alone reported on studies with less promising results. In a study, only a small number of older adults maintained contact with their families via the internet. These participants were reluctant users with the sole purpose of keeping in touch with their grandchildren. In another study, they found no significant correlation between internet or email use and contact with family and other people. Both studies revealed no significant correlation between computer use or training and loneliness. Some of the studies reviewed by Damant et al [45] reported exacerbated loneliness through ICT use. It appears that ICT can positively reinforce existing social networks but has a limited impact on building new ones.

Only 2 reviews provided a homogenous meta-analysis. Both reviews reported positive impacts of general ICTs on social disconnectedness. In total, these reviews included 119 primary studies: 86 reporting a positive impact on social isolation or loneliness and 33 reporting unclear results or no impact. The studies agreed that increasing the frequency of general ICT use enhances social connectedness, improving the ease with which older adults can interact and maintain contact with others, thus reinforcing social connections with friends and family. The evidence that frequent ICT use facilitates the creation of new relationships or contacts is much weaker, further supporting, in part, the conclusions of Damant et al [45].

Together, these results suggest that general ICT can facilitate established connections and might supplement or replace older communication methods. Its role in establishing new connections is uncertain. Our results suggest that when considering ICT interventions (at least for older adults), it is important to distinguish between their ability to maintain relationships, potential ability to deepen relationships, and inability to help create new relationships. The GRADE strength of the ICT category, although only moderate, was the highest among the categories because a large number of primary studies, including RCTs, were reviewed in this category, and there was consensus and clarity on the outcome measures.

Social Networking Sites

Although SNS is a subcategory of ICT, it warrants its own heading because 33% (7/21) of reviews discussed separate finding on SNS. The reviews gave mixed results. Whereas some studies supported the use of SNS in reducing loneliness, a sizable number showed no impact or even an increase in loneliness after SNS use [19,42,46]. Both Chen and Schultz [35] and Wiwatkunupakarn et al [46], who reviewed high-quality RCT studies on the use of SNS, reported inconclusive impacts of SNS on loneliness. They found some support for sites such as Facebook, which provides games that can be played with others over a network, thus fostering social interaction and alleviating loneliness. The mixed findings in these reviews might be explained as follows: although older adults embraced the use of SNS to support their social relationships and help them overcome loneliness, they did not regard these sites as a replacement for face-to-face contact. Participants preferred to use SNS for searching for and disseminating information rather than socializing. Morris et al [39] reported positive effects of smart technologies similar to SNS, especially when they incorporated health information, support groups, chat rooms, or discussion boards. Their findings support a role of SNS in knowledge-seeking and support-acquisition scenarios, with consequent impact on loneliness.

These findings may partly depend on the type of SNS, as different types of SNS support different features. For example, Facebook may promote socialization more effectively than YouTube, whereas YouTube may better facilitate explicit knowledge acquisition and information transfer than Facebook. Ibarra et al [40] discovered that participants favored off-the-shelf solutions, such as Facebook and About-My-Age (an SNS for older adults). Users of these sites commented on their decreased loneliness and easy control of the sites. The sheer volume of users on these platforms might assist older adults in finding relevant information, including information on how to use the platforms, thus creating a positive feedback loop.

On the downside, SNS use raises several concerns: privacy, lack of perceived usefulness, and possibly demographic factors [19,47]. Newman et al [47] noted an interesting connection between educational attainment and SNS use: SNS users tended to be White, employed, educated, and married. They also found attitude differences toward technology use among sociodemographic groups based on gender (women) and age (older people).

Overall, 61 primary studies examining SNS were found in the reviews: 31 reporting positive impacts of SNS on social isolation and loneliness and 30 reporting unclear or no impacts of SNS. Therefore, the effectiveness of SNS is inconclusive. The results suggest that older users can obtain support, acquire knowledge,

XSL•FO
RenderX

and maintain their existing relationships through SNS. In terms of combating social disconnectedness and establishing new relationships, SNSs are less effective and can be detrimental at times. However, the effectiveness of SNS in developing new relationships, fostering and maintaining existing ones, and acquiring knowledge and support has not been explored in depth, and the idiosyncrasies of SNSs must be unraveled in further research. The strength of evidence (GRADE assessment) of the reviews in this category is low because of indirectness, missing information, and publication bias.

Videoconferencing

Overall, videoconferencing appeared to exert a positive impact on loneliness and social connectedness. The visual aspect of this intervention seemed especially appealing to older adults [24,34-36,38,40,44,49]. In total, 3 reviews reported on videoconferencing between family members and their established contacts. All reviews described a statistically significant reduction in loneliness [39,41,45]; however, videoconferencing was more effective in facilitating established connections than in building new ones. Moreover, videoconferencing showed a weak impact on information gathering. For instance, Chen and Schultz [35] reported that videoconferencing did not significantly provide informational support (information communication for problem-solving assistance) or instrumental support (tangible goods, services, and aid), which may improve social connectedness [35]. Ibarra et al [40] mentioned 1 study in which Skype used for educational purposes did not change participants' loneliness levels and another study in which Skype combined with computer training better reduced loneliness levels than did Skype alone. These reviews suggest that videoconferencing is effective for maintaining established connections, such as those with family members, but is less effective for other purposes, such as education and information seeking, which may indirectly impact social connectedness.

Gardiner et al [36] and Ibarra et al [40] mentioned the importance of appropriate hardware and design in videoconferencing. They reported that technical, financial, and design issues are potential barriers to the wider uptake of this technology.

When used in health support, videoconferencing yields mixed results. The intervention often decreases the loneliness and social isolation of residents in care and nursing homes, but a few studies have found no difference from the baseline [34,35,43]. More clearly, participants in these settings benefit from videoconferencing contact between family and friends, with beneficial effects on loneliness. Interestingly, Husebø and Storm [48] found that virtual visits by clinicians reduced the social isolation of residents in care homes, suggesting that videoconferencing can enhance the perception of independence by providing easy access to services. In general, videoconferencing appears to reduce loneliness in residential, nursing, and clinical care settings, although the specific aspects of the intervention that ensure its success have not been elucidated.

Overall, 14 primary studies in this subcategory were found in the reviews. Of these studies, 11 reported a positive impact on social isolation or loneliness. Owing to reviews such as by Schuster and Hunter [34], with clear outcomes and the inclusion of RCTs, the GRADE strength of evidence in this subcategory was moderate to low. The use of standardized outcome measures would have strengthened the GRADE rating.

Mobile and Instant Messaging

Among the studied reviews, only Ibarra et al [40] alone described studies on MIMs such as WhatsApp and Line (messaging services). In 1 study, WhatsApp was used more extensively than email by relatives; however, a lack of responses can increase the perception of loneliness. Ibarra et al [40] hinted that as WhatsApp and similar applications are easy to use and allow the sharing of pictures, they exert a positive impact on social disconnectedness. However, the evidence was insufficient for concluding the impact of MIMs on social connectedness and loneliness; moreover, the few primary studies suggest that MIM explorations are only emerging at this stage. Given the lack of information found in the reviews, the GRADE strength of the evidence in this category was very low.

Computer and Internet Training

In total, 13 reviews evaluated the impact of computer and internet training on various guises. All reviews found a positive impact of these interventions on social connectedness and loneliness [20,24,36,39,41,43,45]. In 4 of these reviews, loneliness reduction was found by the authors to be statistically significant [39,41,45]. However, all these studies investigated group training, suggesting that positive impacts were contributed (at least partly) by interaction with others in the group. Indeed, Damant et al [45] found a study in which group training increased the perceived support of friends and another study in which loneliness levels were reduced when email and web-based forums formed part of the training regime.

Mixed results were also obtained for this category. Baker et al [19] reviewed 2 studies on ICT training, 1 finding no correlation between the training and social connection and the other concluding that ICT training can enhance social networks. Although the authors did not elaborate on this discrepancy, the very different time frames of the 2 studies (12 months vs 8 weeks) may have affected the results. Indeed, whenever mixed results were found, the training time appeared to be a contributing factor, with shorter training times more likely to yield inconclusive results [24,36,42]. Furthermore, Choi and Lee [58] reported that in most studies, older adults enjoyed using technology and significantly increased their frequency of use, suggesting that minimal training was required.

Unusually, among the reviews, Williams et al [38] found that overall computer training produced no effect on social isolation. Overall, ICT training showed a higher ability to reduce loneliness in longer-duration studies than in shorter-duration studies.

As some reviews did not differentiate between the impacts of training and subsequent use, any assumptions would be dubious. Morris et al [39] noted a combined result, in which interactive web-based programs, discussion forums, and training mainly enhanced social connectedness; only 1 study reported inconclusive results. The effect of training was often confounded

XSL•FO
RenderX

with the effect of the mechanism (such as group-based training), making it hard to differentiate and properly evaluate whether computer training on its own was having an effect. The GRADE strength of the evidence was low, emphasizing the need for assessing the full potential of computer training in social connectedness.

Telecare

Telecare was among the less frequent interventions in the review studies, but when included, it appeared to reduce social isolation and loneliness [42,48,49]. Husebø and Storm [48] comprehensively investigated telecare services for older adults. After reviewing 12 primary studies covering this area, they found that virtual visits by clinicians can reduce social isolation and loneliness in older adults compared with no contact. Other benefits included self-management of medication and self-care, which can postpone admission to long-term care or substantial in-home care. In all areas, telecare both directly and indirectly affected participants' perceived social isolation and loneliness. In 4 of the studies, older adults interacted with others experiencing similar issues. These interactions were highly valued and enabled the development of deeply empathetic connections [59]. By contrast, Damant et al [45] found no conclusive evidence of enhanced social connectedness among older adults using videoconferencing (14 studies).

Although none of the authors described the key features of successful telecare interventions, an emergent theme from successful primary studies was a high frequency of contacts. Interventions designed for regular and frequent contact were apparently more successful than interventions delivered on demand (eg, when a resident needed clinical attention). Overall, 34 primary studies in the analyzed reviews covered this category. The impact of telecare on social connectedness was inconclusive, and uncertainty was further increased by the poor reporting of the results. Consequently, the GRADE strength of evidence in this area was very low.

Robotics

Robotics is a cutting-edge field and was mentioned in only 6 reviews. Some studies found that a pet robot provides the same level of benefit as animal-assisted therapy, which is known to reduce loneliness and social isolation [35,36,42]. Ibarra et al [40] mentioned that older adults feel embarrassed when conversing with a virtual pet, although this discomfort might have been exacerbated by audio problems and latency in messages. Choi and Lee [58] provided an excellent systematic review covering animal robots, humanoid robots, and mobile robots. They identified a notable development trend in robotic interventions from simpler animal robots to complex, multifaceted web-based social platforms that offer emotional support and promote social participation, cognition, physical activity, nutrition, and sleep. In most of their examined studies, robotic interventions decreased loneliness and social isolation. Although no other study has looked at the impact of virtual pets on loneliness, this seems to be a promising area that needs further research, with the potential of virtual or robotic pets offering a distinct advantage of social affordance compared with animal-assisted interventions.

Khosravi et al [42] and Antunes et al [44] examined conversational agents designed for companionship and video communication, enabling older adults to connect with family members and friends and offering "talk therapy." Overall, these agents improved social interaction and reduced the loneliness of participants. With the ongoing development of pseudo–artificial intelligence (AI) technology and the advent of voice-assisted agents, such as Alexa and Siri, conversational agents are promising solutions and need to be further explored.

Khosravi and Ghapanchi [43] concluded that robotic technologies increase the perception of being socially connected and hence, exert a positive impact on social and emotional well-being. However, the perception of not being socially isolated differs from the actual reduction in social isolation, which depends on real person connections. On the adapted effectiveness scale, robotic technologies scored 1.8 out of 3.0.

Although these reviews indicate that social connectedness can be increased through robotics, this category is still new, and further studies on AI conversational agents and other robotic interventions are required. Therefore, the GRADE strength of evidence in this category is moderate to low.

Gaming

According to Khosravi et al [42], Video gaming devices such as Wii, which capture natural physical activities, achieve a greater reduction in loneliness and better social interaction than typical video games. Chen and Schultz [35] and Williams et al [38] found that Wii strengthens social interaction and reduces loneliness; however, web-based gaming was outside the scope of these studies. Choi and Lee [58] reported 3 studies in which video games and exercises were combined into an exercise game, enabling communication with others. This game reportedly reduces loneliness during exercise. However, the GRADE confidence in the effect of gaming is very low because solid evidence is lacking.

3D and AR

Similar to robotics, 3D environments have been newly introduced as a loneliness-reduction intervention technique and are rarely reported. Khosravi et al [42] reported that most studies on 3D environments included a small number of participants, suggesting a need for further research. Although the underlying studies reported a positive impact of 3D environments on loneliness, the weak methodology and reporting of findings cast doubt on their validity. This category has been underexplored and requires further research. Current developments in 3D worlds, Facebook's foray into Metaverse, and AR developments by prominent companies such as Google and Microsoft should accelerate the design of 3D interventions for older adults. Owing to a lack of evidence, the GRADE confidence in the effects of 3D environments and AR is very low.

Usability Impact on Effectiveness of Technology

There were few reviews that examined the usability of technology and its impact on the effectiveness of interventions. Some reviews identified a link between usability and acceptance of technology; more accessible devices were distinctly more likely to be embraced by users than less accessible devices

XSL•FO
RenderX

[19,40,48,58]. Even when usability was not a formal outcome, the studies observed participants' initial feelings of uncertainty and fear of using technology. These trepidations were overcome with time, familiarity, and sufficient training [19,40]. Ibarra et al [40] reported that touch screen computers were especially effective in reducing loneliness and social isolation, highlighting the importance of an easily accessible system or interface. Husebø and Storm [48] noted that when introducing technology to older adults, a usable and simple design that considers the likely interactions of older adults with technology is essential. Choi and Lee [58] identified 6 studies in which the use of and attachment to ICT interventions increased over time along with the average density of social networks.

However, systematic reviews typically neglect the human-computer interaction components of intervention technology. Moreover, standardized measures of usability (eg, the System Usability Scale) for intervention studies have not been defined [19,40]. The use and adoption of technology by older adults largely depends on the learning ability of the individual and the perceived difficulty of use. To ensure that technology can effectively reduce loneliness in older adults, these potential barriers should be examined appropriately.

Overall, the reported studies showed that whether technology can reduce loneliness depends on its usability. An intervention perceived as difficult to use by older adults cannot be effective. This aspect must be further investigated to improve the success of technology interventions.

Owing to a lack of evidence, the GRADE confidence in the effect of usability on the success of intervention technologies is very low.

Summary Recommendations

On the basis of the results, Table 4 summarizes the key recommendations extracted for technology interventions targeting social isolation, connectedness, and loneliness.

We have also summarized the key recommendations for study design targeting social isolation, connectedness, and loneliness in Table 5.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 4. Summary of key recommendations for technology interventions.

Category	Key recommendations	Certainty of evidence
General ICT[a]	• Simple technology interventions can be more successful than complex ones. Usability is a potentially important outcome. • ICT is not recommended for increasing either the quantity or quality of communications or helping to establish new relationships. It is recommended for maintaining and enhancing existing relationships and access to services (such as health-related services).	Moderate
SNS[b]	• SNS is not recommended as an intervention for loneliness and isolation as SNS use has often been shown to worsen loneliness. • SNS is useful in knowledge and support acquisition scenarios, which can themselves reduce loneliness. Research shows that SNSs are generally more successful in these scenarios than in making new connections. • Privacy is an important concern among older adults and needs to be considered when designing an intervention. • Usability is potentially a very important theme and needs to be factored into the study design.	Low
Videoconferencing	• Videoconferencing reduces loneliness by providing social support and improving the existing conditions in health care–type situations. • Financial investment (eg, cost of computer hardware) needs to be considered when planning a videoconferencing intervention.	Moderate low
MIM[c]	• MIM is recommended for rapid deployment as it is easy to use, and applications such as WhatsApp additionally allow the sharing of pictures, which can improve social connectedness. • MIM can replace email, but designers must be wary because any lack of responses can increase the perception of loneliness.	Very low
Computer and internet training	• Longer training periods are recommended with shorter-duration studies (as highlighted above) as they have been the most effective. • For reducing loneliness, group-based training is more effective than one-to-one training. • The study design should reflect whether the training or use of the intervention causes reduction in loneliness. • RCTs[d] are particularly important in the study design as they determine precise effect sizes.	Low
Telecare	• Frequency of contact combined with telecare solution influences the success of an intervention. Interventions designed for regular frequent contact are more successful than interventions delivered on-demand; for example, when a resident needs clinical attention. • Videoconferencing groups such as group counseling can help to reduce feelings of anxiety, isolation, and loneliness and provide emotional and social support; however, designers must understand that some participants do not immediately feel at ease with others, especially in a group setting.	Very low
Robotics	• Pet robots can provide the same advantages as animal-assisted therapy in reducing loneliness and social isolation; study designs can mimic previous studies in this area. • Conversational agents provide companionship through social interaction, enabling older adults to connect with family members and friends (social presence). These agents can be effective and are recommended for intervention studies. • RCTs are recommended in the study design of robotic interactions, especially as this area is understudied.	Moderate low
Gaming	• Video gaming devices such as Wii, which capture natural physical activities, are recommended as they reduce loneliness and provide better social interactions than typical video games.	Very low
3D and augmented reality	• Too few of the existing studies provide robust recommendations, and further longitudinal and cross-sectional RCT studies are needed in this area.	Very low

[a]ICT: information and communications technology.

[b]SNS: social networking site.

XSL•FO
RenderX

[c]MIM: mobile instant messaging.
[d]RCT: randomized controlled trial.

Table 5. Summary of key recommendations for technology interventions.

Category	Key recommendations	Certainty of evidence
Group vs one-to-one	• Studies should be designed as group-based interventions, as they appear to better facilitate social connectedness than one-to-one interventions.	Very low
Effectiveness of technology interventions	• Certain types of technologies (information and communications technology and video-conferencing) are particularly suitable as interventions for social isolation and loneliness. • For best results, studies should be designed to strengthen existing bonds, especially the connections between family members (eg, grandchildren).	Moderate low
Frequency of use	• Frequency of use is encouraged (greater use increases the effect size).	Very low
Training	• Training, especially in the use of technology, is encouraged as it improves the success of the study.	Very low
Duration	• Shorter-duration studies are recommended (shorter studies achieve better results than longer-duration studies).	Low
Outcome measures	• The impact of intervention is stronger on social isolation than on loneliness, and studies should be designed to look further on how to impact loneliness. Use of standardized measures such as University of California Los Angeles Loneliness Scale and the Lubben Social Network Scale is recommended.	Low
Mechanisms	• Mechanisms by which interventions reduce social isolation through the design of studies, including the gaining of social support, engagement in activities of interest, the making of new connections, and search for new information, should be clearly defined at the outset.	Very low
Usability	• Intervention studies should adopt standard measures of usability (eg, System Usability Scale) because the adoption of technology by older adults largely depends on learnability and perceived difficulty of use. These barriers often prevent technology from reducing loneliness in older adults.	Very low

Discussion

Principal Findings

This umbrella review, as highlighted in the analyzed reviews, found that different studies adopted a vast diversity of outcome measures and nonstandard definitions of loneliness and isolation [20,33,35,39,42], and therefore, heterogeneity, lack of clarity, and lack of consistency across reviews have influenced the interpretations of their findings. The strengths of the evidence for effectiveness ranged from very low (robotics, telecare, 3D or AR, and video games) to moderate (ICT). These low ratings were attributed to the poor overall quality of evidence, study design, and outcomes. However, our umbrella review showed that despite the heterogeneous quality and diverse scope of existing reviews, which prohibit the drawing of generalizable conclusions, technology can effectively target social disconnectedness in older adults [61,62].

An umbrella review following the JBI methodology [12,26] was warranted because the types of reviews, levels of evidence, and outcomes of different reviews range widely in quality, from meta-analyses to qualitative syntheses, and the availability of a wide range of reviews allows our umbrella review to comprehensively consolidate the current state of evidence on interventions for social connectedness. As highlighted in the analyzed reviews, different studies adopted a vast diversity of outcome measures and nonstandard definitions of loneliness and isolation [20,33,35,39,42], and therefore, heterogeneity, lack of clarity, and lack of consistency across reviews have influenced the interpretations of their findings. Many of the review authors included social isolation and loneliness interchangeably when selecting their intervention studies, failing to recognize that each condition is a component of social disconnectedness. This confusion weakens the recognition of differing results, as loneliness is generally more resistant to interventions than social isolation. Although some loneliness measures (eg, UCLA and De Jong Gierveld Scale) have been regularly adopted, the Lubben Social Connectedness Scale was applied in only 9 of the primary studies. This scale, which assesses an individual's psychological sense of belonging, might better reflect the interaction among different dimensions of social connectedness than commonly adopted measures [39,60]. Most of the primary studies developed their measures or used less common measures, such as the Self Anchoring Scale, Social Network Structure, Social Supportive Behavioral Scale, and Social Connectedness Index.

The designs and qualities of the reviewed primary studies varied widely. Several reviews included RCTs and pilot, qualitative, and quantitative studies. In addition, the studies reviewed by

XSL•FO
RenderX

Khosravi et al [42] were conducted across the health domain. The primary studies in each review are typically nonoverlapped, indicating that the reviewers' searches did not capture all relevant studies and sometimes omitted important studies and assessments of bias risk.

The findings of many underlying primary studies in the reviews were compromised by poor study designs, leading to conflicting information. For example, when reviewing the effects of computer and internet training on loneliness, Chen and Schulz [35] reached an inconclusive verdict, Choi et al [20] reported a significant impact of the intervention, and Bornemann [33] demonstrated no significant effect of the intervention. Moreover, the effect size calculated by Bornemann [33] differed from the more accurate calculation by Choi et al [20], although both reviews shared 5 primary studies in their meta-analyses.

The reviewers generally agreed on the effectiveness of group-based interventions. Reviews examining the designs of the reviewed studies noted group-based interventions yielded positive effects on social disconnectedness [24,36,37,40,41]. The different effects of group interventions can be attributed to the social interaction value of being in a group rather than the actual intervention [36,37]. When the intervention was delivered over a longer duration, the effect of the group activity diminished over time, and the intervention became less effective. Interventions with a participatory, productive, and collaborative focus [36], especially educational [37], appeared to realize an effective group-based intervention.

The reviews varied in scope, from assessments of the effectiveness of interventions, such as videoconferencing, to overviews of studies published in the field. The inclusion criteria and quality assessments of the primary studies also differed among the reviews, diminishing confidence in their findings. Our study confirmed a low quality of evidence in this field, whereas improved technology interventions for older adults are increasingly demanded by both policymakers and health professionals. Although the existing guidelines can encourage standardization of systematic reviews, these guidelines were largely ignored by researchers; accordingly, the strength of the reviews is diminished, which in turn led to the quality of evidence GRADE scores also being generally low.

The scope of the reviews varied from a specific focus on the effectiveness of a targeted intervention (such as computer training) to an overview of the published studies in the field. The inclusion criteria for the primary studies and their quality assessment depended on tools used for rating rigor and bias. Such variations cast doubt on the conclusions of these reviews. This review confirms the lack of high-quality evidence in the field and highlights the failure to adhere to the existing guidelines. Standardization of systematic review reporting is expected to strengthen confidence in the review conclusions.

Unlike their younger counterparts, older adults often lack the skills, functional capacity, and accessibility to adopt digital technology [63], which has led to the so-called "digital divide" among populations. However, these expansive categories are not mutually exclusive to older adults. In resource-restricted settings, they also incorporate gender differences, age, economic status, cultural practices, and educational qualifications [63] and can play an important role in reducing the existing digital divide between younger and older adults. Most of the reviews did not adequately consider these differences, presuming a general dearth of resources for older adults. Also important are the usability and design of the intervention, which were notably absent in the primary studies. The individual circumstances of older adults (including finances, environment, and access to resources) may influence the success of interventions. When usability was examined (as in some reviews), it was done without the use of standardized usability measures, but usability did influence the effectiveness of the intervention; therefore, further exploration of this area is vitally important.

To improve the quality of results, interventions should be tailored to match the specific needs of older adults, and sufficient training should be provided for using the interventions. This tailoring requires the involvement or participation of participants in training in a variety of formats [24,41]. As usability issues can reduce the effectiveness and uptake of an intervention, neglecting usability as an outcome measure reduces confidence in a holistic discussion of the effectiveness of an intervention. Thus, the potential impact of technology on social connectedness in older adults requires further investigation.

Comparison With Prior Work

Our umbrella review is one of the few works that have looked at technology interventions for social connectedness for loneliness, following a well-established systematic approach such as the JBI umbrella review method. In examining other works, we came across reviews that focused on interventions generally [64-67] as opposed to technology interventions, which we noted was a tendency to bundle technology interventions with other common interventions, such as cognitive enhancement work groups, adult day center attendance, gender-based social groups, activities such as befriending and mentoring programs, and animal-assisted therapy. The problem with this approach is that it dilutes attention away from the different types of technology interventions and how they individually affect social connectedness and compares them as a category to other types of interventions. The fallacy of this approach for technology interventions is that it only presents high-level evidence and comparisons of diverse interventions, preventing readers from understanding the deeper nuances that make certain technology interventions more successful than others. Indeed, many of reviews of reviews are scoping reviews [66,67], corresponding to a more expansive inclusion criterion, which limits more substantive findings about specific interventions and rather presents a broader scope of general findings. Our umbrella review, on the other hand, by focusing specifically on technology interventions, extends the understanding of specific technology interventions by reporting and rating the evidence. By doing so, we were able to identify current evidence gaps related to the understanding of the types of technologies, study design, and their impact on social connectedness, loneliness, and isolation. We were also able to identify weaknesses in the reviews and areas for future research.

Strengths and Limitations

Most of the reviews demonstrated a need for stronger evidence on the effectiveness of technology interventions that reduce

XSL•FO
RenderX

loneliness. Weak methodologies have limited the ability of reviews to establish conclusive remarks on their effectiveness [35,42]. Many outcome measures have greatly limited comparisons, which affected the interpretation of the results.

The present review may also have been biased by accepting only English-language publications. However, many of the shortcomings and limitations of this umbrella review stem from the underlying problems of the primary papers included in the reviews. Among the common shortcomings were small-scale implementations with small sample sizes, low levels of evidence, and short periods of assessment.

Another recurring limitation was the inconsistent definitions of social concepts. Social concepts such as loneliness, social isolation, and social connectedness were formally defined, but the authors did not use these definitions consistently; instead, they were often used interchangeably, inherently confounding measurements of these outcomes. The reviews were generally heterogeneous in focus (eg, addressing loneliness and depression) and discussed various interventions and syntheses of outcomes (eg, meta-analyses, qualitative reviews, and mixed methods). Accordingly, the present review interchanges the terms *social connectedness* and *social disconnectedness* to describe combinations of singular aspects such as social isolation and loneliness. Nevertheless, the methodology was the greatest limitation. Finally, the absence of gray literature in the reviews may have increased publication bias and led to the lack of inclusion of evidence for interventions that are not typically indexed in bibliographic databases. Future systematic reviews should consider including gray literature in the included studies.

The methodological limitations of the reviewed studies impaired the internal validity and usefulness of the reviews for technical and policy decision-making, as highlighted by the reviewers [20,24]. The reviews reported on diverse methodologies, including the use of nonstandardized outcome measures, which broaden the perspective but risk biasing the conclusions. Furthermore, as interventions vary widely in nature, direct comparisons are difficult, and the definitions of technology interventions are rather narrow in some studies [39].

The reviewed quantitative studies collected their data with questionnaires using scales developed for the study purpose. The reliability and validity of these nonstandardized scales are difficult to evaluate. Most reviews pointed out the suboptimal methodological quality of studies in this field, particularly the scarcity of RCTs (<28% of studies) and the dominance of quasi-experimental studies, which challenge the delivery of robust conclusions.

Therefore, the results of this review should be interpreted with caution.

Suggestions for Future Research and Policy Implications

Various technology interventions in different formats offer many ways to engage older adults. However, usability was rarely discussed in the reviews and was not assessed as an outcome measure. Although the existing guidelines encourage the standardization of systematic reviews, they have not been followed with the required rigor. Equally, the underlying primary studies of the reviews failed to address causation in a rigorous study design, and their heterogeneity limited their generalizability. It appears that there is a need for more studies on the multidimensional impact of technology on social connectedness, along with the assessment of other measures that may be interacting with technology use (such as educational attainment, psychological resilience, and age-friendliness of environments). Robotics is a relatively new technology that has emerged to be promising, but there are very few studies in this domain. Research on mobile technology interventions for social isolation is also encouraged as mobile phone technology provides opportunities for increasing the uptake of technology interventions targeting loneliness in older adults. Our results on the grading of evidence revealed that the strength of evidence was generally low to very low, indicating that the efficacy of the interventions is unclear and that more rigorous research is needed.

Our review provides insights into strategies to reduce loneliness and isolation for older adults using technology interventions, with implications for future research, policy, and practice. Attention to social connections needs to be incorporated into existing preventative efforts for chronic diseases in older adults. Chronic illnesses develop slowly over decades. Since social connectedness is known to impact multiple mechanistic pathways in both the development and progression of disease, it warrants attention in primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention efforts. Given the lower economic costs of technology interventions for individuals, families, employers, and the broader health care system, we urge health care and health policy professionals to prioritize the investigation of technology interventions for social connections in prevention efforts.

Conclusions

This umbrella review consolidates the state-of-the-art knowledge on the types of technology interventions that influence social connectedness in older adults and their effectiveness. The data were collected from the last 2 decades. Technology purportedly enables long-distance interactions, allowing older adults to become socially connected, obtain support, expand their social networks, and strengthen their existing ties. Some important themes that would improve the effectiveness of technical interventions for older adults emerged from the literature, namely group interventions, short-duration training and study programs, the use of general ICT, and videoconferencing. These implementations are more effective for maintaining existing connections than for building new ones. Certain technologies, such as robotics (including virtual pets), AI-based conversational agents, and MIMs, show promising potential but have been underexplored.

We attempted to determine which technology interventions can effectively improve social connectedness. The following conclusions emerged from our study. Reports on the effectiveness of computer and internet training on loneliness and social isolation provided mixed and inconclusive results. General ICT and internet-mediated communications were shown to reduce loneliness and social isolation in most studies, although the results apparently depend on the frequency of use

XSL•FO
RenderX

and the time frame of the study, with shorter studies being more successful than longer ones. ICT interventions help socially isolated older adults through a range of mechanisms, including gaining social support, providing connections to the outside world, introducing new friends, and boosting self-confidence. All of these mechanisms must be studied hand in hand to gain a complete understanding of these processes. Finally, in our GRADE evaluation, most of the evidence was rated as moderate low to very low, reflecting methodological issues, the small number of RCTs, diverse outcome measures and definitions, and mixed results. Such low scores highlight the need for high-quality research in this area.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search terms used in database.
[DOCX File , 16 KB - aging_v5i4e40125_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Revised Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews quality ratings.
[DOCX File , 27 KB - aging_v5i4e40125_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Characteristics of the included reviews.
[DOCX File , 32 KB - aging_v5i4e40125_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluations—certainty of evidence.
[DOCX File , 17 KB - aging_v5i4e40125_app4.docx]

References

1. Paradis S, Roussel J, Bosson JL, Kern JB. Use of smartphone health apps among patients aged 18 to 69 years in primary care: population-based cross-sectional survey. JMIR Form Res 2022 Jun 16;6(6):e34882 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/34882] [Medline: 35708744]
2. Franssen T, Stijnen M, Hamers F, Schneider F. Age differences in demographic, social and health-related factors associated with loneliness across the adult life span (19-65 years): a cross-sectional study in the Netherlands. BMC Public Health 2020 Aug 06;20(1):1118 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-020-09208-0] [Medline: 32758200]
3. Annual report on Evaluation 2020. United Nations Development Program. New York, NY, USA: Independent Evaluation Office of United Nations Development Program; 2021 Jun. URL: http://web.undp.org/evaluation/documents/annual-report/2021/UNDP-ARE%202020.pdf [accessed 2022-10-06]
4. de Jong-Gierveld J, Kamphuls F. The development of a Rasch-type loneliness scale. Appl Psychol Meas 1985 Sep;9(3):289-299. [doi: 10.1177/014662168500900307]
5. Pinquart M, Sorensen S. Influences on loneliness in older adults: a meta-analysis. Basic Appl Soc Psychol 2001 Jun 07;23(4):245-266. [doi: 10.1207/s15324834basp2304_2]
6. Jennifer Yeh SC, Lo SK. Living alone, social support, and feeling lonely among the elderly. Soc Behav Pers Int J 2004 Jan 01;32(2):129-138. [doi: 10.2224/sbp.2004.32.2.129]
7. Fafchamps M, Shilpi F. Subjective welfare, isolation, and relative consumption. J Dev Econ 2008 Apr;86(1):43-60. [doi: 10.1016/j.jdeveco.2007.08.004]
8. Pressman SD, Cohen S, Miller GE, Barkin A, Rabin BS, Treanor JJ. Loneliness, social network size, and immune response to influenza vaccination in college freshmen. Health Psychol 2005 May;24(3):297-306. [doi: 10.1037/0278-6133.24.3.297] [Medline: 15898866]
9. Hawkley LC, Thisted RA, Masi CM, Cacioppo JT. Loneliness predicts increased blood pressure: 5-year cross-lagged analyses in middle-aged and older adults. Psychol Aging 2010 Mar;25(1):132-141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/a0017805] [Medline: 20230134]
10. Wilson RS, Krueger KR, Arnold SE, Schneider JA, Kelly JF, Barnes LL, et al. Loneliness and risk of Alzheimer disease. Arch Gen Psychiatry 2007 Feb;64(2):234-240. [doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.64.2.234] [Medline: 17283291]
11. Cacioppo JT, Hawkley LC, Thisted RA. Perceived social isolation makes me sad: 5-year cross-lagged analyses of loneliness and depressive symptomatology in the Chicago Health, Aging, and Social Relations Study. Psychol Aging 2010 Jun;25(2):453-463 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/a0017216] [Medline: 20545429]

XSL•FO
RenderX

12. Aromataris E, Fernandez R, Godfrey CM, Holly C, Khalil H, Tungpunkom P. Summarizing systematic reviews: methodological development, conduct and reporting of an umbrella review approach. Int J Evid Based Healthc 2015 Sep;13(3):132-140. [doi: 10.1097/XEB.0000000000000055] [Medline: 26360830]
13. Xia N, Li H. Loneliness, social isolation, and cardiovascular health. Antioxid Redox Signal 2018 Mar 20;28(9):837-851 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/ars.2017.7312] [Medline: 28903579]
14. Kiecolt-Glaser JK, Garner W, Speicher C, Penn GM, Holliday J, Glaser R. Psychosocial modifiers of immunocompetence in medical students. Psychosom Med 1984;46(1):7-14. [doi: 10.1097/00006842-198401000-00003] [Medline: 6701256]
15. Brummett BH, Barefoot JC, Siegler IC, Clapp-Channing NE, Lytle BL, Bosworth HB, et al. Characteristics of socially isolated patients with coronary artery disease who are at elevated risk for mortality. Psychosom Med 2001;63(2):267-272. [doi: 10.1097/00006842-200103000-00010] [Medline: 11292274]
16. Sutin AR, Stephan Y, Luchetti M, Terracciano A. Loneliness and risk of dementia. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2020 Aug 13;75(7):1414-1422 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gby112] [Medline: 30365023]
17. All the lonely people: loneliness in later life. Age UK: Love Later Life. 2018 Sep. URL: https://www.ageuk.org.uk/globalassets/age-uk/documents/reports-and-publications/reports-and-briefings/loneliness/loneliness-report_final_2409.pdf [accessed 2020-07-11]
18. Haythornthwaite C. Social networks and Internet connectivity effects. Inf Commun Soc 2005 Jun;8(2):125-147. [doi: 10.1080/13691180500146185]
19. Baker S, Warburton J, Waycott J, Batchelor F, Hoang T, Dow B, et al. Combatting social isolation and increasing social participation of older adults through the use of technology: a systematic review of existing evidence. Australas J Ageing 2018 Sep;37(3):184-193. [doi: 10.1111/ajag.12572] [Medline: 30022583]
20. Choi M, Kong S, Jung D. Computer and internet interventions for loneliness and depression in older adults: a meta-analysis. Healthc Inform Res 2012 Sep;18(3):191-198 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4258/hir.2012.18.3.191] [Medline: 23115742]
21. Jones RB, Ashurst EJ, Atkey J, Duffy B. Older people going online: its value and before-after evaluation of volunteer support. J Med Internet Res 2015 May 18;17(5):e122 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.3943] [Medline: 25986724]
22. Robinson H, Macdonald B, Kerse N, Broadbent E. The psychosocial effects of a companion robot: a randomized controlled trial. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2013 Sep;14(9):661-667. [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2013.02.007] [Medline: 23545466]
23. Stojanovic J, Collamati A, Mariusz D, Onder G, La Milia DI, Ricciardi W, et al. Decreasing loneliness and social isolation among the older people: systematic search and narrative review. Epidemiol Biostat Public Health 2017;14(Suppl 2):e12408-1-e12408-8. [doi: 10.2427/12408]
24. Cohen-Mansfield J, Perach R. Interventions for alleviating loneliness among older persons: a critical review. Am J Health Promot 2015;29(3):e109-e125. [doi: 10.4278/ajhp.130418-LIT-182] [Medline: 24575725]
25. Munn Z, Tufanaru C, Aromataris E. JBI's systematic reviews: data extraction and synthesis. Am J Nurs 2014 Jul;114(7):49-54. [doi: 10.1097/01.NAJ.0000451683.66447.89] [Medline: 25742352]
26. Ioannidis JP. Integration of evidence from multiple meta-analyses: a primer on umbrella reviews, treatment networks and multiple treatments meta-analyses. CMAJ 2009 Oct 13;181(8):488-493 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1503/cmaj.081086] [Medline: 19654195]
27. Veronese N, Solmi M, Caruso MG, Giannelli G, Osella AR, Evangelou E, et al. Dietary fiber and health outcomes: an umbrella review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. Am J Clin Nutr 2018 Mar 01;107(3):436-444. [doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqx082] [Medline: 29566200]
28. Liberati A, Altman DG, Tetzlaff J, Mulrow C, Gøtzsche PC, Ioannidis JP, et al. The PRISMA statement for reporting systematic reviews and meta-analyses of studies that evaluate health care interventions: explanation and elaboration. J Clin Epidemiol 2009 Oct;62(10):e1-34 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2009.06.006] [Medline: 19631507]
29. Yost J, Dobbins M, Traynor R, DeCorby K, Workentine S, Greco L. Tools to support evidence-informed public health decision making. BMC Public Health 2014 Jul 18;14:728 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-14-728] [Medline: 25034534]
30. Huang X, Lin J, Demner-Fushman D. Evaluation of PICO as a knowledge representation for clinical questions. AMIA Annu Symp Proc 2006;2006:359-363 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 17238363]
31. Thomas J, Harden A. Methods for the thematic synthesis of qualitative research in systematic reviews. BMC Med Res Methodol 2008 Jul 10;8:45 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-8-45] [Medline: 18616818]
32. Dosenovic S, Jelicic Kadic A, Vucic K, Markovina N, Pieper D, Puljak L. Comparison of methodological quality rating of systematic reviews on neuropathic pain using AMSTAR and R-AMSTAR. BMC Med Res Methodol 2018 May 08;18(1):37 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12874-018-0493-y] [Medline: 29739339]
33. Bornemann R. The impact of information and communication technology (ICT) usage on social isolation including loneliness in older adults: a systematic review. Stendal University of Applied Sciences. Magdeburg, Germany: Stendal University of Applied Sciences; 2014. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/316740931_The_impact_of_information_and_communication_technology_ICT_usage_on_social_isolation_including_loneliness_in_older_adults_A_systematic_review [accessed 2022-10-06]
34. Schuster AM, Hunter EG. Video communication with cognitively intact nursing home residents: a scoping review. J Appl Gerontol 2019 Aug;38(8):1185-1196. [doi: 10.1177/0733464817711962] [Medline: 28554239]

XSL•FO
RenderX

35. Chen YR, Schulz PJ. The effect of information communication technology interventions on reducing social isolation in the elderly: a systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2016 Jan 28;18(1):e18 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4596] [Medline: 26822073]
36. Gardiner C, Geldenhuys G, Gott M. Interventions to reduce social isolation and loneliness among older people: an integrative review. Health Soc Care Community 2018 Mar;26(2):147-157. [doi: 10.1111/hsc.12367] [Medline: 27413007]
37. Cattan M, White M, Bond J, Learmouth A. Preventing social isolation and loneliness among older people: a systematic review of health promotion interventions. Ageing Soc 2005 Jan 10;25(01):41-67. [doi: 10.1017/S0144686X04002594]
38. Williams CY, Townson AT, Kapur M, Ferreira AF, Nunn R, Galante J, et al. Interventions to reduce social isolation and loneliness during COVID-19 physical distancing measures: a rapid systematic review. PLoS One 2021 Feb 17;16(2):e0247139 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0247139] [Medline: 33596273]
39. Morris ME, Adair B, Ozanne E, Kurowski W, Miller KJ, Pearce AJ, et al. Smart technologies to enhance social connectedness in older people who live at home. Australas J Ageing 2014 Sep;33(3):142-152. [doi: 10.1111/ajag.12154] [Medline: 24730370]
40. Ibarra F, Baez M, Cernuzzi L, Casati F. A systematic review on technology-supported interventions to improve old-age social wellbeing: loneliness, social isolation, and connectedness. J Healthc Eng 2020 Jul 12;2020:2036842 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2020/2036842] [Medline: 32765823]
41. Poscia A, Stojanovic J, La Milia DI, Duplaga M, Grysztar M, Moscato U, et al. Interventions targeting loneliness and social isolation among the older people: an update systematic review. Exp Gerontol 2018 Feb;102:133-144. [doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2017.11.017] [Medline: 29199121]
42. Khosravi P, Rezvani A, Wiewiora A. The impact of technology on older adults' social isolation. Comput Human Behav 2016 Oct;63:594-603. [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.092]
43. Khosravi P, Ghapanchi AH. Investigating the effectiveness of technologies applied to assist seniors: a systematic literature review. Int J Med Inform 2016 Jan;85(1):17-26. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2015.05.014] [Medline: 26216463]
44. Pedrozo Campos Antunes T, Souza Bulle de Oliveira A, Hudec R, Brusque Crocetta T, Ferreira de Lima Antão JY, de Almeida Barbosa RT, et al. Assistive technology for communication of older adults: a systematic review. Aging Ment Health 2019 Apr;23(4):417-427. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2018.1426718] [Medline: 29451399]
45. Damant J, Knapp M, Freddolino P, Lombard D. Effects of digital engagement on the quality of life of older people. Health Soc Care Community 2017 Nov;25(6):1679-1703. [doi: 10.1111/hsc.12335] [Medline: 26919220]
46. Wiwatkunupakarn N, Pateekhum C, Aramrat C, Jirapornchaoren W, Pinyopornpanish K, Angkurawaranon C. Social networking site usage: a systematic review of its relationship with social isolation, loneliness, and depression among older adults. Aging Ment Health 2022 Jul;26(7):1318-1326. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2021.1966745] [Medline: 34427132]
47. Newman L, Stoner C, Spector A. Social networking sites and the experience of older adult users: a systematic review. Ageing Soc 2021;41(2):377-402. [doi: 10.1017/s0144686x19001144]
48. Husebø AM, Storm M. Virtual visits in home health care for older adults. ScientificWorldJournal 2014;2014:689873 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2014/689873] [Medline: 25506616]
49. Gurrutxaga-Lerma O. Interventions to prevent loneliness in older adults living in nursing homes. Universidad de Navarra. 2021. URL: https://hdl.handle.net/10171/62658 [accessed 2022-10-06]
50. Hagan R, Manktelow R, Taylor BJ, Mallett J. Reducing loneliness amongst older people: a systematic search and narrative review. Aging Ment Health 2014;18(6):683-693. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2013.875122] [Medline: 24437736]
51. Kachouie R, Sedighadeli S, Khosla R, Chu MT. Socially assistive robots in elderly care: a mixed-method systematic literature review. Int J Human Comput Interact 2014 Apr;30(5):369-393. [doi: 10.1080/10447318.2013.873278]
52. Quan NG, Lohman MC, Resciniti NV, Friedman DB. A systematic review of interventions for loneliness among older adults living in long-term care facilities. Aging Ment Health 2020 Dec;24(12):1945-1955. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2019.1673311] [Medline: 31602993]
53. Kung J, Chiappelli F, Cajulis OO, Avezova R, Kossan G, Chew L, et al. From systematic reviews to clinical recommendations for evidence-based health care: validation of revised assessment of multiple systematic reviews (R-AMSTAR) for grading of clinical relevance. Open Dent J 2010 Jul 16;4:84-91 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2174/1874210601004020084] [Medline: 21088686]
54. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Alonso-Coello P, GRADE Working Group. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ 2008 Apr 26;336(7650):924-926 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.39489.470347.AD] [Medline: 18436948]
55. DiTommaso E, Brannen C, Best LA. Measurement and validity characteristics of the short version of the social and emotional loneliness scale for adults. Educ Psychol Meas 2004 Feb;64(1):99-119. [doi: 10.1177/0013164403258450]
56. Zimet GD, Dahlem NW, Zimet SG, Farley GK. The multidimensional scale of perceived social support. J Pers Assess 1988 Mar;52(1):30-41. [doi: 10.1207/s15327752jpa5201_2]
57. Lee RM, Robbins SB. Measuring belongingness: the Social Connectedness and the Social Assurance scales. J Couns Psychol 1995;42(2):232-241. [doi: 10.1037/0022-0167.42.2.232]
58. Choi HK, Lee SH. Trends and effectiveness of ICT interventions for the elderly to reduce loneliness: a systematic review. Healthcare (Basel) 2021 Mar 07;9(3):293 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/healthcare9030293] [Medline: 33800099]

XSL•FO
RenderX

59. Children and Parents: Media Use and Attitudes Report. Ofcom. 2017. URL: https://stakeholders.ofcom.org.uk/binaries/research/media-literacy/media-use-attitudes-14/Childrens_2014_Report.pdf [accessed 2020-06-11]
60. Lubben J, Blozik E, Gillmann G, Iliffe S, von Renteln Kruse W, Beck JC, et al. Performance of an abbreviated version of the Lubben Social Network Scale among three European community-dwelling older adult populations. Gerontologist 2006 Aug;46(4):503-513. [doi: 10.1093/geront/46.4.503] [Medline: 16921004]
61. Kim S, Yao W, Du X. Exploring older adults' adoption and use of a tablet computer during COVID-19: longitudinal qualitative study. JMIR Aging 2022 Mar 08;5(1):e32957 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/32957] [Medline: 35134747]
62. Thangavel G, Memedi M, Hedström K. Customized information and communication technology for reducing social isolation and loneliness among older adults: scoping review. JMIR Ment Health 2022 Mar 07;9(3):e34221 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/34221] [Medline: 35254273]
63. Yu RP, Ellison NB, McCammon RJ, Langa KM. Mapping the two levels of digital divide: internet access and social network site adoption among older adults in the USA. Inf Commun Soc 2016;19(10):1445-1464. [doi: 10.1080/1369118x.2015.1109695]
64. Jarvis MA, Padmanabhanunni A, Balakrishna Y, Chipps J. The effectiveness of interventions addressing loneliness in older persons: an umbrella review. Int J Africa Nurs Sci 2020;12:100177. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijans.2019.100177]
65. Veronese N, Galvano D, D'Antiga F, Vecchiato C, Furegon E, Allocco R, et al. Interventions for reducing loneliness: an umbrella review of intervention studies. Health Soc Care Community 2021 Sep;29(5):e89-e96. [doi: 10.1111/hsc.13248] [Medline: 33278311]
66. O'Rourke HM, Collins L, Sidani S. Interventions to address social connectedness and loneliness for older adults: a scoping review. BMC Geriatr 2018 Sep 15;18(1):214 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-018-0897-x] [Medline: 30219034]
67. Fakoya OA, McCorry NK, Donnelly M. Loneliness and social isolation interventions for older adults: a scoping review of reviews. BMC Public Health 2020 Feb 14;20(1):129 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-020-8251-6] [Medline: 32054474]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence
AR: augmented reality
GRADE: Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluations
ICT: information and communications technology
JBI: Joanna Briggs Institute
MIM: mobile instant messaging
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
R-AMSTAR: Revised Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SNS: social networking site
UCLA: University of California Los Angeles

Edited by T Leung; submitted 07.06.22; peer-reviewed by S Andersson; comments to author 28.06.22; revised version received 26.07.22; accepted 13.09.22; published 24.10.22.

Please cite as:
Balki E, Hayes N, Holland C
Effectiveness of Technology Interventions in Addressing Social Isolation, Connectedness, and Loneliness in Older Adults: Systematic Umbrella Review
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40125
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e40125
doi:10.2196/40125
PMID:36279155

©Eric Balki, Niall Hayes, Carol Holland. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 24.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

The Impact of COVID-19 on Older Adults' Perceptions of Virtual Care: Qualitative Study

Lama Abdallah[1]; Paul Stolee[1], DPhil; Kimberly J Lopez[2], DPhil; Alexandra Whate[1], MSc; Jennifer Boger[3], DPhil; Catherine Tong[1], DPhil

[1]School of Public Health Sciences, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada

[2]Department of Recreation and Leisure, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada

[3]Department of Systems Design Engineering, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Catherine Tong, DPhil
School of Public Health Sciences
University of Waterloo
200 University Ave. West
Waterloo, ON, N2L3G1
Canada
Phone: 1 5198884567
Email: catherine.tong@uwaterloo.ca

Abstract

Background: In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, older adults worldwide have increasingly received health care virtually, and health care organizations and professional bodies have indicated that virtual care is "here to stay." As older adults are the highest users of the health care system, virtual care implementation can have a significant impact on them and may pose a need for additional support.

Objective: This research aims to understand older adults' perspectives and experiences of virtual care during the pandemic.

Methods: As part of a larger study on older adults' technology use during the pandemic, we conducted semistructured interviews with 20 diverse older Canadians (mean age 76.9 years, SD 6.5) at 2 points: summer of 2020 and winter/early spring of 2021. Participants were asked about their technology skills, experiences with virtual appointments, and perspectives on this type of care delivery. Interviews were digitally recorded and transcribed. A combination of team-based and framework analyses was used to interpret the data.

Results: Participants described their experiences with both in-person and virtual care during the pandemic, including issues with accessing care and long gaps between appointments. Overall, participants were generally satisfied with the virtual care they received during the pandemic. Participants described the benefits of virtual care (eg, increased convenience, efficiency, and safety), the limitations of virtual care (eg, need for physical examination and touch, lack of nonverbal communication, difficulties using technology, and systemic barriers in access), and their perspectives on the future of virtual care. Half of our participants preferred a return to in-person care after the COVID-19 pandemic, while the other half preferred a combination of in-person and virtual services. Many participants who preferred to access in-person services were not opposed to virtual care options, as needed; however, they wanted virtual care as an option alongside in-person care. Participants emphasized a need for training and support to be meaningfully implemented to support both older adults and providers in using virtual care.

Conclusions: Overall, our research identified both perceived benefits and perceived limitations of virtual care, and older adult participants emphasized their wish for a hybrid model of virtual care, in which virtual care is viewed as an addendum, not a replacement for in-person care. We recognize the limitations of our sample (small, not representative of all older Canadians, and more likely to use technology); this body of literature would greatly benefit from more research with older adults who do not/cannot use technology to receive care. Findings from this study can be mobilized as part of broader efforts to support older patients and providers engaged in virtual and in-person care, particularly post–COVID-19.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38546) doi:10.2196/38546

XSL•FO
RenderX

KEYWORDS

virtual care; older adult; qualitative; COVID-19; elderly population; aging; telehealth; digital care; technology usability; patient perspective; technology access

Introduction

As a result of efforts to limit the spread of the virus that might occur through in-person appointments, the COVID-19 pandemic accelerated the shift to virtual health care. Virtual health care, subsequently, was widely adopted across Canada and beyond [1-5]. Simultaneously, policies at the institutional, national, and international levels flexed to accommodate recommendations on the use of virtual care within existing health care models [6,7]. Virtual care can be defined as "any interaction between patients and/or members of their circle of care, occurring remotely, using any forms of communication or information technologies, with the aim of facilitating or maximizing the quality and effectiveness of patient care" [8]. Virtual care is not limited to a particular technology or platform (eg, it can include the telephone) and is often used interchangeably with "telemedicine" or "eHealth" [8,9]. Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, virtual care activities, although possible, were not common in Canada [10,11]. Although the COVID-19 pandemic sparked a dramatic increase in virtual care in Canada [1,2] and worldwide [4], questions remain about the quality and role of virtual care in practice [6,12], particularly with older patient populations.

Although Bhatia et al [1] found that older patients were the highest users of virtual care during the pandemic, Senderovich and Wignarajah [13] expressed concerns about the maintenance of the therapeutic alliance between physicians and older patients receiving virtual care (a therapeutic alliance being a patient-doctor relationship that supports positive health outcomes). Prepandemic research in the United Kingdom by Hammersley et al [12] found that older patients were less likely to choose virtual care than were younger patients. The experience of older patients with virtual care is thus of continued interest, both during and after the pandemic. Despite common misconceptions about older adults and technology, a national survey conducted in July 2020 found that 72% of older Canadians feel confident about their ability to use existing technologies, such as smartphones or video calls [14]. In the 3 months prior to the July 2020 survey, 52% of older Canadians accessed virtual care and 79% were satisfied with the virtual care received [14]; the bulk of the virtual care they received was over the telephone. Although studies have investigated the use of virtual care with older adults before (eg, [12,15-18]) and during (eg, [19,20]) the COVID-19 pandemic, this evidence is largely quantitative; there is a lack of qualitative data that reflect the perspectives and experiences of older Canadians accessing virtual care throughout the pandemic. Lopez et al's [21] analysis of older adults' use of technology during the pandemic found a notable increase, including broader adoption of videoconferencing software/video calls. Teti et al [22] emphasize the importance of reflecting qualitative data throughout the COVID-19 pandemic to understand how COVID-19 impacts populations as a social event as well as a medical pandemic. Qualitative approaches play a vital role in understanding social responses to pandemics, as they allow us to understand the lived experiences of those who are disproportionately impacted, including older adults [22].

The aim of this study was to use a systematic qualitative study to understand how older adults experienced virtual care during the pandemic and to include their perspectives on virtual care as an alternative or supplement to in-person care. Organizations, such as the Canadian Medical Association (CMA), have indicated that virtual care is "here to stay," even if/when no longer necessitated by the pandemic. If virtual care is indeed here to stay, our interviews with older adults will contribute to broader discussions on how and when to use virtual care in a manner that reflects their experiences, wishes, and perspectives.

Methods

Study Design

This research is part of a larger study [21] in which we used a longitudinal qualitative study [23] approach to listen to older adults speak about their social connections and experiences of digital connectivity early (summer of 2020) and later (winter and early spring of 2021) in the COVID-19 pandemic. Our research team is situated in Ontario, Canada, and eligible participants included any older Canadian (aged 65 years or more) able to complete an English-language telephone/video interview and provide informed consent.

Ethical Considerations

We received ethics clearance from the University of Waterloo's Office of Research Ethics (ORE #42265).

Recruitment

A purposive sampling strategy [24] was used to recruit a diverse sample of older adults (eg, rural/urban; community/assisted living; diverse abilities, socioeconomic profiles, genders, and ethnicities). Recruitment during the beginning of a global pandemic that was disproportionately impacting older adults was challenging, and we used several recruitment approaches to access diverse older adults. We recruited using social media (eg, Twitter), emails to large established groups with older adult members (blinded for review), telephone calls to older adults within our personal networks (ie, asking our personal contacts to share study materials within their networks), and promotion of our study via teleconferences with older adult participants. In total, 20 older adults completed the baseline in-depth interviews in the spring of 2020, which coincided with the first wave of COVID-19 in Canada. In the spring of 2021, follow-up interviews were conducted with 12 (60%) participants from the baseline sample, coinciding with the second wave of COVID-19 in Canada. Of the 12 participants, 8 (67%) did not participate in the follow-up interviews because of death (n=1, 12.5%), they could not be reached (n=3, 37.5%), or they declined to participate in a second interview (n=4, 50%). Recruitment for follow-up interviews coincided with a particularly challenging period of the pandemic (ie, stringent lockdowns; rising case

XSL•FO
RenderX

counts and deaths, especially among older adults; and the darker, bleaker winter months); 3 (75%) of the 4 participants who declined to follow-up specifically expressed that this was because of the challenging period and timing. Participant characteristics are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Participant characteristics.

Characteristics	Participants	
	Baseline (N=20)	Follow-up (N=12)
Gender, n (%)		
Women	14 (70)	8 (67)
Men	6 (30)	4 (33)
Age (years)		
Range	66-94	66-94
Mean (SD)	76.9 (6.5)	77.3 (6.8)
Living arrangement, n (%)		
Alone	7 (35)	3 (25)
With spouse	10 (50)	6 (50)
With adult child	1 (5)	1 (8)
Assisted living facility	2 (10)	2 (17)
Community type, n (%)		
Urban	11 (55)	6 (50)
Suburban	1 (5)	1 (8)
Rural	8 (40)	5 (42)
Province, n (%)		
Ontario	17 (85)	10 (83)
Alberta	3 (15)	2 (17)
Race, n (%)		
White	16 (80)	10 (83)
BIPOC[a]	4 (20)	2 (17)

[a]BIPOC: Black, Indigenous, and people of color.

Data Collection

All interviews were conducted over the telephone or via videoconferencing software. Baseline interviews lasted an average of 53 minutes (minimum 24 minutes; maximum 74 minutes); follow-up interviews lasted an average of 60 minutes (minimum 21 minutes; maximum 112 minutes). The interview questions (Multimedia Appendix 1) were developed in consultation with older adults from our "Seniors Helping as Research Partners" group and informed by our interdisciplinary research team, which includes experts in systems design engineering for older adults, recreational therapy, social gerontology, and designing health care systems for older patients. The first two-thirds of the interview focused on participants' use of and access to technology, comfort with technology, etc, and the final third of the interview focused specifically on virtual health care. Interviews and analytic debriefs were digitally recorded, run through otter.ai transcription, and then cleaned and anonymized by research assistants using protocols established by our team. Anonymizing the transcripts included the assignment of a pseudonym for each participant. Additional details about the overarching study, recruitment, and data collection may be found here [21].

Data Analysis and Strategies

Our team-based analysis (ie, multiple members of the research team, drawing on different disciplinary perspectives to collectively analyzing the data; see Guest and MacQueen [25]) process used a framework analysis approach [26] that included the following steps:

- Step 1 (familiarization): Each transcript was read by 1 of 3 coauthors (LA, CT, and AW), who were the same coauthors who conducted the interviews.
- Step 2 (development of a coding framework): All coauthors used the initial read of the data, field notes, and debriefs to develop an initial set of thematic codes.
- Step 3 (indexing and charting): Three coauthors, (LA, CT, and AW) engaged in line-by-line coding [27].
- Step 4 (summarizing and synthesizing): The coding structure was further refined through team analysis meetings and shared coding memos to consolidate the most salient themes presented later.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Rigor strategies included reflexive memoing, an audit trail within NVivo (QSR International) [28], and team-based examination of the data and each step of the analysis [25]. We also reviewed our findings and interim analysis with 4 participants (ie, member checking and reviewing our interpretations of the data) via an online focus group that were recorded and transcribed to inform the analysis.

Results

Participant Details

We interviewed a total of 20 patients at baseline (14, 70%, women; 6, 30%, men) and 12 at follow-up (8, 67%, women; 4, 33%, men). Ages ranged from 66 to 94 years, with an average of 76.9 (SD 6.5) years. Most patients lived alone or with a spouse, in urban or rural communities of Ontario and Alberta. Of the 20 patients, 4 (20%) were Black, Indigenous, or people of color (BIPOC) and the remainder (n=16, 80%) were White.

In discussing their experiences with virtual care during the pandemic, older adults broadly shared 3 high-level themes: (1) their experiences accessing health care during the pandemic, (2) their perceived benefits and limitations of virtual care, and (3) their perspectives on when virtual care is acceptable and appropriate. In the quotes presented later, the suffixes included after the patient pseudonym and biographical information (B and F) refer to baseline and follow-up interviews, respectively. Participants often shared their perspectives on virtual care in the first interview and in the second replied, “Like I said last time…”; thus, more of the presented quotes are from the baseline interviews than from the follow-up interviews. There was not a notable change in participants’ perspectives on virtual care across the 2 time points.

Experiences With Health Care During the Pandemic

Participants described their health care experiences during the pandemic in terms of issues with accessing care, and their pandemic experiences of in-person and virtual care. Although we did not specifically probe for issues with accessing care, many participants mentioned that they had not seen their primary care providers for months; some had not contacted their providers since the start of the pandemic:

> *No, because I haven’t been in touch with them since well…* [Richard, 76 years, male, B]
>
> *Since March.* [Joan, 66 years, female, B]
>
> *No, I haven't seen my doctor this year.* [Richard, 76 years, male, B]

At baseline, Susan, aged 82 years, expressed that older adults are reluctant to access in-person care because they are weighing the risk of contracting COVID-19 against the risk of missing an appointment:

> *And, and the other thing is that people hesitated maybe too much sometimes to go to the hospital. Like you said, people full of coughing in an emergency room. But, you know, there are situations where people might have delayed going and they needed to go…Yeah, they're really…it's assessing the risk. Like, you know, maybe I'm better to stay home than to get COVID.* [Susan, 82 years, female, B]

The disruption and discontinuity of care resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic caused participants to feel fear and anxiety about the frequency and quality of care they received. However, in comparison to the risk of contracting COVID-19 when accessing in-person care, they seemed to fear the virus more than the potential complications that could result from missing so many in-person appointments.

Participants felt that they accessed in-person care less regularly than they would have prior to the pandemic. In-person care was mostly accessed for emergencies, specialist services (eg, oncology, physiotherapy), and services that could not be accessed online (eg, diagnostic imaging, blood work). When in-person care was accessed, some aspects of the care were organized virtually. At baseline, Nancy, aged 66 years, had an x-ray performed in-person, with the results of the x-ray communicated virtually:

> *I've had one X-ray and that's about it, I think.* [Nancy, 66 years, female, B]
>
> *Okay. And then you've got the results of the x-ray over the phone?* [AW]
>
> *That's right, yeah.* [Nancy, 66 years, female, B]

Virtual Care

When asked about their experiences accessing virtual health care during the pandemic, most participants were able to discuss a time when they accessed care virtually either at baseline or follow-up. Virtual care usually involved phone calls for completing intake, scheduling, and accessing appointments; text or email messages for sending photos of health concerns; and emails/phone calls for receiving requisitions and test results. Few participants accessed virtual care in the form of video calls; most virtual care had been provided over the telephone, with some referrals or results (eg, of bloodwork) being communicated over email. In general, participants were satisfied with the virtual care they received from their family physicians. Participants also felt their relationships with regular providers were not negatively impacted by the pandemic; participants maintained their patient-doctor relationships virtually despite changes in care delivery and frequency. Participants were less comfortable with certain tasks being performed virtually, such as being prescribed a new medication, diagnosis, or meeting with a specialist for the first time.

Perceived Benefits of Virtual Care

When prompted about the benefits of virtual care, all participants identified at least 1 positive aspect of virtual care compared to in-person care. The most common perceived benefit was convenience, which was discussed by most participants. Other commonly cited benefits were improved safety due to the avoidance of unsafe situations associated with in-person care (eg, contracting a virus) and the efficiency of the health care provider. Table 2 summarizes the perceived benefits of virtual care identified by participants.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Summary of the perceived benefits of virtual care use for older adults.

Benefit	Description	Quote
Convenience	Virtual care is more convenient than in-person care due to the ease of communication, including the capacity to communicate by a phone or video call instead of making a trip to the provider's office; the ability to send and receive documentation, including referrals, requisitions, and test results virtually; and the time that is saved when not sitting in waiting rooms.	• "…something like a requisition for an x-ray, that certainly…I didn't have to worry about handling the requisition. It was just transferred electronically. And, and when I appeared at the x-ray lab, I just, it was all already there. That was convenient." [Nancy, 66 years, female, B[a]] • "Yes. And then you don't have to go to see her or him. You can just use your phone. And then that's easier." [Lily, 77 years, female, B]
Safety	Virtual care makes it easier to avoid unsafe situations for older adults, such as driving during the winter/bad weather, making unnecessary trips, and interacting with other people on public transit or in the waiting room who may have a communicable disease.	• "It means that you, that people, elderly people particularly, don't have to leave their home, which in some…Because, sometimes, if one person is really ill, and they need somebody to go with them and then it, you wonder sometimes if you're hurting your health more by going than by staying home sort of thing." [Susan, 82 years, female, B] • "And as you, as you get older, and now we go back to winter, you know, you really don't want to drive in winter, hence the reason why we go away for 3 months…Uh, you know you're risking, as I'm saying, you're getting older, you're not as quick on the draw as far as driving is concerned and so on. So, you're risking somebody's life really going in just to do that. Whereas if you can get it on the emailer…then it makes more sense" [Katherine, 74 years, female, B]
Efficiency of health care provider	With the introduction of virtual care, providers can improve the efficiency of their practices. A couple of participants also highlighted that sharing information and engaging in appointments with larger care teams can be easier with virtual care.	• "And I think probably we're going to end up going that way a little bit. It does free up doctors to deal with bigger problems, maybe. And I, I, as I say, I have not used it. So, I really don't have any personal experience about it. But my understanding from people that I know that have phoned them, the doctor generally gets back to them ASAP. And, my one daughter has a doctor friend and, the doctor seems not to be as busy." [Shirley, 77 years, female, B] • "I think, well, especially if they were going to use Zoom or something like that, if you wanted to talk to the doctor face to face and actually see her, I think that would be great if they use Zoom rather than having us go in every time for something simple… It opens the door for them to take, as I said before, to take people in that really, really, really need to see the doctor. It saves us time, saves her time. I think there's a lot of pros." [Katherine, 74 years, female, B]

[a]B: baseline.

Perceived Limitations of Virtual Care

Participants identified many aspects of virtual care that they perceived to be more challenging or less effective compared to in-person care. Many identified limitations they believed would impact others (eg, the challenges less tech-savvy older adults would face while accessing and using technology, lack of access to technology for all older adults) but maintained that virtual care was ideal for themselves and had few negative aspects. The most cited limitations of virtual care describe a lack of nonverbal communication (eg, facial expressions and body language) and limited opportunities for physical examination. Other limitations included challenges with older adults accessing and using technology, challenges with patients' and doctors' ability to express themselves verbally (eg, in telephone-only appointments), negative impacts on care coordination and continuity, and the potential exacerbation of the social isolation of older adults (ie, for some isolated older adults, in-person visits to primary care are an essential piece of their limited social lives). One participant expressed concerns about accommodations for older adults who require language interpretation services while accessing health care. Participants' perceived limitations are presented in Table 3.

Participants highlighted an important caveat to our interpretation of the data: a benefit of virtual care for one older adult can be a limitation of virtual care for another. For example, although one person may appreciate the efficiency of a virtual care appointment, another may deeply miss the interpersonal and social interactions that accompany an in-person visit.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Summary of the perceived limitations of virtual care use for older adults.

Limitation	Description	Quote
Nonverbal communication and body language	Usual forms of virtual care (ie, phone calls and video calls) eliminate nonverbal communication, including facial expressions and body language.	• "…you do miss some of the eye contact and the body language, and I make the point that when people communicate, they often talk about the words only being about 7%, the tone being 38% of the…body language being 55%, so email or a phone, you might get the tone but you don't get the body language and that's, and, sometimes that's very important. I know, how many times that I noticed body language, that I would ask another question, and bingo, the real problem would come out, where it wouldn't have come up if you hadn't been able to observe the body language" [James, 75 years, male, B[a]]
Technology	Virtual care can be difficult to access for older adults who either do not have access to sufficient technology at home or do not know how to use the technology they have to engage in virtual care.	• "I worry about that. And for people who don't have access! I mean everybody doesn't have a computer at home, or they have a computer, but they barely don't know how to use it. I talk to people, and they say, well, you know, my son will help me, my daughter will help me, my grandkids will help me. But other than that, they don't know how…they don't use it. Or they might use it just for…phone conversation…you know, for e-email kind of stuff, and that's it. And so, they don't get it…they don't get to use. They don't have real access, and now…the library is being closed now. People have even less access." [Helen, 77 years, female, B]
Verbal communication	Participants are concerned about the ability of both patients and doctors to express themselves in virtual visits. They mentioned that people with cognitive or hearing difficulties may find accessing virtual care especially difficult due to the challenges of understanding.	• "Maybe I didn't explain it well enough to them. I'm not a nurse, you know, and I just know how it feels to me, I probably don't have an experience and that, whatever is happening to me, this time when I would call, you know. So, it might be my terminology, my reporting might not be as good as they might need." [Sharon, 82 years, female, B] • "Yes, and if they have hearing problems, that might be, a deterrent too because…or cognitive problems where they, have problems understanding" [Shirley, 77 years, female, B] • "We have a tendency to save the important questions 'til the end. That's a known fact, is that people are having a physical or whatever, you go through all the steps. And as they're walking out the door they say, 'Oh, by the way, I've been having chest pains'." [Helen, 77 years, female, F[b]]
Physical examination	Although participants believed that many health issues can be successfully discussed virtually, several participants also expressed concerns over the lack of physical and tactile examination during virtual appointments. The general concern behind this was that doctors would be more prone to accidentally missing something if the patient was not physically in front of them.	• "I just want to say that it is very limited. Sometimes, when you have a problem and you're seeing a doctor, you want him to look, with his own eyeballs to see the actual thing. You…to see your skin, in the real thing not…not done through a camera, and you want him to poke you, you know, or feel. There's so much in an examination, that should be done tactile, as opposed to only visual. Only visual, you miss so much without the tactile attached to it." [Richard, 76 years, male, B]
Care continuity and coordination	Participants felt that because virtual care usually meant that their provider was physically seeing them less often than they would with in-person care, the continuity of care and ability of physicians to coordinate care activities suffered.	• "The cons would be, perhaps a lack of follow up sometimes, because you're not seeing anything done. Like if I go to his office and he gives me a referral to someone or if he's…you just don't see that referral happening through you, you see him doing it, and sometimes that doesn't happen as quickly as it could." [Nancy, 66 years, female, B]
Social isolation and health care as a social experience	Health care visits can be vital social experiences for older adults. Switching to a virtual format removes much of the social activity and personality from appointments.	• "I think if I really needed to see the doctor, she would let me go in and talk to her. And I think I still need that if I do need it. And that would be most likely for an emotional situation more than anything" [Judith, 75 years, female, F] • "And also, for some people the doctor's visit is one of your social experiences. The more you live alone, like I live alone, these kinds of contacts are part of your…socialization, your contacts…like going to the library, going to the doctor, these are all things where people have contact with others. So, if you make these things more virtual, you cut back on people's contacts with the outside world." [Helen, 77 years, female, B]

[a]B: baseline.

[b]F: follow-up.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Perspectives on When Virtual Care Is Acceptable and Appropriate

Subthemes related to participant perspectives on the acceptability and appropriateness of virtual care included receptiveness to virtual care in some scenarios, preferences for the future of virtual care, and the willingness of older adults to adapt to virtual care and the supports required for them to do so.

The Future of Virtual Care and the Preference for a Hybrid Model (Some In-Person)

When participants were asked how they would like the health care system to operate postpandemic, participants presented 2 main preferences: approximately half expressed their preference to return to a health care system that provides the majority of services in-person, while the other half preferred to retain some aspects of the COVID-19 era virtual care and reintroduce aspects of in-person care to create a hybrid system of health services.

Participants who preferred to return to an in-person model of health care were not necessarily opposed to the use of virtual care. Some agreed that, although virtual care was useful during the COVID-19 pandemic, they would prefer to access in-person care whenever possible:

> *Something like prescription renewals will be convenient to have them continue through the pharmacy, to my doctor, that would be very convenient. But aside of that, I'd rather see my physician in person.* [Nancy, 66 years, female, B]

Many participants expressed support for a hybrid health care model that includes aspects of both virtual and in-person care:

> *But if it went back, it went back but in a modified way, like it's not all one or all the other. It's not all phone or all office, like it could be a mix.* [Patricia, 82 years, female, B]

Helen, aged 77 years, expressed that although she preferred a hybrid model of care, it would need to be carefully organized and implemented to be effective:

> *But it needs to be carefully thought of. And I've always been hesitant about virtual care, 'cause I don't want to see that as an instead…yes, virtual care yes, but it has to be in addendum. It has to be something in between. It's very useful to check up on something.* [Helen, 77 years, female, B]

Although many participants supported a future that incorporated aspects of both virtual and in-person care models, they were concerned about how this would be funded at a system level, whether doctors would find it useful or difficult to manage, and how virtual care would be organized and regulated in practice.

Adapting to Virtual Care

Many participants felt that older adults would be proactive in learning the technologies necessary to support themselves while accessing virtual care, as health care is viewed as a "priority" or "essential" and not an option like other technologies that might be used for entertainment, etc. However, participants felt strongly that a shift toward virtual care must include meaningful and senior-friendly training and supports that will allow older adults to learn to use the technologies required, as well as enable access to the system using technologies with which older adults feel more comfortable. Although many participants noted a need for technology training and supports for older adults, several noted that efforts aimed at improving virtual care should also be focused on training for *providers*, not just patients:

> *I think the…the…to take advantage of those types of situations I think technology use, I think somebody should actually encourage the GP and their registered…their nurses or their receptionist to be more proficient in these technologies. I think seniors when there's a need, they'll do anything to learn it.* [Geraldine, 72 years, female, B]

Although many participants were reconciled to virtual care being a major component of their health care in the future, they saw a need for related training and support for both providers and patients.

Discussion

Principal Findings

We identified 3 high-level themes in our interviews with older adults about their virtual care use during the pandemic. Older adults shared (1) their experiences with virtual and in-person health care during the pandemic, (2) their thoughts on the benefits and limitations of virtual care, and (3) their opinions on when virtual care is most appropriate. Consistent with the results of the AGE-WELL [14] survey, most of the participants in our study experienced some form of virtual care access, primarily via telephone or online, with fewer participants having accessed care via video. Participants expressed reluctance to attend in-person visits during the pandemic, with in-person care accessed mainly in emergencies or for services that were not available virtually.

Comparison With Prior Work

Prepandemic studies of virtual care (eg, [18]) have found both benefits and limitations; this was also the case for the participants in this study. Importantly, most participants felt they were able to maintain their patient-doctor relationship despite the change in the mode of care delivery, thus alleviating some of the concern raised by Senderovich and Wignarajah [13] about maintaining the quality of the therapeutic alliance. Our study participants described the convenience of virtual visits as well as increased safety, including the avoiding of unsafe travel conditions, similar to findings by Elliott et al [29]. Participants also felt virtual care would be more time efficient for the provider, but we note that some studies of virtual care have not found cost-saving benefits [30]. In contrast, our study participants recognized the lack of physical, hands-on examinations in a virtual care appointment, as was also found in studies by Breton et al [31] and Mao et al [32]. Participants also noted limitations in terms of compromises in both verbal and nonverbal communication. This is consistent with the finding of Hammersley et al [12] that there was less information sharing in virtual visits, although these authors also noted that

XSL•FO
RenderX

the virtual care visits they studied revealed somewhat greater efforts toward building rapport with the patient.

Some limitations of virtual care might be mitigated if video-and-voice appointments are used. Although video appointments are not a complete substitute for a tactile examination of the body, they enable synchronous visual examination, which may help alleviate patient concerns that providers may miss something. Video calls may also enable both patients and providers to interpret nonverbal cues and facial expressions more accurately. Conversely, it may be more difficult for providers to see the patient in a video call compared to a photo of an affected area (sent via email or text) due to the wide range of devices that older adults and clinicians use, variations in connectivity or access to a reliable internet connection among patients, and compatibility between devices. In addition, video visits make additional demands on the patient, who must be able to get online and manage the technology, which may be difficult due to disability or lack of experience with technology or a stable internet connection [32,33].

Limitations of This Study

First, our study is bound to a specific time and rooted in the perspectives of a small sample of older Canadians and as such may not be readily transferable to other settings. We recognize this as a limitation and that our findings only reflect the perspectives of the 20 interviewees. Future research with larger samples of older adults is warranted. Second, we recognize our sample is undoubtedly overrepresentative of individuals who have the interest, access, and privilege to engage in new technologies. Although we specifically sought out individuals from a range of cohorts, living arrangements, and ethnic groups, our recruitment strategies (which had to be mindful of social distancing) mostly connected us with privileged individuals who were already online, had access to email, and were able to complete a voluntary research interview (ie, they had the time and interest to do so and, at the very least, had a telephone). These advantages will be reflected in our results, and this body of literature would greatly benefit from more work with older adults who do not/cannot use technology to receive care. In the future, recruitment options that do not rely on newer technologies should be used to connect with individuals who are less tech-savvy (eg, radio, mail-based, and in-person recruitment).

Future Directions

Falk [34] has argued that virtual care may reduce inequities for some older persons, such as those living in remote communities, but at the same time might exacerbate inequities through avoiding direct service to these regions. Future research, including that of this team, must actively reach out to support those older adults on the underrepresented side of the digital divide [35-37], particularly as the United Nations calls for all nations to close these digital divides [38]. As suggested by participants in this study, support strategies should target both older adults and providers; Chen et al [39] found that training geriatric care professionals on virtual care technologies prior to the pandemic helped ease the transition to virtual care. Multiple virtual care resources have been designed for older adults in Canada, including appointment checklists (eg, [5]) and supportive liaisons to help navigate particular technologies, as implemented at Women's College Hospital [40]. Technology-based interventions can also improve access for marginalized groups with less technical experience by simplifying user interfaces and workflows on virtual care platforms to increase usability [40,41]. Efforts should be made to collaborate with older adults when designing and implementing such strategies in order to maximize their usefulness and relevance [40,42,43]. This can be accomplished by engaging older adults in designing technology and virtual care systems, training providers, and research/program evaluation (eg, through advisory committees, participatory research, codesign, etc) [40].

Conclusion

The COVID-19 pandemic has been a major catalyst for the adoption of virtual care in Canada [6]. Our study confirmed that the potential benefits of virtual care for older adults are numerous; despite barriers to accessing virtual care, many older adults perceive benefits and are open to continued use of virtual care after the pandemic. Our study also found many limitations of virtual care, and a consensus that virtual care should be an addendum to the health care system, rather than its main delivery mechanism. These findings would thus call into question policies, such as the United Kingdom's National Health Service (NHS) plan for digital-first primary care for every patient [44]. As we transition to a postpandemic world, older adults must be included in discussions on the design and implementation of virtual care options. Concerns related to privacy and confidentiality have been highlighted in other studies [6,45] but were not significantly present in our findings; this could be an explanation for why some older adults were less comfortable accessing virtual care.

In this study, we presented data from a small sample of older adults from Canada detailing their experiences with virtual care during the pandemic, their perceptions on the benefits and limitations of virtual care, and their willingness to engage in virtual care. Future dissemination of virtual care options should ensure that older adults' views, preferences, and circumstances are considered and that accommodations are made for those whose use of virtual care is limited by disability or discomfort with the technology. The findings can also be used to inform future studies on the use of virtual care by older adults, as providers and patients continue to adapt to both the potential and pitfalls of this mode of care delivery.

Acknowledgments

To the older adult participants and our "Seniors Helping as Research Partners" group, thank you for all taking the time to share your experiences and perspectives. This project was funded by the University of Waterloo's Network for Aging Research Catalyst Grant program (NARCATS2020). Ms Abdallah's work was supported by the University of Waterloo's Hallman Fellowship.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Data Availability

Anonymized data sets generated or analyzed during the study are available from the corresponding author on reasonable request.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Interview guide.
[DOCX File , 24 KB - aging_v5i4e38546_app1.docx]

References

1. Bhatia RS, Chu C, Pang A, Tadrous M, Stamenova V, Cram P. Virtual care use before and during the COVID-19 pandemic: a repeated cross-sectional study. CMAJ Open 2021;9(1):E107-E114 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.9778/cmajo.20200311] [Medline: 33597307]
2. Glazier RH, Green ME, Wu FC, Frymire E, Kopp A, Kiran T. Shifts in office and virtual primary care during the early COVID-19 pandemic in Ontario, Canada. CMAJ 2021 Feb 08;193(6):E200-E210 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1503/cmaj.202303] [Medline: 33558406]
3. Mehrotra A, Ray K, Brockmeyer DL, Barnett ML, Bender JS. Rapidly converting to “virtual practices”: outpatient care in the era of covid-19. NEJM Catalyst 2020;25(8):671-677. [doi: 10.1056/CAT.20.0091] [Medline: 32228309]
4. Webster P. Virtual health care in the era of COVID-19. Lancet 2020 Apr 11;395(10231):1180-1181 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30818-7] [Medline: 32278374]
5. Wong A, Bhyat R, Srivastava S, Boissé Lomax L, Appireddy R. Patient care during the covid-19 pandemic: use of virtual care. J Med Internet Res 2021 Jan 21;23(1):e20621 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/20621] [Medline: 33326410]
6. Hardcastle L, Ogbogu U. Virtual care: enhancing access or harming care? Healthc Manage Forum 2020 Nov 20;33(6):288-292 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0840470420938818] [Medline: 32686506]
7. Vergara J, Parish A, Smallheer B. Telehealth: opportunities in geriatric patient care during covid-19. Geriatr Nurs 2020;41(5):657-658 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.gerinurse.2020.08.013] [Medline: 32912647]
8. Jamieson T, Wallace R, Armstrong K, Agarwal P, Griffin B, Wong I, et al. Virtual Care: A Framework for a Patient-Centric System. 2015. URL: https://www.womenscollegehospital.ca/assets/pdf/wihv/WIHV_VirtualHealthSymposium.pdf [accessed 2022-04-01]
9. Budhwani S, Fujioka JK, Chu C, Baranek H, Pus L, Wasserman L, et al. Delivering mental health care virtually during the covid-19 pandemic: qualitative evaluation of provider experiences in a scaled context. JMIR Form Res 2021 Sep 21;5(9):e30280 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/30280] [Medline: 34406967]
10. Canadian Medical Association. Recommendations for Scaling Up Virtual Medical Services: Report of the Virtual Care Task Force. 2020. URL: https://www.cma.ca/sites/default/files/pdf/virtual-care/ReportoftheVirtualCareTaskForce.pdf [accessed 2021-07-17]
11. Canadian Institute for Health Information (CIHI). How Canada Compares: Results from the Commonwealth Fund’s. 2020. URL: https://secure.cihi.ca/free_products/how-canada-compares-cmwf-survey-2020-chartbook-en.pdf [accessed 2021-07-17]
12. Hammersley V, Donaghy E, Parker R, McNeilly H, Atherton H, Bikker A, et al. Comparing the content and quality of video, telephone, and face-to-face consultations: a non-randomised, quasi-experimental, exploratory study in UK primary care. Br J Gen Pract 2019 Sep;69(686):e595-e604 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3399/bjgp19X704573] [Medline: 31262846]
13. Senderovich H, Wignarajah S. COVID-19 virtual care for the geriatric population: exploring two sides of the coin. Gerontology 2022;68(3):289-294 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1159/000516298] [Medline: 34192703]
14. AGE-WELL. COVID-19 Has Significantly Increased the Use of Many Technologies among Older Canadians: Poll. 2020. URL: https://agewell-nce.ca/archives/10884 [accessed 2021-07-17]
15. Appireddy R, Khan S, Leaver C, Martin C, Jin A, Durafourt BA, et al. Home virtual visits for outpatient follow-up stroke care: cross-sectional study. J Med Internet Res 2019 Oct 07;21(10):e13734 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13734] [Medline: 31593536]
16. Cimperman M, Makovec Brenčič M, Trkman P. Analyzing older users' home telehealth services acceptance behavior-applying an extended UTAUT model. Int J Med Inform 2016 Jun;90:22-31. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2016.03.002] [Medline: 27103194]
17. Harerimana B, Forchuk C, O'Regan T. The use of technology for mental healthcare delivery among older adults with depressive symptoms: a systematic literature review. Int J Ment Health Nurs 2019 Jun;28(3):657-670. [doi: 10.1111/inm.12571] [Medline: 30666762]
18. Kim E, Gellis ZD, Bradway C, Kenaley B. Key determinants to using telehealth technology to serve medically ill and depressed homebound older adults. J Gerontol Soc Work 2019;62(4):451-474. [doi: 10.1080/01634372.2018.1499575] [Medline: 30040598]

XSL•FO
RenderX

19. Doraiswamy S, Jithesh A, Mamtani R, Abraham A, Cheema S. Telehealth use in geriatrics care during the covid-19 pandemic: a scoping review and evidence synthesis. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021 Feb 11;18(4):1755 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph18041755] [Medline: 33670270]
20. Schifeling CH, Shanbhag P, Johnson A, Atwater RC, Koljack C, Parnes BL, et al. Disparities in video and telephone visits among older adults during the covid-19 pandemic: cross-sectional analysis. JMIR Aging 2020 Nov 10;3(2):e23176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/23176] [Medline: 33048821]
21. Lopez K, Tong C, Whate A, Boger J. “It’s a whole new way of doing things”: the digital divide and leisure as resistance in a time of physical distance. World Leis J 2021 Sep 15;63(3):281-300. [doi: 10.1080/16078055.2021.1973553] [Medline: 22489612]
22. Teti M, Schatz E, Liebenberg L. Methods in the time of covid-19: the vital role of qualitative inquiries. Int J Qual Methods 2020 Apr 23;19:160940692092096. [doi: 10.1177/1609406920920962]
23. Calman L, Brunton L, Molassiotis A. Developing longitudinal qualitative designs: lessons learned and recommendations for health services research. BMC Med Res Methodol 2013 Feb 06;13(1):14 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-13-14] [Medline: 23388075]
24. Gentles SJ, Charles C, Nicholas DB, Ploeg J, McKibbon KA. Reviewing the research methods literature: principles and strategies illustrated by a systematic overview of sampling in qualitative research. Syst Rev 2016 Oct 11;5(1):172 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13643-016-0343-0] [Medline: 27729071]
25. Guest G, MacQueen KM(. Handbook for Team-Based Qualitative Research. Plymouth, UK: Rowman Altamira; 2008.
26. Ward DJ, Furber C, Tierney S, Swallow V. Using framework analysis in nursing research: a worked example. J Adv Nurs 2013 Nov;69(11):2423-2431. [doi: 10.1111/jan.12127] [Medline: 23517523]
27. Saldaña J. Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers. 3rd edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications; 2021.
28. Koch T. Establishing rigour in qualitative research: the decision trail. J Adv Nurs 1994 May;19(5):976-986 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2648.1994.tb01177.x] [Medline: 8056928]
29. Elliott J, Whate A, McNeil H, Kernoghan A, Stolee P, SHARP Group. A SHARP response: developing covid-19 research aims in partnership with the Seniors Helping as Research Partners (SHARP) group. Can J Aging 2021 Oct 27:1-8. [doi: 10.1017/S0714980821000453] [Medline: 34704552]
30. Husebø AML, Storm M. Virtual visits in home health care for older adults. Sci World J 2014;2014:689873 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2014/689873] [Medline: 25506616]
31. Breton M, Sullivan EE, Deville-Stoetzel N, McKinstry D, DePuccio M, Sriharan A, et al. Telehealth challenges during covid-19 as reported by primary healthcare physicians in Quebec and Massachusetts. BMC Fam Pract 2021 Sep 26;22(1):192 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12875-021-01543-4] [Medline: 34563113]
32. Mao A, Tam L, Xu A, Osborn K, Sheffrin M, Gould C, et al. Barriers to telemedicine video visits for older adults in independent living facilities: mixed methods cross-sectional needs assessment. JMIR Aging 2022 Apr 19;5(2):e34326 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/34326] [Medline: 35438648]
33. Lam K, Lu AD, Shi Y, Covinsky KE. Assessing telemedicine unreadiness among older adults in the United States during the covid-19 pandemic. JAMA Intern Med 2020 Oct 01;180(10):1389-1391 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.2671] [Medline: 32744593]
34. Falk W. The State of Virtual Care in Canada as of Wave Three of the COVID-19 Pandemic: An Early Diagnostique and Policy Recommendations. 2021. URL: https://tinyurl.com/256wmtmh [accessed 2022-08-01]
35. Gonzales A. The contemporary US digital divide: from initial access to technology maintenance. Inf Commun Soc 2015 Jun 02;19(2):234-248. [doi: 10.1080/1369118x.2015.1050438]
36. Selwyn N. Reconsidering political and popular understandings of the digital divide. New Media Soc 2016 Jun 30;6(3):341-362. [doi: 10.1177/1461444804042519]
37. Warschauer M. Technology and Social Inclusion: Rethinking the Digital Divide. Cambridge, MA: MIT press; 2004.
38. UN General Assembly. The Promotion, Protection and Enjoyment of Human Rights on the Internet. United Nations, Human Rights Council, 32/L.20. GE.16-10802(E). URL: https://www.article19.org/data/files/Internet_Statement_Adopted.pdf [accessed 2022-04-02]
39. Chen W, Flanagan A, Nippak PM, Nicin M, Sinha SK. Understanding the experience of geriatric care professionals in using telemedicine to care for older patients in response to the covid-19 pandemic: mixed methods study. JMIR Aging 2022 Aug 10;5(3):e34952-e10802 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/34952] [Medline: 35830331]
40. Shaw J, Brewer LC, Veinot T. Recommendations for health equity and virtual care arising from the covid-19 pandemic: narrative review. JMIR Form Res 2021 Apr 05;5(4):e23233 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/23233] [Medline: 33739931]
41. McLean B, Hossain N, Donison V, Gray M, Durbano S, Haase K, et al. Providing medical information to older adults in a web-based environment: systematic review. JMIR Aging 2021 Feb 09;4(1):e24092 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/24092] [Medline: 33560228]
42. Brewer LC, Fortuna KL, Jones C, Walker R, Hayes SN, Patten CA, et al. Back to the future: achieving health equity through health informatics and digital health. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jan 14;8(1):e14512 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14512] [Medline: 31934874]

XSL•FO
RenderX

43. Tong CE, Kernoghan A, Lemmon K, Fernandes P, Elliott J, Sacco V, et al. Lessons and reflections from an extended co-design process developing an mHealth app with, and for, older adults: a multi-phase, mixed methods study. JMIR Aging 2022:Forthcoming. [doi: 10.2196/preprints.39189]
44. National Health Service. The NHS Long Term Plan. 2019. URL: https://www.longtermplan.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/nhs-long-term-plan-june-2019.pdf [accessed 2022-04-01]
45. Elueze I, Quan-Haase A. Privacy attitudes and concerns in the digital lives of older adults: Westin's privacy attitude typology revisited. Am Behav Sci 2018 Jul 18;62(10):1372-1391 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0002764218787026]

Abbreviations

BIPOC: Black, Indigenous, and people of color

Edited by T Leung; submitted 06.04.22; peer-reviewed by C Geoghegan, W Tang, O Nguyen; comments to author 08.08.22; revised version received 22.08.22; accepted 30.08.22; published 20.10.22.

Please cite as:
Abdallah L, Stolee P, Lopez KJ, Whate A, Boger J, Tong C
The Impact of COVID-19 on Older Adults' Perceptions of Virtual Care: Qualitative Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38546
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e38546
doi:10.2196/38546
PMID:36054599

©Lama Abdallah, Paul Stolee, Kimberly J Lopez, Alexandra Whate, Jennifer Boger, Catherine Tong. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 20.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Review

Double-Bind of Recruitment of Older Adults Into Studies of Successful Aging via Assistive Information and Communication Technologies: Mapping Review

Najmeh Khalili-Mahani[1,2,3], MEng, PhD; Kim Sawchuk[4], PhD

[1]Media-Health Lab, Milieux Institute for Arts, Culture and Technology, Concordia University, Montreal, QC, Canada
[2]Culture and Mental Health Research Unit, Lady Davis Institute, Jewish General Hospital, Montreal, QC, Canada
[3]McGill Centre for Integrative Neuroscience, Montreal Neurological Institute, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada
[4]Ageing, Communication and Technology Lab, Department of Communication Studies, Concordia University, Montreal, QC, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Najmeh Khalili-Mahani, MEng, PhD
Media-Health Lab
Milieux Institute for Arts, Culture and Technology
Concordia University
1515 Ste. Catherine St. West
Technoculture, Arts and Games Centre (EV 11)
Montreal, QC, H3G 1M8
Canada
Phone: 1 5148482424 ext 5370
Email: najmeh.khalili-mahani@concordia.ca

Abstract

Background: Two fields of research and development targeting the needs of the aging population of the world are flourishing, *successful aging* and *assistive information and communication technologies* (A-ICTs). The risks of ageist stereotypes emerging from how we communicate in both discourses are long known. This raises questions about whether using specific age criteria in the context of "aging deficits" can bias participation in, or compliance with, the research process by older adults who try to avoid age-related stigma.

Objective: This study aimed to examine subject recruitment, study designs (based on age >65 years criteria), as well as discourses in research objectives and conclusions in health research on affordances of A-ICTs for older adults.

Methods: A systematic mapping approach was used to characterize rationales, methods, stated objectives, and expected outcomes of studies indexed in PubMed and retrieved through the search logic ([“Older Adults” OR Seniors OR Elderly] AND [ICT OR gerontechnology OR “Assistive Technology”)] AND (“Healthy Aging” OR “Successful Aging” OR “healthy ageing” OR “successful ageing”). Inclusion criteria were as follows: the study should have recruited older participants (aged >65 years), been qualitative or quantitative research, and involved the introduction of at least one A-ICT for health-related improvements. Exclusion criteria were as follows: reviews, viewpoints, surveys, or studies that used information and communication technology for data collection instead of lifestyle interventions. Content, thematic, and discourse analyses were used to map the study characteristics and synthesize results with respect to the research question.

Results: Of 180 studies that passed the search logic, 31 (17.2%) satisfied the inclusion criteria (6 randomized controlled trials, 4 purely quantitative studies, 9 focus groups, 2 observational studies, and 10 mixed methods studies). In all but one case, recruitment was pragmatic and nonrandom. Thematic analysis of rationales revealed a high likelihood of emphasis on the burdens of aging, such as rising costs of care (12/31, 39%) and age-related deficits (14/31, 45%). The objectives of the research fell under 4 categories: promotion of physical activity, acceptance and feasibility of robots and remote health monitoring systems, risk detection, and the future of A-ICTs in health care for older adults. Qualitative studies were more attentive to the nonageist research guidelines. Heterogeneity in the study results (both qualitative and quantitative) was not related to age but to individual agency, acceptance, and adherence. A combination of research strategies (participatory, longitudinal, playful, flexible, and need-based designs) proved successful in characterizing variations in study outcomes. Studies that documented recruitment dynamics revealed that fear of stigma was a factor that biased participants' engagement.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Conclusions: This review indicates that age is not an informative criterion for recruitment and retention of participants. Charting the dynamics of adoption of, and interaction with, A-ICTs is critical for advancing research and technology development.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e43564) doi:10.2196/43564

KEYWORDS

information and communication technologies; successful aging; healthy aging; independent living; agism; research methods; double-bind theory; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

Two fields of research and development that target the needs of the aging population of the world are flourishing: one field focuses on discovering pharmacological or behavioral solutions that promote successful or healthy aging [1-3]. The term successful aging (introduced in 1987 by Rowe and Khan) refers to the heterogeneity in health conditions among people of the same age [4]. These authors defined successful aging as different and superior to "usual ageing" (marked by a statistical likelihood of decline in physical and mental health). They listed several potential factors (ranging from biology to psychology, socioeconomic, and personal contexts) that would vary across people of the same age and determine whether they would retain full health and control in old age (successfully aged). According to the World Health Organization, healthy aging reflects the capacity to maintain functional abilities that support one to be mobile and active, meet basic needs, build and maintain relationships, contribute to society, and learn, grow, and make decisions [5].

Another field focuses on developing assistive information and communication technologies (A-ICTs) that help aging populations achieve the goal of healthy and independent living in later years of life [6,7]. A-ICTs are a component in digital health characterized by wireless and portable communication and computation technologies that make them "smart" and "social." They are typically promoted as offering new opportunities for the extension of the (presumably declining) physical, cognitive, and social capacity of older adults to help them live safely and retain their independence in the course of aging [8].

In an empirical analysis of the discourses of successful aging associated with the use of sophisticated technology, in policy documents in Europe (from 2000 to 2021), Greubel et al [9] have shown that the discourse of "develop technology to do good" is dominant (ie, to address the unmet needs of a stereotypical older adult with certain physical and mental deficits). But in doing so, this discourse creates a "bad" aging stereotype: one who is incapable of or uninterested in adopting such technologies. Mort et al [10] have shown that if the discourse of aging with telecare is perceived as a coercive method in times of economic austerity (rather than true care), it can create resistance to the successful adoption of technologies that can indeed become useful for the aging population.

Given the heterogeneity of the aging process and the significance of the topic in both social and medical research, cultural and communication factors must be regarded in various stages of design, development, testing, knowledge mobilization, and policy making on these issues [9,11].

The Double-Bind in Medicalized Age Research

The theory of double-bind by Gregory Bateson [12,13] helps explain the challenges of communicating with aging populations about their need for technology. Double-bind arises when the following conditions co-occur: (1) two or more individuals are involved in a relationship with high physical or psychological survival value for at least one of them (eg, older adults need to grow and their health care system is responsible for that); (2) in this relationship, messages are regularly given that, at one level of communication, assert something (eg, aging is not a deficit, and if it is, technology can overcome it), but at another level, negate or conflict with this assertion (eg, aging causes deficit, and deficits make technology uptake difficult); (3) messaging implies cost and punishment (eg, age-related deficits are costly, but costly technology can reduce them; if technology is not adopted, the risks and costs increase); and finally, (4) those in the relationship can neither escape the relationship nor are they allowed or able to comment on it (eg, no one can escape the reality of aging, nor can anyone stop technology innovation).

The consequence of such double binding in gerontology is ageism, a term coined by Niel Robert Butler (a geriatric physician and the director of the National Institute of Ageing), who expressed concern about stigmatizing older adults based on the prevalence of disease in older age [14].

The medicalization of aging originates from traditionally reductionist approaches to public health [15]. Numericizing age has been used as an index for political and socioeconomic agendas [16], for example, for predicting the mortality and insurance costs based on calculation of life expectancy [17]. Age also has a social meaning (in terms of life stages and roles, which are culture-dependent and can create both positive and negative age-related stereotypes). Medicalized approaches to aging, although important, create stereotypes [18-21]. Research indicates that industrial thinking about productivity and the workforce also contributes to negative stereotypes [22,23]. Culturally, these factors may create a worldview that leads to ageism [14,24-26] to such an extent that even studies about ageism risk themselves becoming ageist [27].

Medical studies on aging have long focused on the risks of research methods in producing or reproducing systemic ageist biases. In 1993, the Task Force to Develop Non-Ageist Guidelines for Research [28], sponsored by the American Psychology Association Board of Social and Ethical Responsibility and the Board of Scientific Affairs identified the following risks in studies designed to address the "problem of aging": (1) confounding age with disease and disability based

XSL•FO
RenderX

on the statistical assumption that the likelihood of certain dysfunctions was more prevalent in older adults; (2) using chronological age as an independent variable in cross-sectional studies of group (or intervention) differences; and (3) lack of attention to interactions among age, sex, and culture and the life-course patterns of individuals boxed in simplistic demographic classifications. The extent to which researchers are held to initial standards about nonageist research methods [28] or later guidelines by the American Psychological Association guidelines is not clear [29]. Guidelines such as the National Institute of Health's Toolkit for Recruiting Older Adults into Research [30] emphasize the promotion of healthy (successful) aging. Culture also plays a significant role in the recruitment of older adults [31,32]. The question of how to overcome the double-bind of ageism and interest older adults in studies of A-ICTs is one of the motivations for the research in this study.

Challenge of Age as a Recruitment Criterion in Health Technology Research

Research on health applications of information and communication technologies (ICTs) occurs at the intersection of medical sciences that treat aging as a preventable disease [33,34], technology that promises a solution to this problem [6,7], and humanities that are critical to stigmatization emerging from such discourse [9,10,35-38]. Age has a biological meaning (eg, in terms of developmental stages and longevity), but as a categorization criterion, what does it explain about the reality that 2 people of the same age may have entirely different medial and psychosocial experiences [4]?

In a social media study of older adults' reactions to the media depiction of the needs of older adults for ICTs to cope with the stress of the pandemic, we noted a strong reaction to the implicit equivalence of "being old" with age >65 years, which is the retirement age in North America, particularly by those who considered themselves old but reminded the writers that their generation (eg, Bill Gates) pioneered information technologies [39]. This example highlights that using the age >65 years criteria in research involving ICTs could be problematic. Our research into the affordances of ICTs in improving the quality of life of older adults [39,40], suggests that concerns about "ageism" are on older adult's mind. In addition, we have observed quantifiable differences in attitudes toward technology among those who participated in such studies and those who dropped out [41,42]. The motivating question in this study is, "Can focusing on *age-related deficits* as a reason for developing assistive technologies bias recruitment (based on 65+ criterion), and thus skew our understanding of the needs of older adults?"

Although many in their 60s are familiar with information technologies, recruitment and retention of older adults in studies that examine the affordances of A-ICTs is challenging because of the reality of an age-related digital division [43-45]. Several review studies have examined challenges and opportunities in the introduction of ICTs in providing health care to older adults, and they all emphasize that although such technologies are in principle promising and theoretically advantageous, there are important issues related to user acceptance, efficacy, and sustainable adoption that remain to be addressed (eg, see recent reviews in [46-49]). Among the general concerns expressed by older adults are fear of reducing the complexity of human experience with machine learning and artificial intelligence [50], fear of misinformation [51], fear of stigma [52,53], fear of surveillance [54,55], fear of losing control over their lives [56], and general technostress [39,57-60]. Of course, these concerns are not specific to older adults, and research suggests that there is a significant pushback against the notion of assumption that older adults are either unwilling or incapable of technology adoption [39,40,61,62].

The implication of ageism is self-exclusion from research [62,63]. Research suggests that data gathered about older adults are not entirely inclusive and that data collection methodologies bias inferences made about older adults [64,65]. Research shows that perceived ageism contributes to reluctance to engage in technology [44,45]. It is also plausible that those who experience the consequences of ageism (eg, depression and poor health conditions, as shown in this survey [38]) would be less likely to engage or participate in studies on this topic. Could the conceptual frameworks for linking A-ICTs and successful aging alienate participants who perceive the research to be stigmatizing them based on age?

Research Objectives

The motivating question in this study is, "Can focusing on *age-related deficits* as a reason for developing assistive technologies bias recruitment (based on 65+ criterion), and thus skew our understanding of the needs of older adults?" In this study, we performed a mapping review to investigate medical research at the intersection of healthy aging and A-ICT to address the following questions:

1. What types of research methods and recruitment strategies are used in this line of research?
2. Which discourses and objectives drive the study rationales and objectives?
3. Are the study elements communicated in compliance with the Non-Ageist Guidelines for Research [28]?
4. Is age as a selection criterion informative?
5. Which research strategies are used to avoid age-related stereotypes?

Methods

Mapping Review

A mapping review framework was selected to classify and categorize information within the existing literature [66]. A mapping review does not have any preconceived plans for evaluating specific outcomes (as systematic reviews do) or any specific research question or intervention (as scoping reviews do). Instead, it relies on a sampling frame for a general topic and integrates data (qualitative or quantitative) to formulate questions for future systematic reviews [66]. The steps taken to conduct the review have been described in the sections below.

Selection of Relevant Sources

As we were interested in the intersection between medical research, technology, and successful aging, we conducted our research in PubMed only. We searched for any articles satisfying

XSL•FO
RenderX

the logic: ([“Older Adults” OR Seniors OR Elderly] AND [ICT OR gerontechnology OR “Assistive Technology”]) AND (“Healthy Aging” OR “Successful Aging” OR “healthy ageing” OR “successful ageing”).

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

To be included in the review, studies had to satisfy the following criterion:

- Used age as a numerical selection variable
- Involved a quantitative or qualitative research component, in which older adults were recruited as participants
- Introduced ICTs to enhance the experiences of an exclusively aging population

Studies were excluded if they were reviews, surveys, viewpoints, or used ICTs for any purpose other than assisting users (eg, cases in which ICTs were used for simulation or data collection).

Classifying, Categorizing, and Mapping

Articles that met the selection criteria were reviewed to retrieve the following information: study design and recruitment strategy (from *Methods* sections); research contexts and stated objectives (from *Introduction*—usually the first paragraph in an article that situated the work in relation to the needs of older adults, followed by a rationale paragraph that contextualizes the objective of the research presented in the article), and outcomes and conclusions (from *Discussion* and *Limitations* sections).

Content analysis was performed to assess the prevalence of research methods. Next, we performed a thematic analysis of expected research outcomes. All papers were read and open-coded for the specific outcomes expected from the intervention, based on the results and discussion section of the paper. These codes were then collapsed to identify the specific outcome categories related to our research questions.

Synthesizing Results to Answer Research Questions

Having mapped the general characteristics of research studies within the review, we reread articles within each outcome category and performed a discourse analysis to answer our primary research questions and identify research strategies that mitigate implicit biases arising from the double-binding reality of *successful aging*.

Results

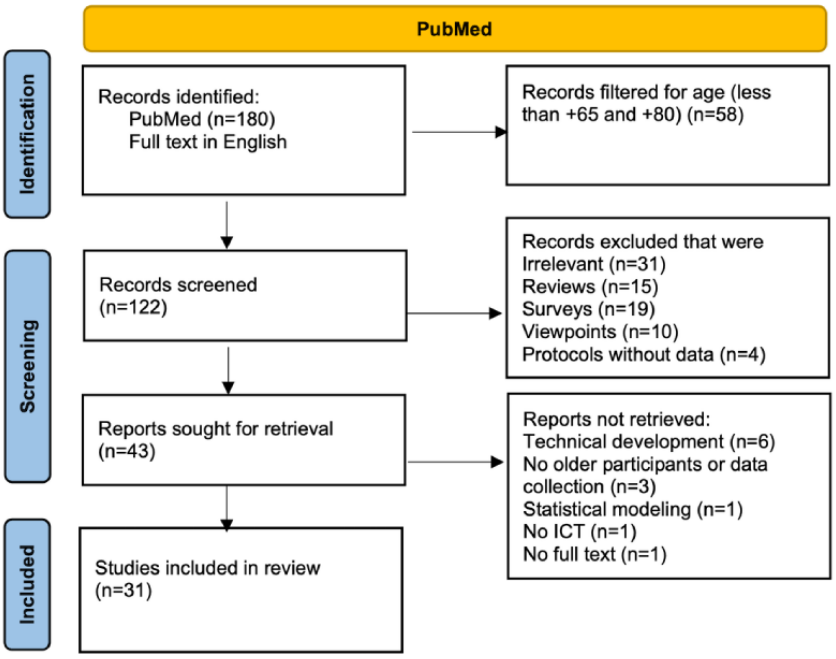
Selection of Sources of Evidence

Overview

A PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Item for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) chart summarizes the process of study selection (Figure 1). The search (date: July 13, 2022) returned 180 articles, of which 122 were related to the age groups +65 and +80 years. We excluded reviews (n=15), surveys (n=19), viewpoints (n=10), and other irrelevant studies (ie, those that used technologies that did not have any ICT or those whose main objective was to test a functional domain in older adults using a nonassistive ICT used for data collection or stimulation presentation; n=31). We then read the remaining 43 articles and further excluded those that did not include qualitative or quantitative research methodologies. This left us with 31 articles that were analyzed qualitatively (for content, theme, and discourse).

Table 1 summarizes the reviewed literature with respect to the sampling, study design, and research objectives. See Multimedia Appendix 1 [67-97] for the descriptions of these studies.

Figure 1. PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Item for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) flowchart to describe study selection. ICT: information and communication technology.



XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Summary of reviewed articles.

Recruited or dropout, n	Title	Framing (objective)	Study	Flexibility and playfulness	Longitudinal	Psychometrics	Inclusion or diversity
153 or 28	ICT[a]-based system to predict and prevent falls (iStopp-Falls): results from an international multicenter randomized controlled trial [67]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	RCT[b]	—[c]	✓ (16 weeks)	—	CD-OA[d]; 65+ years; multinational (Germany, Spain, and Australia); 61% women
106 or 18	Use of accelerometry to measure physical activity in older adults at risk for mobility disability [68]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	RCT	Calibrated to physical ability	✓ (6 and 12 months)	Memory; health activity	CD-OA; 70-89 years; multicenter (United States); 67% women
57	A Kinect-Based Interactive System for Home-Assisted Active Aging [69]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	Quantitative	—	✓ (15 days)	—	CD-HOA[e]; 65-80 years; single center (Spain); 49% women
116	Moving real exergaming engines on the web: the webFitForAll case study in an active and healthy aging Living Lab environment [70]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	Quantitative user study	Living lab	✓ (12 weeks)	—	CD-HOA; 70+ years; 79% women
48	Use of a technology-based system to motivate older adults in performing physical activity: a feasibility study [71]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	Mixed methods (user survey + thinking aloud method including 12 HCPs[f])	Tailored	—	—	Cognitively HOA; 65+ years; multicenter (Belgium); 58% women
249 or 48	The My Active and Healthy Aging ICT platform prevents quality of life decline in older adults: a randomized controlled study [72]	Healthy aging (sleep, nutrition, cognitive, psychosocial, physical, sleep)	RCT	Personal mobile phones	✓ (0, 6, and 12 months)	Depression risk of fall life satisfaction	CD-HOA; 60+ years; multicenter (Italy, Germany, Spain, Austria, Australia, and Japan)
30	Exergames designed for older adults: A pilot evaluation on psychosocial well-being [73]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	RCT	Gamification	✓ (6 weeks)	Self-efficacy; loneliness; life satisfaction	HOA; 65+ years; multicenter (Singapore); 70% women
16	Increasing physical activity in older adults using STARFISH, an interactive smartphone app; a pilot study [74]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	Quantitative + focus group	Gamification and socialization; personal app	✓ (6 weeks)	Step count	HOA; 65+ years; Scotland; 50% women

XSL•FO
RenderX

Recruited or dropout, n	Title	Framing (objective)	Study	Flexibility and playfulness	Longitudinal	Psychometrics	Inclusion or diversity
44 or 11	Tablet-based strength-balance training to motivate and improve adherence to exercise in independently living older people: a phase II preclinical exploratory trial [75]	Healthy aging (physical activity)	Quantitative, controlled but not fully randomized	At-home trial; gamification; personal app	✓ (12 weeks)	Technology familiarity exercise habits	CD-HOA; 65+ years; Switzerland
120 or 11	A web-based multidomain lifestyle intervention for older adults: the eMIND randomized controlled trial [76]	Healthy aging (nutrition, cognition, and exercise)	RCT	At-home intervention (personal app) and monitoring (wearable)	✓ (6 months)	Memory, depression, and chronic illness	CD-OA; memory complainers; 65+ years; France; 58% women
192 or 88	Effects of technology use on aging in place: the iZi pilots [77]	Independent living (quality of life)	Controlled trial but not randomized	Tailored to needs at home	✓ (0 and 12 months)	Self-efficacy; life satisfaction	CD-OA; 55+ years; the Netherlands
19	Matching gerontechnologies to independent-living seniors' individual needs: development of the GTM tool [78]	Independent living	Participatory action research including caregivers	Interpreters for non-Dutch speaking participants (n=3)	—	—	CD-OA; 60+ years; the Netherlands; 58% women
9	Older individuals' experiences during the assistive technology device service delivery process [79]	Independent living	Qualitative	—	✓ (0, delivery, and +2 months)	—	CD-OA with mobility needs; 69-91 years; Norway; 55% women
12	Older adults' medication management in the home: how can robots help [80]?	Independent living	Mixed methods (Interview + attitudinal user-study instruments)	Living lab	—	—	CD-OA; Atlanta, Georgia; 50% women
17	"Are we ready for robots that care for us?" Attitudes and opinions of older adults toward socially assistive robots [81]	Independent living	Mixed methods (technology acceptance + focus group)	Different robot types with different andromorphic features	—	—	HOA and MCI[g]; France; 67% women
11	Acceptance of an assistive robot in older adults: a mixed-method study of human-robot interaction over a 1-month period in the living laboratory setting [82]	Independent living	Mixed methods (technology acceptance + interview)	Living lab	✓ (4 sessions)	—	HOA and MCI; France

XSL•FO
RenderX

Recruited or dropout, n	Title	Framing (objective)	Study	Flexibility and playfulness	Longitudinal	Psychometrics	Inclusion or diversity
21	Significant challenges when introducing care robots in Swedish elder care [83]	Independent living	Interviews (attitude study)	—	—	—	37-79 years; Sweden
35	Robotic services acceptance in smart environments with older adults: User Satisfaction and Acceptability Study [84]	Independent living	Quantitative user study	6 different robotic services; 3 different environments (home, outdoor, condo)	✓ (3 months)	Memory activity	HOA; 65+ years; Italy; 63% women
2797 or 344	Healthy aging through internet counseling in the elderly (HATICE): a multinational, randomized controlled trial [85]	Healthy aging (cardiovascular health)	RCT	—	✓ (18 months)	Memory, depression, and chronic illness	65+ years; the Netherlands, Finland, and France; 47% women; 97% White
Same as above	Factors predicting engagement of older adults with a coach-supported eHealth intervention promoting lifestyle change and associations between engagement and changes in cardiovascular and dementia risk: secondary analysis of an 18-month multinational randomized controlled trial [86]	Same as above	Quantitative, engagement study	—	—	—	65+ years
14	Triggering postural movements with virtual reality technology in healthy young and older adults: A cross-sectional validation study for early dementia screening [87]	Risk management	Quantitative (gait analysis, HOA vs HYA[h] [n=15])	—	—	Memory	HOA vs YA[i]; 65+ vs 23+ years; Switzerland; 57% women
33	Machine-learning approach to predict on-road driving ability in healthy older people [88]	Risk management	Quantitative	—	—	Memory, vision, attention, and depression	HOA; 65+ years; Japan; 93% men

XSL•FO
RenderX

Recruited or dropout, n	Title	Framing (objective)	Study	Flexibility and playfulness	Longitudinal	Psychometrics	Inclusion or diversity
45	Gerontechnology: providing a helping hand when caring for cognitively impaired older adults-intermediate results from a controlled study on the satisfaction and acceptance of informal caregivers [89]	Risk management and independent living	RCT	Home installations	✓ (3 time points; 15 months)	Memory	CD-OA; with MCI; 60+ years; Greece, Denmark, Finland, and Ireland
12	Multi-stakeholder perspectives on information communication technology training for older adults: implications for teaching and learning [90]	Independent living	Interviews and multistakeholder focus groups (with 14 care providers)	Individualized home-training program	✓ (0 and 24 months)	—	CD-OA; 70+ years; New Hampshire, United States; 91% women
184	Aging well in the digital age: technology in processes of selective optimization with compensation [91]	Well-being	Focus groups	—	—	—	65+ years; Canada, Colombia, Israel, Italy, Peru, Romania, and Spain; 100% women
22	Pilots for healthy and active aging (PHArA-ON) project: definition of new technological solutions for older people in Italian pilot sites based on elicited user needs [92]	Healthy aging	Mixed methods (user study + interviews), including formal and informal caregivers too (n=39)	—	—	Memory	Frail and MCI OA; 65+ years; 2 sites (Italy); 59% women
13	A qualitative study toward technologies for active and healthy aging: A thematic analysis of perspectives among primary, secondary, and tertiary end users [93]	Home care	Thinking aloud and focus group with caregivers	—	—	—	HOA; 65+ years; Italy and Romania
6	What it takes to successfully implement technology for aging in place: focus groups with stakeholders [94]	Home care	Focus group (other stakeholders; n=23)	—	—	—	HOA; 63+ years; the Netherlands; 50% women
21 or 9	Evaluation of 1-y in-home monitoring technology by home-dwelling older adults, family caregivers, and nurses [95]	Home care	Mixed methods (user study + interviews, including stakeholders)	At-home trial	✓ (12 months)	—	CD-OA; 70+ years; Switzerland; 47% women

XSL•FO
RenderX

Recruited or dropout, n	Title	Framing (objective)	Study	Flexibility and playfulness	Longitudinal	Psychometrics	Inclusion or diversity
30	"What? That's for Old People, that." Home adaptations, aging and stigmatization: A qualitative Inquiry [96]	Home care	Focus group (+ professionals) + observational from wearable cameras	—	✓ (6 months)	—	65+years ; 2 sites (England); 57% women
11	User-centered development of a web Platform Supporting Community-based health care organizations for older persons in need of support: Qualitative Focus Group Study [97]	Home care	Focus group (+ caregivers + professionals)	—	—	—	67+ years; Switzerland and Slovenia

[a]ICT: information and communication technology.

[b]RCT: randomized controlled trial.

[c]The study did not use this method.

[d]CD-OA: community-dwelling older adults.

[e]CD-HOA: community-dwelling healthy older adults.

[f]HCP: health care professional.

[g]MCI: mild cognitive impairment.

[h]HYA: healthy young adults.

[i]YA: young adults.

What Types of Research Methods and Recruitment Strategies Are Used in This Line of Research?

Table 2 provides an overview of the scope of the methods, objectives, and outcomes in the reviewed literature.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Summary of content and thematic analyses (N=31).

Source and content	Counts, n (%)
Background and rationale	
Growing cost of caring for age-related deficits	12 (39)
Age-related disabilities	14 (45)
Desire for independent living	12 (39)
Prevention toward healthy aging	10 (32)
Study design	
Focus groups	9 (29)
Mixed methods	10 (32)
Quantitative trials (including RCTs[a])	10 (32)
Observational studies	2 (6)
Methods of recruitment	
Not described	18 (58)
Random sampling	1 (3)
Convenient (selective and targeted)	12 (39)
Multistakeholder	8 (26)
Multinational	4 (13)
Results and outcomes	
Impact on physical fitness	10 (32)
Acceptance of home adaptation	9 (29)
A-ICTs[b] for early detection of age-risks	5 (16)
Future of A-ICTs	8 (26)

[a]RCT: randomized controlled trial.

[b]A-ICT: assistive information and communication technologies

Classifications of Study Characteristics and Sampling

The studies reviewed included qualitative focus groups (9/31, 29%), mixed methods (10/31, 32%), quantitative interventions (10/31, 32%), and 2 observational and 1 participatory studies. Furthermore, 4 studies were longitudinal and 2 were multinational.

Recruitment procedures were not described in all articles; however, among those that did (n=13), only 1 study involved a random sampling strategy from a general population pool. The remaining (12/31, 39%) used selective and targeted methods of recruitment by reaching out to a specific group of older adults whose needs were a priori known to clinical partners or organizations that care for older adults.

Participant characteristics were often biased by the inclusion criteria, which either included those older adults without cognitive or physical disabilities or those with such conditions. Only 14 studies specified the health conditions of the participants in the study sample. Eight studies recruited only healthy older adults; 3 studies recruited participants with cognitive impairment, 2 of which also had healthy older adults as controls; and 1 included older adults with disabilities.

Gender was also a biasing factor, with women being overrepresented in the study samples among the 10 studies that reported the gender ratio. In addition to limitations in the representativeness of the samples, further biases were noted in retention and attrition, which will be addressed in the Discussion section.

Which Discourses and Objectives Drive the Study Rationales and Objectives?

Classification of Rationales

Most of the articles reviewed framed the research in the context of the burdens of aging (cognitive deficit, physical disability, dependence, frailty, and isolation). Among the articles included in this review, 39% (12/31) of articles began by describing concerns about the rising costs of the growing older population; 45% (14/31) began by discussing age-related disabilities such as dementia and frailty; 39% (12/31) focused on desire for independent living or aging in place; and 29% (10/31) framed the study in the context of preventive measures to promote successful aging.

Classification of Research Objectives and Specific Aims

In terms of the objectives of research, 4 general categories emerged: studies that aimed to assess A-ICT–based interventions

XSL•FO
RenderX

to promote healthy aging by physical activity (n=10); studies that evaluated the acceptance and feasibility of introducing A-ICTs such as robots and remote health monitoring systems to promote independent living (n=9); studies that validated the ability of A-ICTs to detect age-related risks caused by physical or mental deficits (n=5), and several multistakeholder focus groups or ethnographic studies about the future of A-ICTs in health care for older adults (n=8). See Multimedia Appendix 1 [67-97] for the descriptions of these studies.

Are the Study Elements Communicated in Compliance With the Non-Ageist Guidelines for Research?

Using the recommendations of the Task Force to Develop Non-Ageist Guidelines for Research [28] as a reference, we examined the extent to which the reviewed studies were compliant with the following questions:

Did the Study Treat Age in and of Itself as an Appropriate Explanatory Variable?

This was not the case in most studies reviewed here. Only 2 studies referred to age as an explanatory variable to validate automated measurement systems with the assumption that older adults have functional deficits compared with young adults [78,87].

Were the Instruments Used in Research Biasing and Did They Equate Age With Decay, Deficit, and Death?

We found that some of the quantitative studies framed within the discourse of successful aging included psychometric instruments specific to deficits of older populations, such as assessing cognitive deficits (eg, the Montreal Cognitive Assessment test and the Mini Mental State Examination) [76,84-89,92,95], geriatric depression [72,76,85,86,88], chronic illness and disability [68,75,76,85,87], risk of falls [67,68,72,75], and other instruments that measured presumed age-related variations such as loneliness [73], self-efficacy, and self-reliance [67,73,77] quality of life and life satisfaction [67,72,73,77].

Did the Examiners Possess a Perspective on the Life Stage of the Participants in Their Studies?

Given that sampling in the reviewed reports was not entirely random, it is plausible to assume that examiners possessed some perspective on the life stages of older adults. Among the quantitative studies in this review, awareness of life stage was operationalized in terms of the quantitative assessment of aspects of individual life being affected by age (as described above). Among qualitative and design-related studies in this review, attention was focused on capturing the existing and emerging needs and attitudes of older adults. This manifested in terms of multistakeholder study designs [90,94], evaluating factors such as digital literacy [76,90,91,93], history of ICT use [90,91,96], technology acceptance [69-71,78,81-83,89-91,93,97], and tailoring the interventions to individual needs [75,77,78,93,94,96], which implied that older adults were less likely to be aware of new technological developments.

Was the Language Used to Describe the Results Value-Laden, Especially When the Findings Gain Attention From Media or Policy Makers?

Some statements in the conclusion may be construed as value-laden. For example, referring to the aging population under study as “elderly” is no longer culturally accepted. The word “elderly” was in the abstract, keyword, and conclusion of some studies [68-70,73,85,86,89,94]. Referring to the population as “older people” objectifies and segregates them. The following examples, all from studies involving technology development, demonstrate this objective distancing, which makes the aging body part of the machinery that was invented and tested:

> *The adoption of assistive technology devices for physical intervention tends to motivate and retain older people who exercise for longer periods of time* [75]
>
> *Our findings led to some suggestions for robot designers to make assistive robots more attractive and acceptable to older people* [82]
>
> *Our model successfully dissociated unsafe drivers from safe drivers with an accuracy of 90.9% (sensitivity of 75.0% and specificity of 100.0%), suggesting that aging, decline in attentional and visuoconstructional functions, and reduction in functional visual acuity are strongly associated with a high risk of unsafe driving among healthy older people* [88]

Another possibility for value-laden conclusions is the emphasis on deficits and generalizing it to a population. These deficits may be related to individual conditions, such as dementia or learning disabilities, which are the most feared stigmatizing notions. Examples of such statements include:

> *To establish the new assessment system as a diagnosis tool for dementia in the future, we will improve the research design as discussed above and conduct additional measurements with people suffering from dementia to understand more specific and relevant parameters to diagnosis* [87]
>
> *Different types of technological solutions are needed, depending on individual personal factors. Furthermore, it is important that the system works with minimal interaction and with automated operations because of limited learning abilities among the users or because they have very little experience with the new technologies* [89]

Is Age as a Selection Criterion Informative?

Overview

The majority of studies in this review expressed a general concern for the impending costs of aging and recruited based on age criteria. However, age was not used as a predictive or explanatory variable. Only 1 study conducted random sampling. The rest performed convenience or selective sampling within existing pools of individuals who participated in other geriatric care programs. Even within these pools, the rates of participation and attrition varied. Studies that specifically focused on medical

XSL•FO
RenderX

conditions such as frailty and dementia were purposively recruited too.

This observation reinforces our concern that participation in age-related A-ICTs may be biased by the research questions and methodology. We identified the following factors to be more important than age.

Context of Research

The objectives of promoting healthy or successful aging, cost reduction, independent living, and risk reduction were the primary motivations for the studies reviewed here. However, the findings of most studies are not strongly conclusive, especially those of randomized controlled trials (RCTs). The variability in the results was mainly related to acceptance and adherence, but not age.

For example, in a large-scale clinical trial of ICT-coached cardiovascular risk management, the largest effects were observed in those who had the ability to access and engage with technology [85]. A similar RCT investigating the impact of tablet-based physical training reported that attrition was related to individuals' appraisal of what they expected from the app as well as to the motivational factors related to social interactions [75]. In other words, *the context* in which an ICT-based intervention took place was more effective in promoting adherence than ICT functionality.

The circumstances and contexts of individual experiences seemed to shift the statistical results. For example, an RCT of an ICT-based exercise program tried for 8 weeks by home-dwelling older adults reported that group differences were not due to improvements in the intervention group but due to a decline in the control group [67]. A subgroup analysis revealed that the benefits of the intervention in the high-adherence group were more pronounced than in others, thus calling for future studies to explain individual differences in adherence to the intervention. Another RCT involving a web-based multidomain lifestyle intervention did not find any significant functional improvements in participants and observed that, despite accepting the conditions of the trial, adherence (especially with physical exercises) requirements were not met. They speculated that this was linked to motivational factors not measured in the trial [76].

Agency and Support

Insights from the multistakeholder focus group study of *Welfare Technologies* that offer assistive robots to the Swedish older population [83] point to another important source of bias: individual perceptions of agency and control. This study found that not age but the perceived absence of ethical and governance frameworks, as well as lack of collaboration and health spending, were impediments to acceptance, access, and successful adoption of the proposed technologies.

In fact, tailoring interventions to individual needs was found to be important in a longitudinal RCT that introduced a wearable ActiGraph to monitor the physical activity of prefrail older adults [68]. In another RCT of an ICT-based frailty prevention study, physical fitness in the intervention group did not increase, but quality of life in the control group declined. The study did not have any qualitative data to offer any explanation of the change in the control group but called for future examination of the neurobiological mechanisms of this effect [72].

A multinational acceptance study (local communities in Greece, Finland, United Kingdom, and Denmark) of an "intelligent" telecare system for independent living and self-care of older adults with mild cognitive impairment explained the challenges of recruitment (achieving <25% of the targeted sample size) [89]. Interestingly, this study observed significant regional differences in service use, as well as regional and personal variations in service appreciation. It was noted that learning to operate a new automated system for those with cognitive impairment is impractical, and if such interventions are offered, they need to be offered in a personalized manner to individuals who can benefit from them.

This study is laudable for providing a very detailed picture of the challenge of recruiting representative samples within the predefined clinical criteria and explaining deviations from initial study design and recruitment caused by the reality of heterogeneity not only among the needs of individuals with dementia, but also heterogeneity of the technology literacy of caregivers (family or nurses) and the health care systems within which they receive care [89]. In conclusion of their report, the authors have noted the following:

> *We can confirm that it is of high importance that the primary user and caregivers to be motivated toward use of aiding technologies in their homes. For the acceptance of the services by the elderly, a key role plays their family caregiver and the process is much faster and easier if the caregivers have previous experience with technology.*

Self-exclusion and Perceived Stigma

A user-centered phenomenological study of older adults' experience during assistive technology device (ATD) delivery [79] revealed that the framing of the study in the context of age-related deficits was in and of itself a biasing factor in recruitment:

> *The recruitment personnel reported that the reasons for declining participation included a lack of comfort discussing disabilities and the binding commitment to the project necessitated by the length of the study.*

In this study, the perception of self-deficits and fear of ageist attitudes contributed to reluctance to participate:

> *For some participants, contacting the occupational therapist because they needed additional help was considered to mean that they would be perceived as rude, ungrateful, and subject to negative consequences. [...] One of the participants said that a previous comment about assistance that she had received resulted in retribution from the health care professionals. [...] Because of her fear of jeopardizing her relationship with the health care professionals on whom she depended, the participant simply put up with the situation when she received an ATD [assistive technology device] that she did not know how to use.*

XSL•FO
RenderX

This study concluded that satisfaction with assistive technology is not easily measurable and that "there are several complicating reasons for older individuals not to acknowledge unsatisfactory experiences in the service delivery process...related to expectations, disappointments, fear, and abandonment but also hope, mastery, and resourceful and dynamic self-management of care."

Another qualitative study across 2 sites (in the United Kingdom) with 30 older adults and 39 nonfamily caregivers undertook purposive sampling to capture the diversity in minor or major home adaptation and its funding source: age range (65-74, 75-85, and >85 years), ethnicity, gender, household composition, house type, and tenure. This study noted that stigmatizing notion of aging (equating it with vulnerability and disability) was an impediment to learning about and seeking technologies to adapt homes to the needs of older adults. Participants in their study showed awareness of the "ageist" attitudes, and some expressed a fear that to use assistive technologies (as neutral as a staircase railing) would make them "appear old" or signal frailty and disability, which would lead to stigmatization [96].

Refusal to participate in the study of a home-monitoring installation study by 54 of 127 eligible candidates, and the completion rate of 12 of 21 in those who enrolled in a year-long trial point to other sources of bias [95]. Refusal to participate may also be implicit, for example, by not receiving a response from more than 39,000 of the 45,466 invited individuals (with 696 explicit refusals) [85]. Therefore, it is not surprising that positive results are reported within a highly motivated sample who showed interest in adopting home monitoring strategies.

What Strategies Were Used to Avoid Age Stereotypes?

Participatory Research

Notwithstanding the limitations in sampling discussed above, several studies within this review have strived to conduct participatory and inclusive research, especially regarding the future of A-ICTs. Strategies used to accomplish this included conducting focus groups involving different stakeholders [92-98].

Need-Based Recruitment

In recognition of the fact that age does not capture the heterogeneity of needs within older populations, several studies in this review took a need-based approach to studying the affordances of A-ICTs [77,78,92,94].

International Sampling

Conducting research across different national or regional jurisdictions was an important strategy to demonstrate not only the diversity of older adults' needs but also the differences in institutional and socioeconomic contexts in which they lived [89,91,93,96].

Longitudinal Designs

Longitudinal follow-up in several of the studies reviewed here ranged from 6 to 12 weeks to 12 to 18 months. The longer the duration of the study, the greater the possibility of examining the evolving relationship between the users, caregivers (family or professional, such as nurses or social workers), and the technologies presented [75-77,79,82,89,95,98].

Providing Choice of Options

Presenting different real [84] or hypothetical [94] options to users or evaluating A-ICTs within simulated environments such as living laboratories [81,82,88] added flexibility to the research frameworks. The more options and the greater the opportunities to "play," the greater the chances of retaining participants and recording positive experiences.

Personalizing Interventions

Tailoring the intervention individual needs [75,77,78,93,94,96], "technology matching" [78], or calibrating the intervention to the cognitive or physical ability of the participants [68,71] were important in addressing the heterogeneity within the sample.

Creating a Safe Space to Receive Feedback From Participants

Adding interviews within a safe space encouraging participant's candid and critical views also led to the discovery of factors that could bias the research, such as motivations [74], tensions such as fear of stigmatization [79,83], or fear of losing human touch [80], thus extending the findings beyond age-related explanatory variables, such as physical and cognitive ability, and technology use.

Discussion

Summary of Findings

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first systematic mapping review of the literature at the intersection between successful aging, A-ICT, and health care. We performed content, thematic, and discourse analyses in 31 selected research studies, trying to answer the following questions: What types of research methods and recruitment strategies are used in this line of research? Which discourses and objectives drive the rationales and objectives of the study? The study elements were communicated in compliance with the Non-Ageist Guidelines for Research [28]. Is age an informative selection criterion? Which research strategies should be used to avoid age-related stereotypes?

Our search strategy was successful in retrieving diverse studies. This review included several categories of research studies, using both qualitative and quantitative research methods and diverse study designs (longitudinal, multinational, RCT, focus group, phenomenological, and user experience). As such, it provides a broad overview of the methodological approaches taken to address the question of the affordances of A-ICTs for successful aging.

Overall, discourses on aging as a problem were prevalent. The rationales classified from the thematic analysis of the Introduction section were primarily framed in the discourse of age-related deficits, rising costs of care for a growing aging population, quality of independent living, and safety. Thematic analysis also resulted in 4 categories of objectives and expected outcomes that contribute to healthy aging: promotion of physical activity, facilitation of independent living (primarily by the

XSL•FO
RenderX

introduction of robots), monitoring of age-related deficits, and envisioning the future of A-ICTs in geriatric care. Interestingly, however, while research was often framed with the aim of assisting the general population of older adults, both the recruitment and the findings of most studies indicated that only *some* study participants could benefit from the proposed intervention.

We observed disciplinary differences in attentiveness to nonageist research guidelines. Participatory, multistakeholder, and multinational studies that undertook qualitative research were more attentive to the heterogeneity in attrition, adherence, and acceptance related to the context of the research, individual needs, agency, and availability of support. In contrast, quantitative or RCTs characterized sample heterogeneity in terms of differences in health states and mental or physical abilities. In neither research category was the age of a predictive or explanatory value. However, in this review, there was evidence that fear of ageism, or self-ageism, biased recruitment.

Implications for Future Research

Mapping reviews provide an opportunity to examine the bigger picture of a research area to pinpoint specific gaps in knowledge that might require more complete systematic reviews or propose guidelines to be considered in future practices [99]. In Table 3, we summarize some of the topics that can benefit from systematic or scoping reviews.

This review corroborates previous research that recruiting older adults into research is challenging [30,100] and that trust-building and cultivating community-based communications are critical factors in keeping participants interested in the study [100]. This review also underlines the fact that the successful adoption of A-ICTs requires resources for human support to help prospective users overcome technostress and the steep curves of learning and mastery [46,57-59,98]. Thematic analysis of research rationales and objectives in this mapping review illustrated the risk of double-binding arising from miscommunication or misunderstanding of research objectives. Further discourse analysis of research discussions showed the strength of interdisciplinary and flexible research frameworks that mitigate the biases arising from the double-bind research age. We discuss the information that we have synthesized as opportunities for improving research design and contextualize it with reference to the previous body of knowledge.

Table 3. Research strategies that can mitigate ageism.

Suggestions	Benefits	Examples
Interdisciplinary approached and mixed methodologies for data collection	Allow to gather both qualitative and quantitative data to explain variations in both functional domains that can be objectively measured (eg, sensory, cognitive, and physical abilities), as well as perceptual and attitudinal factors that predict acceptance, adherence, and engagement.	[70,71,74,80-82,92,95]
Personalized, recursive, and longitudinal study designs	Introducing A-ICTs[a] into one's lifestyle involves a process of negotiation among designers, caregivers, and users. The dynamics of relationships between these parties change with personal factors, and with time as they become familiar, evaluate, and fit them to their needs.	[68,71,72,75-82,89,91,95,96]
Playful designs	Conducting research in simulated environments and providing users the ability to approach A-ICTs in a playful manner helps mitigate the possibility of feeling pressurized to perform or successfully adopt.	[70,73-75,80,82]
Framing research in needs rather than age	Avoid generalizing titles, especially if research is tied to specific needs such as frailty or dementia. Designing solutions that are universal and inclusive for needs will avoid creating age-related stigma.	__[b]

[a]A-ICT: assistive information and communication technology.

[b]Not available.

The Necessity for Interdisciplinary and Mixed Methods Approaches

Clearly, the question of how to create an ICT to assist the aging population poses one of the most complex questions at the intersection of many fields: medicine, interaction design and communications, health psychology, sociology, and engineering. This inherent interdisciplinarity in and of itself presents challenges in developing an account of complex systems dynamics [101].

This review indicates that the simpler the targeted behavior (eg, increasing physical activity), the more likely it was that the study reported satisfactory outcome [67-70,74,75]. However, the introduction of other technologies such as assistive robots or the introduction of technologies for independent living resulted in ambiguity in the interpretation of findings. The inconsistencies were caused by individual differences in attitudes, abilities, and expectations tied to prior knowledge, experience, and care systems [73,80-86,90,91,94,95,96]. Physical activity is beneficial for health and is widely accepted irrespective of age. That robots and machines may replace humans is received with ambivalence and therefore more variations in acceptance are expected.

The inclusion of both quantitative RCTs and qualitative observational or focus group studies in this review uncovered an interesting disciplinary gap to bridge. For example, quantitative studies on the benefits of interventions for healthy aging often control for variations in emotional, physical, and psychological factors. However, these studies rarely accounted for participant's views, cultural backgrounds, lifestyles, and socioeconomic resources available to them. Conversely, design-oriented and participatory studies that focused on

XSL•FO
RenderX

contextual and socioeconomic factors that shape attitudes rarely controlled for cognitive, physical, and affective variations that shape one's particular needs.

Interestingly, a discourse analysis of the language used to describe research objectives and conclusions revealed that overly reductionist studies are more likely to deviate from the recommendations of the Non-Ageist Guidelines for Research. Studies designed with qualitative and participatory components were generally more careful in discussing the needs of older adults, primarily focusing on the desire to live independently in later years of life. In contrast, more technical articles used a more "objective," and potentially objectifying tone in describing the research rationale and results. For example, in a study that utilized machine-learning approaches to identify risky drivers, the authors included age as a clinical variable and concluded that age-related decline was predictive of unsafe driving [88]. In another study, to validate a virtual reality–based diagnostic tool for the early detection of dementia, researchers included 2 groups of young and healthy older adults on the presumption that the system would be sensitive to detecting age-related deficits in the latter group [87].

The concept of assistive ICTs for health care for older adults is new and still in the design phase, and tensions in personalizing or generalizing care are pervasive [94]. Therefore, interdisciplinary and cocreation approaches may achieve a higher research impact and accelerate the development of more effective solutions [81].

The Necessity of Conducting Flexible Research

RCTs are preferred by scientists seeking evidence for valid, reliable, reproducible, and effective interventions. Given this wide acceptance, it is perhaps surprising that even in purely medical interventions, contemporary researchers have questioned the validity of making inferences from RCTs [102,103]. As Fink and Keyes [104] have shown, ignoring complexity, especially in public health science, can lead to erroneous inferences and shift the ground on which scientific inquiries claim truth: reproducibility. This review included 6 RCTs, 4 of which focused on physical activity [67,68,72,75] and 2 on general behavioral coaching to promote a healthy lifestyle [76,85]. Overall, recruitment, retention, and adherence of participants presented challenges. For decades, medical anthropologists and other social scientists have pointed out the limitations of RCTs in studying interventions that depend on culture and context, especially interventions that target the psychosocial well-being of populations [105]. The fact that a larger proportion of studies in this intersectional study were non-RCTs points to the complexity of the problem and the fact that reductionist methodologies are not sufficient.

In RCTs, it is difficult to account for all the personal factors that shape one's behavior, let alone their relationship with new technology. Among older adults, Birkland [106] has synthesized data from extensive interviews to categorize users under labels Enthusiasts, Socializers, Practicalists, Traditionalists and Guardians—with the latter groups being the most likely to find new technologies stressful [107]. These factors influence attrition. For example, in a mixed methods study of an ICT-based behavioral intervention to increase physical activity [74], those who completed a 6-week intervention were highly interested in the intervention. The study reported that the mean daily step count increased from 9443 (SD 3952) steps before the intervention to 10,773 (SD 2659) steps after the intervention, with a mean increase of 14%. It is important to note that these effects were not statistically significant. In this study, one participant decreased their step count from 15,611 to 14,772 (already higher than the commonly recommended 10,000 daily steps). These numbers, as well as comments recorded from the participants, indicate that participants whose data acquisition was successful (8/16, due to technical failure) were highly motivated to engage with this activity, a reality that is not considered in statistical power calculations to recommend the intervention for RCT.

Similar to clinical researchers, who seek objective evidence to support the universality of the effectiveness of their intervention, designers strive to satisfy the universal design principles of *equity* (useful strategies for a wide range of users independent of age), *flexibility* (accommodating a range of preferences and methods), *simplicity* (independence from literacy, skills, or language), *perceptibility* (clearly communicating their purpose and use case), *failure-safety* (minimizing risks of error), and *accessibility* [108]. For this reason, holistic and participatory research practices help refine applications through recursive evaluations and improvements [92,109,110].

The Necessity of Conducting Recursive Research

In the Introduction, we pointed out that double-binds may be caused by miscommunication, which can be corrected and negotiated over time. Considering the dynamics of change in behavior requires flexibility in methodologies that can capture patterns of change. For instance, longitudinal studies within this review illustrate that technology acceptance is a dynamic process that begins with recruitment (ie, who chooses and refuses to participate) and evolves through experimentation and trial, as study participants establish relationships with the researchers. Indeed, in a study where the acceptance of robots for medication delivery was investigated [80], despite growing acceptable over time, ultimately, the users did not find such technology to be a suitable replacement for human care. Monitoring attrition over time, as well as monitoring the relationship dynamics during research, provides insight into the context of how needs, perspectives, and levels of engagement change [72,75-77,79,81,82,89,91,95,96].

A phenomenological study of older adults' experiences during assistive technology service delivery further underlines the importance of taking a recursive approach to research [79]. Before receiving the assistive technologies that the participants had applied for, they were optimistic and hopeful that the technology "would make life easier and would enable them to perform their desired activities. The participants were confident they would be able to manage using the ATD." However, after receiving the devices "their encounter with their ATD and the person who delivered it either confirmed the participants' positive expectations (if they could manage to use it correctly) or surprised them when their expectations that the ATD would ease their everyday life were not met." Further examination of explanatory variables (such as the self-described personality of

XSL•FO
RenderX

users who called themselves assertive) showed between-individual differences in the process of adoption (taking charge and seeking help or putting up and being dissatisfied).

Conducting research over time allows researchers to examine how individuals cope with the technostress of new experiences. Consider learning as an example. Several studies in this review found that, in addition to acceptance, the desire or ability to overcome the challenge of learning can themselves become sources of dissatisfaction and potential stress [78,82,89,90,93,97]. Independent of age, a large proportion of eHealth solutions suffer from high rates of dropout, discontinuation of use, or nonadoption [111]. Therefore, it is important to develop tools to match gerontechnologies to individual needs is important [78]. Incorporating Lazarus' transactional model for stress and coping offers an empirical framework for evaluating the influence of personal factors in the appraisal, adoption, or rejection of new interventions [112,113].

The Necessity of Conducting Playful Research

Capturing individual preferences in real-life situations is important. A mixed methods study involving the introduction of 6 robotic services in a realistic living environment [84] provides an example of how playful and recursive approaches may be informative. In this study, participants were given the freedom to become familiar with the robots before starting the experimental session to feel more confident in testing them. Interestingly, this study found that older adults enjoyed the anthropomorphic design of the robot (with a moving blinking head), which is conducive to interaction. According to the authors, "Only two users did not get pleasure in testing the Robot-Era system because they claimed to see the robotics system as an appliance that is used for its usefulness and not for pleasure." It is plausible to suggest that the playful nature of the task of evaluating various types of robots, without pressure to adapt them to their real lives, was conducive to better interaction with the systems [84].

Besides providing an opportunity to learn from simulation, adding playfulness to the research itself mitigates the discomfort that arises from perceived social evaluative threats in researcher-participant relationships [67,70,83]. When technology is introduced through a serious health care context, the risk of self-censoring owing to the fear of losing potential privileges increases [79]. Conversely, playfulness can help free expressions of actual needs and attitudes. For example, introducing assistive robots with the specific aim of assisting individuals with mild cognitive impairment resulted in rejection of the notion that such services could replace humans for caregiving, whereas those with mild cognitive impairment seemed to enjoy the playful features of the technology in proving distraction while also being concerned about the image portrayed by using a machine for companionship [81].

Adopting a playful framework mitigates performance stress, increases enjoyment, and provides an opportunity to make observations about choice, socialization, mastery, and self-efficacy to help envision more inclusive and user-centric interventions.

Limitations and Future Directions

This review has several limitations that necessitate further research.

First, the research questions that motivated this study arise from a subjective perspective that is informed by the authors' experiences while conducting quantitative, qualitative, and community-based research on older adults' use of technology in general, and its implications in their health care in particular. The search criteria were tied to these questions.

Second, mapping reviews do not aim to investigate the quality of the reviewed research; rather, they detect and categorize themes that emerge from those studies to sensitize researchers about future possibilities. The conclusions of this review are not tied to specific objectives and cannot be generalized. Further systematic reviews are required to confirm these conclusions.

Third, our search was limited to 1 database (PubMed), and the search logic was narrow. This decision was made to focus on the intersection between the notions of "successful ageing" and "Assistive ICTs" with "older adult" as key terms. As such, the studies collected through this method do not represent the entire field of aging with technology. We acknowledge that additional information or different conclusions could have been obtained if other databases were searched.

Finally, it should be noted that our search strategy returned studies that were mostly conducted in Europe. As such, they do not include trends that may exist in other international contexts. Whether this continental bias is related to our research questions or to the research agenda of different countries needs to be further investigated.

Conclusions

Our systematic mapping review illustrates that conducting or reporting research under a generalizing assumption of 65+ years of age is neither practical nor informative. Table 3 summarizes the research strategies that complement existing guidelines and mitigate the risks of ageism. Synthesizing a framework based on the collective strength of all studies reviewed here, to conduct research in a flexible and longitudinal framework that is attentive to changes in personal appraisal and approach to the questions of A-ICTs and successful aging, is critical. Mixed methods research, which documents variations in physical, psychological, and socioeconomic contexts, might address the current state of inconclusiveness regarding strategies and interventions that can be effective. As several studies within this review illustrate, one advantage of designing problem-focused, need-based, and person-centered research is that it expands the possibilities of how best to serve those who seek technological solutions to improve the quality of their lives.

Adopting an eco-social framework that looks at individual needs and coping styles reveal more specific dimensions of individual variation and contexts that may influence the uptake and response to A-ICTs. For clinical and technological researchers to collaborate in participatory research is an important first step.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Acknowledgments

The author wishes to thank Professor Laurence Kirmayer for the expert feedback on an earlier version of this submission.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Description of studies in the review.
[DOCX File , 56 KB - aging_v5i4e43564_app1.docx]

References

1. Abud T, Kounidas G, Martin KR, Werth M, Cooper K, Myint PK. Determinants of healthy ageing: a systematic review of contemporary literature. Aging Clin Exp Res 2022 Jun;34(6):1215-1223 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s40520-021-02049-w] [Medline: 35132578]
2. Irshad CV, Muraleedharan VR, Dash U. Stakeholders' perspective on working towards a healthy ageing society: evidence from a rapidly ageing context. J Popul Ageing (forthcoming) 2022 Nov 03:1-24 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s12062-022-09400-7] [Medline: 36345350]
3. Building leadership and capacity for the UN Decade of Healthy Ageing (2021-2030). World Health Organization. 2021. URL: https://www.who.int/activities/building-leadership-and-capacity-for-the-un-decade-of-healthy-ageing-(2021-2030) [accessed 2022-12-08]
4. Rowe JW, Kahn RL. Human aging: usual and successful. Science 1987 Jul 10;237(4811):143-149. [doi: 10.1126/science.3299702] [Medline: 3299702]
5. Healthy ageing and functional ability - What is healthy ageing? World Health Organization. 2020 Oct 26. URL: https://www.who.int/news-room/questions-and-answers/item/healthy-ageing-and-functional-ability [accessed 2022-12-12]
6. Buyl R, Beogo I, Fobelets M, Deletroz C, Van Landuyt P, Dequanter S, et al. e-Health interventions for healthy aging: a systematic review. Syst Rev 2020 Jun 03;9(1):128 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13643-020-01385-8] [Medline: 32493515]
7. Fares N, Sherratt RS, Elhajj IH. Directing and orienting ICT healthcare solutions to address the needs of the aging population. Healthcare (Basel) 2021 Feb 02;9(2):147 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/healthcare9020147] [Medline: 33540510]
8. Wilkowska W, Brauner P, Ziefle M. Rethinking technology development for older adults: a responsible research and innovation duty. In: Pak R, McLaughlin AC, editors. Aging, Technology and Health. Cambridge, MA, USA: Elsevier Academic Press; 2018:1-30.
9. Greubel C, Moors EH, Peine A. From mattering to mattering more: 'goods' and 'bads' in ageing and innovation policy discourses. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021 Jul 16;18(14):7596 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph18147596] [Medline: 34300047]
10. Mort M, Roberts C, Callén B. Ageing with telecare: care or coercion in austerity? Sociol Health Illn 2013 Jul;35(6):799-812 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-9566.2012.01530.x] [Medline: 23094945]
11. Cardona B. 'Healthy Ageing' policies and anti-ageing ideologies and practices: on the exercise of responsibility. Med Health Care Philos 2008 Dec;11(4):475-483. [doi: 10.1007/s11019-008-9129-z] [Medline: 18379897]
12. Beels C. Family process 1962-1969. Fam Process 2011 Mar;50(1):4-11. [doi: 10.1111/j.1545-5300.2010.01342.x] [Medline: 21361920]
13. Visser M. Gregory Bateson on deutero-learning and double bind: a brief conceptual history. J Hist Behav Sci 2003;39(3):269-278. [doi: 10.1002/jhbs.10112] [Medline: 12891693]
14. Butler RN. Age-ism: another form of bigotry. Gerontologist 1969;9(4):243-246. [doi: 10.1093/geront/9.4_part_1.243] [Medline: 5366225]
15. Heitman K. Reductionism at the dawn of population health. In: El-Sayed A, Galea S, editors. Systems Science and Population Health. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press; 2017:9-24.
16. Porter TM. Statistics as social science. In: Porter TM, editor. The Rise of Statistical Thinking, 1820–1900. Princeton, NJ, USA: Princeton University Press; 2020:18-39.
17. Hald A. On the early history of life insurance mathematics. Scand Actuar J 1987 Jan;1987(1-2):4-18. [doi: 10.1080/03461238.1987.10413813]
18. Katz S. Disciplining Old Age: The Formation of Gerontological Knowledge. Charlottesville, VA, USA: University of Virginia Press; 1996.
19. Ng R, Chow TY, Yang W. The impact of aging policy on societal age stereotypes and ageism. Gerontologist 2022 Apr 20;62(4):598-606 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnab151] [Medline: 34636402]
20. Gendron TL, Welleford EA, Inker J, White JT. The language of ageism: why we need to use words carefully. Gerontologist 2016 Dec;56(6):997-1006. [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnv066] [Medline: 26185154]

XSL•FO
RenderX

21. Comincioli E, Chirico A, Gaggioli A, Masoodian M. The need for a paradigm shift in approaching ageing-related design research and practice. Front Psychol 2021 Nov 2;12:750178 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2021.750178] [Medline: 34795617]
22. Nahon-Serfaty I, Laplante J, Lagacé M. Canadian media's discourse on older workers: reinforcing the dichotomy of "good" vs. "bad" old age? Int J Aging Soc 2013;2(4):17-33. [doi: 10.18848/2160-1909/cgp/v02i04/57720]
23. Ng R, Chow TY. Aging narratives over 210 years (1810-2019). J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2021 Oct 30;76(9):1799-1807 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gbaa222] [Medline: 33300996]
24. Berridge C, Hooyman N. The Consequences of Ageist Language are upon us. J Gerontol Soc Work 2020;63(6-7):508-512. [doi: 10.1080/01634372.2020.1764688] [Medline: 32458755]
25. Palmore E. Ageism: Negative and Positive. 2nd edition. New York, NY, USA: Springer; 1999.
26. Gullette MM. Aged by Culture. Chicago, IL, USA: The University of Chicago Press; 2004.
27. Snellman F. Normative, empiricist, and interpretive considerations in the ageism research process. In: Ayalon L, Tesch-Römer C, editors. Contemporary Perspectives on Ageism. Cham, Switzerland: Springer; 2018:409-424.
28. Schaie KW. Ageist language in psychological research. Am Psychol 1993 Jan;48(1):49-51. [doi: 10.1037/0003-066x.48.1.49]
29. American Psychological Association. Guidelines for psychological practice with older adults. Am Psychol 2014 Jan;69(1):34-65. [doi: 10.1037/a0035063] [Medline: 24446841]
30. Recruiting Older Adults into Research (ROAR) Toolkit. National Insitute on Aging. 2015. URL: https://www.nia.nih.gov/health/recruiting-older-adults-research-roar-toolkit [accessed 2022-12-08]
31. Stahl SM, Vasquez L. Approaches to improving recruitment and retention of minority elders participating in research: examples from selected research groups including the National Institute on Aging's Resource Centers for Minority Aging Research. J Aging Health 2004 Nov;16(5 Suppl):9S-17S. [doi: 10.1177/0898264304268146] [Medline: 15448284]
32. Areán PA, Gallagher-Thompson D. Issues and recommendations for the recruitment and retention of older ethnic minority adults into clinical research. J Consult Clin Psychol 1996 Oct;64(5):875-880. [doi: 10.1037//0022-006x.64.5.875] [Medline: 8916614]
33. Cucinotta D. Preparing for the Decade of Healthy Aging (2020-2030): prevention plus therapy? Acta Biomed 2018 Jun 07;89(2):145-147 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.23750/abm.v89i2.7402] [Medline: 29957744]
34. Zhavoronkov A, Bhullar B. Classifying aging as a disease in the context of ICD-11. Front Genet 2015 Nov 4;6:326 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fgene.2015.00326] [Medline: 26583032]
35. Levy BR. Mind matters: cognitive and physical effects of aging self-stereotypes. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2003 Jul;58(4):P203-P211. [doi: 10.1093/geronb/58.4.p203] [Medline: 12878645]
36. Loos E, Ivan L. Visual ageism in the media. In: Ayalon L, Tesch-Römer C, editors. Contemporary Perspectives on Ageism. Cham, Switzerland: Springer; 2018:163-176.
37. Levy B. Stereotype embodiment: a psychosocial approach to aging. Curr Dir Psychol Sci 2009 Dec 01;18(6):332-336 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8721.2009.01662.x] [Medline: 20802838]
38. Allen JO, Solway E, Kirch M, Singer D, Kullgren JT, Moïse V, et al. Experiences of everyday ageism and the health of older US adults. JAMA Netw Open 2022 Jun 01;5(6):e2217240 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.17240] [Medline: 35704314]
39. Khalili-Mahani N, Sawchuk K, Elbaz S, Hebblethwaite S, Timm-Bottos J. A social-media study of the older adults coping with the COVID-19 stress by information and communication technologies. In: Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Human Aspects of IT for the Aged Population. Design, Interaction and Technology Acceptance. 2022 Presented at: HCII '22; June 26-July 1, 2022; Virtual p. 346-364. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-031-05581-2_26]
40. Khalili-Mahani N, De Schutter B, Mirgholami M, Holowka EM, Goodine R, DeJong S, et al. For whom the games toll: a qualitative and intergenerational evaluation of what is serious in games for older adults. Comput Game J 2020 Mar 11;9(2):221-244. [doi: 10.1007/s40869-020-00103-7]
41. Khalili-Mahani N, de Schutter B, Sawchuk K. The relationship between the seniors' appraisal of cognitive-training games and game-related stress is complex: a mixed-methods study. In: Proceedings of the 22nd HCI International Conference on Universal Access and Inclusive Design. 2020 Presented at: HCII '20; July 19-24, 2020; Copenhagen, Denmark p. 586-607. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-60149-2_45]
42. Khalili-Mahani N, Assadi A, Li K, Mirgholami M, Rivard ME, Benali H, et al. Reflective and reflexive stress responses of older adults to three gaming experiences in relation to their cognitive abilities: mixed methods crossover study. JMIR Ment Health 2020 Mar 26;7(3):e12388 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12388] [Medline: 32213474]
43. Mubarak F, Suomi R. Elderly forgotten? Digital exclusion in the information age and the rising grey digital divide. Inquiry 2022;59:469580221096272 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/00469580221096272] [Medline: 35471138]
44. Low ST, Sakhardande PG, Lai YF, Long AD, Kaur-Gill S. Attitudes and perceptions toward healthcare technology adoption among older adults in Singapore: a qualitative study. Front Public Health 2021 Feb 15;9:588590 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2021.588590] [Medline: 33659232]
45. McDonough CC. The effect of ageism on the digital divide among older adults. J Gerontol Geriatr Med 2016 Jun 16;2(1):1-7. [doi: 10.24966/ggm-8662/100008]

XSL•FO
RenderX

46. Wilson J, Heinsch M, Betts D, Booth D, Kay-Lambkin F. Barriers and facilitators to the use of e-health by older adults: a scoping review. BMC Public Health 2021 Aug 17;21(1):1556 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-021-11623-w] [Medline: 34399716]
47. Md Fadzil NH, Shahar S, Rajikan R, Singh DK, Mat Ludin AF, Subramaniam P, et al. A scoping review for usage of telerehabilitation among older adults with mild cognitive impairment or cognitive frailty. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2022 Mar 28;19(7):4000 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph19074000] [Medline: 35409683]
48. Kruse C, Fohn J, Wilson N, Nunez Patlan E, Zipp S, Mileski M. Utilization barriers and medical outcomes commensurate with the use of telehealth among older adults: systematic review. JMIR Med Inform 2020 Aug 12;8(8):e20359 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/20359] [Medline: 32784177]
49. Velayati F, Ayatollahi H, Hemmat M. A systematic review of the effectiveness of telerehabilitation interventions for therapeutic purposes in the elderly. Methods Inf Med 2020 May;59(2-03):104-109. [doi: 10.1055/s-0040-1713398] [Medline: 32629502]
50. Bachtiger P, Peters NS, Walsh SL. Machine learning for COVID-19-asking the right questions. Lancet Digit Health 2020 Aug;2(8):e391-e392 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2589-7500(20)30162-X] [Medline: 32835197]
51. Eysenbach G. How to fight an infodemic: the four pillars of infodemic management. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jun 29;22(6):e21820 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/21820] [Medline: 32589589]
52. Anwar A, Malik M, Raees V, Anwar A. Role of mass media and public health communications in the COVID-19 pandemic. Cureus 2020 Sep 14;12(9):e10453 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7759/cureus.10453] [Medline: 33072461]
53. Atehortua NA, Patino S. COVID-19, a tale of two pandemics: novel coronavirus and fake news messaging. Health Promot Int 2021 Apr 15;36(2):524-534 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/heapro/daaa140] [Medline: 33450022]
54. Jung G, Lee H, Kim A, Lee U. Too much information: assessing privacy risks of contact trace data disclosure on people with COVID-19 in South Korea. Front Public Health 2020 Jun 18;8:305 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2020.00305] [Medline: 32626681]
55. Hawley-Hague H, Boulton E, Hall A, Pfeiffer K, Todd C. Older adults' perceptions of technologies aimed at falls prevention, detection or monitoring: a systematic review. Int J Med Inform 2014 Jun;83(6):416-426. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2014.03.002] [Medline: 24798946]
56. Sundgren S, Stolt M, Suhonen R. Ethical issues related to the use of gerontechnology in older people care: a scoping review. Nurs Ethics 2020 Feb;27(1):88-103. [doi: 10.1177/0969733019845132] [Medline: 31113266]
57. Ivan L, Cutler SJ. Ageism and technology: the role of internalized stereotypes. University Toronto Q 2021 Jun;90(2):127-139. [doi: 10.3138/utq.90.2.05]
58. Marston HR, Genoe R, Freeman S, Kulczycki C, Musselwhite C. Older adults' perceptions of ICT: main findings from the technology in later life (TILL) study. Healthcare (Basel) 2019 Jul 04;7(3):86 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/healthcare7030086] [Medline: 31277387]
59. Nimrod G. Technostress: measuring a new threat to well-being in later life. Aging Ment Health 2018 Aug;22(8):1080-1087. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2017.1334037] [Medline: 28562064]
60. Sawchuk K. Tactical mediatization and activist ageing: pressures, push-backs, and the story of RECAA. MedieKultur 2013 Jun 28;29(54):18. [doi: 10.7146/mediekultur.v29i54.7313]
61. Zoorob D, Hasbini Y, Chen K, Wangia-Anderson V, Moussa H, Miller B, et al. Ageism in healthcare technology: the older patients' aspirations for improved online accessibility. JAMIA Open 2022 Oct;5(3):ooac061 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jamiaopen/ooac061] [Medline: 35855421]
62. Swift HJ, Abrams D, Lamont RA, Drury L. The risks of ageism model: how ageism and negative attitudes toward age can be a barrier to active aging. Soc Issues Policy Rev 2017 Jan 13;11(1):195-231. [doi: 10.1111/sipr.12031]
63. Sargent-Cox K, Anstey KJ. The relationship between age-stereotypes and health locus of control across adult age-groups. Psychol Health 2015;30(6):652-670. [doi: 10.1080/08870446.2014.974603] [Medline: 25307537]
64. Fernández-Ardèvol M, Grenier L. Exploring data ageism: what good data can(’t) tell us about the digital practices of older people? New Media Soc (forthcoming) 2022 Oct 03:146144482211272. [doi: 10.1177/14614448221127261]
65. Fernández-Ardèvol M, Rosales A, Morey F. Methods matter: assessment of the characteristics of a sample to analyze digital practices and social connectedness in later life. In: Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Human Aspects of IT for the Aged Population. Technology and Society. 2020 Presented at: HCII '20; July 19-24, 2020; Copenhagen, Denmark p. 58-68. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-50232-4_5]
66. Grant MJ, Booth A. A typology of reviews: an analysis of 14 review types and associated methodologies. Health Info Libr J 2009 Jun;26(2):91-108 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1471-1842.2009.00848.x] [Medline: 19490148]
67. Gschwind YJ, Eichberg S, Ejupi A, de Rosario H, Kroll M, Marston HR, et al. ICT-based system to predict and prevent falls (iStoppFalls): results from an international multicenter randomized controlled trial. Eur Rev Aging Phys Act 2015 Nov 27;12:10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s11556-015-0155-6] [Medline: 26865874]
68. Pruitt LA, Glynn NW, King AC, Guralnik JM, Aiken EK, Miller G, et al. Use of accelerometry to measure physical activity in older adults at risk for mobility disability. J Aging Phys Act 2008 Oct;16(4):416-434 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1123/japa.16.4.416] [Medline: 19033603]

XSL•FO
RenderX

69. Muñoz GF, Cardenas RA, Pla F. A kinect-based interactive system for home-assisted active aging. Sensors (Basel) 2021 Jan 08;21(2):417 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s21020417] [Medline: 33435557]
70. Konstantinidis EI, Bamparopoulos G, Bamidis PD. Moving real exergaming engines on the web: the webFitForAll case study in an active and healthy ageing living lab environment. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 2017 May;21(3):859-866. [doi: 10.1109/JBHI.2016.2559787] [Medline: 28113566]
71. Knippenberg E, Timmermans A, Palmaers S, Spooren A. Use of a technology-based system to motivate older adults in performing physical activity: a feasibility study. BMC Geriatr 2021 Jan 28;21(1):81 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-021-02021-3] [Medline: 33509098]
72. Rainero I, Summers MJ, Monter M, Bazzani M, Giannouli E, Aumayr G, My-AHA Consortium. The My Active and Healthy Aging ICT platform prevents quality of life decline in older adults: a randomised controlled study. Age Ageing 2021 Jun 28;50(4):1261-1267. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afaa290] [Medline: 33480986]
73. Li J, Xu X, Pham TP, Theng YL, Katajapuu N, Luimula M. Exergames designed for older adults: a pilot evaluation on psychosocial well-being. Games Health J 2017 Dec;6(6):371-378. [doi: 10.1089/g4h.2017.0072] [Medline: 29131678]
74. Paul L, Brewster S, Wyke S, McFadyen AK, Sattar N, Gill JM, et al. Increasing physical activity in older adults using STARFISH, an interactive smartphone application (app); a pilot study. J Rehabil Assist Technol Eng 2017 Apr 5;4:2055668317696236 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2055668317696236] [Medline: 31186925]
75. Silveira P, van de Langenberg R, van Het Reve E, Daniel F, Casati F, de Bruin ED. Tablet-based strength-balance training to motivate and improve adherence to exercise in independently living older people: a phase II preclinical exploratory trial. J Med Internet Res 2013 Aug 12;15(8):e159 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2579] [Medline: 23939401]
76. Pothier K, Soriano G, Lussier M, Naudin A, Costa N, Guyonnet S, et al. A web-based multidomain lifestyle intervention with connected devices for older adults: research protocol of the eMIND pilot randomized controlled trial. Aging Clin Exp Res 2018 Sep;30(9):1127-1135. [doi: 10.1007/s40520-018-0897-x] [Medline: 29368298]
77. Silvius HA, Tak EC, Mook-Kanamori DO, Vos HM, Numans ME, Chavannes NH. Effects of technology use on ageing in place: the iZi pilots. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 Jul 14;17(14):5052 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph17145052] [Medline: 32674362]
78. Haufe M, Peek ST, Luijkx KG. Matching gerontechnologies to independent-living seniors' individual needs: development of the GTM tool. BMC Health Serv Res 2019 Jan 11;19(1):26 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-018-3848-5] [Medline: 30634971]
79. Gramstad A, Storli SL, Hamran T. Older individuals' experiences during the assistive technology device service delivery process. Scand J Occup Ther 2014 Jul;21(4):305-312. [doi: 10.3109/11038128.2013.877070] [Medline: 24524680]
80. Prakash A, Beer JM, Deyle T, Smarr CA, Chen TL, Mitzner TL, et al. Older adults' medication management in the home: how can robots help? Proc ACM SIGCHI 2013 Mar;2013:283-290 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1109/HRI.2013.6483600] [Medline: 31240280]
81. Pino M, Boulay M, Jouen F, Rigaud AS. "Are we ready for robots that care for us?" Attitudes and opinions of older adults toward socially assistive robots. Front Aging Neurosci 2015 Jul 23;7:141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2015.00141] [Medline: 26257646]
82. Wu YH, Wrobel J, Cornuet M, Kerhervé H, Damnée S, Rigaud AS. Acceptance of an assistive robot in older adults: a mixed-method study of human-robot interaction over a 1-month period in the Living Lab setting. Clin Interv Aging 2014 May 8;9:801-811 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/CIA.S56435] [Medline: 24855349]
83. Johansson-Pajala RM, Gustafsson C. Significant challenges when introducing care robots in Swedish elder care. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2022 Feb;17(2):166-176. [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2020.1773549] [Medline: 32538206]
84. Cavallo F, Esposito R, Limosani R, Manzi A, Bevilacqua R, Felici E, et al. Robotic services acceptance in smart environments with older adults: user satisfaction and acceptability study. J Med Internet Res 2018 Sep 21;20(9):e264 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.9460] [Medline: 30249588]
85. Richard E, Moll van Charante EP, Hoevenaar-Blom MP, Coley N, Barbera M, van der Groep A, et al. Healthy ageing through internet counselling in the elderly (HATICE): a multinational, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Digit Health 2019 Dec;1(8):e424-e434 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2589-7500(19)30153-0] [Medline: 33323224]
86. Coley N, Andre L, Hoevenaar-Blom MP, Ngandu T, Beishuizen C, Barbera M, HATICE study group, PRODEMOS study group. Factors predicting engagement of older adults with a coach-supported eHealth intervention promoting lifestyle change and associations between engagement and changes in cardiovascular and dementia risk: secondary analysis of an 18-month multinational randomized controlled trial. J Med Internet Res 2022 May 09;24(5):e32006 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/32006] [Medline: 35385395]
87. Imaoka Y, Saba N, Vanhoestenberghe A, de Bruin ED. Triggering postural movements with virtual reality technology in healthy young and older adults: a cross-sectional validation study for early dementia screening. Front Med (Lausanne) 2020 Nov 16;7:533675 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fmed.2020.533675] [Medline: 33304909]
88. Yamamoto Y, Hirano J, Yoshitake H, Negishi K, Mimura M, Shino M, et al. Machine-learning approach to predict on-road driving ability in healthy older people. Psychiatry Clin Neurosci 2020 Sep;74(9):488-495 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/pcn.13084] [Medline: 32535992]

XSL•FO
RenderX

89. Mitseva A, Peterson CB, Karamberi C, Oikonomou LC, Ballis AV, Giannakakos C, et al. Gerontechnology: providing a helping hand when caring for cognitively impaired older adults-intermediate results from a controlled study on the satisfaction and acceptance of informal caregivers. Curr Gerontol Geriatr Res 2012;2012:401705 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2012/401705] [Medline: 22536230]
90. Arthanat S, Vroman KG, Lysack C, Grizzetti J. Multi-stakeholder perspectives on information communication technology training for older adults: implications for teaching and learning. Disabil Rehabil Assist Technol 2019 Jul;14(5):453-461 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/17483107.2018.1493752] [Medline: 30044659]
91. Nimrod G. Aging well in the digital age: technology in processes of selective optimization with compensation. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2020 Oct 16;75(9):2008-2017. [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gbz111] [Medline: 31504873]
92. D'Onofrio G, Fiorini L, Toccafondi L, Rovini E, Russo S, Ciccone F, et al. Pilots for healthy and active ageing (PHArA-ON) project: definition of new technological solutions for older people in Italian pilot sites based on elicited user needs. Sensors (Basel) 2021 Dec 27;22(1):163 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s22010163] [Medline: 35009706]
93. Rampioni M, Mo oi AA, Rossi L, Moraru SA, Rosenberg D, Stara V. A qualitative study toward technologies for active and healthy aging: a thematic analysis of perspectives among primary, secondary, and tertiary end users. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021 Jul 14;18(14):7489 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph18147489] [Medline: 34299940]
94. Peek ST, Wouters EJ, Luijkx KG, Vrijhoef HJ. What it takes to successfully implement technology for aging in place: focus groups with stakeholders. J Med Internet Res 2016 May 03;18(5):e98 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.5253] [Medline: 27143097]
95. Pais B, Buluschek P, DuPasquier G, Nef T, Schütz N, Saner H, et al. Evaluation of 1-year in-home monitoring technology by home-dwelling older adults, family caregivers, and nurses. Front Public Health 2020 Oct 2;8:518957 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2020.518957] [Medline: 33134236]
96. Bailey C, Aitken D, Wilson G, Hodgson P, Douglas B, Docking R. "What? That's for Old People, that." Home adaptations, ageing and stigmatisation: a qualitative inquiry. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2019 Dec 08;16(24):4989 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph16244989] [Medline: 31817959]
97. Biehl V, Becker H, Ogrin A, Reissner A, Burger J, Glaessel A. User-centered development of a web platform supporting community-based health care organizations for older persons in need of support: qualitative focus group study. J Med Internet Res 2021 Mar 10;23(3):e24006 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/24006] [Medline: 33688837]
98. Fotteler M, Risch B, Gaugisch P, Furmanek JL, Swoboda W, Mayer S, et al. Obstacles to using assistive technology for older adults - results from a focus group analysis. Stud Health Technol Inform 2021 May 27;281:994-998. [doi: 10.3233/SHTI210327] [Medline: 34042822]
99. Booth A. EVIDENT Guidance for Reviewing the Evidence: a compendium of methodological literature and websites. University of Sheffield. 2015 Jan. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/292991575_EVIDENT_Guidance_for_Reviewing_the_Evidence_a_compendium_of_methodological_literature_and_websites [accessed 2022-12-12]
100. McHenry JC, Insel KC, Einstein GO, Vidrine AN, Koerner KM, Morrow DG. Recruitment of older adults: success may be in the details. Gerontologist 2015 Oct;55(5):845-853 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gns079] [Medline: 22899424]
101. Rutter H, Savona N, Glonti K, Bibby J, Cummins S, Finegood DT, et al. The need for a complex systems model of evidence for public health. Lancet 2017 Dec 09;390(10112):2602-2604 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31267-9] [Medline: 28622953]
102. Nichol AD, Bailey M, Cooper DJ, POLAR, EPO Investigators. Challenging issues in randomised controlled trials. Injury 2010 Jul;41 Suppl 1:S20-S23. [doi: 10.1016/j.injury.2010.03.033] [Medline: 20413119]
103. Deaton A, Cartwright N. Understanding and misunderstanding randomized controlled trials. Soc Sci Med 2018 Aug;210:2-21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2017.12.005] [Medline: 29331519]
104. Fink DS, Keyes KM. Wrong answers: when simple interpretations create complex problems. In: Abdulrahman M, El-Sayed SG, editors. Systems Science and Population Health. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press; 2017:25-35.
105. Kirmayer LJ. Cultural competence and evidence-based practice in mental health: epistemic communities and the politics of pluralism. Soc Sci Med 2012 Jul;75(2):249-256. [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2012.03.018] [Medline: 22575699]
106. Birkland LH. Understanding older adult technology use: an introduction to the ICT user typology. In: Birkland JL, editor. Gerontechnology: Understanding Older Adult Information and Communication Technology Use. Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing; 2019:1-7.
107. Birkland JL. Guardians: the technological resistance fighters. In: Birkland JL, editor. Gerontechnology: Understanding Older Adult Information and Communication Technology Use. Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing; 2019:73-93.
108. Gassmann O, Reepmeyer G. Universal design – innovations for all ages. In: Kohlbacher F, Herstatt C, editors. The Silver Market Phenomenon: Business Opportunities in an Era of Demographic Change. Berlin, Germany: Springer; 2008:125-140.
109. van Gemert-Pijnen JE, Nijland N, van Limburg M, Ossebaard HC, Kelders SM, Eysenbach G, et al. A holistic framework to improve the uptake and impact of eHealth technologies. J Med Internet Res 2011 Dec 05;13(4):e111 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1672] [Medline: 22155738]
110. Helal S, Bull CN. From smart homes to smart-ready homes and communities. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord 2019;47(3):157-163. [doi: 10.1159/000497803] [Medline: 31247628]

XSL•FO
RenderX

111. Eysenbach G. The law of attrition. J Med Internet Res 2005 Mar 31;7(1):e11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7.1.e11] [Medline: 15829473]
112. Khalili-Mahani N, De Schutter B. Affective game planning for health applications: quantitative extension of gerontoludic design based on the appraisal theory of stress and coping. JMIR Serious Games 2019 Jun 06;7(2):e13303 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13303] [Medline: 31172966]
113. Kudielka BM, Hellhammer DH, Wüst S. Why do we respond so differently? Reviewing determinants of human salivary cortisol responses to challenge. Psychoneuroendocrinology 2009 Jan;34(1):2-18. [doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2008.10.004] [Medline: 19041187]

Abbreviations

A-ICT: assistive information and communication technologies
ATD: assistive technology device
ICT: information and communication technology
MCI: mild cognitive impairment
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Item for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
RCT: randomized controlled trial

Edited by T Leung; submitted 15.10.22; peer-reviewed by S Hargreavess, M Kapsetaki; comments to author 13.11.22; revised version received 22.11.22; accepted 25.11.22; published 23.12.22.

Please cite as:
Khalili-Mahani N, Sawchuk K
Double-Bind of Recruitment of Older Adults Into Studies of Successful Aging via Assistive Information and Communication Technologies: Mapping Review
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e43564
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e43564
doi:10.2196/43564
PMID:36563033

©Najmeh Khalili-Mahani, Kim Sawchuk. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 23.12.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Usability and Acceptability of a Palliative Care Mobile Intervention for Older Adults With Heart Failure and Caregivers: Observational Study

Jennifer Paola Villalobos[1], MS; Sheana Salyers Bull[1], MPH, PhD; Jennifer Dickman Portz[2], MSW, PhD

[1]Colorado School of Public Health, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States

[2]Division of General Internal Medicine, University of Colorado, Aurora, CO, United States

Corresponding Author:
Jennifer Paola Villalobos, MS
Colorado School of Public Health
University of Colorado
13055 E 17th Ave
Mail Stop #F802
Aurora, CO, 80045
United States
Phone: 1 303 551 3823
Email: jennifer.p.villalobos@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Heart failure is a leading cause of death among older adults. Digital health can increase access to and awareness of palliative care for patients with advanced heart failure and their caregivers. However, few palliative care digital interventions target heart failure or patients' caregivers, family, and friends, termed here as the social convoy. To address this need, the Social Convoy Palliative Care (Convoy-Pal) mobile intervention was developed to deliver self-management tools and palliative care resources to older adults with advanced heart failure and their social convoys.

Objective: The goal of the research was to test the acceptability and usability of Convoy-Pal among older adults with advanced heart failure and their social convoys.

Methods: Convoy-Pal includes tablet-based and smartwatch tools facilitating self-management and access to palliative care resources. Older adults and social convoy caregivers completed an acceptability and usability interview via Zoom, including open-ended questions and the Mobile Application Rating Scale: User Version (uMARS). Descriptive analysis was conducted to summarize the results of open-ended feedback and self-reported acceptability and usability.

Results: A total of 26 participants (16 older adults and 10 social convoy caregivers) participated in the interview. Overall, the feedback from users was good (uMARS mean 3.96/5 [SD 0.81]). Both older adults and social convoy caregivers scored information provided by Convoy-Pal the highest (mean 4.22 [SD 0.75] and mean 4.21 [SD 0.64], respectively). Aesthetics, functionality, and engagement were also perceived as acceptable (mean >3.5). Open-ended feedback resulted in 5 themes including improvements to goal setting, monitoring tools, daily check-in call feature, portal and mobile app, and convoy assessment.

Conclusions: Convoy-Pal was perceived as acceptable with good usability among older adults with heart failure and their social convoy caregivers. With good acceptability, Convoy-Pal may ultimately lead to increased access to palliative care resources and facilitate self-management among older adults with heart failure and their social convoy caregivers.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e35592) doi:10.2196/35592

KEYWORDS

mHealth; older adult; symptom; heart failure; palliative care; app; digital health; cardiology; heart; Convoy-Pal; mobile; tablet; smartwatch; adult; aging

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

Heart failure (HF) is the 4th leading cause of death from heart disease in the United States and is most prevalent among individuals aged 65 years and older (ie, older adults). According to data from 2015 to 2018, 7.5% of males and 3.9% of females aged 60 to 79 years have HF [1]. The prevalence of HF continues to rise over time as the population ages [2]. By the year 2040, the number of older Americans is expected to nearly double to an estimated 80.8 million [3]. As the prevalence of HF increases, the need for palliative care amplifies. Palliative care can be beneficial for patients with HF as well as their caregivers, families, friends, and loved ones, referred to here as the social convoy [4]. Palliative care offers a support system to help the social convoy cope during the patient's illness and effectively control distressing symptoms experienced by patients with HF [5]. In general, symptom control and good communication are basic palliative care principles highly recommended to improve the quality of life for patients with HF [5]. Although relatively underexplored, digital health [6] innovations (ie, telehealth, wearable devices, and mobile health [mHealth]) provide modern opportunities for patients and their social convoy to engage in palliative care [7-11].

Although there is a need, few studies focus on HF-specific mHealth in palliative care or mHealth supports for the social convoy. A systematic review of mHealth in palliative care reports that the primary uses of mobile apps are for biological and clinical monitoring (75% of the apps), disease self-management (64% of the apps), and therapeutic patient education (50% of the apps) [12]. One pilot in the review targets patients with HF and has found that the use of the HF mobile app improves self-care management [13]. Another study involving HF patients and their informal caregivers shows mHealth may decrease risk of HF exacerbations and improve caregiver communication [14]. While there are early indicators that patients and caregivers benefit from mHealth, providers also express enthusiasm about the potential of mHealth in palliative care [15-17]. Palliative care providers recommend digital health innovations in the areas of telehealth, client health records, and personal health tracking [17].

Quality testing in mHealth includes acceptability and usability as standard and essential in the field. Acceptability testing is usually completed first, followed by usability testing. This type of testing, for example, allows researchers to increase confidence that subsequent research on the efficacy of a tool produces outcomes that ensure null or negative outcomes are not due to poor tool function. Essentially, acceptability testing in mHealth assists with determining the level of meaningful engagement with the app; otherwise, if not engaging, the app will not be used, which may affect retention over time [18]. Usability testing, on the other hand, highlights the need to adapt the apps to users' needs to create more usable tools [19] and ensure an app can be used the way it was intended by the specific audience for the tool [20].

Given the limited access to HF-specific palliative care mHealth, the Social Convoy Palliative Care Mobile Intervention, Convoy-Pal, was developed in response to a need for self-care strategies for both older adults with HF and their social convoys. Convoy-Pal was co-designed with older adults, caregivers, and health care providers [21] under the clinical guidelines establish by the National Coalition for Hospice and Palliative Care [22]. As a step in the co-designing process, this study was to test the acceptability of Convoy-Pal among older adults with HF and their caregivers.

Methods

Convoy-Pal Platform

The authors are researchers at the mHealth Impact Lab [23] who contract with Routinify, Inc, [24], a vendor that delivers the Convoy-Pal intervention. Routinify offers a variety of software and hardware tools that are publicly available; costs vary based on the tools provided and can range from US $50 to $100 per patient. In this case, Routinify assists with the delivery of the Convoy-Pal intervention to older adults and their social convoys. However, Routinify is only permitted to deliver Convoy-Pal in contract with the mHealth Lab and is not engaged in the clinical research (ie, they are not involved in the study instruments, data collection, management, analysis, or designing the protocol).

Convoy-Pal is designed with the following care domains: physical, psychological, social, spiritual, near end of life, ethical and legal, and knowledge about palliative care overall. Convoy-Pal includes a palliative care assessment with self-monitoring and resource tools for each domain. For example, the near end-of-life aspects of care (Figure 1) includes information regarding grief support and self-care and provides an opportunity for life review activities. This also includes resources on how to communicate unaddressed concerns and identify a support group for social support. Convoy-Pal tools and content are designed to be delivered via WellAssist by Routinify, Inc. WellAssist is a personal point-of-care app and associated internet-connected medical devices. The app's core is based on behavioral modifications in line with the overall plan of care. The app is designed so that all members within the social convoy can access and use the Convoy-Pal intervention.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. Near end-of-life aspects of care.

Ethics Approval and Considerations

Study procedures were approved by the Colorado Multiple Institutional Review Board (number 18-0973). All participants electronically consented to participate. Convoy-Pal collects assessments, including smartwatch-captured vital information, regarding mental health and overall well-being data for the older adult patient and caregivers. It is ethically sound to obtain consent from older adults to share their health information with their caregivers as we did for this study; however, older adult patients also have the option not to share their health information with their caregivers if desired.

Recruitment

Potential patient participants were identified from the UCHealth University of Colorado Hospital health system's electronic medical record. Potential participants were aged at least 65 years at the time of recruitment and had been hospitalized at the UCHealth Hospital more than 2 times for HF in the year prior (January 2020-2021). Participants were currently living in their homes and receiving follow-up HF care. We mailed a study invitation letter with an opt-out contact option. Patients who did not opt out were then contacted by phone for recruitment and asked to self-identify social convoy caregivers.

Data Collection

Two research coordinators (JPV and IM) interviewed participants via Zoom to gain feedback on Convoy-Pal. Participants were exposed to sections of Convoy-Pal throughout the interview process, which lasted between 40 minutes to 1 hour. Participants were shown the Convoy-Pal hardware, which consisted of the tablet, watch, and charging station, and the web-based system portal and mobile app during the interview. Participants were also shown Convoy-Pal features such as goal setting and planning, monitoring options, daily check-in and calling features, convoy caregiver assessments, and palliative care resources. During the exposure to Convoy-Pal, participants completed a self-report acceptability measure and were asked to provide open-ended feedback.

For self-report acceptability, participants completed the Mobile Application Rating Scale: User Version (uMARS) survey [25]. The uMARS survey comprises 4 objective quality subscales—(1) engagement with the app, (2) functionality and users' perceived functioning of the app, (3) aesthetics, and (4) users' perception of the quality of the information [25]—to determine app quality mean score. uMARS has 2 optional subscales that can be used depending on the aims of the research. These 2 subscales are the app subjective quality scale, which can be reported as individual items, and the perceived impact scale, which obtains information on the knowledge, attitudes, and behavior change toward improving health behavior [25]. All items are assessed on a 5-point scale, with a uMARS score of 5 considered excellent while a score of 1 is inadequate [26]. The uMARS is shown to have high interrater reliability for evaluating the quality of mHealth apps on well-being, for example [25,27].

For open-ended feedback, the tablet and smartwatch were introduced and displayed over Zoom to the participants. We used a semistructured interview guide (Multimedia Appendix 1) to ask the participants questions and their opinions regarding the hardware, goal setting and planning, monitoring options, daily check-in and convoy calling options, portal and mobile app for convoy, convoy assessments, and convoy resources. Notes, recommendations, and opinions from participants were archived into Qualtrics (Qualtrics) [28], data management software, as the interview was being conducted. The final data captured were stored and saved in Qualtrics with their study ID numbers.

Data Analysis

The uMARS survey data was analyzed using Excel (Microsoft Corp) calculation mechanisms and descriptive frequencies including mean scores for both caregivers and patients. Once

XSL•FO
RenderX

all the interviews were complete, the qualitative data were moved from Qualtrics to NVivo 12 (QSR International) [29], a qualitative research software package, for analysis. A preliminary codebook was created, incorporating explicit domains from the interview guide (deductive themes) by a research assistant (JPV). A descriptive qualitative approach [30] was then used to identify themes and subthemes [31,32]. The codebook and final data interpretation were discussed in a group with all authors. No member checking was conducted.

Results

Participants

We recruited 26 participants (16 patients and 10 caregivers) from the University of Colorado Denver and its affiliate, the University of Colorado Hospital. Patients and convoy caregivers participated together or separately depending on the patient's ability to participate in the interview. Patients were primarily males (9/16, 56%), White (14/16, 88%), and had a mean age of 76 (SD 5) years. Caregivers were predominantly female (7/10, 70%), White (7/10, 70%), and had a mean age of 71 (SD 10) years. Patients were married (12/16, 75%) and had a postgraduate degree (8/16, 50%), with 44% (7/16) having an income of US $30,000 or more and 82% (13/16) owning an iPhone, Android, or a regular or basic phone (Table 1). Similarly, most caregivers were married (8/10, 80%) and had a college or postgraduate degree (7/10, 70%), with 50% (5/10) making US $30,000 or more; 40% (4/10) of caregivers chose not to answer the question regarding their income. All of the caregivers owned an iPhone, Android, or a regular basic phone (Table 1). Due to small cell sizes, demographic categories were collapsed and are not reported in the table.

Table 1. Participant technology use.

Technology use	Patients, n (%) (n=16)	Caregivers, n (%) (n=10)	Total, n (%) (N=26)
Cell phone			
Basic phone: iPhone, Android, or regular or basic phone	13 (82)	10 (100)	23 (84)
I do not have a cell phone	1 (<1)	0	1 (<1)
Did not respond	2 (13)	__[a]	2 (1)
Digital activity			
Email	16 (100)	10 (100)	26 (100)
Look up information	16 (100)	10 (100)	26 (100)
Use social media	16 (100)	6 (60)	22 (84)
Post and share pictures or videos	15 (94)	9 (90)	24 (92)
Read or post comments	15 (94)	10 (100)	25 (96)
Play computer games	14 (88)	10 (100)	24 (92)
Video chat	16 (100)	10 (100)	26 (100)
Instant message or chat rooms	13 (82)	7 (70)	20 (76)

[a]Not applicable.

Acceptability

Mobile Application Rating Scale: User Version

Overall, the acceptability feedback from users was good. The uMARS mean score was 4.00 (SD 0.78) among patients and 3.92 (SD 0.83) among caregivers, with an overall uMARS mean score of 3.96 (SD 0.81) among both groups (Table 2). Patients and caregivers showed the most concordance with Section D: information scale and the most discordance with Section C: aesthetics (Table 2). Further description of the mean, standard deviation, and minimum and maximum values for the subscales of the uMARS are provided in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Examining uMARS domain scores individually, we found that patients gave Section D: information the highest rating (mean 4.22, SD 0.75), followed by Section C: aesthetics (mean 4.13, SD 0.73), Section B: functionality (mean 3.87, SD 0.85), and Section A: engagement (mean 3.80, SD 0.79). Patients scored the app's subjective quality scale a mean of 4.01 (SD 0.70) and the perceived impact of the app on the user's knowledge, attitudes, and intentions related to the target health behavior a 3.64 (SD 0.96). Similarly, caregivers scored Section D: information the highest (mean 4.21, SD 0.64), followed by Section C: aesthetics (mean 3.89, SD 0.72), Section B: functionality (mean 3.82, SD 1.0), and Section A: engagement (mean 3.77, SD 0.96). The app subjective quality scale was rated mean 3.56 (SD 1.23) and perceived impact was rated mean 3.13 (SD 1.20) among caregivers.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Mean, standard deviation, and range values for the subscales of the uMARS (Mobile Application Rating Scale: User Version).

	Patients		Caregivers	
	Mean (SD)	Range	Mean (SD)	Range
Section A: engagement	3.80 (0.79)	2.25-5.00	3.77 (0.96)	2.40-5.00
Section B: functionality	3.87 (0.85)	2.00-5.00	3.82 (1.00)	2.50-5.00
Section C: aesthetics	4.13 (0.73)	3.33-5.00	3.89 (0.72)	3.00-5.00
Section D: information	4.22 (0.75)	2.50-5.00	4.21 (0.64)	3.50-5.00
Total	4.00 (0.78)	__[a]	3.92 (0.83)	—

[a]Not applicable.

Open-Ended Feedback

Five main themes were identified after receiving open-ended feedback: goal setting, monitoring tools, daily check-in call feature, portal and mobile app, and convoy assessment. Representative quotes for themes and additional subthemes are reported in Table 3.

Goal Setting

Participants expressed the need for the goal-setting section to provide realistic and obtainable goals. For example, it was expressed that goal setting should be addressed monthly, not weekly. Additionally, participants expressed that they would like an option to add a comment box to include other action items and or commentary for their goals.

Table 3. Participant feedback (N=23).

Theme	Subthemes	Representative quote
Goal setting	Obtainable goals	"Questions should be addressed monthly not weekly." [72-year-old participant]
	Comment section	"Provide fill-in-the-blank options." [75-year-old participant]
Monitoring tools	Added features	"Would like to see prompting feedback if things are not okay." [84-year-old participant]
		"Add ways to detect stroke and falls down the stairs." [74-year-old participant]
Reminders	Checklist	"Design a checklist of all of the medication a person takes for specific medication notifications versus getting general messages." [71-year-old participant]
Portal and mobile app	Thresholds	"Would like to see thresholds on the graphs to determine who should be consulted." [74-year-old participant]
Convoy assessment	Wrong approach	"if [a caregiver] is in crisis mode, they will not fill out the questions...this is not beneficial for patients who need extra help and support." [72-year-old participant]
		"They would not answer those questionnaires truthfully because they were not raised to share emotions growing up." [78-year-old participant]

Monitoring Tools

Participants agreed that the monitoring tools were helpful for people with HF and other chronic conditions. Feedback to improve the monitoring tools included the addition of other features, such as feedback prompting concerning vitals, electrocardiogram measures, fall detection, stroke indicators, and heart palpitation monitoring.

Reminder and Call Feature

Most of the participants liked the daily check-in and call feature. One participant said "...the feature is good for people who live alone and want to keep in contact via FaceTime with their loved ones" (72-year-old participant). A few participants who disliked the daily check-in feature expressed that some patients might feel burdened by the frequency of check-ins. Others indicated the feature was redundant as they could schedule reminders and calls through their personal phone instead. One suggestion included designing a checklist of all of the medication a person takes and getting notifications on those specific mediations versus just getting a general message.

Portal and Mobile App

The majority of the participants liked the portal and mobile app. The participants appreciated that the portal, charts, and layout of the mobile app were clear and concise. Participants also liked the opportunity to share access to personal data with family members. Feedback from 2 participants included adding thresholds to the graphs to determine who, such as a provider or family member, should be consulted, and adding instructions on who to call with concerns.

Social Convoy Assessment

Participants provided many recommendations when asked their opinions about convoy assessment. Many participants were hesitant about the caregiver assessments due to time, burden, and specific assessment topics. For example, in the domain of emotional assessment, a participant said "if [a caregiver] is [in] crisis mode they will not fill out the questions...this is not beneficial for patients who need extra help and support" (Table 3). Another participant expressed that "they would not answer those questionnaires truthfully because they were not raised to share emotions growing up" (Table 3). Additionally, a

XSL•FO
RenderX

participant expressed that some assessments should be addressed in person and not via the tablet. Other themes that arose from the feedback included ensuring assessments are HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act) compliant and appropriate language is used. For example, one participant responded, "The 'I feel sad' language might not be appropriate for people because they are not readily going to admit that they are sad" (71-year-old participant). Participants also suggested that the assessments should not take too long to complete.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Convoy-Pal is designed to increase access to palliative care resources and self-management in the setting of HF. Acceptability testing is essential because it results in a better quality product. In this acceptability and usability study, the Convoy-Pal is considered acceptable and a good quality app, based on the uMARS scores among older adults with HF and their caregivers. Older adult patients and caregivers also provided recommendations for improving Convoy-Pal, which included adding comment sections, designing a checklist for medications, including thresholds on graphs for interpretation, and adding features such as fall detection. Based on this feedback, authors will update and continue to assess Convoy-Pal for usability and feasibility.

Although there are few high-quality HF mobile apps [33] assessed for acceptability, functionality, and efficacy [33,34], our findings are supported by other empirical studies. For example, palliative care patients found a mobile mortality risk tool acceptable to use [35]. Additionally, using wearables for monitoring palliative care was also feasible [36,37], a tool that Convoy-Pal offers with its smartwatch. Similar to the feedback provided for Convoy-Pal, a commentary article, systematic meta-review, and qualitative study [15,38,39] report the need to track relevant information, receive education pertinent to health for older adults, and provide information sharing such as medication use.

Aside from HF apps specifically, digital health interventions overall have the potential to improve the accessibility and effectiveness in palliative care, as reported by a recent systematic meta-review [38]. Palliative care is one area where technologies are increasingly being deployed. Although leveraging existing resources for palliative care is one approach, mHealth interventions targeting palliative care enable patients increased access to this resource without spending time or traveling to locations [40]. mHealth palliative care allows older adults to participate in and govern their care. For example, they do this by self-reporting symptoms and needs, which improves communication with providers and caregivers [38,41,42]. Traditional palliative care resources do not provide a self-governing element in this unique way.

Additionally, HF mobile interventions rarely target the social convoy or palliative care domains. Therefore, Convoy-Pal would contribute to the advancement of palliative care and HF mHealth while also advancing a team approach to information sharing and targeting family- and caregiver-specific issues [43]. Convoy-Pal has the potential to support older adults with HF and their social convoy in the management of physical, psychosocial, and spiritual concerns.

Limitations

First, due to university and state COVID-19 restrictions, research assistants were not able to meet with older adult and caregiver participants to physically interact with Convoy-Pal on the Routinify tablets or complete assessments in person. Researchers therefore collected acceptability and usability data by displaying Convoy-Pal and all its features remotely to participants for about 1 hour through Zoom. Second, the uMARS survey, for this reason, was modified by our team to reflect the following 2 optional responses for all subscales of the survey: (1) "Optional: Missing due to lack of time with app" and (2) "Optional: Did not feel comfortable answering." If the participant did not feel comfortable answering the uMARS questions due to their belief that there was not enough time to explore Convoy-Pal, then they could select either optional response. The minor modifications made to the uMARS had not previously been tested and therefore may have reduced the validity of the original items. Physical interaction with the hardware may have yielded additional user feedback. Last, the study was further limited by small sample size and a single health system as well as lack of diversity representative of the local community. Acceptability and usability of Convoy-Pal may differ in other regional areas and varying access to health care.

Conclusion

HF is a leading cause of death in the United States, and mHealth provides opportunities for patients and their social convoy to participate in palliative care. In our study, 16 older patients and 10 caregivers were interviewed and asked to complete a uMARS assessment and provide open-ended feedback. Overall, older patients and their caregivers perceived Convoy-Pal as acceptable with good usability. Although in-person usability testing is needed, Convoy-Pal was perceived acceptable and may ultimately increase access to palliative care resources and facilitate self-management among older adults with HF and their caregivers.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Routinify, Inc, for its assistance with the development and assessment of the Convoy-Pal. We also thank research assistant Irazema Mino for assistance conducting some qualitative interviews. This study was funded by grant K76AG059934 from the National Institute on Aging.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Data Availability

The data sets generated and analyzed during this study are not yet publicly available. The full study protocol and data sets will be shared to a public data repository upon the conclusion of the Convoy-Pal feasibility study.

Authors' Contributions

JDP, as principal investigator, supervised the project and manuscript, while JPV collected the data, conducted the analysis, and drafted the manuscript. SSB provided general feedback and suggestions on the direction and context of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Convoy-Pal Acceptability Interview Guide.
[DOCX File , 26 KB - aging_v5i4e35592_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Mean, standard deviation, and minimum and maximum values for the scales and subscales of the uMARS (Mobile Application Rating Scale: User Version).
[DOCX File , 17 KB - aging_v5i4e35592_app2.docx]

References

1. Heart and Stroke Statistics. American Heart Association. 2021. URL: https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/reader/10.1161/CIR.0000000000000950 [accessed 2021-09-12]
2. Virani SS, Alonso A, Aparicio HJ, Benjamin EJ, Bittencourt MS, Callaway CW, American Heart Association Council on EpidemiologyPrevention Statistics CommitteeStroke Statistics Subcommittee. Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics-2021 Update: A Report From the American Heart Association. Circulation 2021 Feb 23;143(8):e254-e743 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000950] [Medline: 33501848]
3. 2020 Profile of Older Americans. Administration for Community Living. 2021. URL: https://acl.gov/sites/default/files/Aging%20and%20Disability%20in%20America/2020ProfileOlderAmericans.Final_.pdf [accessed 2022-09-12]
4. Antonucci TC, Ajrouch KJ, Birditt KS. The convoy model: explaining social relations from a multidisciplinary perspective. Gerontologist 2014 Feb 19;54(1):82-92 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnt118] [Medline: 24142914]
5. Ward C. The need for palliative care in the management of heart failure. Heart 2002 Mar;87(3):294-298 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/heart.87.3.294] [Medline: 11847180]
6. Digital Health Center of Excellence. US Food and Drug Administration. 2022. URL: https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/digital-health-center-excellence [accessed 2021-09-12]
7. Capurro D, Ganzinger M, Perez-Lu J, Knaup P. Effectiveness of eHealth interventions and information needs in palliative care: a systematic literature review. J Med Internet Res 2014 Mar 07;16(3):e72 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2812] [Medline: 24610324]
8. Head BA, Schapmire TJ, Zheng Y. Telehealth in Palliative Care. J Hosp Palliat Nurs 2017;19(2):130-139. [doi: 10.1097/njh.0000000000000319]
9. Tasneem S, Kim A, Bagheri A, Lebret J. Telemedicine Video Visits for patients receiving palliative care: A qualitative study. Am J Hosp Palliat Care 2019 Sep;36(9):789-794. [doi: 10.1177/1049909119846843] [Medline: 31064195]
10. Weck CE, Lex KM, Lorenzl S. Telemedicine in Palliative Care: Implementation of New Technologies to Overcome Structural Challenges in the Care of Neurological Patients. Front Neurol 2019;10:510 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fneur.2019.00510] [Medline: 31178815]
11. Worster B, Swartz K. Telemedicine and Palliative Care: an Increasing Role in Supportive Oncology. Curr Oncol Rep 2017 Jun;19(6):37. [doi: 10.1007/s11912-017-0600-y] [Medline: 28417310]
12. Bienfait F, Petit M, Pardenaud R, Guineberteau C, Pignon A. Applying M-Health to Palliative Care: A Systematic Review on the Use of M-Health in Monitoring Patients With Chronic Diseases and its Transposition in Palliative Care. Am J Hosp Palliat Care 2020 Jul;37(7):549-564. [doi: 10.1177/1049909119885655] [Medline: 31773969]
13. Athilingam P, Jenkins B, Johansson M, Labrador M. A Mobile Health Intervention to Improve Self-Care in Patients With Heart Failure: Pilot Randomized Control Trial. JMIR Cardio 2017 Aug 11;1(2):e3 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/cardio.7848] [Medline: 31758759]
14. Piette JD, Striplin D, Marinec N, Chen J, Trivedi RB, Aron DC, et al. A Mobile Health Intervention Supporting Heart Failure Patients and Their Informal Caregivers: A Randomized Comparative Effectiveness Trial. J Med Internet Res 2015 Jun 10;17(6):e142 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4550] [Medline: 26063161]

XSL•FO
RenderX

15. Son Y, Oh S, Kim EY. Patients' needs and perspectives for using mobile phone interventions to improve heart failure self-care: A qualitative study. J Adv Nurs 2020 Sep;76(9):2380-2390. [doi: 10.1111/jan.14455] [Medline: 32672374]
16. Dickman Portz J, Ford K, Bekelman DB, Boxer RS, Kutner JS, Czaja S, et al. "We're Taking Something So Human and Trying to Digitize": Provider Recommendations for mHealth in Palliative Care. J Palliat Med 2020 Feb;23(2):240-247 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/jpm.2019.0216] [Medline: 31526220]
17. Mills J, Fox J, Damarell R, Tieman J, Yates P. Palliative care providers' use of digital health and perspectives on technological innovation: a national study. BMC Palliat Care 2021 Aug 07;20(1):124 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12904-021-00822-2] [Medline: 34364379]
18. Materia FT, Smyth JM. Acceptability of Intervention Design Factors in mHealth Intervention Research: Experimental Factorial Study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2021 Jul 26;9(7):e23303 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/23303] [Medline: 34309563]
19. Zapata BC, Fernández-Alemán JL, Idri A, Toval A. Empirical studies on usability of mHealth apps: a systematic literature review. J Med Syst 2015 Feb;39(2):1. [doi: 10.1007/s10916-014-0182-2] [Medline: 25600193]
20. Schnall R, Cho H, Liu J. Health Information Technology Usability Evaluation Scale (Health-ITUES) for Usability Assessment of Mobile Health Technology: Validation Study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Jan 05;6(1):e4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.8851] [Medline: 29305343]
21. Portz JD, Ford KL, Doyon K, Bekelman DB, Boxer RS, Kutner JS, et al. Using Grounded Theory to Inform the Human-Centered Design of Digital Health in Geriatric Palliative Care. J Pain Symptom Manage 2020 Dec;60(6):1181-1192.e1 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2020.06.027] [Medline: 32615298]
22. Clinical Practice Guidelines for Quality Palliative Care, 4th edition. National Coalition for Hospice and Palliative Care. 2018. URL: https://www.nationalcoalitionhpc.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/NCHPC-NCPGuidelines_4thED_web_FINAL.pdf [accessed 2022-09-12]
23. mHealth Impact Lab. Colorado School of Public Health. URL: https://coloradosph.cuanschutz.edu/research-and-practice/centers-programs/mhealth [accessed 2021-09-12]
24. Routinify: Smarter Living. URL: https://www.routinify.com [accessed 2021-09-12]
25. Stoyanov SR, Hides L, Kavanagh DJ, Wilson H. Development and Validation of the User Version of the Mobile Application Rating Scale (uMARS). JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Jun 10;4(2):e72 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.5849] [Medline: 27287964]
26. Terhorst Y, Philippi P, Sander LB, Schultchen D, Paganini S, Bardus M, et al. Validation of the Mobile Application Rating Scale (MARS). PLoS One 2020;15(11):e0241480 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0241480] [Medline: 33137123]
27. Stoyanov SR, Hides L, Kavanagh DJ, Zelenko O, Tjondronegoro D, Mani M. Mobile app rating scale: a new tool for assessing the quality of health mobile apps. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2015 Mar 11;3(1):e27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3422] [Medline: 25760773]
28. Qualtrics XM. 2005. URL: https://www.qualtrics.com [accessed 2022-09-14]
29. NVivo. URL: https://www.qsrinternational.com/nvivo-qualitative-data-analysis-software/home
30. Padgett D. Qualitative Methods in Social Work Research. Los Angeles: SAGE Publications; 2016.
31. Tashakkori A, Johnson R, Teddlie C. In: Fargotstein L, editor. Foundations of Mixed Methods Research: Integrating Quantitative and Qualitative Approaches in the Social and Behavioral Sciences, 2nd Ed. Los Angeles: SAGE Publications; 2021.
32. Saldana J. In: Seaman J, editor. The Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers, 3 ed. Los Angeles: SAGE Publications; 2016.
33. Masterson Creber RM, Maurer MS, Reading M, Hiraldo G, Hickey KT, Iribarren S. Review and Analysis of Existing Mobile Phone Apps to Support Heart Failure Symptom Monitoring and Self-Care Management Using the Mobile Application Rating Scale (MARS). JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Jun 14;4(2):e74 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.5882] [Medline: 27302310]
34. Cajita MI, Gleason KT, Han H. A Systematic Review of mHealth-Based Heart Failure Interventions. J Cardiovasc Nurs 2016;31(3):E10-E22 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/JCN.0000000000000305] [Medline: 26544175]
35. Saunders S, Downar J, Subramaniam S, Embuldeniya G, van Walraven C, Wegier P. mHOMR: the acceptability of an automated mortality prediction model for timely identification of patients for palliative care. BMJ Qual Saf 2021 Oct;30(10):837-840. [doi: 10.1136/bmjqs-2020-012461] [Medline: 33632758]
36. Pavic M, Klaas V, Theile G, Kraft J, Tröster G, Blum D, et al. Mobile Health Technologies for Continuous Monitoring of Cancer Patients in Palliative Care Aiming to Predict Health Status Deterioration: A Feasibility Study. J Palliat Med 2020 May;23(5):678-685. [doi: 10.1089/jpm.2019.0342] [Medline: 31873052]
37. Pavic M, Klaas V, Theile G, Kraft J, Tröster G, Guckenberger M. Feasibility and Usability Aspects of Continuous Remote Monitoring of Health Status in Palliative Cancer Patients Using Wearables. Oncology 2020;98(6):386-395 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1159/000501433] [Medline: 31336377]
38. Finucane AM, O'Donnell H, Lugton J, Gibson-Watt T, Swenson C, Pagliari C. Digital health interventions in palliative care: a systematic meta-review. NPJ Digit Med 2021 Apr 06;4(1):64 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41746-021-00430-7] [Medline: 33824407]

XSL•FO
RenderX

39. Phongtankuel V, Adelman RD, Reid MC. Mobile health technology and home hospice care: promise and pitfalls. Prog Palliat Care 2018;26(3):137-141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/09699260.2018.1467109] [Medline: 30505077]
40. Widberg C, Wiklund B, Klarare A. Patients' experiences of eHealth in palliative care: an integrative review. BMC Palliat Care 2020 Oct 14;19(1):158 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12904-020-00667-1] [Medline: 33054746]
41. Guo Q, Cann B, McClement S, Thompson G, Chochinov HM. Keep in Touch (KIT): feasibility of using internet-based communication and information technology in palliative care. BMC Palliat Care 2017 May 06;16(1):29 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12904-017-0203-2] [Medline: 28477630]
42. Pinto S, Almeida F, Caldeira S, Martins JC. The Comfort app prototype: introducing a web-based application for monitoring comfort in palliative care. Int J Palliat Nurs 2017 Sep 02;23(9):420-431. [doi: 10.12968/ijpn.2017.23.9.420] [Medline: 28933997]
43. Portz JD, Elsbernd K, Plys E, Ford KL, Zhang X, Gore MO, et al. Elements of social convoy theory in mobile health for palliative care: scoping review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jan 06;8(1):e16060 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/16060] [Medline: 31904581]

Abbreviations

Convoy-Pal: Social Convoy Palliative Care
HF: heart failure
mHealth: mobile health
uMARS: Mobile Application Rating Scale: User Version

Edited by T Leung, J Wang; submitted 09.12.21; peer-reviewed by S Bhattacharjee, I Madujibeya, D Winchester; comments to author 14.03.22; revised version received 24.05.22; accepted 26.07.22; published 06.10.22.

Please cite as:
Villalobos JP, Bull SS, Portz JD
Usability and Acceptability of a Palliative Care Mobile Intervention for Older Adults With Heart Failure and Caregivers: Observational Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e35592
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e35592
doi:10.2196/35592
PMID:36201402

©Jennifer Paola Villalobos, Sheana Salyers Bull, Jennifer Dickman Portz. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 06.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Mobile App Prototype in Older Adults for Postfracture Acute Pain Management: User-Centered Design Approach

Kevin Tran-Nguyen[1], MSc; Caroline Berger[1,2], BSc; Roxanne Bennett[1], MSc; Michelle Wall[1], MSc; Suzanne N Morin[1*], MSc, MD; Fateme Rajabiyazdi[3*], MSc, PhD

[1]Research Institute of the McGill University Health Centre, Montreal, QC, Canada

[2]University of Maryland, College of Information Studies, College Park, MD, United States

[3]Department of Systems and Computer Engineering, Carleton University, Ottawa, ON, Canada

[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Fateme Rajabiyazdi, MSc, PhD
Department of Systems and Computer Engineering
Carleton University
1125 Colonel By Dr
Ottawa, ON
Canada
Phone: 1 (613) 520 2600 ext 8229
Email: fateme.rajabiyazdi@carleton.ca

Abstract

Background: Postfracture acute pain is often inadequately managed in older adults. Mobile health (mHealth) technologies can offer opportunities for self-management of pain; however, insufficient apps exist for acute pain management after a fracture, and none are designed for an older adult population.

Objective: This study aims to design, develop, and evaluate an mHealth app prototype using a human-centered design approach to support older adults in the self-management of postfracture acute pain.

Methods: This study used a multidisciplinary and user-centered design approach. Overall, 7 stakeholders (ie, 1 clinician-researcher specialized in internal medicine, 2 user experience designers, 1 computer science researcher, 1 clinical research assistant researcher, and 2 pharmacists) from the project team, together with 355 external stakeholders, were involved throughout our user-centered development process that included surveys, requirement elicitation, participatory design workshops, mobile app design and development, mobile app content development, and usability testing. We completed this study in 3 phases. We analyzed data from prior surveys administered to 305 members of the Canadian Osteoporosis Patient Network and 34 health care professionals to identify requirements for designing a low-fidelity prototype. Next, we facilitated 4 participatory design workshops with 6 participants for feedback on content, presentation, and interaction with our proposed low-fidelity prototype. After analyzing the collected data using thematic analysis, we designed a medium-fidelity prototype. Finally, to evaluate our medium-fidelity prototype, we conducted usability tests with 10 participants. The results informed the design of our high-fidelity prototype. Throughout all the phases of this development study, we incorporated inputs from health professionals to ensure the accuracy and validity of the medical content in our prototypes.

Results: We identified 3 categories of functionalities necessary to include in the design of our initial low-fidelity prototype: the need for support resources, diary entries, and access to educational materials. We then conducted a thematic analysis of the data collected in the design workshops, which revealed 4 themes: feedback on the user interface design and usability, requests for additional functionalities, feedback on medical guides and educational materials, and suggestions for additional medical content. On the basis of these results, we designed a medium-fidelity prototype. All the participants in the usability evaluation tests found the medium-fidelity prototype useful and easy to use. On the basis of the feedback and difficulties experienced by participants, we adjusted our design in preparation for the high-fidelity prototype.

Conclusions: We designed, developed, and evaluated an mHealth app to support older adults in the self-management of pain after a fracture. The participants found our proposed prototype useful for managing acute pain and easy to interact with and navigate. Assessment of the clinical outcomes and long-term effects of our proposed mHealth app will be evaluated in the future.

XSL•FO
RenderX

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e37772) doi:10.2196/37772

KEYWORDS

older adults; mobile app; skeletal fracture; usability; patient-centered; human-centered design; digital health; eHealth; mobile health; mHealth; acute pain self-management; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

The rate of incidence of fractures is increasing globally, particularly in older adults [1]. Fractures are associated with acute pain, loss of autonomy, anxiety, recurrent falls, and, in a significant proportion, transition to chronic pain syndromes [2-4]. Furthermore, 74% of the patients visiting the emergency department, including those who present with at least moderate pain after a fracture or dislocation, are discharged with moderate to severe pain [5].

Multimodal approaches, including the use of medications, restorative therapies, and behavioral and complementary health approaches, are recommended for the management of acute pain conditions, including pain experienced following a skeletal fracture [6,7]. Despite a series of guidelines established by the US Institute of Medicine and the American Pain Society to manage pain [2,3], acute pain is underrecognized and undertreated in older adults both in and out of the hospital setting, leading to negative clinical outcomes [2]. In response to inadequate outpatient acute pain management, the US Department of Health and Human Services has emphasized the need for individualized self-management programs to support older patients in coping with and reducing their pain through pharmacological and nonpharmacological methods [6].

With the increased availability and use of mobile health (mHealth) tools on smartphones that are commercially available to users, there is a growing opportunity to develop mobile apps offering individualized pain management. The types of mHealth mobile apps that have been shown to have common clinical value offer at least one of the following: supporting clinical diagnosis, promoting behavior change and increasing patient adherence with treatment plans, supporting self-management of a condition, or delivering disease-related education [8]. However, systematic and scoping reviews have found that most mHealth apps were developed for chronic pain rather than for acute pain management [9-12]. A recent scoping review focused on mHealth in the context of surgery found that out of 13 studies, only 5 focused on addressing postsurgery acute pain [13]. These 5 studies aimed to reduce postoperative pain in patients by monitoring opioid use [14-16] and encouraging therapeutic adherence via smartphone functionalities such as alarms and accelerometers [17,18]. Among the mobile apps publicly available for iOS and Android devices, options catering specifically to acute pain are limited. A systematic review of commercially available pain management apps recommended 3 apps: Curable, Pathways, and Vivify; however, all of these apps were designed for chronic pain [19]. The systematic review found Achy Penguin to be the only available app in Canada that specifically manages acute pain, but it is designed for young children and does not fulfill the needs of older adults [19]. Previous studies on the use of mHealth to manage pain were promising in improving pain outcomes, but more research is required in this field, as many mHealth apps remain unvalidated by scientific means [12,20-22].

In addition, most of the pain management mHealth apps are designed without the involvement of health care providers [12] and older adults, resulting in apps that are ill-suited for an older audience [9,22]. Thus, there is a gap in the availability of innovative evidence-based mHealth tools and solutions to support older patients in the management of their acute pain once they leave the hospital.

Objectives

This study aimed to design, develop, and evaluate an mHealth app prototype to support older adults in the self-management of postfracture acute pain using a human-centered design (HCD) approach, which involves focusing on understanding the context of use, needs, and problems of the end users to develop the technological solution [23,24]. The main focus of this app is on medication management and adherence with support for other pain management needs such as educational materials and external available resources. The novelty of our work lies in the design and development process of the mHealth app, as we established evidence-based design requirements for our prototype and included older adults and health care professionals in the process.

Methods

Ethics Approval

Approval was obtained from the research ethics board of the Research Institute of the McGill University Health Centre (approval number 2021-7611), and all participants provided informed consent.

Overview

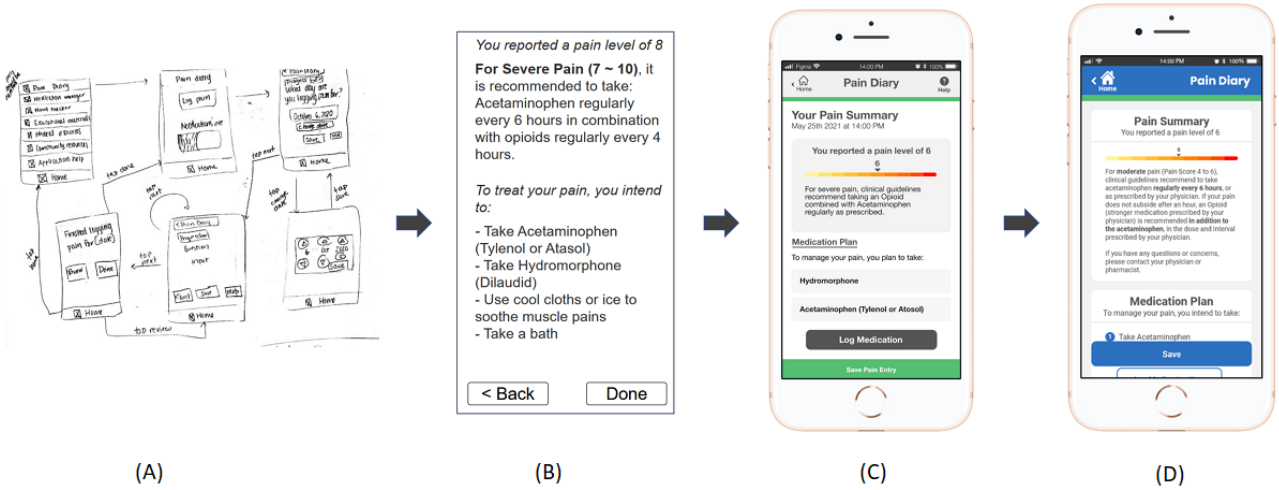
We reviewed the literature and conducted an informal competitive analysis to identify mobile apps available in the literature and on the market to manage postfracture acute pain. We did not find any apps that were deemed suitable and clinically valid for older adults to manage their pain after a fracture. Thus, we aimed to develop a high-fidelity mHealth prototype app. We used an HCD approach to ensure that the end product was effective and efficient for the target users [25].

First, we identified the design requirements for a low-fidelity prototype using the results from prior surveys of members of the Canadian Osteoporosis Patient Network and clinicians. Next, we facilitated a series of participatory design workshops with older adults who had experienced a fracture and iteratively developed a medium-fidelity prototype. To find areas for improvement and gather evidence on the usability of our medium-fidelity prototype, we conducted usability tests, a method for hunting design and interaction problems in an

XSL•FO
RenderX

interface [24]. Finally, we designed a high-fidelity prototype based on the results of the usability tests (Figure 1). In addition, throughout the low- and medium-fidelity prototype phases of the study, we validated the content of our app through one-on-one discussions with pharmacists in our network.

Figure 1. The iterations of our mobile health app from (A) sketches, (B) low-fidelity prototype, (C) medium-fidelity interactive prototype, and (D) high-fidelity interactive prototype. The pages shown below display the logging pain functionality.



Phase 1—Initial Design Requirements

Overview

We used the information gathered through previous surveys administered by our research team with 305 members of the Canadian Osteoporosis Patient Network and 34 health care professionals (physicians, nurses, physiotherapists, and pharmacists). We used the results of the surveys to gather data from a large population to determine the content and functionalities needed when developing an mHealth app for acute pain self-management. The question asked in the survey to both groups was as follows: What do you believe to be the most important (1) content to include and (2) the functionalities to have on a mHealth app to empower adults aged >60 years to manage acute pain at home after discharge from the emergency department, following management of a skeletal fracture?

Data Analysis

The results of the surveys were analyzed to identify design requirements, high-level functionalities, and use cases by means of hierarchical task analysis specifically for the purpose of developing our prototype [26]. In addition, we identified a list of accessibility design guidelines for older adults from the literature [27-30]. Examples of accessibility guidelines that we considered in our design included using large font sizes, high color contrasts, large buttons, simple gestures, consistent layouts, and flattened menu structures. In addition to these accessibility guidelines, we opted for a hub-and-spoke navigation pattern in which users have to backtrack to the home page to access another part of the app, as prior studies have demonstrated that this pattern is easy to navigate for older adults [31,32].

We discussed and iterated sketches of the app within our multidisciplinary team, which included a clinician-researcher specialized in internal medicine, 2 user experience designers, a computer science researcher, and a clinical research assistant. Once we finalized the initial design of our app, we converted the sketches to a digital low-fidelity prototype using Axure (Axure Software Solutions Inc).

Phase 2—Participatory Design Workshops

Recruitment

In total, 6 older adults from Canada were recruited to take part in 4 participatory design workshops. Inclusion criteria for the workshop participants were as follows: they must (1) be aged ≥50 years; (2) have sustained at least one skeletal fracture after the age of 40 years; (3) be able to communicate in English; and (4) have access to the internet and own a desktop computer or laptop computer with a camera and microphone.

Procedure

Participatory design is a method that empowers users to become co-designers, inviting them to actively participate in the design process [33,34]. As such, we decided to conduct participatory design workshops so that our targeted end users could directly influence the design. The objective of these design workshops was 2-fold: to obtain feedback on the digital low-fidelity prototype and to uncover unanticipated requirements. We obtained informed consent and demographic information before commencing the participatory design workshops. We facilitated 4 workshops with the same group of participants from March 2021 to July 2021. We conducted the workshops remotely over Zoom (Zoom Video Communications) and audio and video recorded the workshops. Three members of the research team were present during the workshops. One moderated the session; one assisted the moderator in answering questions; and one observed and took notes, occasionally asking confirmatory questions. The participants were shown the prototype through Zoom's screen-sharing functionality during the workshops. The aim of the first 3 workshops was to seek feedback and suggestions on different parts of the prototype. Upon analyzing the data gathered in the first 3 design workshops, we designed an interactive medium-fidelity prototype, ensuring that all issues raised during the first 3 workshops were addressed. Finally, we

XSL•FO
RenderX

demonstrated the medium-fidelity prototype as a whole in the fourth workshop for a final round of feedback.

Data Analysis

Two members of our research team were responsible for the thematic analysis following the steps proposed by Braun and Clarke [35]. The goal of this analysis was to summarize the feedback on our prototype and uncover additional user needs that were missed in phase 1 of the study. In the first step, the analysts read the transcripts from the first 3 design workshops and took notes. In the second step, they reviewed the transcripts and generated initial codes. The codes were then compared for agreement and subsequently applied to the fourth design workshop transcript. Our analysts used Quirkos (Quirkos Software) to facilitate the coding process. In the third step, they generated the initial themes, which were then reviewed in the fourth step. In the fifth step, another member of the team contributed inputs to further refine the themes. Finally, in sixth step, we as a group chose representative quotes for each theme and summarized our findings.

Phase 3—Usability Testing

Recruitment

We recruited a convenience sample of 10 older adults from the Greater Montreal Area (Quebec, Canada) to participate in usability tests. Inclusion criteria were as follows: the participants must be (1) aged ≥50 years, (2) have sustained at least one skeletal fracture after the age of 40 years, (3) be able to communicate in English, and (4) have access to the internet and own a desktop computer or laptop computer with a camera and microphone. These participants had not participated in the second phase of our study and did not have any prior knowledge of our app.

Procedure

To gain information about users' behaviors while naturally using the product, we decided to conduct observational studies monitoring the use of our app by the users [36]. Following the guidelines in the literature [37], we used an iterative approach for our usability tests by dividing them into batches. Three participants did the initial test. We then addressed the most glaring usability issues and tested the app again with 4 participants. Finally, we tested the app with 3 additional participants. Because of the iterative nature of our prototype, we did not report quantitative data, such as error frequency. We collected informed consent and demographic information before the usability testing sessions. The same person moderated testing sessions remotely via Zoom, and we audio and video recorded the sessions. The moderator sent a secure link over the Zoom chat and instructed the participants to open the link to the medium-fidelity prototype in their browser and share their screen. Studies have demonstrated that using emulators is an acceptable method of mobile usability testing [38]; thus, we used a mobile device emulator on a desktop to test the mHealth app prototype. We chose to use an emulator for ease of use, as most participants were more familiar with using Zoom on their computers than on their mobile phones. The moderator asked the participants to use the different functionalities within the app while thinking back about their latest fracture experience. For example, "Think back to the time you broke one of your bone(s). Let's say you've just taken two tablets of Tylenol for your pain. How would you keep track of your medication intake using the application?". They were also instructed to think aloud using a concurrent think-aloud approach [39]. Throughout the usability test, the moderator took notes on any difficulties the participants experienced. At the end of the usability test, the participants answered open-ended questions about their overall experience with the medium-fidelity prototype. The usability test script is presented in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Data Analysis

We transcribed the audio recordings of the usability test sessions to uncover any usability problems that may have been noted during the sessions. We analyzed and classified the errors that the participants made while performing each task and reviewed the answers to the open-ended questions.

Results

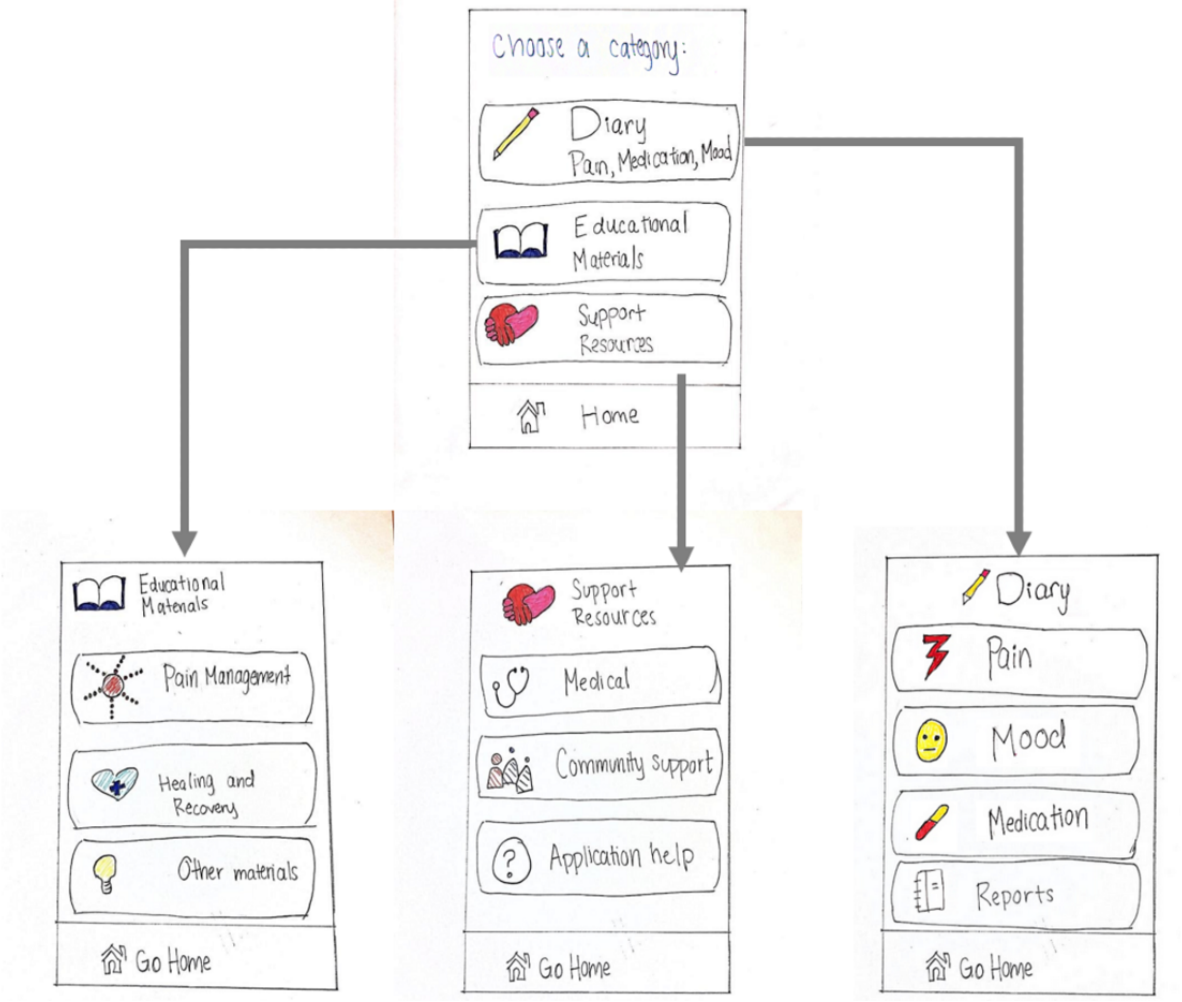
Phase 1—Initial Design Requirements

Surveys were conducted with 305 members of the Canadian Osteoporosis Patient Network (80% aged >60 years; 75% had a previous fracture) and 34 clinicians comprising physicians, nurses, physiotherapists, and pharmacists. We identified 3 categories of functionalities to be included in the app: support resources, diary, and educational materials (Multimedia Appendices 2 and 3 provide the full list of requirements). The support resources guide the users on how to use the app and when and where to seek medical assistance after fractures. The diary functionalities record the pain levels and medication intake of the users. The educational materials provide information on pain management, healing and recovery, mobility, and psychological well-being. We then produced a low-fidelity paper prototype that met all functional and accessibility requirements (Figure 2).

In preparation for the next phase of the study, we converted the paper prototype into a digital low-fidelity prototype. As the prototype was converted, we discussed the designs in the group and simplified or recategorized some functionalities to reduce the number of features for ease of use. This reorganization was also performed in an attempt to further flatten the menu structure of the app. For example, the "mood diary" and "reports" in the paper prototype (Figure 2) were merged with the "pain diary" in the first iteration of the complete digital low-fidelity prototype (Figure 3).

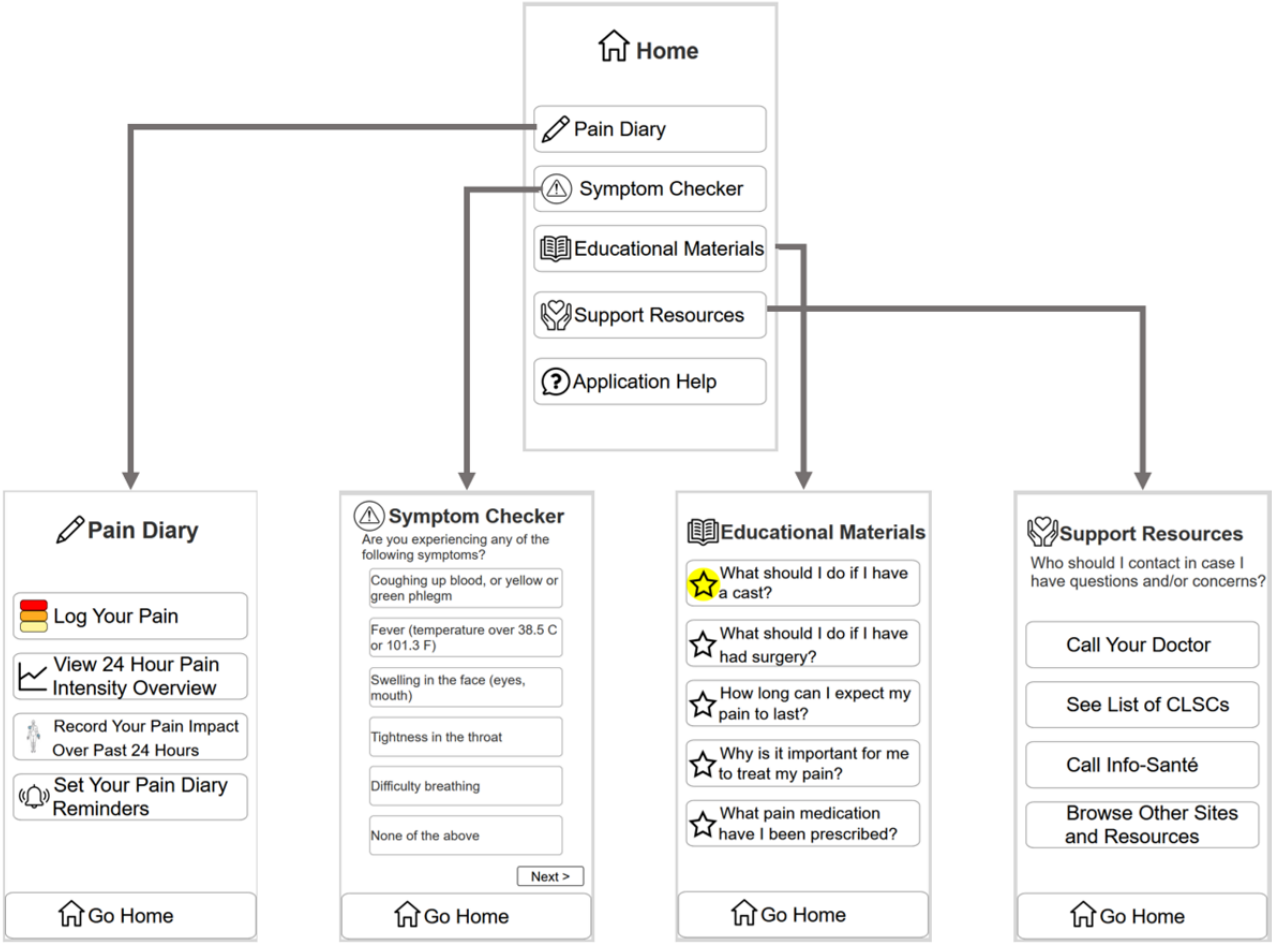
XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 2. Sketches of the home page and three categories of functionality pages: educational materials, support resources, and diary.



XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 3. Digital low-fidelity prototype, showing the home page, pain diary page, symptom checker page, educational materials page, and support resources page.



Phase 2—Participatory Design Workshops

Overview

We conducted 4 participatory design workshops with 6 participants (4/6, 67% women; 2/6, 33% men; mean age 76.7, SD 9.5 years) from March 2021 to July 2021; all the participants had experienced a fracture after the age of 40 years. In the resulting codebook (Table 1), four overarching categories emerged from the thematic analysis of the workshops: (1) feedback on the user interface and usability, (2) request for additional app functionalities, (3) feedback on medical guides and educational materials, and (4) suggestions for additional medical educational materials. We do not provide quantitative information such as counting the number of times information (ie, words, terms, and sentences) was mentioned, as the goal of our study was to reveal unexpected findings in an inductive data collection and analysis process, and counting such information would not have theoretical value [40]. We used the feedback from the first 3 workshops to design a medium-fidelity prototype (Figure 4) in which we added and modified the content and features, refined the visual design, and added interactivity. In the fourth workshop, participants reviewed our medium-fidelity prototype, validated the changes, and provided feedback to further refine our medium-fidelity prototype.

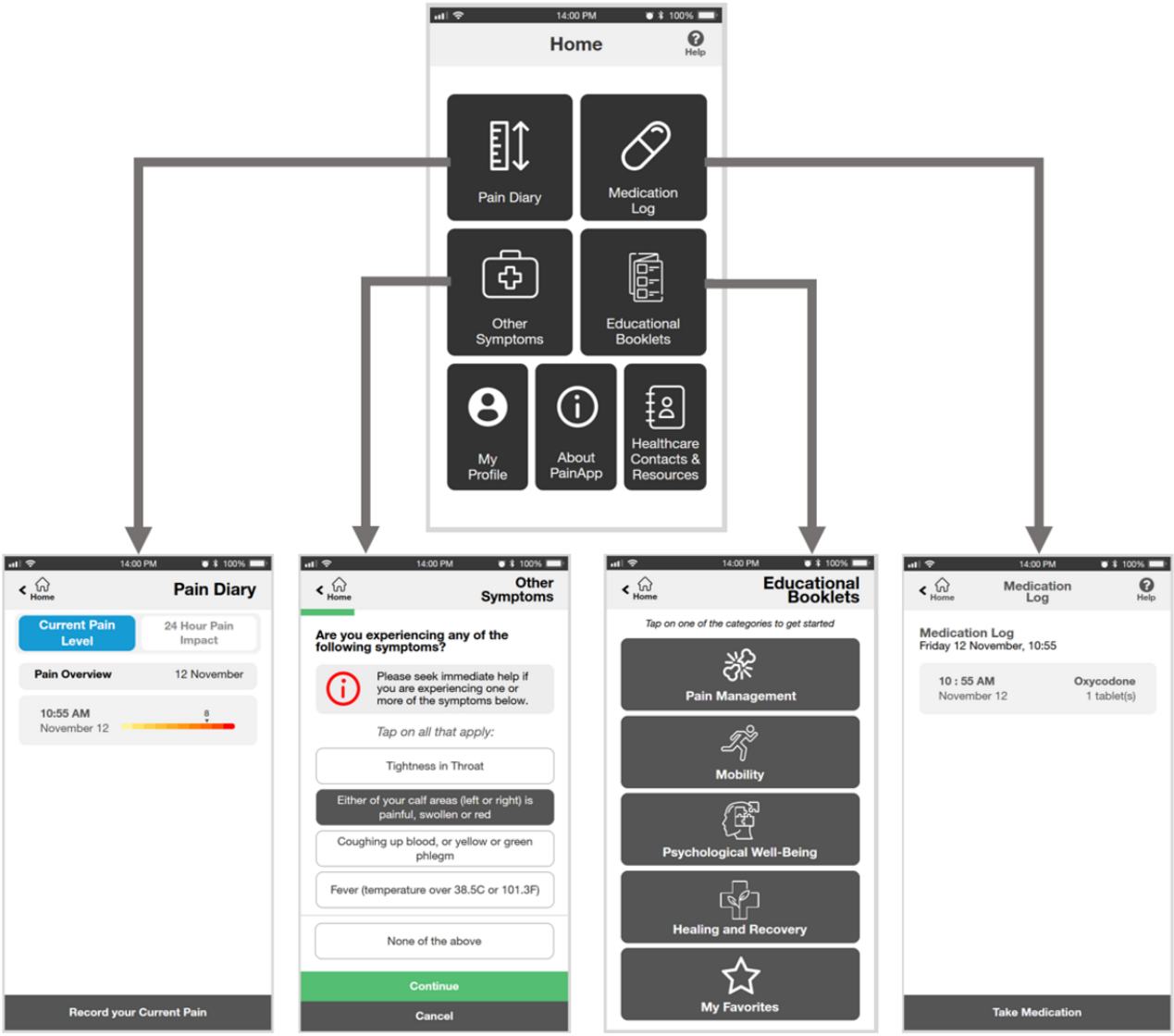
XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Codebook resulting from the thematic analysis.

Code	Design workshop representative quotes
1. Feedback on app user interface and usability	
1.1 Navigation between pages should be intuitive	"The problem when you're a novice is getting back to where you started. I can't tell you how many times I've had to log out and start all over again." [Participant 03]
1.2 Pain scale color scheme should match the level of pain	"[The yellow to red] is a recognized sequence." [Participant 05]
1.3 Screens should not be overcrowded	"Because I don't want to make the screen any busier." [Participant 02]
1.4 Users should be provided instructions on how to interact with the app	"You need to be told to click because we just don't automatically click." [Participant 03]
1.5 The app should limit the number of steps the user has to go through to complete a task	"It could be as simple as a button you push when you take your medication." [Participant 01]
1.6 Urgent medical information should be highly visible and easily accessible	"If you click on it, it [could] take you over to more information on why a red flag symptom is important to act on immediately." [Participant 01]
1.7 The app should have pleasing visual graphics	"Are you going to add any graphics [...] where you put all that whitespace?" [Participant 01]
2. Requests for additional app functionalities	
2.1 Medication tracker	"I found it very helpful to make a list of when I took the medication because you think you'll remember, but you don't." [Participant 02]
2.2 Logging pain reminder	"But could it also prompt you with, you know, the time for your next recommended time for your [...] next evaluation of pain?" [Participant 01]
2.3 Warnings for medication overdosage	"Will [the application] tell you to make sure that you don't take any more narcotics if you have extreme pain? Because that will be a very bad thing for you." [Participant 04]
2.4 Data visualization of pain entries	"I'm thinking of the Environment Canada weather app. What we could do is have the pain scale on the vertical axis and the times across the bottom." [Participant 01]
2.5 Categorizing contacts in the address book	"Your contact afterwards may not be your family doctor. So [you may need more than] only one health professional contact that you can put in the app." [Participant 02]
3. Feedback on app medical guides and educational materials	
3.1 App provides helpful information on red flag symptoms	"I like the idea of red flag symptoms because those are the things that you should address immediately." [Participant 01]
3.2 App acts as a reinforcement tool for the information given at the hospital	"So this, to me, is a reinforcement of stuff you've already been told." [Participant 02]
3.3 App provides helpful information on pain management strategies	"He was given no advice on pain [management], so I think this is excellent." [Participant 06]
3.4 App allows for better communication between the user and their health care provider	"It's difficult for them to share what it has been like for the past 6 weeks or whatever, and the tool will help them communicate that to their doctor." [Participant 02]
3.5 The app should use layman's terms	"Tightness in the throat might be better explained as difficulty in swallowing." [Participant 05]
3.6 The app should use inclusive language	"The 'back on your feet'—it's just sensitive to people, let's say they're in a wheelchair, right?" [Participant 02]
4. Suggestions for additional medical educational materials	
4.1 The app should provide information about do's and do not's after injury	"So, there's really some do's and don't's that you should know when you leave the hospital." [Participant 02]
4.2 The app should guide users when and where to seek medical assistance	"Is there going to be a point where [the application] says, at what stage should you contact your doctor to discuss something else to help better alleviate your pain?" [Participant 02]
4.3 The app should have information about early mobility	"We're concerned about how to manage not only the pain but the movement." [Participant 03]
4.4 The app should contain links to external websites for tailored information about various injuries	"Is there a website or something that you could direct people to so that they could get [...] information [...] for immediate aftercare of a spinal fracture?" [Participant 03]
4.5 The app should provide personalized medical content	"With a vertebral fracture, you're handed your pain medication, and you were out in the cold. So some kind of very specific suggestions concerning coping with a vertebral fracture [would be nice to have in the application]." [Participant 03]

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 4. Digital medium-fidelity prototype, showing the home page, pain diary page, symptom checker page, educational materials page, and medication log page.



Feedback on User Interface and Usability

Participants commented on the appearance and usability of the app. The participants liked the color scheme used for the pain scales, which had a spectrum from yellow (toward less pain) to red (toward more pain) that was intuitive. They also liked having an option to easily return to the home page via a large icon on the header. The participants wanted urgent medical information, such as warnings for life-threatening symptoms, to be easily discernible from the rest of the content to create a sense of urgency. Participants wanted explicit step-by-step instructions on how to interact with the app, such as "Please tap here to continue" and an explanation of the rationale behind each functionality. They pointed out usability issues, such as crowded screens, unintuitive navigation, and poor content discoverability.

We resolved any usability issues pointed out by the participants as our priority because we consider these to be impediments to using the app effectively. These changes were made after each workshop and included (1) decreasing the complexity of the app by removing unnecessary screens; (2) making important information more salient by bolding it with high-contrast colors (eg, red); (3) providing tutorials, in the form of pop-ups, with instructions and explanations on functionality use and benefits; and (4) adding more icons and illustrations to aid navigation and make the app aesthetically pleasing.

Requests for Additional App Functionalities

The participants proposed additional functionalities to be included in the app that would be helpful for pain management. Namely, the participants felt that reminders to log their pain would motivate them to use the app; they wanted to visualize their pain levels on a chart as time progresses, as this would facilitate at-a-glance monitoring; participants indicated having difficulty keeping track of their medication intake owing to high levels of pain and the brain fog caused by pain medication; and they requested functionalities to keep track of their intake and to warn them if they attempted to take medications at a higher frequency than prescribed. Although participants appreciated the contact book of health care providers in the app, they indicated that it would be useful to be able to categorize contacts; this function will help them and their caretakers to quickly identify who to call.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Consistent with the demands of the participants, we designed and implemented these functionalities after the first 3 workshops. These included (1) reminders to log pain entries; (2) a medication diary, which included warnings if the user attempted to record medication intake too often; and (3) the ability to categorize contacts as "Family Doctor," "Pharmacist," "Occupational or Physical Therapist," "Homecare," "Clinic," "Hospital," and "Other" when saving a contact in the app. We then presented and validated these new functionalities in the fourth workshop, which were all well received.

Feedback on Medical Guides and Educational Materials

Participants responded favorably to medical content on acute pain management; they felt they were not given adequate information after hospital discharge and that the mHealth app would provide useful information. Participants also saw the value of the "pain diary," as it would allow them to monitor their pain levels and communicate their pain journey more effectively with their health care providers. Participants critiqued some of the wordings of content in the app. In response to their comments, we simplified medical jargon into layman's language. We also changed the wording to offer a more inclusive language.

Suggestions for Additional Medical Content

Although the participants perceived the medical content on acute pain management as satisfactory, they indicated that the app lacked recovery and early mobility information. Furthermore, 2 participants stressed the importance of including information about early mobility when recovering from injuries such as hip or vertebral fractures. Participants also wanted practical advice regarding when to seek medical assistance, such as whether they should contact their health care provider if their severe pain does not abate.

Suggestions for additional medical content were reviewed by the clinician-researcher in our team and then added to the app. These included (1) specific practical advice on "dos" and "don'ts" for different types of injuries to supplement general advice, (2) an alert encouraging users to seek medical advice when their pain is uncontrolled (3 consecutive pain scores rated at ≥7), (3) resources leading to external links (such as Osteoporosis Canada) for information outside the scope of this app, and (4) information on early mobility.

Phase 3—Usability Testing

Overview

We evaluated the usability of our medium-fidelity prototype with 10 participants (7/10, 70% women; 3/10, 30% men; mean age 68.6, SD 4.12 years) in October 2021. All the participants had experienced at least one fracture after the age of 40 years. We analyzed the results of the usability test sessions to design the high-fidelity prototype (Figure 5) and finalized the content, features, and visual design required in the preparation for professional app development.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 5. Digital high-fidelity prototype, showing the home page, pain diary page, symptom checker page, educational materials page, and medication log page.

Overall Impressions of the App

Participants' overall impressions of the app were positive, with many indicating that they would have used it if it were available at the time of their injury.

Ease of Use

All the participants found the app easy to use, including even those who stated that they usually found new technology difficult to use:

> *Even for someone like me, I found it easy. But I would have had my son or daughter to help me if I had any questions.* [Participant 15]

Personalization

Each person's experience with fractures was different. Participants who had minimal pain were interested in educating themselves on their injuries and steps toward recovery rather than addressing pain:

> *I didn't need medication. I had a little pain. [...] So, for me, general information would have been good because there were many things I didn't know.* [Participant 09]

Participants who experienced more pain after their fracture were interested in app functionalities directly related to managing acute pain, such as recording the time and dosage of pain medication intake:

> *I think the very first thing I would be interested in is the medication log. Because seeing how much I need to take day to day, I think, is crucial.* [Participant 15]

Communication Facilitator

Participants perceived value in using the app as a communication tool when visiting their health care providers. Participants thought the pain diary could act as a memory aid to help them recall their overall health and issues they face:

> *I think it's great because you go to the doctor and you sort of forget to say things [...] or you forget to ask some questions.* [Participant 14]

XSL•FO
RenderX

Types of Difficulties During Task Performance

Overview

Although the overall participants' experience with the prototype was positive, the usability tests revealed problems with the user interface and areas for improvement. We addressed the problems encountered by the participants during the usability tests in the final version of our prototype. Multimedia Appendix 4 provides a full list of the identified and resolved difficulties.

Identifying Interactable Elements

A few participants failed to notice a button or an input field or mistook noninteractable elements for buttons, such as textboxes with a border.

Navigation

Lack of navigation affordance caused issues among some participants. The participants failed to realize that they could scroll on pages to access information beyond the screen frame. The hub-and-spoke navigation pattern worked well, as we did not notice participants struggle with returning to the home page or accessing different parts of the app. Most of the navigation problems were related to the nomenclature of the items on the main menu and some buttons, as participants noted that the name of the item or the button was not indicative of the feature or function.

Data Entry Interactions

In some instances, participants either failed to enter the expected information or completely missed inputting information. Incorrect field completion and omission of input may have been because of the high cognitive effort required to carefully read questions or confusion caused by the question's phrasing.

Lack of Error Recovery

Some participants inadvertently skipped the onboarding process because they were unsure if they were required to continue and pressed the "skip" button.

Feedback Provided During Task Performance

In addition to the identified usability problems, the participants provided feedback on aspects of the app that were confusing or cumbersome.

Interpretation of Information

As the participants navigated to access different functionalities of our app, tutorials appeared as pop-ups on how to use the functionality. A few participants skipped some of the tutorials and noted that they were too long. In addition, some participants indicated that they would have liked the tutorials to explain the reasoning and benefits of using a certain feature. For example, they wanted to know how long they should be using the pain diary and how it would help them manage their pain.

High Loads of Cognitive Effort Required

Some participants indicated that they would not use the Brief Pain Inventory—short form part of the "pain diary" regularly, as they thought it took too long to complete. The Brief Pain Inventory—short form is a 10-item, validated and self-administered questionnaire to assess pain and its impact on daily functioning [41]. In addition, most participants had trouble remembering which medications and dosages they were prescribed when the app asked them to input their prescriptions. Some questions in the app were poorly formulated; for example, participants expressed confusion over a question in the profile setup, which asked, "Were you prescribed or recommended to take acetaminophen for your pain?" As the possible answers were either "Yes" or "No," participants found it hard to answer the double-barreled question as they thought they were being asked 2 questions in 1.

Discussion

Principal Findings

This study demonstrated how we designed, developed, and evaluated an mHealth app prototype to empower older adults to self-manage their acute pain after a fracture using a 4-step HCD approach: (1) definition of context of use, (2) identification of user requirements, (3) production of design solutions, and (4) evaluation of design solutions to design our mHealth app [42]. Our multidisciplinary team is one of the strengths of our study, as experts from various fields provided input in the design of the app. Inputs from a physician and from pharmacists were considered, as they ensured the accuracy of our medical content. Another strength of our study is the involvement of older adults, which allowed us to gain a deeper understanding of their needs and frustrations when using mHealth technologies to manage their acute pain.

It is widely believed that older adults are often fearful and unwilling to try new technologies [43,44]; our findings challenge this stereotype, as the participatory design workshops and usability tests revealed a need and enthusiasm for an acute pain management mHealth app. Many participants from our design workshops and usability tests expressed their willingness to use mHealth technology to assist in their pain and injury management journey.

In line with other studies on mHealth tools, we also found that people are looking for clear, concise, and personalized health content [45-47]. Methods of managing pain and recovery may differ based on the type of injury, and a one-size-fits-all approach will rarely meet the users' needs; health content that is relatable to one's particular case is often perceived as more beneficial [48]. As stated in the literature [49,50], we found that it is important to provide clear instructions on how to use the app for older adults. Older adults often view the use of technology as a series of steps or procedures and are less inclined toward trial-and-error learning styles owing to the fear of "breaking something" [51]. In addition, our participants highlighted the importance of understanding the benefits of using the app; previous studies also echoed the importance of communicating the benefits of using the proposed technology to older adults [52].

Through design workshops, we found that participants who had sustained skeletal fractures considered mobility as important as pain management. We had originally emphasized pain management in the initial phase of the study but quickly pivoted to include more educational materials on mobility in the second phase. The sentiment of mobility being an important topic was

XSL•FO
RenderX

echoed by the participants in the usability tests in the third phase, who were pleased to see a large number of educational materials related to mobility.

We established evidence-based design requirements from needs assessment studies, accessibility design guidelines for older adults from the literature, and participants' feedback on our design iterations. These efforts contributed to our final mHealth prototype design that all the participants perceived as useful and easy to use. Although the overall results of our usability tests were positive, we uncovered some design problems. Similar to previous studies, scrolling [53,54], identifying buttons to trigger an action [54-56], and interacting with nonactionable targets [32] were the most common problems encountered in our evaluations. Therefore, we recommend that designers be mindful of these potential difficulties when designing mHealth apps for older adults.

Limitations

Our study is not without limitations. First, our studies were conducted remotely owing to the COVID-19 pandemic restrictions, which may have affected the participants' interactions with the prototype. We used only an emulator on a desktop computer to test our medium-fidelity mHealth prototype; thus, it is possible that some usability problems were not detected. In the future, the prototype should be tested on a smartphone to approximate real use conditions. Second, convenience sampling may have biased our results, as we recruited participants who had participated in previous studies on bone health or who had been evaluated in orthopedic clinics at our center. Design workshop participants were well aware of osteoporosis and its negative impacts and may have had prior knowledge related to injury management. Nevertheless, we believe that they represent the population of patients with skeletal fragility who might use such a tool for pain management following a fracture. In the future, the prototype should be tested with participants with limited or no knowledge of managing an injury. Third, the protocol for the usability tests required participants to have access to Zoom. Consequently, these participants likely had higher technological literacy than those who would never have used videoconferencing tools. In the future, this app should be evaluated by participants with low technological literacy, and the design should be modified accordingly.

Conclusions

Our prototype results from the needs assessment surveys and the insights provided in co-design workshops and usability tests, with content developed in partnership with practicing health care professionals. Our prototype is promising, as the usability test results indicate that the prototype was easy to use for the older adults who participated in this study and contained useful materials. Researchers aiming to develop mHealth technologies would benefit from an HCD approach, as this method promotes the establishment of evidence-based requirements and eliminates potential frustrations early in the design process through continuous evaluation of iterations. In future studies, we plan to professionally develop this prototype on mobile devices and evaluate the impact of the app's use on patient health outcomes through clinical trials and longitudinal studies.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by an operating grant from the Canadian Institute of Health Research (201410 PHE) and the Canadian Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (RGPIN-2021-04222). The funding sources had no role in the design of the study, analysis of the results, writing of the manuscript, or decision to submit the manuscript for publication. SNM is a scholar of the Fonds de Recherche du Québec en Santé.

The authors would like to thank the patient partners for their time in attending the design workshops as well as the pharmacists who validated the contents of our app. Finally, the authors would like to thank Khiran Arumugam and Kathy Khorramak for assisting the team in testing our prototypes.

Data Availability

Data sets generated and analyzed during this study are available from the corresponding author upon request.

Authors' Contributions

KTN and FR had full access to all the data in the study and take responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Usability test interview plan.
[DOCX File , 17 KB - aging_v5i4e37772_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2

XSL•FO
RenderX

Initial design requirements identified from prior surveys with members of the Canadian Osteoporosis Patient Network and health care providers.
[DOCX File , 14 KB - aging_v5i4e37772_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Usability and interface accessibility requirements identified from the literature.
[DOCX File , 17 KB - aging_v5i4e37772_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Problems and feedback encountered by participants during usability testing and our proposed fixes.
[DOCX File , 18 KB - aging_v5i4e37772_app4.docx]

References

1. GBD 2019 Fracture Collaborators. Global, regional, and national burden of bone fractures in 204 countries and territories, 1990-2019: a systematic analysis from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2019. Lancet Healthy Longev 2021 Sep;2(9):e580-e592 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2666-7568(21)00172-0] [Medline: 34723233]
2. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on Advancing Pain Research, Care, and Education. Relieving Pain in America: A Blueprint for Transforming Prevention, Care, Education, and Research. Washington, DC, USA: National Academies Press (US); 2011.
3. Chou R, Gordon DB, de Leon-Casasola OA, Rosenberg JM, Bickler S, Brennan T, et al. Management of postoperative pain: a clinical practice guideline from the American Pain Society, the American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine, and the American Society of Anesthesiologists' Committee on Regional Anesthesia, Executive Committee, and Administrative Council. J Pain 2016 Feb;17(2):131-157. [doi: 10.1016/j.jpain.2015.12.008] [Medline: 26827847]
4. Jungquist CR, Vallerand AH, Sicoutris C, Kwon KN, Polomano RC. Assessing and managing acute pain: a call to action. Am J Nurs 2017 Mar;117(3 Suppl 1):S4-11. [doi: 10.1097/01.NAJ.0000513526.33816.0e] [Medline: 28212145]
5. Todd KH, Ducharme J, Choiniere M, Crandall CS, Fosnocht DE, Homel P, PEMI Study Group. Pain in the emergency department: results of the pain and emergency medicine initiative (PEMI) multicenter study. J Pain 2007 Jun;8(6):460-466. [doi: 10.1016/j.jpain.2006.12.005] [Medline: 17306626]
6. Pain Management Best Practices Inter-Agency Task Force Report: Updates, Gaps, Inconsistencies, and Recommendations. US Department of Health Human Services. 2019 May 9. URL: https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/pmtf-final-report-2019-05-23.pdf [accessed 2022-09-02]
7. Finnerup NB. Nonnarcotic methods of pain management. N Engl J Med 2019 Jun 20;380(25):2440-2448. [doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1807061] [Medline: 31216399]
8. Rowland SP, Fitzgerald JE, Holme T, Powell J, McGregor A. What is the clinical value of mHealth for patients? NPJ Digit Med 2020 Jan 13;3:4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41746-019-0206-x] [Medline: 31970289]
9. Shah UM, Chiew TK. A systematic literature review of the design approach and usability evaluation of the pain management mobile applications. Symmetry 2019 Mar 19;11(3):400. [doi: 10.3390/sym11030400]
10. Lalloo C, Jibb LA, Rivera J, Agarwal A, Stinson JN. "There's a pain app for that": review of patient-targeted smartphone applications for pain management. Clin J Pain 2015 Jun;31(6):557-563. [doi: 10.1097/AJP.0000000000000171] [Medline: 25370138]
11. Thurnheer SE, Gravestock I, Pichierri G, Steurer J, Burgstaller JM. Benefits of mobile apps in pain management: systematic review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Oct 22;6(10):e11231 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/11231] [Medline: 30348633]
12. Lalloo C, Shah U, Birnie KA, Davies-Chalmers C, Rivera J, Stinson J, et al. Commercially available smartphone apps to support postoperative pain self-management: scoping review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2017 Oct 23;5(10):e162 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.8230] [Medline: 29061558]
13. Dionisi S, Giannetta N, Di Simone E, Ricciardi F, Liquori G, De Leo A, et al. The use of mHealth in orthopedic surgery: a scoping review. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021 Nov 28;18(23):12549 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph182312549] [Medline: 34886274]
14. Anthony CA, Rojas EO, Keffala V, Glass NA, Shah AS, Miller BJ, et al. Acceptance and commitment therapy delivered via a mobile phone messaging robot to decrease postoperative opioid use in patients with orthopedic trauma: randomized controlled trial. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jul 29;22(7):e17750 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17750] [Medline: 32723723]
15. Premkumar A, Lovecchio FC, Stepan JG, Kahlenberg CA, Blevins JL, Albert TJ, et al. A novel mobile phone text messaging platform improves collection of patient-reported post-operative pain and opioid use following orthopedic surgery. HSS J 2019 Feb;15(1):37-41 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11420-018-9635-3] [Medline: 30863231]
16. Rojas EO, Anthony CA, Kain J, Glass N, Shah AS, Smith T, et al. Automated mobile phone messaging utilizing a cognitive behavioral intervention: a pilot investigation. Iowa Orthop J 2019;39(2):85-91 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 32577113]

XSL•FO
RenderX

17. Wittig-Wells D, Higgins M, Carter J, Davis E, Holmes E, Jacob A, et al. Impact of a preset daily cell phone alarm on medication adherence for aspirin as antithrombotic therapy. Orthop Nurs 2019;38(5):311-316. [doi: 10.1097/NOR.0000000000000592] [Medline: 31568119]
18. van Dijk-Huisman HC, Weemaes AT, Boymans TA, Lenssen AF, de Bie RA. Smartphone app with an accelerometer enhances patients' physical activity following elective orthopedic surgery: a pilot study. Sensors (Basel) 2020 Aug 02;20(15):4317 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s20154317] [Medline: 32748876]
19. MacPherson M, Bakker AM, Anderson K, Holtzman S. Do pain management apps use evidence-based psychological components? A systematic review of app content and quality. Can J Pain 2022 Jun 3;6(1):33-44 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/24740527.2022.2030212] [Medline: 35694141]
20. Hernandez Silva E, Lawler S, Langbecker D. The effectiveness of mHealth for self-management in improving pain, psychological distress, fatigue, and sleep in cancer survivors: a systematic review. J Cancer Surviv 2019 Feb;13(1):97-107. [doi: 10.1007/s11764-018-0730-8] [Medline: 30635865]
21. Chen M, Wu T, Lv M, Chen C, Fang Z, Zeng Z, et al. Efficacy of mobile health in patients with low back pain: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2021 Jun 11;9(6):e26095 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/26095] [Medline: 34114965]
22. Marcolino MS, Oliveira JA, D'Agostino M, Ribeiro AL, Alkmim MB, Novillo-Ortiz D. The impact of mHealth interventions: systematic review of systematic reviews. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Jan 17;6(1):e23 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.8873] [Medline: 29343463]
23. Matthew-Maich N, Harris L, Ploeg J, Markle-Reid M, Valaitis R, Ibrahim S, et al. Designing, implementing, and evaluating mobile health technologies for managing chronic conditions in older adults: a scoping review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Jun 09;4(2):e29 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.5127] [Medline: 27282195]
24. Nielsen J. Usability Engineering. 2nd edition. Burlington, MA, USA: Morgan Kaufmann; 1993.
25. Maguire M. Methods to support human-centred design. Int J Human Comput Stud 2001 Oct;55(4):587-634. [doi: 10.1006/ijhc.2001.0503]
26. Diaper D, Stanton N. The Handbook of Task Analysis for Human-Computer Interaction. Boca Raton, FL, USA: CRC Press; 2003.
27. Johnson J, Finn K. Designing User Interfaces for an Aging Population: Towards Universal Design. Burlington, MA, USA: Morgan Kaufmann; 2017.
28. Kane L. Usability for Seniors: Challenges and Changes. Nielsen Norman Group. 2019 Sep 8. URL: https://www.nngroup.com/articles/usability-for-senior-citizens/ [accessed 2022-09-02]
29. Patch K, Spellman K, Wahlbin K. Mobile Accessibility: How WCAG 2.0 and Other W3C/WAI Guidelines Apply to Mobile. W3C Working Draft. 2015 Feb 26. URL: https://www.w3.org/TR/mobile-accessibility-mapping/ [accessed 2022-09-02]
30. Paez LE, Del Río CZ. Elderly users and their main challenges usability with mobile applications: a systematic review. In: Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Design, User Experience, and Usability. Design Philosophy and Theory. 2019 Presented at: HCII '19; July 26–31, 2019; Orlando, FL, USA p. 423-438. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-23570-3_31]
31. Graham L, Tse T, Keselman A. Exploring user navigation during online health information seeking. AMIA Annu Symp Proc 2006;2006:299-303 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 17238351]
32. de Barros AC, Leitão R, Ribeiro J. Design and evaluation of a mobile user interface for older adults: navigation, interaction and visual design recommendations. Procedia Comput Sci 2014;27:369-378. [doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2014.02.041]
33. Sanders EB. From user-centered to participatory design approaches. In: Frascara J, editor. Design and the Social Sciences: Making Connections. Boca Raton, FL, USA: CRC Press; 2002:18-25.
34. Abras C, Maloney-Krichmar D, Preece J. User-centered design. In: Bainbridge WS, editor. Berkshire Encyclopedia of Human-computer Interaction. Volume 1. Thousand Oaks, CA, USA: Sage Publications; 2004:445-456.
35. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. Qual Res Psychol 2006 Jan;3(2):77-101. [doi: 10.1191/1478088706qp063oa]
36. Rohrer C. When to Use Which User-Experience Research Methods. Nielsen Norman Group. 2022 Jul 17. URL: https://www.nngroup.com/articles/which-ux-research-methods/ [accessed 2022-09-02]
37. Nielsen J, Landauer TK. A mathematical model of the finding of usability problems. In: Proceedings of the INTERACT '93 and CHI '93 Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems. 1993 May Presented at: CHI '93; April 24-29, 1993; Amsterdam, The Netherlands p. 206-213. [doi: 10.1145/169059.169166]
38. Levulis SJ, Harris DJ. Are all tests equal? A comparison of emulator and device testing for mobile usability evaluation. Proc Hum Factors Ergon Soc Annu Meet 2015 Sep;59(1):976-980. [doi: 10.1177/1541931215591281]
39. Running a Usability Test. Usability. URL: https://www.usability.gov/how-to-and-tools/methods/running-usability-tests.html [accessed 2022-09-02]
40. Hannah DR, Lautsch BA. Counting in qualitative research: why to conduct it, when to avoid it, and when to closet it. J Manag Inq 2010 Sep 08;20(1):14-22. [doi: 10.1177/1056492610375988]
41. Mendoza T, Mayne T, Rublee D, Cleeland C. Reliability and validity of a modified Brief Pain Inventory short form in patients with osteoarthritis. Eur J Pain 2006 May;10(4):353-361. [doi: 10.1016/j.ejpain.2005.06.002] [Medline: 16051509]

XSL•FO
RenderX

42. Human-centred design processes for interactive systems. International Organization for Standardization. 1999. URL: https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:13407:ed-1:v1:en [accessed 2022-09-02]
43. Czaja SJ, Lee CC. The impact of aging on access to technology. Univ Access Inf Soc 2006 Dec 8;5(4):341-349. [doi: 10.1007/s10209-006-0060-x]
44. Parker SJ, Jessel S, Richardson JE, Reid MC. Older adults are mobile too!Identifying the barriers and facilitators to older adults' use of mHealth for pain management. BMC Geriatr 2013 May 06;13:43 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2318-13-43] [Medline: 23647949]
45. Buller DB, Berwick M, Shane J, Kane I, Lantz K, Buller MK. User-centered development of a smart phone mobile application delivering personalized real-time advice on sun protection. Transl Behav Med 2013 Sep;3(3):326-334 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s13142-013-0208-1] [Medline: 24058385]
46. Henry BL, Quintana E, Moore DJ, Garcia J, Montoya JL. Focus groups inform a mobile health intervention to promote adherence to a Mediterranean diet and engagement in physical activity among people living with HIV. BMC Public Health 2019 Jan 22;19(1):101 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-018-6386-5] [Medline: 30669986]
47. Sewitch MJ, Fallone CA, Ghali P, Lee GE. What patients want in a smartphone app that supports colonoscopy preparation: qualitative study to inform a user-centered smartphone app. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2019 Jul 02;7(7):e12242 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12242] [Medline: 31125310]
48. Nahm ES, Preece J, Resnick B, Mills ME. Usability of health Web sites for older adults: a preliminary study. Comput Inform Nurs 2004;22(6):326-336. [doi: 10.1097/00024665-200411000-00007] [Medline: 15602301]
49. Grindrod KA, Li M, Gates A. Evaluating user perceptions of mobile medication management applications with older adults: a usability study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2014 Mar 14;2(1):e11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3048] [Medline: 25099993]
50. Panagopoulos C, Menychtas A, Tsanakas P, Maglogiannis I. Increasing usability of homecare applications for older adults: a case study. Designs 2019 May 09;3(2):23. [doi: 10.3390/designs3020023]
51. Barnard Y, Bradley MD, Hodgson F, Lloyd AD. Learning to use new technologies by older adults: perceived difficulties, experimentation behaviour and usability. Comput Human Behav 2013 Jul;29(4):1715-1724. [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2013.02.006]
52. Wildenbos GA, Peute L, Jaspers M. Aging barriers influencing mobile health usability for older adults: a literature based framework (MOLD-US). Int J Med Inform 2018 Jun;114:66-75. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2018.03.012] [Medline: 29673606]
53. Page T. Touchscreen mobile devices and older adults: a usability study. Int J Hum Factors Ergon 2014;3(1):65-85. [doi: 10.1504/IJHFE.2014.062550]
54. Li Q, Luximon Y. Older adults' use of mobile device: usability challenges while navigating various interfaces. Behav Inf Technol 2020;39(8):837-861. [doi: 10.1080/0144929x.2019.1622786]
55. Scheibe M, Reichelt J, Bellmann M, Kirch W. Acceptance factors of mobile apps for diabetes by patients aged 50 or older: a qualitative study. Med 2 0 2015 Mar 02;4(1):e1 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/med20.3912] [Medline: 25733033]
56. Wildenbos GA, Jaspers MW, Schijven MP, Dusseljee-Peute LW. Mobile health for older adult patients: using an aging barriers framework to classify usability problems. Int J Med Inform 2019 Apr;124:68-77. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.01.006] [Medline: 30784429]

Abbreviations

HCD: human-centered design
mHealth: mobile health

Edited by T Leung; submitted 07.03.22; peer-reviewed by H Mehdizadeh, K Liu, T Boillat; comments to author 06.08.22; revised version received 25.08.22; accepted 31.08.22; published 17.10.22.

Please cite as:
Tran-Nguyen K, Berger C, Bennett R, Wall M, Morin SN, Rajabiyazdi F
Mobile App Prototype in Older Adults for Postfracture Acute Pain Management: User-Centered Design Approach
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e37772
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e37772
doi:10.2196/37772
PMID:36251348

©Kevin Tran-Nguyen, Caroline Berger, Roxanne Bennett, Michelle Wall, Suzanne N Morin, Fateme Rajabiyazdi. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 17.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete

XSL•FO
RenderX

bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Lessons and Reflections From an Extended Co-design Process Developing an mHealth App With and for Older Adults: Multiphase, Mixed Methods Study

Catherine Tong[1], DPhil; Alison Kernoghan[1], MSc; Kassandra Lemmon[1], BSc; Paige Fernandes[1], MSc; Jacobi Elliott[1,2], DPhil; Veronica Sacco[1], MSc; Sheila Bodemer[1]; Paul Stolee[1], DPhil

[1]School of Public Health Sciences, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada

[2]Lawson Health Research Institute, London, ON, Canada

Corresponding Author:
Catherine Tong, DPhil
School of Public Health Sciences
University of Waterloo
200 University Ave West
Waterloo, ON, N2L 3G1
Canada
Phone: 1 5198884567
Email: catherine.tong@uwaterloo.ca

Abstract

Background: There are many mobile health (mHealth) apps for older adult patients, but research has found that broadly speaking, mHealth still fails to meet the specific needs of older adult users. Others have highlighted the need to embed users in the mHealth design process in a fulsome and meaningful way. Co-design has been widely used in the development of mHealth apps and involves stakeholders in each phase of the design and development process. The involvement of older adults in the co-design processes is variable. To date, co-design approaches have tended toward embedding the stakeholders in early phases (eg, predesign and generative) but not throughout.

Objective: The aim of this study was to reflect on the processes and lessons learned from engaging in an extended co-design process to develop an mHealth app for older adults, with older users contributing at each phase. This study aimed to design an mHealth tool to assist older adults in coordinating their care with health care professionals and caregivers.

Methods: Our work to conceptualize, develop, and test the mHealth app consisted of 4 phases: phase 1, consulting stakeholders; phase 2, app development and co-designing with older adults; phase 3, field-testing with a smaller sample of older adult volunteer testers; and phase 4, reflecting, internally, on lessons learned from this process. In each phase, we drew on qualitative methods, including in-depth interviews and focus groups, all of which were analyzed in NVivo 11, using team-based thematic analysis.

Results: In phase 1, we identified key features that older adults and primary care providers wanted in an app, and each user group identified different priority features (older adults principally sought support to use the mHealth app, whereas primary care providers prioritized recoding illnesses, immunizations, and appointments). Phases 2 and 3 revealed significant mismatches between what the older adult users wanted and what our developers were able and willing to deliver. We were unable to craft the app that our consultations recommended, which the older adult field testers asked for. In phase 4, we reflected on our abilities to embed the voices and perspectives of older adults throughout the project when working with a developer not familiar with or committed to the core principles of co-design. We draw on this challenging experience to highlight several recommendations for those embarking on a co-design process that includes developers and IT vendors, researchers, and older adult users.

Conclusions: Although our final mHealth app did not reflect all the needs and wishes of our older adult testers, our consultation process identified key features and contextual information essential for those developing apps to support older adults in managing their health and health care.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e39189) doi:10.2196/39189

XSL•FO
RenderX

KEYWORDS

mobile health; mHealth; older adults; health care providers; co-design; user experience or UX design; qualitative; apps; elderly; health care; care provider

Introduction

Background

There is a growing interest in the role of technology in supporting older adults' health and well-being. Emerging technologies may help older adults monitor their health by facilitating coordination of care, communication with members of their care team (including health care professionals and family caregivers), and self-management [1-3]. Mobile health (mHealth) technologies can improve patient experience [4], and enhance the delivery of health care by improving communication and collaboration and supporting health care professionals [3]. As Cameron et al [5] argue, "mobility is central to the notion of participatory healthcare," allowing patients to engage in health care unconstrained (or less constrained) by time and space. While there are many definitions of mHealth [5], which overlap with eHealth, here we draw on the World Health Organizations description and distinction: mHealth is "the use of mobile wireless technologies for public health, or mHealth, is an integral part of eHealth, which refers to the cost-effective and secure use of information and communication technologies in support of health and health-related fields" [6].

The boundaries of mHealth have expanded rapidly with technological advancements and an increasing trend of accessing the internet through mobile and handheld tablet devices [7,8]. Despite the broad willingness of individuals to use mHealth technology to manage their health [9], research and product design in this field have been predominantly directed at one cohort of users: younger people [10,11]. Recent findings are challenging traditional stereotypes that suggest that older adults are afraid of, or unwilling to use, technology; older adults' use of technologies, such as computers, mobile phones, tablets, and smartphones, has been steadily increasing in the past decade [12-14]. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has further accelerated older adults' adoption of new technologies [15,16]. Older adults increasingly recognize that technology can play a role in supporting self-management practices through health monitoring and access to information [17-20].

There is emerging evidence specific to older patients, that mHealth tools could be adopted to support pain management [21], increase mobility (eg, [22]), mitigate fall risk [23], support healthy habits (eg, [24]), and manage a range of chronic conditions (eg, [25]). Many mHealth apps have been designed to support chronic disease management [26], including in older adult patients [3]. The development of mHealth apps has tended to echo the health care system that deals with specific diseases, conditions, and health care goals separately. What is lacking is a comprehensive mHealth app that would support an integrated approach to managing an older patient's individual health care goals, needs, appointments, medication reminders, and health care communications.

Although some have questioned the clinical value of mHealth, because of a lack of evidence demonstrating broad impacts on patients [27], the sector has "exploded" [5]. There are many mHealth apps for older adult patients, but Wildenbos et al [28] scoping review found that broadly speaking, mHealth still fails to meet the specific needs of older adult users. According to Wildenbos et al [28], the development of mHealth apps for older adult users must consider cognition, motivation, physical ability, and perception, and be specifically mindful of physical and perceptual barriers. These considerations have also been echoed by Li et al [29] in their reflections on mHealth apps for older users.

Co-design and User Experience With Older Adults

The comments from Wildenbos et al [28] and Li et al [29] highlight the need to embed users in the mHealth design process in a fulsome and meaningful way. The principle of designing with the user, for the user, is reflected in both a "co-design" approach and user experience (UX) approach. Co-design has been widely used in the development of mHealth apps (see [30]) and involves stakeholders in each phase of the design and development process. The involvement of older adults in the co-design processes is variable [31]. The systematic review by Noorbergen [30] found that co-design approaches tend to embed stakeholders in early phases (eg, predesign and generative) but not throughout. Conceptually similar to co-design, UX or UX design emphasizes incorporating the perceptions of users resulting from their own experiences using a service or product through processes such as usability testing [32,33]. Within the UX field, principles of human-centered design can support the development of products that address the needs and capabilities of users [34]. Focusing on the needs and capabilities of users also reflects what Wildenboss et al [28] and Li et al [29] specifically stated about designing for older users. More recently, researchers have offered specific UX design approaches with and for older adults, notably Russell Kirkscey [33,35]. Relationships and trust building have been identified as important elements of these approaches [31]. This growing body of literature suggests that without embedding the user throughout, without focusing on the needs and capabilities of users, or without relationship and trust building between users and developers, co-design may not produce the intended outcomes.

The aim of this study was to reflect on the processes and lessons learned from engaging in an extended co-design process to develop an mHealth app for older adults. The aim was to design an mHealth tool to assist older adults in coordinating their care with health care professionals and caregivers, with an emphasis on primary care. Our research question and objective for this manuscript are as follows:

- Research question: What do older adults, primary care providers, and other stakeholders wish to see in an mHealth app that supports older patients in managing their health and health care?
- Manuscript objective: What did we learn from an extended co-design process involving older adults and developers?

XSL•FO
RenderX

How may our reflections and lessons learned inform our future work and those of others?

This project was nested within a broader, multicomponent intervention designed to transform primary care for older patients and their caregivers in 3 Canadian provinces [36]. The process for informing, developing, and testing the app is presented below.

Methods

Overview

Our work to conceptualize, develop, and test the mHealth app consisted of 4 phases: phase 1: consulting stakeholders (Jan-Nov, 2017); phase 2: app development and co-designing with older adults (Jan-Sept, 2018); phase 3: field-testing with a smaller sample of older adult volunteer testers (Jan-April, 2019); and phase 4, reflecting, internally, on lessons learned from this process (Sept-Dec, 2020). The methods used to track, report, and understand each phase are outlined below. We are a team of mixed methods researchers, gerontologists, and professionals in the geriatric health care sector who came together to implement a multifaceted intervention to improve primary care for older patients. This was the first app development initiative undertaken by our team.

Phase 1 Methods: Consulting Stakeholders, After a Scoping Review

Before phase 1, we conducted a scoping review of the types of mHealth tools that exist to support care coordination for older adults living in the community, as well as their existing and desired features and implementation issues (results reported elsewhere; [37]). Findings from the scoping review informed a consultation process with stakeholders, as per the scoping review methodology by Levac et al [36]. Through the consultation step and alignment with the principles of a co-design approach [30], we aimed to better understand the mHealth preferences of key stakeholders, including older adults, family caregivers, and primary care providers.

A total of 26 participants were recruited from both urban and rural locations in Southern Ontario, Canada. Data collection included individual interviews with 5 primary care providers, 1 caregiver, and 1 technology expert, and 4 focus group interviews (4-6 participants each) with older adults and caregivers. Older adults were defined as persons aged ≥65 years who were living in the community accessing primary care services and who were able to speak English and provide their own consent. Family caregivers were persons of any age who took the role of caring for older adults living in the community. Providers included persons of any age who played the role of primary care providers, such as family physicians or nurse practitioners. As this work was embedded in a larger project aimed at transforming primary care for older patients, we leveraged existing partnerships with 5 clinics and relevant organizations (eg, patient advisory groups) to recruit, using both a recruitment script (delivered by gatekeepers in each group) and recruitment posters. Participants were interviewed (either individually or via a focus group) and asked to complete a priority-setting questionnaire, where they ranked mHealth app features, which had been derived from the scoping review, in order of importance. The interview guides are presented in Multimedia Appendix 1, and the questionnaires in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Semistructured interviews and focus groups with participants were used to obtain a richer understanding of mHealth's preferences. These individual and focus group interviews lasted approximately 45-60 minutes and were digitally recorded and transcribed. Interview data were analyzed by 1 graduate student (PF) using the thematic analysis approach by Braun and Clarke [38], supported by NVivo (Version 11, QSR International). Data from the questionnaire were entered into an Excel spreadsheet, averaged, and ranked based on the mean ratings. SDs were calculated based on sample variance and reported as indicators of consensus. The highest rated features were considered as priorities to be included in an app.

Phase 2 Methods: App Development and Co-designing With Older Adults

After completing the background scoping review and consulting with stakeholders to understand what should go into an app to support older patients and their caregivers, particularly in primary care, we began the app development and co-design process. Our research team led co-design sessions with older adults, and we contracted local developers to create the coding required for the app. App development and consultations with older adults occurred simultaneously, with the intent of using older adult feedback at each stage of the development process. Older adults were recruited from the Seniors Helping as Research Partners (SHARP) group, with which our team had worked for more than 7 years, and who were also involved in the interviews described in phase 1. During the app development process, we conducted 3 in-person co-design sessions with approximately 6 older adults per session, led by team members trained in facilitation and qualitative data collection. We communicated the findings of the older adult co-design sessions via team meetings with developers and more than 100 emails. To report and reflect on this process, we have drawn on the development contracts and letters of support, field notes from the co-design sessions, and minutes and recordings from 15 meetings with the developers, whom we have anonymized here.

Phase 3 Methods: Field-testing With Older Adults

Participants who had been involved in the earlier stages of the co-design process were contacted by researchers via email to invite their participation in testing the app. A total of 6 participants (5 older adults and 1 caregiver) from a midsized city in Southern Ontario agreed to field-test the app for a 6-month period. Interested participants completed individual, in-person training tutorials (20-30 minutes in length) with a research associate. During one-on-one training sessions, research associates assisted participants with logging into the app using an iPad or Samsung tablet provided by the research team to ensure that testing was completed in both Apple (iPad) and Android (Samsung) formats. The researchers guided participants in a step-by-step tutorial on how to use each of the features available within the app. An Apple- or Android-specific user guide for the app was provided to each participant to provide basic information on how to use the tablet device and app. A

XSL•FO
RenderX

research assistant connected individually with each field tester at the 2-week mark, and then monthly. Communication with the field testers depended on personal preference and included telephone calls, in-person meetings, and emails with the research team. Field testers were asked to take notes on specific features in the app; these note-taking templates are available in Multimedia Appendix 1. Scheduled conversations with field testers were digitally recorded and guided by the interview questions listed in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Phase 4 Methods: Reflecting on Lessons Learned

To explore our team's reflections and lessons learned from the process, a small focus group session (n=3) was held with members of the team closely involved with the co-design project from its inception. We recorded and transcribed the focus group and applied thematic analysis [38] to identify the lessons learned.

Ethics Approval

We received ethics clearance from the University of Waterloo's Office of Research Ethics (ORE # 44428) for phases 1, 2, and 3; phase 4 only included members of the research team and all coauthors who agreed to share and record their reflections for this manuscript.

Results

In the following sections, we highlight the findings for each phase. In phase 1, we identify the mHealth features that older adults and primary care providers value and contextual considerations from interviews and focus groups; in phase 2, we share observations from the app development and co-design process; in phase 3, we briefly describe field-testing; and in phase 4, we describe the lessons learned from this co-design process, drawing on a reflective focus group with our research team.

Phase 1 Findings: Consulting Stakeholders

In the questionnaires, older adults and caregivers reported that they were most interested in training and supporting the use of the tool, keeping a contact list with their care team, reminders to bring items to appointments, and the ability to track their illnesses. Meanwhile, primary care providers were interested in older adults bringing their medications, appointment details, contact list of the older patient's care team, goal setting, tracking exercise, alerts if their health data were out of range, and reminders to track health information. Table 1 displays the top 10 mHealth feature priorities of older adults, caregivers, and primary care providers identified in the questionnaires.

Textbox 1 outlines the 8 major themes identified in our analysis of the interviews with stakeholders. While the surveys identified desirable features and support for an mHealth app, the interviews revealed and expanded on important contextual factors that could support or impede the use of such an app. These contextual factors were connected to the broader (disjointed) health care system where we work, access to technology (eg, limitations in more rural areas), and more individual-level considerations, including individual patient and caregiver differences and preferences, access and comfort with technology, and health literacy. For example:

> *Dr X has something, another doctor has something, your specialist has something, another specialist got something, another bone specialist has got something, the (police) has something, the fire department's got something from my wife. Everybody got something, but what do you do with it all?* [caregiver 2]

> *...and there are some not so good EMRs and you couldn't interface with anything.* [Health care provider 1]

Participants also discussed the utility and potential of mHealth apps and generally felt very positive about mHealth; however, important considerations may limit uptake or reproduce existing health inequalities (eg, for people with limited resources, low health literacy, very poor health). Participants also emphasized that an mHealth app would likely be more successful if it was offered and aimed at caregivers supporting frail older adults:

> *A lot of my patients have great caregivers, daughters, sons who come to appointments with them. They would be more likely to adopt the app like that and keep it up to date and they have their own busy life.* [Health care provider 4]

Consultation processes with key stakeholders confirmed that older adults and primary care providers have a strong interest in mHealth tools and pointed to features that should be integrated into an mHealth tool to support care coordination. This background work laid the foundation for the next phases of the project, including partnering with an app developer to create an mHealth tool and testing older adults and family caregivers.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Mobile health feature priorities from consultation questionnaire.

Rank[a]	Health care provider	Value, mean (SD)	Older adult or caregiver	Value, mean (SD)
1	My immunization records	5.00 (0.00)	I will be able to call a telephone support line if I need help using the app or setting it up	4.44 (1.34)
2	My illnesses	5.00 (0.00)	I will be given a face-to-face training session on how to use the app	4.39 (1.42)
3	Appointment name (eg, Cardiologist appointment, Dr __)	5.00 (0.00)	I will be given a user manual with written instructions of how to use the app	4.28 (1.41)
4	I will be able to keep a contact list and information of all those involved in my care team (eg, physician, Nurse, Specialists, etc.)	5.00 (0.00)	Appointment name (eg, Cardiologist appointment, Dr _____)	4.22 (1.52)
5	My medication	4.8 (0.45)	There will be a tutorial within the app to explain to me how to set-up and use it	4.22 (1.44)
6	I will have the ability to give access to others (health care providers or caregivers)	4.8 (0.45)	Prepare for appointments—bring medications	4.16 (1.50)
7	Prepare for appointments—bring medications	4.8 (0.45)	Having the option of a paper-based or hard-copy version rather than web-based version	4.12 (1.27)
8	Appointment details—date and time	4.8 (0.45)	Prepare for appointments—bring health documentation	4.11 (1.56)
9	I will have the ability to track my symptoms	4.6 (0.55)	I will be able to keep a contact list and information of all those involved in my care team (eg, physician, Nurse, Specialists, etc.)	4.11 (1.66)
10	I will be able to create personal health goals	4.6 (0.55)	Appointment details—location	4.06 (1.70)

[a]These priorities were identified based on the mean averages from each question in the questionnaire (5-point scale, with 5 being very interested).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Textbox 1. Summary of themes and subthemes from qualitative consultation with key stakeholders.

System level gaps impact care coordination and self-management

- Problems with information transfer between health care professionals or settings
- Lack of standardization in care coordination practices
- Lag periods between appointments
- Short appointment times with health care professionals
- Challenges with navigating the system

Microlevel issues impact or prevent self-management

- No standard tracking method
- Patients' needs vary from simple to complicated conditions
- No equipment at home to monitor own health
- Lack of understanding of health conditions
- Provider does not provide all information to the patient or caregiver
- Caregiver feels burdened managing information

Older adults currently self-manage their health in various ways

- Tools patients use to keep track of their health information: spouse or caregiver; memory; diary or notebook; pill boxes; paper copies of documents

Positive experiences empower older adult patients to self-manage health

- Importance of self-advocacy to get information
- Understanding health status
- Building trust or relationships with patients and health care

Technology can support self-management practice in various ways

- Monitoring via devices
- Phone reminders
- Memo or notepad on phone
- Web-based laboratory results
- Phone calendar

Apps or technology can support current practices for older adults and caregivers

- Participants' vision of using apps
- Suggested app features
- Suggested design esthetics

Technology can be a barrier to adopting or accepting self-management practices

- Limited access to technology
- Privacy concerns
- Financial barriers
- Negative attitude toward technology
- Age as a barrier
- Cognitive impairment
- Technology illiteracy
- Cultural differences
- Transition from paper to technology
- Negative attitudes to tracking health

XSL•FO
RenderX

Considerations for implementing technologies for patients and health care professionals

- Training education for the following: providers on the technology and how it is used; helping end users use the technology
- Developing an implementation strategy for patients and health care professionals
- Need for discussions to be had on what information patients need to track

Phase 2 Findings: App Development and Co-designing With Older Adults

Our team is situated in the largest technology hub in Canada, and we relied on guidance from colleagues familiar with the local developer context to select an appropriate vendor when developing our research proposal for funding. We engaged in conversations with vendors in 2017 and worked with university staff (eg, our university privacy officer) before selecting a developer to understand issues related to privacy, given that the app would store personal health information for users. Given the nature of our research funding, we had to have vendors selected, with "letters of support" at the point of applying for funding, long before any funds were available, or details were finalized. We selected our vendor, given their prior experience in developing mHealth apps, who began work in early 2018.

Drawing on our consultation work, the app was intended to help store and organize older adults' health care information, including the professionals and clinics involved in their care, appointments, and medication lists. The app also reminded users of upcoming appointments and tasks, in addition to allowing older adults to track and monitor health information, such as weight, blood pressure, or physical activity. Older adults from SHARP group reviewed paper mockups of the health app and provided preliminary feedback. SHARP members predominantly highlighted issues around accessibility, including small font size, use of colors, minimizing language complexity, and simplifying navigation. App developers implemented this initial feedback to create a web-based app prototype. Older adults from the SHARP group were asked to review the prototype and provide comments on the platform. Researchers and app developers incorporated some of this feedback into the app design before its launch on the App Store and Google Play Store, which are available in English and French.

The next step involved testing the app with group members of SHARP. Older adults in this group tested the app for approximately 2 weeks, on their own devices or a loaned device from our team, before providing additional comments to the research team. While users appreciated the general appearance of the app and app icon, some older adults found it cumbersome to navigate through the app and the accompanying manual. Older adults suggested providing additional training on how to use all the features on the app, along with providing styluses. Researchers and developers have attempted to incorporate this feedback into an update for the app before starting field-testing; however, many suggestions could not be implemented, as our vendor perceived these additional changes to be outside the scope of our agreements. For example, older adults wanted the option to view their calendar of appointments both weekly and monthly, but developers deemed this "out of scope." Testers would also have appreciated the option to consolidate the calendar in the app with the existing calendar on their devices; likewise, this was deemed out of scope.

Expectations and Challenges in Working With the Vendor

We contracted the vendor for 11 months. In the first 2 months, we regularly met with the vendor and concurrently engaged in focus groups with older adults (outlined above) to review the app development process. While we, as health researchers, called this "co-design" or "co-creation" [39,40], many in the development sector would have labeled this UX.

By month 4, we realized a mismatch between our expectations and what the vendor was willing or able to deliver. We provided feedback from the co-design process with older adults in months 2 and 3, but very little user feedback was implemented. Although our initial agreement noted that the vendor would "rely heavily on the user's input," and the contract stated the developer planned to "engage with the project team in an iterative fashion," we viewed this engagement as quite limited. While some requests were justifiably out of scope (eg, linking the app to the existing electronic medical record [EMR] systems of the users' physicians), many requests appeared (in our minds) relatively straightforward and were covered by our initial agreements. There were also occasions in what the older adults wanted (eg, specific ways to navigate the app or visual preferences) were not aligned with what the developers deemed "best practices" in their field (eg, which some users requested text to be in all caps for readability and vision issues, this is generally avoided in app development). This example, however, raises the question: When designing an app for older adults, should their preferences or "best practices" take precedence? The final product was not reflective of user input and feedback.

Phase 3 Findings: Field-testing With Older Adults

After launching the app on Apple and Google Stores, we distributed the devices with the app (and styluses to support usability) to 6 volunteer field testers with the intention of eliciting their feedback and tracking their use of the app for 6 months (eg, to determine which features were being used most often, to understand if the app was taken to medical appointments or used in conjunction with caregivers, etc.). Unfortunately, 2 participants returned their devices before study commencement: one because they found the app too complex and the other because of visibility issues (they reported that they would have preferred all text in the app to be capitalized for better readability or a setting that allowed the user to change the font to capitalized, depending on one's preference).

The initial results showed that the app supported the management of some aspects of participants' health or health care. For example, one participant found the Reminder function in the "My Calendar" element to be especially helpful in

XSL•FO
RenderX

organizing their health care (eg, appointment and medication reminders) and another found the Care Team feature to be particularly beneficial for consolidating the contact information of their health care professionals. However, the bulk of the feedback reflected that most inputs from older adults in phase 2 (development and co-design) were not addressed. There were consistent usability and accessibility issues (eg, small font size, readability, and overall complexity of the app) and features that were available but not functional in a way that the participants envisioned (eg, there was no mechanism to link the calendar in the app to the existing calendars on the devices, so participants had to maintain 2 calendars, one for their health in the app, and one on their device for regular scheduling of personal and professional events). Field-testing was halted after 3 months, given consistently poor feedback from the remaining testers. Although we launched this publicly, the app was not rolled out as part of our wider intervention in primary care, given the usability concerns raised above.

Phase 4 Findings: Reflecting on Lessons Learned

Overview

Suspending field-testing and not rolling out the app for use on a wider scale was not the intended outcome, and our team concluded this work with a reflective focus group to try and better understand the lessons learned. The lessons are summarized in Table 2 and in the narrative below.

Table 2. Lessons learned in the development of an mHealth app with and for older adults.

Lessons learned	Description	Supporting quotations, from the research team
1. Selecting a strategic partnership with aligned goals	Ensuring that partnerships between research teams and tech developers are grounded in an understanding of each other's goals and priorities and that the project will be mutually beneficial for both groups.	"We need to do our due diligence to go out and interview different teams...and select one that shares the same values and wants to work the same way that we have in mind." [P 1]
2. Including a person on the research team with content expertise in tech development	Researchers commented on not speaking the same "language" as tech developers, and this posed some challenges around what was or was not possible as the project evolved. Incorporating a consultant with relevant experience in the technology and app development space was proposed as a suggestion.	"Have someone even in the know, review what the other company is saying...So maybe have someone look over their letter of support or what their proposal would be." [P 3]
3. Facilitating direct relationships between users (ie, older adults) and tech developers from the beginning of the project	The research team can play a significant role in coordinating relationship-building between older adult users and app developers, commencing at the start of the project. As research teams may already have preexisting connections with older adults in the community, they can leverage these relationships to bridge the gap between users and tech developers to co-develop impactful products.	"And then during that meeting at the end of the day, functionally, what does an older adult want, and they can talk about that a lot. And then the tech people can sit there and sort of analyze what's possible or not...if we brought these groups together from the beginning, and had more planning ahead of time, we might have started a little bit differently." [P 2]

Selecting a Strategic Partnership With Aligned Goals

One of the most significant findings resulting from this project is ensuring that partnerships between research teams and technology developers are grounded in an understanding of each other's goals and priorities and that the project will be mutually beneficial for both groups. Our research team felt this was not the case for our project, evidenced by the following member's statement: "We're going into a business agreement with another organization who doesn't have the same end goals as we do with this product" [P 2].

Selecting these strategic partnerships can be a challenge for research teams to write grant proposals, requiring them to submit partnership letters and draft a budget under time constraints. However, building in time to meet with different vendors and determining which company's values and approaches best align with those of the research team is an imperative step in supporting a productive partnership. Another difficulty we encountered was the different understandings of what is involved in a partnership. On the basis of our team's personal experiences, the developer we worked with was rooted in a "business model" where strictly following the contract was prioritized. However, our understanding of a partnership involves more iterative and flexible processes, such as opportunities for ongoing feedback and making necessary adjustments to the app. When developing contracts with a vendor, researchers should ensure that their team wishes to engage in iterative processes, such as multiple rounds of feedback, which must be explicitly built into the contract from the outset.

Including a Person on the Research Team With Content Expertise in Tech Development

Researchers commented on not speaking the same "language" as tech developers, which created some tension around what was or was not possible as the project continued. Because of the iterative nature of the co-design processes, participants involved in testing the app provided feedback at multiple stages. Throughout this process, certain suggestions could not be actioned because the app developers felt that they extended beyond the project's scope or were not aligned with "best practices" in the developer field. The research team agreed that some recommendations were beyond the project's scope, such as "older adults really wanting a system that integrates in with their primary care EMRs…so that they could have conversations with physicians through the app" [P 1]. It would have also been helpful, particularly at the outset, to have a team member who understood both the length of time it takes to co-design an app and the longer-term commitments required to maintain the app. Finally, it is incredibly challenging to integrate an mHealth app into a health care system that itself is not integrated (eg, if a primary care provider and specialist do not use the same EMR

XSL•FO
RenderX

system, how would an app for older adults integrate with these disparate systems?) However, our team felt that other concerns raised by older adults, especially pertaining to the app's visual design and operability of features, were more feasible for technology developers to address. One member of the research team suggested incorporating a collaborator with relevant experience in the technology and app development space, which could help the team navigate any areas of contention as the project evolves.

Facilitating Direct Relationships Between Users (ie, Older Adults) and Tech Developers From the Beginning of the Project

The research team can play a significant role in coordinating relationship-building between older adult users and app developers, commencing at the start of the project. As research teams may already have pre-existing connections with older adults in the community, they can leverage these relationships to bridge the gap between users and technology developers to co-develop impactful products. In the context of our project, researchers took on the role of being the "middlemen" between older adult users and tech developers. We elicited feedback from older adults and relayed information back to tech developers; however, these 2 groups were never brought together, which posed significant limitations. This approach was inefficient because researchers were communicating separately with both groups and tech developers did not receive input directly from users to better appreciate each other's perspectives. One of our team members highlighted this issue by saying, "If we brought these groups together from the beginning, and had more planning ahead of time, we might have started a little bit differently" [P 2].

Discussion

Principal Findings

Through our multiphase, mixed methods co-design project, we learned that (1) older adults and primary care providers are keen on an integrated app that helps older adult users manage their health and health care, (2) older adults prioritized multiple modes of support to use the app effectively, whereas primary care providers emphasized the importance of features that helped track (eg, track appointments, the care team, vaccines, etc), (3) co-designing with older adults and developers was fruitful, in terms of learning, but ultimately challenging. We also included a post hoc analysis of the oft-cited "pitfalls" [30] of mHealth development, with the intent to be reflective and inform the future work of our team and others. Both steps offer novel insights into mHealth development for older users. Implications for app development and practice, and implications for future UX and co-design research, are further detailed below.

Implications for mHealth App Development and Practice

Our consultation phase identified the features, functions, and important considerations (eg, privacy, accessibility, and affordability) that older adults, caregivers, and primary care providers wish to see in mHealth apps designed to support the health and health care of older patients. Our findings specific to mHealth features and considerations are consistent with other research (eg, [3]) and highlight the importance of perceived usefulness and perceived ease of use [41]. Notably, primary care providers ranked immunization records and a list of illnesses as their top 2 features, whereas older adults identified IT user support and training to use the app as their 2 most highly ranked features. We sought to address these priorities and create an app that reflected the preferences of both primary care providers and intended users (ie, older adults). In our case, these preferences were not contradictory: the providers wanted specific features (eg, something to track appointments and vaccines), whereas the older adults wanted support tools to accompany the app (eg, manuals or IT support) so that they could use the features.

When working with the developers, we also saw differences between what the "experts" or professionals were recommending and what older users asked for (eg, asking for design elements that contradict best practices and design standards). In our experience, both users and developers have strong reasons for their preferences, and (in hindsight) we should have built more time into the initial contract for developers to work directly with older adults to come to a shared understanding of conflicting elements.

Some of the features that both primary care providers and older adults wanted were not possible in our health care system. It is fundamentally impossible to integrate an mHealth app into a broader, multifaceted health care system that is not itself integrated [42-44]. In a context in which primary care clinics, hospitals, specialists, and home and community care are potentially all using different EMR systems, or perhaps not using an EMR at all [45], we were not able to respond to the requests for features that connected patients to their records, health histories, appointments, etc, across numerous, disparate systems. While we were aware of the disconnected nature of our system, perhaps we did not fully appreciate the argument by Kirkscey [33] that "to find any measure of success, a fully functional app for older users should be integrated into the entire health-care system." Our participants echoed Kirkscey in our consultation phase: the execution of an integrated app is limited in contexts in which the health care system itself has yet to integrate. For those working in a disconnected health care system, and with co-designing technologies, it may be helpful to provide the co-design participants with some context regarding what is (and what is likely not) possible in their particular setting and context.

Comparison With Prior Work and Future Directions: UX Design

Unlike most UX approaches in the review by Noorbergen [30], we focused on including users in each step of the co-design process. Consistent with the UX literature [32,33,35,44], we aimed to address the perceptions, needs, and capabilities of our users; however, our IT vendor was not always able to address their needs and requests in the development process. Although UX researchers [31] have emphasized the importance of trust and relationships, in our experience, this was not lacking with the field testers but with the developers. Devoting time to relationships and trust building, including time for socializing,

XSL•FO
RenderX

is recommended as a facilitator of the co-design process [31], but this is complicated when working with developers who must charge for the time they devote to the project.

As more health researchers attempt to leverage technology's potential to improve the well-being of older adults [1], it is possible (in our experience) that researchers will confront unforeseen challenges in the tech development sector [30]. One aspect overlooked by our team is the importance of ensuring that researchers and app developers are committed to adopting a UX lens when working with user stakeholders to cocreate mHealth technologies for older adults [33,35]. Our study's design broadly aligns with the aspects of human-centered design outlined by Harte et al [34], such as engaging in iterative processes and involving users throughout the different phases of the app's design and development. Our work further adds to this conversation by showcasing challenges surrounding partnerships between researchers, app developers, and stakeholder users that research teams should consider [46] when co-designing an mHealth tool for older adults, even when following the appropriate guiding principles and standards of UX.

UX design has notably developed and evolved in the last few years, including the application of UX to the development of mHealth apps [33,47-49], and it is likely that teams engaged in this work will find it easier to find developers versed in the UX principles. There is also a broad body of literature on this topic. Much has been written about the barriers to mHealth usage by older adults (eg, [21,28,29]), and our findings from the consultation phase echo the many recommendations and considerations specific to visibility (eg, clear text, contrast), accessibility (eg, ability to zoom in, translate, change font size), and the importance of ease of use (eg, simple navigation, explicitly noting links). We have also seen the emergence of literature on how to design mHealth apps with and for older adults (eg, [29,33,35]), as well as insights and guidance on designing for older persons living with dementia [50], and individuals with a range of physical limitations [51]. This newer body of literature reflects our approach, which embeds older adults in every developmental phase. The limitations of our final product were not necessarily because of a faulty approach, per se, but rather a development partnership that did not prioritize or reflect what we were hearing in our engagement with older adults. UXs and feedback must be meaningfully adopted at each stage of the development process [29,30,33]; this can help ensure that all perspectives are considered and to avoid unrealistic expectations [31]. We would recommend that researchers, clinicians, and developers entering into the mHealth app development process take some time to ensure everyone is on the same page, not just technically but also in their approaches to UX or co-design, long before any contracts are developed.

Agism Against Older Adults and Gerotechnology

The COVID-19 pandemic illuminated and reproduced agist (against older adults) attitudes that have permeated our society for decades; if not longer [52,53]. We live in an ageist society that prioritizes the experiences, preferences, wants, and needs of younger people [54]. Although we would never suggest that the developers that we worked with were explicitly agist, they are (just as we are) part of a society that prioritizes the needs of younger people and are also part of an industry that has historically done a better job designing for younger people [10,11]. We are encouraged to see guidelines and recommendations for designing apps for older users (eg, [29]) and the rising prominence of gerontechnology, a gerontological discipline dedicated to the design and adoption of new technologies for older people [55]. Although researchers have been engaged in gerontechnology for more than 20 years [56], our work suggests that more work is required. Our findings demonstrate a clear desire for an app (or apps) that supports patients in managing information about their appointments, care team, chronic conditions, prescriptions, vaccinations, etc. We are sharing these results in a time when the population is aging, older adults are living longer (but often with a higher number of chronic conditions and prescriptions to manage) [57], when (on account of the COVID-19 pandemic) keeping track of vaccinations has become even more important and older users have increasingly integrated technology and smartphones in their daily lives [15,16], In an ageist *and* aging society, there is both a moral imperative and strong business case to be made for designing for the older user.

Strengths and Limitations

The review by Stowell et al [58] has shown that UX design has often overlooked the experiences and input of racialized users, and our sample of older adults was also predominantly White and of relatively high socioeconomic status (a description of the SHARP group can be found in [59]). Given the nature of our findings, this study also does not include the perspectives of the developers we worked with; it is likely that their interpretation of our process and the product delivered would be different. Teams engaging in a UX development process with an external partner may wish to proactively build a "postlaunch debrief" session into their initial contracts, knowing that these processes can be complex and merit a post hoc analysis of what did and did not work for both parties. Finally, although our final mHealth product has real limitations, we would also argue that peer-reviewed literature tends to focus on success stories, and there is great value in reporting on missteps and deviations to inform the work of others [60]. We situate some of our findings (namely phases 2 and 4) within broader calls for publishing "negative" results (eg, [61]), not just research success stories. We believe in the power and importance of designing with and for older adult users and have continued to do so across several high- and low-tech projects.

Conclusions

Although our final mHealth app did not reflect all the needs and wishes of our older adult testers, our consultation process identified key features and contextual information essential for those developing apps to support older adults in managing their health and health care. Furthermore, our reflective process identified important factors to consider when health researchers and gerontologists enter the app development sector. In the words of Karl Popper [62], "every refutation should be regarded as a great success," and we hope that the reflections, and refutations, shared here will inform and support the future work

XSL•FO
RenderX

of others seeking to support the health of older adults using mHealth apps.

Acknowledgments

The authors extend their thanks to the primary care providers, participating clinics, family caregivers, and older adults, for taking the time to share their experiences and perspectives. This project was funded by the Canadian Frailty Network (CFN; grant # TG2015-24), which is funded by the Government of Canada's Networks of Centres of Excellence program. Ms Fernandes' work was supported by the Canadian Frailty Network and University of Waterloo's School of Public Health Sciences. Ms Lemmon's work was supported by University of Waterloo's Hallman Fellowship.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Interview guide and field-testing notes template.
[DOCX File , 26 KB - aging_v5i4e39189_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Questionnaires.
[DOCX File , 48 KB - aging_v5i4e39189_app2.docx]

References

1. Wildenbos G, Jaspers M, Schijven M, Dusseljee-Peute LW. Mobile health for older adult patients: using an aging barriers framework to classify usability problems. Int J Med Inform 2019 Apr;124:68-77. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.01.006] [Medline: 30784429]
2. Harrington C, Ruzic L, Sanford JA. Universally accessible mHealth apps for older adults: towards increasing adoption and sustained engagement. In: Universal Access in Human–Computer Interaction. Cham: Springer; 2017.
3. Matthew-Maich N, Harris L, Ploeg J, Markle-Reid M, Valaitis R, Ibrahim S, et al. Designing, implementing, and evaluating mobile health technologies for managing chronic conditions in older adults: a scoping review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Jun 09;4(2):e29 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.5127] [Medline: 27282195]
4. Lu C, Hu Y, Xie J, Fu Q, Leigh I, Governor S, et al. The use of mobile health applications to improve patient experience: cross-sectional study in Chinese public hospitals. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 May 23;6(5):e126 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.9145] [Medline: 29792290]
5. Cameron JD, Ramaprasad A, Syn T. An ontology of and roadmap for mHealth research. Int J Med Inform 2017 Apr;100:16-25. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2017.01.007] [Medline: 28241934]
6. mHealth: use of appropriate digital technologies for public health. World Health Organization. 2018 Mar 26. URL: https://apps.who.int/gb/ebwha/pdf_files/WHA71/A71_20-en.pdf [accessed 2022-10-17]
7. Barnard Y, Bradley MD, Hodgson F, Lloyd AD. Learning to use new technologies by older adults: perceived difficulties, experimentation behaviour and usability. Comput Human Behav 2013 Jul;29(4):1715-1724. [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2013.02.006]
8. Kim BY, Lee J. Smart devices for older adults managing chronic disease: a scoping review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2017 May 23;5(5):e69 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.7141] [Medline: 28536089]
9. Torous J, Friedman R, Keshavan M. Smartphone ownership and interest in mobile applications to monitor symptoms of mental health conditions. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2014 Jan 21;2(1):e2 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.2994] [Medline: 25098314]
10. Grindrod K, Khan H, Hengartner U, Ong S, Logan AG, Vogel D, et al. Evaluating authentication options for mobile health applications in younger and older adults. PLoS One 2018 Jan 4;13(1):e0189048 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0189048] [Medline: 29300736]
11. Mercer K, Baskerville N, Burns CM, Chang F, Giangregorio L, Tomasson Goodwin J, et al. Using a collaborative research approach to develop an interdisciplinary research agenda for the study of mobile health interventions for older adults. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2015 Mar 10;3(1):e11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3509] [Medline: 25669321]
12. Evolving internet use among Canadian seniors. Statistics Canada. 2019 Jul 10. URL: https://www150.statcan.gc.ca/n1/pub/11f0019m/11f0019m2019015-eng.htm [accessed 2022-10-17]
13. Miller V, Roark EM, Fields NL, Cronley C. Experiences with technology amongst an international sample of older adults: results from a qualitative interpretive meta-synthesis. Brit J Soc Work 2021 Jun;51(4):1332-1353. [doi: 10.1093/bjsw/bcab040]
14. Anderson M, Perrin A. Tech adoption climbs among older adults. Pew Research Center. 2017 May 17. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2017/05/17/tech-adoption-climbs-among-older-adults/ [accessed 2022-10-17]

XSL•FO
RenderX

15. COVID-19 has significantly increased the use of many technologies among older Canadians: poll. CISION. 2020 Sep 29. URL: https://www.newswire.ca/news-releases/covid-19-has-significantly-increased-the-use-of-many-technologies-among-older-canadians-poll-865959030.html [accessed 2022-10-17]
16. Lopez KJ, Tong C, Whate A, Boger J. “It’s a whole new way of doing things”: the digital divide and leisure as resistance in a time of physical distance. World Leisure J 2021 Sep 15;63(3):281-300. [doi: 10.1080/16078055.2021.1973553]
17. Mitzner TL, Boron JB, Fausset CB, Adams AE, Charness N, Czaja SJ, et al. Older adults talk technology: technology usage and attitudes. Comput Human Behav 2010 Nov 01;26(6):1710-1721 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2010.06.020] [Medline: 20967133]
18. Quinn CC, Khokhar B, Weed K, Barr E, Gruber-Baldini AL. Older adult self-efficacy study of mobile phone diabetes management. Diabetes Technol Ther 2015 Jul;17(7):455-461 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0341] [Medline: 25692373]
19. Quinn CC, Butler EC, Swasey KK, Shardell MD, Terrin MD, Barr EA, et al. Mobile diabetes intervention study of patient engagement and impact on blood glucose: mixed methods analysis. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Mar 02;6(2):e31 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.9265] [Medline: 29396389]
20. Quinn CC, Staub S, Barr E, Gruber-Baldini A. Mobile support for older adults and their caregivers: dyad usability study. JMIR Aging 2019 May 23;2(1):e12276 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12276] [Medline: 31518271]
21. Parker SJ, Jessel S, Richardson JE, Reid MC. Older adults are mobile too! Identifying the barriers and facilitators to older adults' use of mHealth for pain management. BMC Geriatr 2013 May 06;13(1):43 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2318-13-43] [Medline: 23647949]
22. Yerrakalva D, Yerrakalva D, Hajna S, Griffin S. Effects of mobile health app interventions on sedentary time, physical activity, and fitness in older adults: systematic review and meta-analysis. J Med Internet Res 2019 Nov 28;21(11):e14343 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14343] [Medline: 31778121]
23. Hsieh KL, Fanning JT, Rogers WA, Wood TA, Sosnoff JJ. A fall risk mHealth app for older adults: development and usability study. JMIR Aging 2018 Nov 20;1(2):e11569 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/11569] [Medline: 31518234]
24. Changizi M, Kaveh MH. Effectiveness of the mHealth technology in improvement of healthy behaviors in an elderly population-a systematic review. Mhealth 2017;3:51 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.21037/mhealth.2017.08.06] [Medline: 29430455]
25. Morey SA, Barg-Walkow LH, Rogers WA. Managing heart failure on the go: usability issues with mHealth apps for older adults. In: Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society Annual Meeting. 2017 Presented at: International Symposium of Human Factors and Ergonomics in Health Care; 2017; Santa Monica, CA. [doi: 10.1177/1541931213601496]
26. Vo V, Auroy L, Sarradon-Eck A. Patients' perceptions of mHealth apps: meta-ethnographic review of qualitative studies. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2019 Jul 10;7(7):e13817 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13817] [Medline: 31293246]
27. Rowland S, Fitzgerald JE, Holme T, Powell J, McGregor A. What is the clinical value of mHealth for patients? NPJ Digit Med 2020;3:4-6 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41746-019-0206-x] [Medline: 31970289]
28. Wildenbos G, Peute L, Jaspers M. Aging barriers influencing mobile health usability for older adults: a literature based framework (MOLD-US). Int J Med Inform 2018 Jun;114:66-75. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2018.03.012] [Medline: 29673606]
29. Li C, Neugroschl J, Zhu CW, Aloysi A, Schimming CA, Cai D, et al. Design considerations for mobile health applications targeting older adults. J Alzheimer's Disease 2021 Jan 05;79(1):1-8. [doi: 10.3233/jad-200485]
30. Noorbergen TJ, Adam MT, Roxburgh M, Teubner T. Co-design in mHealth systems development: insights from a systematic literature review. AIS Transaction Human Comput Interact 2021 Jun 30;13(2):175-205. [doi: 10.17705/1thci.00147]
31. Sumner J, Chong LS, Bundele A, Wei Lim Y. Co-designing technology for aging in place: a systematic review. Gerontologist 2021 Sep 13;61(7):e395-e409 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnaa064] [Medline: 32506136]
32. British Standards Document BS EN ISO 9241-210 Ergonomics of human-system interaction. Human-centred design for interactive systems. BSI. 2019 Aug 29. URL: https://landingpage.bsigroup.com/LandingPage/Undated?UPI=000000000030388991 [accessed 2022-10-17]
33. Kirkscey R. mHealth apps for older adults: a method for development and user experience design evaluation. J Technical Writing Commun 2020 Feb 23;51(2):199-217. [doi: 10.1177/0047281620907939]
34. Harte R, Glynn L, Rodríguez-Molinero A, Baker PM, Scharf T, Quinlan LR, et al. A human-centered design methodology to enhance the usability, human factors, and user experience of connected health systems: a three-phase methodology. JMIR Hum Factors 2017 Mar 16;4(1):e8 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/humanfactors.5443] [Medline: 28302594]
35. Kirkscey R. Development and patient user experience evaluation of an mHealth informational app for osteoporosis. Int J Human Comput Interact 2021 Aug 11;38(8):707-718 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/10447318.2021.1965773]
36. Levac D, Colquhoun H, O'Brien KK. Scoping studies: advancing the methodology. Implement Sci 2010 Sep 20;5(1):69 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1748-5908-5-69] [Medline: 20854677]
37. Fernandes P. Understanding how mHealth Tools Can Support Care Coordination between Older Adults, and Healthcare Providers: A Scoping Study. UWSpace 2018 [FREE Full text]
38. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. Qual Res Psychol 2006;3(2):77-101.
39. Jessen S, Mirkovic J, Ruland CM. Creating gameful design in mHealth: a participatory co-design approach. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Dec 14;6(12):e11579 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/11579] [Medline: 30552080]

XSL•FO
RenderX

40. Mansson L, Wiklund M, Öhberg F, Danielsson K, Sandlund M. Co-creation with older adults to improve user-experience of a smartphone self-test application to assess balance function. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 May 26;17(11):3768 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph17113768] [Medline: 32466484]
41. Davis F. Perceived usefulness, perceived ease of use, and user acceptance of information technology. MIS Q 1989 Sep;13(3):319 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2307/249008]
42. Birke H, Jacobsen R, Jønsson AB, Guassora AD, Walther M, Saxild T, et al. A complex intervention for multimorbidity in primary care: a feasibility study. J Comorb 2020 Jul 30;10:2235042X2093531 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2235042x20935312]
43. Furukawa M, King J, Patel V, Hsiao CJ, Adler-Milstein J, Jha AK. Despite substantial progress In EHR adoption, health information exchange and patient engagement remain low in office settings. Health Aff (Millwood) 2014 Sep;33(9):1672-1679 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1377/hlthaff.2014.0445] [Medline: 25104827]
44. Klein D, Fix GM, Hogan TP, Simon SR, Nazi KM, Turvey CL. Use of the blue button online tool for sharing health information: qualitative interviews with patients and providers. J Med Internet Res 2015 Aug 18;17(8):e199 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4595] [Medline: 26286139]
45. Jones M, Koziel C, Larsen D, Berry P, Kubatka-Willms E. Progress in the enhanced use of electronic medical records: data from the Ontario experience. JMIR Med Inform 2017 Mar 22;5(1):e5 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/medinform.6928] [Medline: 28228372]
46. Petersen C, Adams SA, DeMuro PR. mHealth: don't forget all the stakeholders in the business case. Med 2 0 2015 Dec 31;4(2):e4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/med20.4349] [Medline: 26720310]
47. Baek H, Suh J, Kang S, Kang S, Lim TH, Hwang H, et al. Enhancing user experience through user study: design of an mHealth tool for self-management and care engagement of cardiovascular disease patients. JMIR Cardio 2018 Mar 09;2(1):e3 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/cardio.9000] [Medline: 31758783]
48. Khowaja K, Al-Thani D. New checklist for the Heuristic Evaluation of mHealth apps (HE4EH): development and usability study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Oct 28;8(10):e20353 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/20353] [Medline: 33112252]
49. Yu N, Huang Y. Important factors affecting user experience design and satisfaction of a mobile health app-a case study of daily yoga app. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 Sep 23;17(19):6967 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph17196967] [Medline: 32977635]
50. Engelsma T, Jaspers MW, Peute LW. Considerate mHealth design for older adults with Alzheimer's disease and related dementias (ADRD): a scoping review on usability barriers and design suggestions. Int J Med Inform 2021 Aug;152:104494 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2021.104494] [Medline: 34015657]
51. Kim W, Kim IK, Jeon MK, Kim J. UX design guideline for health mobile application to improve accessibility for the visually impaired. In: Proceedings of the 2016 International Conference on Platform Technology and Service (PlatCon). 2016 Presented at: 2016 International Conference on Platform Technology and Service (PlatCon); Feb 15-17, 2016; Jeju, Korea (South). [doi: 10.1109/platcon.2016.7456838]
52. Fraser S, Lagacé M, Bongué B, Ndeye N, Guyot J, Bechard L, CCNA Social InclusionStigma Working Group, et al. Ageism and COVID-19: what does our society's response say about us? Age Ageing 2020 Aug 24;49(5):692-695 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afaa097] [Medline: 32377666]
53. Vervaecke D, Meisner BA. Caremongering and assumptions of need: the spread of compassionate ageism during COVID-19. Gerontologist 2021 Feb 23;61(2):159-165 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gnaa131] [Medline: 32920642]
54. Palmore E. Three decades of research on ageism. Generations 2005;29(3):87-90.
55. Rodeschini G. Gerotechnology: a new kind of care for aging? An analysis of the relationship between older people and technology. Nurs Health Sci 2011 Dec;13(4):521-528. [doi: 10.1111/j.1442-2018.2011.00634.x] [Medline: 21929580]
56. Fozard JL, Rietsema J, Bouma H, Graafmans JA. Gerontechnology: creating enabling environments for the challenges and opportunities of aging. Educational Gerontol 2000 Jun;26(4):331-344. [doi: 10.1080/036012700407820]
57. Institute of Medicine. Retooling for an Aging America: Building the Health Care Workforce. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2008.
58. Stowell E, Lyson MC, Saksono H, Wurth RC, Jimison H, Pavel M, et al. Designing and evaluating mHealth interventions for vulnerable populations: a systematic review. In: Proceedings of the 2018 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems. 2018 Presented at: CHI '18: CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems; Apr 21 - 26, 2018; Montreal QC Canada. [doi: 10.1145/3173574.3173589]
59. Seniors Helping As Research Partners (SHARP). University of Waterloo. URL: uwaterloo.ca/geriatric-health-systems-research-group/sharp
60. Hackett PM. When research goes off the rails: why it happens and what you can do about it. Int J Soc Res Method 2013 Jul;16(4):352-354. [doi: 10.1080/13645579.2013.802465]
61. WHO Statement on public disclosure of clinical trial results. World Health Organization. 2015 Apr 9. URL: https://www.who.int/news/item/09-04-2015-japan-primary-registries-network [accessed 2022-10-17]
62. Popper K. Conjectures and Refutations The Growth of Scientific Knowledge. Milton Park, Abingdon-on-Thames, Oxfordshire United Kingdom: Taylor & Francis; 1963.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Abbreviations

EMR: electronic medical record
mHealth: mobile health
UX: user experience
SHARP: Seniors Helping as Research Partners

Edited by T Leung; submitted 02.05.22; peer-reviewed by L Weinert, W Hansen; comments to author 13.07.22; revised version received 03.08.22; accepted 16.08.22; published 28.10.22.

Please cite as:
Tong C, Kernoghan A, Lemmon K, Fernandes P, Elliott J, Sacco V, Bodemer S, Stolee P
Lessons and Reflections From an Extended Co-design Process Developing an mHealth App With and for Older Adults: Multiphase, Mixed Methods Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e39189
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e39189
doi:10.2196/39189
PMID:36306166

©Catherine Tong, Alison Kernoghan, Kassandra Lemmon, Paige Fernandes, Jacobi Elliott, Veronica Sacco, Sheila Bodemer, Paul Stolee. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 28.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Designing Mindfulness Conversational Agents for People With Early-Stage Dementia and Their Caregivers: Thematic Analysis of Expert and User Perspectives

Cassandra E L Seah[1], BA; Zheyuan Zhang[1], BA; Sijin Sun[1], BSc; Esther Wiskerke[2], MSc; Sarah Daniels[3], MSc; Talya Porat[1], PhD; Rafael A Calvo[1], PhD

[1]Dyson School of Design Engineering, Imperial College London, London, United Kingdom
[2]Ladywell Dementia Team, Lewisham Council, London, United Kingdom
[3]Care Research & Technology Centre, UK Dementia Research Institute, London, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Cassandra E L Seah, BA
Dyson School of Design Engineering
Imperial College London
Imperial College Rd, South Kensington
London, SW7 9EG
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 7742540443
Email: c.seah@imperial.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: The number of people with dementia is expected to grow worldwide. Among the ways to support both persons with early-stage dementia and their caregivers (dyads), researchers are studying mindfulness interventions. However, few studies have explored technology-enhanced mindfulness interventions for dyads and the needs of persons with dementia and their caregivers.

Objective: The main aim of this study was to elicit essential needs from people with dementia, their caregivers, dementia experts, and mindfulness experts to identify themes that can be used in the design of mindfulness conversational agents for dyads.

Methods: Semistructured interviews were conducted with 5 dementia experts, 5 mindfulness experts, 5 people with early-stage dementia, and 5 dementia caregivers. Interviews were transcribed and coded on NVivo (QSR International) before themes were identified through a bottom-up inductive approach.

Results: The results revealed that dyadic mindfulness is preferred and that implementation formats such as conversational agents have potential. A total of 5 common themes were also identified from expert and user feedback, which should be used to design mindfulness conversational agents for persons with dementia and their caregivers. The 5 themes included enhancing accessibility, cultivating positivity, providing simplified tangible and thought-based activities, encouraging a mindful mindset shift, and enhancing relationships.

Conclusions: In essence, this research concluded with 5 themes that mindfulness conversational agents could be designed based on to meet the needs of persons with dementia and their caregivers.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40360) doi:10.2196/40360

KEYWORDS

mindfulness; dyadic; dementia; caregivers; user needs; intervention; mindfulness; user; feedback; design; accessibility; relationships; mindset; essential

Introduction

Background

Dementia has been predicted to affect an estimated 78 million people by 2030 [1]; therefore, new interventions are needed to support caregivers and persons with dementia (dyads). Mindfulness-based interventions (MBIs) are an example receiving increasing attention. MBIs for participants with dementia have been shown to improve quality of life [2,3] and decrease depressive symptoms [2]. MBIs have also played a

XSL•FO
RenderX

role in improving self-reported stress, depression, anxiety, burden, quality of life, cognition, and mood in caregivers of persons with dementia [4-14].

Few studies of MBIs use a dyadic approach in which both the person with dementia and their caregiver engage together in a mindfulness activity [15-19]. Dyadic MBI approaches have shown benefits, such as improved well-being, quality of life, depressive symptoms, relaxation, awareness, acceptance, and resilience [15,16,18]. Although studies reveal positive benefits for dyadic MBIs, there is a lack of focus on how the interventions are designed for the stakeholders. Studies often adapted mindfulness interventions without stating the specific adaptations or the reasons why they were made [3].

Most dyadic MBI studies were performed in physical group settings [5,15-17], with one study conducting home sessions using recordings [20] and another using guided telephone calls [4]. Introducing more advanced technologies such as conversational agents to dyadic mindfulness for persons with dementia and their caregivers is a novel approach and not previously studied. Conversational agents refer to artificial intelligence or computer programs that use natural language processing to converse with people [21]. The use of conversational agents could improve accessibility, as they allow users to access them in the comfort of their own homes instead of traveling to a physical location. They also allow users to access them at any time, as opposed to having to wait for a guide through physical groups or telephone calls. Conversational agents may also support individuals with limited digital competencies, which may be beneficial not only for older adults but also for people with cognitive challenges [22], offering lower barriers to use by using voice as a communication medium, as opposed to using a graphical interface device. Users simply need to speak to conversational agents instead of learning how to navigate through digital interfaces, thereby enhancing accessibility. Conversational agents may also provide more personalization and guidance as compared with recordings, by guiding dyads step by step in a personalized manner, as opposed to a static video or voice recording. They may also provide more scalability as compared with physical groups or guided telephone calls, as they do not require a mindfulness expert to be present each time, allowing for automation as opposed to a manual approach. Conversational agents could benefit current mindfulness interventions for dyads by improving accessibility, scalability, guidance, and personalization, thus offering opportunities for mindfulness to be seamlessly integrated into the dyads' lives. To understand this, research on conversational agents for persons with dementia, which was relatively scant [6], was explored, with some interesting use cases such as dementia detection [7]. Unfortunately, conversational agents for dementia are inadequately discussed in the scientific community, with studies lacking rigor [6]. However, a recent study revealed that persons with dementia can use embodied conversational agents independently in their home environment [8]. This showed good engagement with the system, revealing the potential for conversational agents to meet the basic and higher-level needs of people living with dementia [8]. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study of dyadic MBIs supported by technologies such as conversational agents.

Dyadic mindfulness conversational agents may be a more useful way to engage persons with dementia and their caregivers. Although dyadic mindfulness has shown benefits for persons with dementia and their caregivers, physical group settings and guided telephone calls were used, which were not scalable, as they required a trainer for each session, and were not accessible, as users could not use them whenever they wanted. Physical group settings were also not accessible as they required users to travel to a physical location. Recorded formats provide for accessibility and scalability needs, given that users know how to navigate the digital space, but are not personalized and guided such as physical group sessions or telephone calls. A way to bridge this gap is to use conversational agents for dyadic mindfulness, providing accessibility and scalability while also ensuring guidance and personalization for users. However, for future studies to design and test the effectiveness of dyadic mindfulness conversational agents, the needs and preferences of persons with dementia and their caregivers need to be understood first.

To understand the design recommendations, we first examined the existing literature. The recommendations below only address designing dyadic MBIs or conversational agents for persons with dementia. Few recommendations could be found, as studies primarily focused on the effectiveness of dyadic MBIs or conversational agents rather than on the design of the interventions. Recommendations for designing dyadic mindfulness programs for persons with dementia and their caregivers included the following: first, allowing separate interventions for each individual on different occasions [3]. Care should be taken when providing interventions with a dyadic approach because caregivers may be reluctant to fully focus on themselves, as they are concerned about their partners. They may also not feel comfortable discussing their concerns. Second, mindfulness guides must be able to manage participants' negative emotions [20]. Mindfulness interventions may provide a mental space for negative emotions to arise, and trainers need to be able to guide participants through the process. Third, the needs of caregivers should be met [3]. It was important to ensure that the needs of caregivers were taken care of, as they may be more worried about the well-being of the persons with dementia than about their own well-being. On the other hand, recommendations for designing conversational agents for persons with dementia included improving the quality of speech recognition [8]. Automatic speech recognition quality and synthesis were technical problems that required improvement because they negatively impacted the adaptiveness and usability of conversational agents. Recommendations from the existing literature only addressed parts of the proposed intervention—dyadic mindfulness or conversational agents for persons with dementia. Recommendations for dyadic MBIs using conversational agents for persons with dementia and their caregivers could not be found. Therefore, this study's research aims involved understanding the dyadic mindfulness conversational agent needs of persons with dementia and their caregivers. This study sought to address this aim through feedback from both the expert and user perspectives. This will enable future designers and developers to create appropriate dyadic mindfulness conversational agents based on user needs.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Research Question

What is important when designing mindfulness conversational agents for persons with dementia and their caregivers?

Methods

Ethical Considerations

Ethics approval was granted for this study by Imperial College Research Ethics Committee (21IC6573). Informed consent was obtained from all the participants before they participated in the study.

Study Design

Semistructured interviews were conducted via Microsoft Teams. The first author interviewed 5 dementia experts, 5 mindfulness experts, 5 persons with early-stage dementia, and 5 dementia caregivers individually based on a predefined topic guide and through a 1-hour interview. Dementia and mindfulness experts were recruited between March and June 2021. Persons with dementia and their caregivers were recruited between October and November 2021. Multimedia Appendix 1 outlines the structure that was adopted for the interviews with experts and users.

Participants

Individuals with expertise in mindfulness training or dementia were recruited from research networks of coinvestigators using an opportunity sampling method. Persons with dementia and caregivers were recruited through dementia groups on the social media platform Facebook (Meta Platforms Inc), where a volunteer sampling approach was used. Persons with early-stage dementia and caregivers individually responded to advertisements on various dementia groups. As it was particularly challenging to recruit individuals who were either caregivers to persons with dementia or persons with early-stage dementia, the caregivers and persons with dementia who participated in this study were given GBP £20 (US $23.60) and GBP £40 (US $47.10), respectively, as an appreciation for their time. Interviewees were informed that they could withdraw at any time without giving a reason. All the participants had to be aged ≥18 years, able to use Microsoft Teams, and communicate in English. In addition, the following criteria had to be met:

- Dementia experts had to be service providers in health care facilities working with and planning programs for persons with dementia.
- Mindfulness experts had to be teachers and practitioners of mindfulness methodologies or therapies, such as Mindfulness-Based Cognitive Therapy or Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction or mindfulness activities such as meditation without a clinical focus or equivalent.
- Persons with dementia were in the early stage of the illness and able to consent for themselves.
- Caregivers had to be primary caregivers of an individual with a dementia diagnosis (early stage of any type) and must have provided care for at least 3 months before recruitment.

Data Collection and Analysis

The sessions were recorded using Microsoft Teams before they were transcribed. The transcripts were analyzed using NVivo (QSR International; version 12). A thematic analysis approach was used to identify, analyze, and report patterns within the data [9]. Thematic analysis is a flexible approach that organizes and describes data sets that are rich in detail, allowing for the interpretation of various aspects of the research topic [9]. This approach was used because it enabled the identification of important themes across expert and user feedback.

For expert feedback, an inductive bottom-up approach was used by 2 researchers independently. Data were coded as the researchers read through the data. Codes were created and applied, identifying emerging topics as the data were analyzed. Pattern coding was then performed to condense the data into fewer analytical concepts. Themes were subsequently identified from the pattern codes and compared by the 2 researchers across different experts' data. Themes were chosen based on the following: (1) whether they were identified by both researchers and both types of experts, and (2) if they were not identified by both researchers, they should have had a significant number of codes from expert feedback that both researchers subsequently explored and agreed to include. Cohen κ coefficient [10], was calculated to measure the level of agreement between the 2 researchers. Calculations using the formula reflected a value of 0.69, showing moderate agreement between researchers for expert feedback [11].

For user feedback, attribute codes were first developed based on the main topics from the interview questions, organizing data by (1) living situation, (2) socioeconomic factors, (3) health factors and care needs, (4) coping methods, (5) hobbies and daily life, (6) main challenges, (7) use of technology, (8) use of mindfulness, (9) factors to consider for design, and (10) individual activity preferences. After this, 2 researchers, CELS and ZZ, separately used an inductive method—an open coding approach—before pattern coding was performed to condense the codes. Themes were subsequently identified from the pattern codes. The 2 researchers then came together to compare the themes, where both researchers reached a consensus about which themes to include after discussion and justification. Themes were chosen based on the following: (1) whether they were identified by both researchers and both types of users, and (2) if they were not identified by both researchers, they should have had a significant number of codes from user feedback that both researchers subsequently explored and agreed to include. Calculations using the Cohen κ coefficient reflected a value of 0.77, showing moderate agreement between the researchers for user feedback [11].

Representative data consisting of expert and user quotes were included to support the themes identified. A cross-comparison analysis across themes from expert and user perspectives was performed to identify similarities. The analysis was reviewed by 4 other researchers. Data and all appropriate documents will be stored for a minimum of 10 years after the study is completed. All video recordings were transcribed in a timely fashion and removed from Microsoft Teams.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Results

Participants

A total of 5 dementia experts and 5 mindfulness experts who fulfilled the inclusion criteria completed the interviews, and all 10 interviews were analyzed. Most of the dementia experts (3/5, 60%) interviewed were facilitators at day activity centers, and all of them (5/5, 100%) were female. All the mindfulness experts (5/5, 100%) were mindfulness teachers, and most mindfulness experts (3/5, 60%) were male.

In all, 5 caregivers and 7 persons with early-stage dementia responded to the advertisements posted on Facebook dementia groups; 2 persons with dementia were excluded because they had difficulty understanding questions or experienced challenges using Microsoft Teams. The 10 users completed the interviews, and all 10 interviews were analyzed. A total of 60% (3/5) of caregivers cared for parents with dementia, whereas 40% (2/5) of caregivers were spouses of persons with dementia. Most caregivers (4/5, 80%) were female. Of the 5 people with early-stage dementia who were interviewed, 4 (80%) were supported by their spouses. They were able to manage daily tasks with some difficulty but had assistance from others. However, 20% (1/5) of persons with dementia lived independently in a retirement village, with assistance from paid caregivers who visited occasionally. Most persons with dementia (3/5, 60%) were female. Table 1 presents more information on the participants.

Table 1. Participant details (N=20).

Type of participant	Value, n (%)
Dementia expert (n=5)	
Nursing home allied health professional	1 (20)
Hospital staff	1 (20)
Day activity center facilitator	3 (60)
Mindfulness expert (n=5)	
Mindfulness meditation teacher	1 (20)
Mindfulness movement teacher	1 (20)
Mindfulness teacher	3 (60)
Persons with dementia (n=5)	
Person with early-stage vascular dementia	1 (20)
Person with early-stage dementia	1 (20)
Person with early-stage frontotemporal dementia	3 (60)
Caregivers (n=5)	
Carer for person with early-stage vascular dementia	1 (20)
Carer for person with early-stage frontotemporal dementia	1 (20)
Carer with experience caring for person with early-stage dementia	3 (60)

Preferences for Conversational Agents That Support Dyadic Mindfulness

Most participants, all (5/5, 100%) caregivers and 60% (3/5) of persons with dementia, had past experiences using various forms of mindfulness practices. Although not all users had experiences with mindfulness, all 10 (5 caregivers and 5 persons with dementia) participants mentioned that they would use mindfulness practices after trying a mindful exercise. This indicated that mindfulness was appealing to the participants. With regard to practicing mindfulness as a pair, 80% (4/5) of the caregivers and 60% (3/5) of the persons with dementia expressed interest. However, 20% (1/5) of caregivers and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia preferred to engage in mindfulness individually. According to most users, dyadic mindfulness was preferred.

Most participants, 60% (3/5) of caregivers and 80% (4/5) of persons with dementia, were familiar with using conversational agents. They used them to contact people, monitor the home, plan things using the calendar, set reminders and alarms, have conversations, tell the weather, and play music. They had past experiences with various types of conversational agents—Alexa, Siri, and Google Assistant. Caregivers and persons with dementia were asked to speculate on format preferences (conversational agents or videoconferencing software) to practice dyadic mindfulness; 60% (3/5) of caregivers and 60% (3/5) of persons with dementia preferred using conversational agents. Conversational agents were preferred, as they were something that the users could do on demand instead of having to arrange and schedule a zoom session. The users mentioned that conversational agents can be accessed whenever they wanted and that it did not matter whether it was at night. However, 40% (2/5) of caregivers and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia preferred using videoconferencing owing to a more personal touch. Overall, mindfulness interventions designed for dyads could incorporate the use of conversational agents, given the majority's familiarity with the technology and their likelihood of using it. However, the interviewees were

XSL•FO
RenderX

tech-savvy and may not be representative of the target population. It may be helpful for future studies to include participants who are not tech-savvy to understand their perspectives as well.

Designing for Dyadic Mindfulness Conversational Agents—Common Expert and User Themes

Overview

A total of 9 expert themes and 7 user themes were identified from the inductive thematic analysis of expert and user interviews to identify what was necessary in designing mindfulness conversational agents for persons with dementia and caregivers. The expert and user themes identified are listed accordingly in Textbox 1, where 5 common themes were identified.

Textbox 1. Comparison of expert and user themes.

Expert themes

- Embracing ability
- Evoking the 5 senses
- Fostering engagement
- Creating habits

User themes

- Alleviate stress
- Alleviate worries

Common themes

- Enhancing accessibility
- Encouraging mindful mindset shift
- Enhancing relationships
- Cultivating positivity
- Providing simplified tangible and thought-based activities

Enhancing Accessibility

First, 60% (3/5) of dementia experts, 60% (3/5) of mindfulness experts, all (5/5, 100%) caregivers, and 80% (4/5) of persons with dementia emphasized the importance of keeping solutions designed for persons with dementia and their caregivers as accessible as possible, with activities explained in a simple and straightforward manner. It was necessary to avoid complex sentences, as they may cause difficulties in following instructions according to person with dementia D5. Second, providing guidance may also help facilitate accessibility, according to 40% (2/5) of dementia experts, 80% (4/5) of mindfulness experts, and 20% (1/5) of persons with dementia. Having expert guidance could help participants to have clarity and offer more support for people who need it, especially for those who may be progressively getting worse. Third, it would also be essential to consider how the activities designed for the dyad progress as the condition of the person with dementia declines, ensuring that users would still be able to use solutions with ease, as mentioned by 20% (1/5) of dementia experts, 80% (4/5) of caregivers, and all (5/5, 100%) persons with dementia. This could be accomplished by breaking down the tasks or simplifying programs for persons at different stages of dementia.

> *And it has to be as simple as possible, even for early stage, you know, as simple as possible.* [Dementia expert D4]

> *So your version of simple and what actually works for me can be very, very different.* [Person with dementia D1]

Encouraging Mindful Mindset Shift

Participants in the 4 groups believed that a mindful mindset shift may be able to benefit the dyad through present-moment awareness and having no attachments or aversions to experiences. Present-moment activities were used and preferred by 80% (4/5) of dementia experts, all (5/5, 100%) mindfulness experts, all (5/5, 100%) caregivers, and all (5/5, 100%) persons with dementia to enhance present-moment awareness. Worries that come with a progressing illness could be mitigated through the effects of present-moment activities, where the hustle and bustle stop for a moment and there is a sense of calm, changing the relationship with negative experiences to one of ease rather than one of struggle. In addition, 80% (4/5) of mindfulness experts and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia identified the need to have no attachment or aversion to events, learn to have acceptance, and be comfortable with discomfort. Where pleasant or unpleasant feelings arise, thoughts should be allowed to come and go while being mindful—not reacting to or judging them.

XSL•FO
RenderX

This means that the participants would be comfortable with discomfort because a "different way of being is actually okay." Moreover, 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia exemplified this by accepting and acknowledging uncomfortable experiences and waiting patiently for negative emotions to pass. Interventions for dyads should encourage a mindset shift, allowing dyads to stay in the present moment and learn to have no attachment or aversion to experiences.

> *Being in the moment is just so important, isn't it, for everybody, really, but I think specifically for someone who lives with an illness (dementia) and something which is obviously progressing...* [Dementia expert D1]

> *If I'm upset, I just acknowledge that I'm upset and I have a reason to be upset and wait till it passes, really.* [Person with dementia D5]

Enhancing Relationships

Social connectedness was widely identified as a factor that should be incorporated into dyad activities by 80% (4/5) of dementia experts, all (5/5, 100%) mindfulness experts, all (5/5, 100%) caregivers, and 80% (4/5) of persons with dementia. In particular, social connectedness between the dyads was important according to mindfulness experts M2 and M5. This was further emphasized by 60% (3/5) of caregivers and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia who mentioned having a worsened relationship because of dementia needs and symptoms. Caregivers found it difficult to live with the person with dementia, grappling with the "huge personality change." Similarly, 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia expressed negative changes in their relationships with their loved ones. As the condition of persons with dementia declines, they lose their abilities and have changes in their personalities, resulting in worsened relationships. It would be important for interventions to improve social connectedness between the dyads. Dyadic dynamics needs to be carefully designed to encourage a stronger bond between the pair, as mentioned by mindfulness experts M4 and M5.

> *Quality of the relationship between caregiver and the person with dementia is vital.* [Mindfulness expert M2]

> *My husband says you have become a liability to me and that really, really hurt because we had been a team.* [Person with dementia D1]

Cultivating Positivity

A total of 40% (2/5) of dementia experts, all (5/5, 100%) mindfulness experts, 80% (4/5) of caregivers, and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia identified the need to focus on the positive. They recommended activities that provided calm, appreciation, and loving kindness to enable the dyads to cultivate positivity. First, activities promoting calmness in the dyads were identified as essential by 40% (2/5) of dementia experts and 40% (2/5) of mindfulness experts. This resulted in a sense of peace, which was positive. Second, all (5/5, 100%) mindfulness experts, 40% (2/5) of caregivers, and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia recommended activities that had elements of appreciation. Appreciating the "duality of human nature" and embracing situations in their entirety according to mindfulness expert M2 could be a way to bring some positivity to the lives of the dyads. Moreover, 40% (2/5) other caregivers mentioned noticing and appreciating the little moments of positivity instead of ruminating or dwelling on negative thoughts. In addition, 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia had a positive outlook on life despite having dementia and suggested that it was important to see the positive in the negative and learn to still be joyful and appreciative in the face of adversity. According to the experts and users, encouraging appreciation is essential for cultivating positivity in the dyads. Finally, 40% (2/5) of mindfulness experts recommended activities that had elements of loving kindness. Practicing loving kindness may also help to cultivate positivity. In essence, elements of positivity were recommended to be incorporated into interventions designed for dyads, enabling them to better cope with the challenges that come with dementia.

> *What I would really recommend building in would be something on using mindfulness in terms of appreciation and in terms of gratitude, so I think this sort of practices can be really helpful for people.* [Mindfulness expert M5]

> *I've re-evaluated and rediscovered there's a joy and a lightness in this new as well. I've looked death in the face and decided that I can dance and do and stand.* [Person with dementia D1]

Providing Simplified Tangible and Thought-Based Activities

According to experts and users, dyad activities could be tangible or thought based. In all, 60% (3/5) of dementia experts and 80% (4/5) of mindfulness experts recommended using mindful breathing, where the focus is on noticing the breath, as it is tangible and easy to grasp, which may be particularly useful for dyads. All (5/5, 100%) caregivers and all (5/5, 100%) persons with dementia would similarly do tangible activities like deep breathing, as it was a tangible and effective way to calm them down. In all, 20% (1/5) of mindfulness experts, 60% (3/5) of caregivers, and 60% (3/5) of persons with dementia would recommend or do other forms of tangible activities such as body scan meditation, where the focus is on the sensations one feels in the body. However, 40% (2/5) of caregivers and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia mentioned not wanting to do body scan meditation, citing reasons of not understanding how to do the activity, lack of interest, and potential of feeling overwhelmed.

A total of 40% (2/5) of dementia experts and 60% (3/5) of mindfulness experts conducted thought-based activities that used reflection to help dyads generate insights into self. Mindfulness expert M4 explained that through mindful reflection, one would be aware of their thoughts, feelings, and sensations, enabling them to prevent automatic rumination of thoughts and breaking the cycle of how fear-based thoughts affect unhealthy behavior. In addition, all (5/5, 100%) caregivers and 80% (4/5) of persons with dementia would do thought-based activities, focusing on reflection through dyadic gratefulness, where one reflects on positive things with a partner. Moreover, 80% (4/5) of caregivers and 60% (3/5) of persons with dementia were open to other thought-based activities such as letting go,

XSL•FO
RenderX

which helps users to be comfortable with discomfort and feel less overwhelmed. The activity encourages being open and accepting to difficult emotions and experiences, rationalizing the process using metaphors. However, 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia had difficulties understanding the abstract components that had metaphors. Overall, certain simplified tangible and thought-based activities may be suitable for dyads, depending on their individual needs.

Comparison With Prior Work

When compared with design recommendations identified in the literature—(1) dyadic mindfulness programs for persons with dementia and their caregivers as well as (2) conversational agents for persons with dementia—most of the themes uncovered were novel and reflected the needs from a holistic perspective, based on user and expert feedback. The existing design recommendations may have been created from the researchers' perspectives, which may explain why most of them did not coincide with the user and expert themes, as seen in Table 2.

Table 2. Comparison of the dyadic mindfulness conversational agent design needs highlighted by users and experts with the existing recommendations from the literature.

Expert themes	User themes	Design recommendation (literature)
Common themes		
Enhancing accessibility	Enhancing accessibility	Quality of speech recognition needs to be improved [8]
Encouraging mindful mindset shift	Encouraging mindful mindset shift	N/A[a]
Enhancing relationships	Enhancing relationships	N/A
Cultivating positivity	Cultivating positivity	N/A
Providing simplified tangible and thought-based activities	Providing simplified tangible and thought-based activities	N/A
Embracing ability	N/A	N/A
Evoking the 5 senses	N/A	N/A
Fostering engagement	N/A	N/A
Creating habits	N/A	N/A
N/A	Alleviate stress	N/A
N/A	Alleviate worries	N/A
N/A	N/A	Allow separate interventions on different occasions [3]
N/A	N/A	Mindfulness guides need to be able to manage participants' negative emotions [20]
N/A	N/A	Ensure that the needs of caregivers are met [3]

[a]N/A: not applicable.

Designing for Dyadic Mindfulness Conversational Agents—Expert Themes That Were Not Present in User Themes

A total of 4 themes were identified by experts and were not present in the user-identified themes. These include embracing ability, evoking the 5 senses, fostering engagement, and creating habits.

Embracing Ability

A total of 60% (3/5) of dementia experts and 20% (1/5) of mindfulness experts highlighted the importance of seeing dyads under a different light, focusing on abilities. They thought that after a diagnosis, dyads may focus on the negative aspects of dementia, and learning to see themselves and each other under a different lens could be useful. Similar sentiments were noted in the subthemes that identified role reversal, autonomy, and empowerment of dyads as important. Role reversal was brought up by 40% (2/5) of dementia experts and 20% (1/5) of mindfulness experts, where modifying the role for the persons with dementia could better engage them, preventing passivity. Role reversal was also used to help caregivers step out of their caring role to take a break. Second, encouraging autonomy was essential, and according to 40% (2/5) of dementia experts, it could come in the form of providing options for choices to be made by dyads. Third, according to 60% (3/5) of dementia experts, empowering dyads can help them to see that, although they are affected by the disease, there are many things that they can still do.

> *Actually he did tell us as well, that he started to see her in a different light...* [Dementia expert D1]

Evoking the 5 Senses

In all, all (5/5, 100%) dementia experts and 80% (4/5) of mindfulness experts mentioned the use of activities that stimulated the 5 senses. Activities used by dementia and mindfulness experts had an emphasis on the different senses, allowing for nonverbal communication needs to be met. Although it may be beneficial for activities designed for dyads

XSL•FO
RenderX

to incorporate the 5 senses, care must be taken to prevent overloading their sensory capabilities.

> *We just use everything...all the senses and the garden and nature...* [Dementia expert D5]

Fostering Engagement

According to 5 (100%) dementia experts, activities have to be engaging. It is important to create a positive association with the activity. Moreover, 60% (3/5) of dementia experts identified providing variety as an important component for engaging the users. Dementia experts D1, D3, and D4 provided a wide scope of activities with varying difficulties, providing flexibility for the users to choose what they preferred. Providing choices of format, frequency, and duration may also be important for fostering engagement.

> *It needs to be fun.* [Dementia expert D2]

Creating Habits

Mindful habits can be created by incorporating mindfulness into current routines and using reminders to aid the practice. According to 40% (2/5) of dementia experts and 60% (3/5) of mindfulness experts, activities could be woven into existing routines to introduce new habits, rather than having them as separate activities. Reminders on how to perform mindfulness activities, on what the activities comprise, and to do the activities could also help to facilitate the formation of mindful habits, as mentioned by 40% (2/5) of dementia experts.

> *What is their routine and then build it into that, the activities list rather than separate because separate will never happen...* [Dementia expert D3]

Designing for Dyadic Mindfulness Conversational Agents—User Themes That Were Not Present in Expert Themes

A total of 2 themes were identified by users and were not present in the expert-identified themes. These include alleviating stress and alleviating worries.

Alleviate Stress

Caregivers and persons with dementia are highly stressed, and interventions should address this need. A total of 60% (3/5) of caregivers had other caregiving duties in addition to caring for persons with dementia, and 40% (2/5) of caregivers also had other personal illnesses. These factors may have contributed to why 80% (4/5) of the caregivers felt highly stressed and unable to cope. In addition, 80% (4/5) of persons with dementia experienced high levels of stress because of their dementia symptoms, 2 of which also had other accompanying illnesses, adding on to their stress levels. Most caregivers and persons with dementia experienced high levels of stress, and it is necessary for interventions designed for dyads to lower stress levels.

> *It does sometimes get completely overwhelming that you just can't deal with anymore, you know. And I have felt I suppose over the last year I felt waves of being more overwhelmed, getting closer to tears or something more quickly than I have in the past.* [Caregiver C2]

Alleviate Worries

Caregivers and persons with dementia had high levels of worries because of dementia, and interventions should address this issue. A total of 80% (4/5) of caregivers mentioned struggling with worries they had about the person they care for, revealing an inability to cope with the situation. In addition, all (5/5, 100%) persons with dementia mentioned losing their abilities as one of the main challenges they faced, causing them to feel worried. These challenges reflected high levels of worries, and it is important for interventions to ensure that dyads are better able to manage their worries.

> *Mostly I worry about him.* [Caregiver C5]

Discussion

Principal Findings

A total of 5 themes outlining the user needs for designing dyadic mindfulness conversational agents were gathered from expert and user perspectives in this study. These themes could be used to design future dyadic mindfulness conversational agents.

Studies on dyadic mindfulness [15,16,18] and conversational agents for persons with dementia [23,24] were relatively scant, with a focus on assessing effectiveness rather than on the design and user experience of the intervention. Only 4 user needs were gathered from past studies on dyadic mindfulness and those on conversational agents for dementia, and it was unclear whether the needs were derived based on user feedback. Furthermore, there were no studies on dyadic mindfulness conversational agents; therefore, user needs could not be found. This revealed the lack of understanding of needs from the users' perspective, which is what this study sought to address. The resulting themes, derived from an inductive process, provided interesting insights that helped meet the study's objective—to fill the gap in the literature concerning the design needs of persons with dementia and their caregivers for a dyadic mindfulness conversational agent approach from expert and user perspectives.

The 5 common themes identified from expert and user feedback inform the design of mindfulness conversational agents for dyads. These themes incorporated the voices of dementia experts, mindfulness experts, persons with dementia, and caregivers. The value of approaches incorporating user opinions has been amply demonstrated in the literature, notably in the field of designing for persons with dementia and caregivers [21,25]. Gathering feedback from a holistic range of stakeholders had several advantages, including knowledge cocreation across dementia expertise, mindfulness expertise, and lived experiences. In this process, inclusivity and feasibility were enhanced by integrating user and expert perspectives, as they provided an insight into important considerations that no single stakeholder group could have identified alone.

From the 5 common themes, we noted a few important considerations. First, enhancing accessibility for both persons with dementia and caregivers is essential. This can be achieved by ensuring that the activities are simple and straightforward,

XSL•FO
RenderX

where guidance is provided. Ensuring that they would still be able to perform the intervention as the condition of the person with dementia deteriorates should also be considered. However, what may be simple for designers may not be simple for persons with dementia, so there is a need to test and iterate the design of mindfulness conversational agents with dyads. Care must be taken to ensure that activities can be used by persons with dementia, even as their condition declines. Providing tangible activities that are less focused on cognitive capabilities could enable dyads to stay engaged as their condition deteriorates. Furthermore, to enhance accessibility, by providing guidance, technological implementation formats could be used for dyadic mindfulness. However, dyads may possess a wide spectrum of technological capabilities. For older adults who lack the high comfort and digital literacy skills of digital-native generations [12], it may be useful to provide more accessible and user-friendly technologies. This could be implemented using conversational agents, as users need not learn how to navigate a digital interface and simply have to talk to the conversational agent, which would guide them through an activity. There may be a learning curve to use conversational agents as well, but having a dyadic arrangement would be helpful as caregivers would be able to guide persons with dementia if needed. However, activities should be designed such that persons with dementia would be able to use them independently, as the activities should also benefit the caregiver, instead of having them worry about the person with dementia. This can be done by considering the difficulty of the activities and the phrasing of words used to convey the activities and ensuring that there is enough time for dyads to process and respond.

Second, encouraging a mindful mindset shift involving (1) staying in the present moment and (2) having no attachment or aversion to experiences is recommended. Present-moment activities were used by almost all the experts and users and should be incorporated into mindfulness interventions for dyads. Although having no attachment or aversions to experiences was identified by only 2 groups—80% (4/5) of mindfulness experts and 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia—it may be useful for dyads as 80% (4/5) of caregivers expressed negative situations where they felt like they were unable to cope, and no attachment and aversion in these situations could help them to manage. Similarly, persons with dementia D1, D3, D4, and D5 mentioned concerns about not being able to do things they were able to do before, and it may be essential to alleviate worries by promoting no attachment and aversion to their current situation. Interventions designed for dyads to promote no attachment and aversion, helping them to manage negative situations by learning to be comfortable with discomfort, may be a useful tool to cope as the condition of the person with dementia declines. Although both mindful mindset shifts may be useful, it may be easier to stay in the present moment with tangible-based activities such as deep breathing, which is easy to follow and focus on throughout an activity session. Having no attachment or aversion to experiences requires self-control, as it is not a typical response to experiences. When implementing activities of both kinds, designers must ensure that the activities are accessible. In addition, to embody a mindful mindset shift, where one lives in the present moment and has no attachment or aversion to experiences, extensive practice and habit formation are required. This could be facilitated through a technological approach such as conversational agents, where daily reminders and guided practices could aid habit formation, leading to a mindful mindset shift.

Third, there is a need to enhance relationships, as social connectedness was brought up by almost all the experts and users as essential. This may be particularly important between dyads, as the participants mentioned having worsened relationships because of dementia needs and symptoms. Most caregivers interviewed cared for parents with dementia, whereas most persons with dementia interviewed had spouses who cared for them. Whether it was a spousal relationship or child-parent relationship, persons with dementia and their caregivers had worsened relationships, which a dyadic mindfulness conversational agent could potentially address. In a previous study, dyadic mindfulness was facilitated by having one partner share whatever came to their mind and another partner listen to the other's contemplation, which increased social connectedness [13]. Dyadic interaction could be further explored and integrated, for example, where dyads share with each other about something that they are grateful to each other for. However, it is important to note that this would encompass creating interventions for 2 different individuals and care must be taken to ensure that both their needs can be met. Although dyadic mindfulness conversational agents may provide opportunities to enhance relationships, dyadic arrangements may also prevent individuals from sharing their true concerns. For instance, mindfulness experts M4 and M5 mentioned that caregivers may not be willing to share the exasperation they feel from caregiving and persons with dementia may not be willing to share the fears they experience with dementia. Thought needs to be given on how to navigate both paths to manage the pros and cons of dyadic arrangements. Allowing separate interventions on different occasions, as suggested by the existing literature, may be able to mitigate this. Similarly, although dyadic mindfulness user preferences revealed that most users, 4 caregivers and 2 persons with dementia (6/10, 60%) would use mindfulness as a pair, 40% (4/10) of users, 1 caregiver and 3 persons with dementia, would prefer to do mindfulness individually.

Fourth, cultivating positivity is important and can be accomplished by providing calm, appreciation, and loving kindness. However, according to the 7 attitudes of mindfulness [14], cultivating positivity is not one of the attitudinal foundations of mindfulness practice. Nevertheless, dementia experts, mindfulness experts, persons with dementia, and caregivers mentioned the need to cultivate positivity, and it should still be incorporated into mindfulness interventions for dyads. It is also important to note that cultivating positivity does not necessarily mean to remove negativity, as mindfulness also promotes learning to be comfortable with discomfort. Instead, mindfulness for dyads should provide a balance of activities that cultivates a mindful mindset shift while also incorporating elements of positivity, as dyads face high levels of stress and worries with the diagnosis.

Finally, although it was recommended by both experts and users that tangible activities be provided, not all tangible activities are straightforward. Mindful breathing, a tangible activity, was

XSL•FO
RenderX

easy to grasp and favored by majority of experts as well as all users. By contrast, body scan meditation was tangible, but not as straightforward. Some users mentioned feeling overwhelmed when practicing body scan meditation, whereas others did not know how to perform the activity. For example, when caregiver C2 tried body scan meditation, she mentioned feeling overwhelmed by the existing pain she felt from her body. “By focusing on pain...it was amplifying it,” making her “realise how bad it is and how widespread it is” when she focused on her body. Different activities may elicit different responses from the users, with some unexpected and unintended consequences. It may be important to provide choices of tangible activities from which the users may choose or provide alternative paths within the activity itself so that the users have alternatives, should a path not work well for them. It is also essential to note that although tangible activities, according to experts, may be easier for users to grasp, certain tangible activities could not be understood by persons with dementia. When abstract components and multiple concepts were introduced to persons with dementia, 40% (2/5) of them were unable to understand the activity. Even though tangible activities may be easier to grasp, the complexity of the activity and the phrasing used to explain each activity should be simplified, in particular, to cater to the needs of persons with dementia. Similarly, for thought-based activities, simplified versions were also recommended, as metaphors used to explain concepts were too difficult for 40% (2/5) of persons with dementia to follow. Care must be taken to ensure that the users are not overloaded with cognitive tasks that are too challenging.

By comparing and identifying the common themes mentioned by the 4 groups—dementia experts, mindfulness experts, persons with dementia, and caregivers—this study provided a comprehensive view of the themes needed to design dyadic mindfulness conversational agents. Most of the existing guidelines from the literature did not coincide with the common themes highlighted by experts and users.

Conversational Agent Implementation Method

Dyadic MBIs have been implemented in physical group settings, home settings through recordings, and guided telephone calls [15-19] but have yet to be implemented using more accessible formats and more advanced technologies such as conversational agents. Current implementation methods such as physical groups have accessibility limitations, as they require dyads to travel to a physical location, limiting the participants who are not able to be physically present. Situations such as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic also make it difficult for people to attend in-person interventions. Physical groups and guided telephone calls also have scalability limitations and limited access, as they require a facilitator to be present, which limits the number of people who can access the intervention at each point in time. The users would also have to schedule a meeting to practice mindfulness but are not able to do it whenever they need it. By contrast, recordings of mindfulness allow for greater scalability and accessibility, as it can be used anywhere with 24/7 access, given that the users have adequate digital literacy, but do not allow for a personalized or guided experience, which physical group settings and guided telephone calls provide.

Using conversational agents may be able to address these needs while also providing for accessibility and scalability needs. Mindfulness conducted through conversational agents would be available to access in the users’ homes 24/7, not requiring them to travel to a physical location and allowing them to access it whenever needed. Conversational agents are also more accessible in terms of digital literacy needs, allowing dyads to simply speak to the conversational agent. The technology is scalable, allowing many people to simultaneously access mindfulness activities. Furthermore, it is also able to provide personalized and guided mindfulness activities, which recordings are not able to do.

This study revealed that dyadic mindfulness was of interest, and using novel implementation formats such as conversational agents, ideally one with a more personal touch, was preferred by most users. It was particularly interesting for conversational agents to be preferred by the users, as they were generally older. However, it is important to note that the users interviewed were able to navigate the internet space, use software such as Microsoft Teams independently, and have strong digital literacy skills, which may not be representative of the entire population. Moreover, 60% (3/5) of caregivers and 80% (4/5) of persons with dementia also had prior experience using conversational agents.

Strengths and Limitations

This study had multiple strengths, where it provided an understanding of the preferences and needs of persons with dementia and their caregivers with regard to dyadic mindfulness conversational agents. The insights gathered were novel, as dyadic mindfulness conversational agents had not been created before, and, therefore, the needs and preferences were not known. In addition, using both expert and user perspectives strengthened the study, providing insights from lived-experience pairs, as well as experts who had planned and executed dementia and mindfulness programs. However, there were a few limitations.

First, the results may not be representative of the target population, as persons with dementia and caregivers who volunteered to participate in the study, as well as mindfulness and dementia experts who were identified, were tech-savvy and able to navigate videoconferencing tools and social media. As the interviews were conducted digitally because of the COVID-19 pandemic, only interviewees who had adequate competence and confidence in using the digital tools were recruited for the study, limiting the generalizability of the results. As there would likely be interviewees who are not as technologically savvy, this resulted in the study’s sample being biased. It may be beneficial to include a more comprehensive range of users in future studies.

Second, as interviewees had no prior experience with mindfulness conversational agents for dyads, it was difficult to determine their needs when designing such interventions. To mitigate this, dyadic mindfulness conversational agents were explained to the participants and we had to rely on their knowledge and past experiences with conversational agents, dementia, and mindfulness programs. Consequently, the responses from the users did not have a strong emphasis on

XSL•FO
RenderX

conversational agent–specific feedback. This could be because the users did not have a prototype to experiment with and provided feedback based on their past experiences. Future research should use prototypes of mindfulness conversational agents for dyads to experience before obtaining their feedback. This would ensure that their needs are appropriately identified.

Third, it was challenging to recruit persons with dementia and caregivers for this study. Attempts to mitigate this were made by recruitment through multiple research networks and social network groups. This resulted in a small sample size of participants who volunteered to participate, which may have affected the validity of the study. Nevertheless, the richness of insight resulting from the thematic analysis of the interviews was satisfactory for the purpose of the study. For future studies, larger sample sizes should be recruited.

Fourth, there may have been a volunteer bias, as the persons with dementia and caregivers in this study volunteered to participate through the advertisements posted. They may not represent the general population that includes less empowered or motivated persons and, therefore, would affect the validity of the study. It may be useful for future studies to increase the number of volunteers to prevent volunteer bias.

Conclusions

This study helped fill the gap in the literature concerning the needs of persons with dementia and their caregivers for dyadic mindfulness conversational agents. The results of the semistructured interviews suggested that dyadic mindfulness for persons with dementia and their caregivers was preferred, with potential implementation formats such as conversational agents. Using technologies such as conversational agents could potentially enhance the accessibility, scalability, personalization, and guidance of dyadic mindfulness interventions. These interventions may be particularly important during circumstances such as the COVID-19 pandemic where digital technologies could enable mindfulness services to be provided to dyads. This study also revealed the needs to be considered when designing dyadic mindfulness conversational agents. A total of 5 themes were identified through expert and user interviews. The five themes, defined through an inductive process, included (1) enhancing accessibility, (2) cultivating positivity, (3) providing simplified tangible and thought-based activities, (4) encouraging mindful mindset shift, and (5) enhancing relationships. The development of mindfulness conversational agents for dyads should follow recommendations from both expert and user perspectives to ensure that dyadic needs can be met.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by the Imperial College London President PhD Scholarship and supported by the Dementia Research Institute. Imperial College London was the sponsor for this study.

Data Availability

The data sets generated and analyzed during this study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request. Please send an email to CELS.

Authors' Contributions

CELS (lead author) conceived the study, which was further refined by RAC and TP. CELS developed the detailed methodology and study design and obtained ethics approval. The recruitment of participants was led by CELS with assistance from EW and SD. Data collection was done by CELS, and data analysis was conducted by CELS, ZZ, and SS. Discrepancies between CELS and ZZ were resolved by RAC and TP. All authors (CELS, ZZ, SS, EW, SD, TP, and RAC) reviewed, commented, and edited the manuscript and approved the final version.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Expert and user topic guide focus.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 120 KB - aging_v5i4e40360_app1.pdf]

References

1. Dementia. World Health Organization. URL: https://web.archive.org/web/20220606224712/https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/dementia [accessed 2022-03-17]
2. Churcher Clarke A, Chan JM, Stott J, Royan L, Spector A. An adapted mindfulness intervention for people with dementia in care homes: feasibility pilot study. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry 2017 Dec;32(12):e123-e131. [doi: 10.1002/gps.4669] [Medline: 28170104]
3. Chan MY. A mindfulness programme for people with dementia in care homes: a feasibility pilot study. UCL Discovery. 2015. URL: https://discovery.ucl.ac.uk/id/eprint/1471261/ [accessed 2022-11-09]

XSL•FO
RenderX

4. Brown KW, Coogle CL, Wegelin J. A pilot randomized controlled trial of mindfulness-based stress reduction for caregivers of family members with dementia. Aging Ment Health 2016 Nov;20(11):1157-1166 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2015.1065790] [Medline: 26211415]
5. Epstein-Lubow G, McBee L, Darling E, Armey M, Miller IW. A pilot investigation of mindfulness-based stress reduction for caregivers of frail elderly. Mindfulness 2011 Feb 8;2(2):95-102. [doi: 10.1007/s12671-011-0047-4]
6. Ho L, Bloom PA, Vega JG, Yemul S, Zhao W, Ward L, et al. Biomarkers of resilience in stress reduction for caregivers of alzheimer's patients. Neuromolecular Med 2016 Jun;18(2):177-189. [doi: 10.1007/s12017-016-8388-8] [Medline: 26984114]
7. Oken BS, Fonareva I, Haas M, Wahbeh H, Lane JB, Zajdel D, et al. Pilot controlled trial of mindfulness meditation and education for dementia caregivers. J Altern Complement Med 2010 Oct;16(10):1031-1038 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/acm.2009.0733] [Medline: 20929380]
8. Whitebird RR, Kreitzer M, Crain AL, Lewis BA, Hanson LR, Enstad CJ. Mindfulness-based stress reduction for family caregivers: a randomized controlled trial. Gerontologist 2013 Aug;53(4):676-686 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geront/gns126] [Medline: 23070934]
9. Danucalov MA, Kozasa EH, Ribas KT, Galduróz JC, Garcia MC, Verreschi IT, et al. A yoga and compassion meditation program reduces stress in familial caregivers of Alzheimer's disease patients. Evid Based Complement Alternat Med 2013;2013:513149 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2013/513149] [Medline: 23690846]
10. Leach MJ, Francis A, Ziaian T. Transcendental Meditation for the improvement of health and wellbeing in community-dwelling dementia caregivers [TRANSCENDENT]: a randomised wait-list controlled trial. BMC Complement Altern Med 2015 May 08;15:145 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12906-015-0666-8] [Medline: 25952550]
11. Waelde LC, Meyer H, Thompson JM, Thompson L, Gallagher-Thompson D. Randomized controlled trial of inner resources meditation for family dementia caregivers. J Clin Psychol 2017 Dec;73(12):1629-1641. [doi: 10.1002/jclp.22470] [Medline: 28263398]
12. Norouzi M, Golzari M, Sohrabi F. Effectiveness of mindfulness based cognitive therapy on the quality of life, depression and burden of demented women caregivers. Zahedan J Res Medical Sci 2014 Sep;16(9):5-11. [doi: 10.13140/RG.2.1.2007.0882]
13. Hurley RV, Patterson TG, Cooley SJ. Meditation-based interventions for family caregivers of people with dementia: a review of the empirical literature. Aging Ment Health 2014;18(3):281-288. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2013.837145] [Medline: 24093954]
14. Hoppes S, Bryce H, Hellman C, Finlay E. The effects of brief mindfulness training on caregivers' well-being. Activities Adaptation Aging 2012 Apr;36(2):147-166. [doi: 10.1080/01924788.2012.673154]
15. Berk L, Warmenhoven F, van Os J, van Boxtel M. Mindfulness training for people with dementia and their caregivers: rationale, current research, and future directions. Front Psychol 2018;9:982 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2018.00982] [Medline: 29951027]
16. Paller KA, Creery JD, Florczak SM, Weintraub S, Mesulam MM, Reber PJ, et al. Benefits of mindfulness training for patients with progressive cognitive decline and their caregivers. Am J Alzheimers Dis Other Demen 2015 May;30(3):257-267 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1533317514545377] [Medline: 25154985]
17. van Boxtel MP, Berk L, E de Vugt M, van Warmenhoven F. Mindfulness-based interventions for people with dementia and their caregivers: keeping a dyadic balance. Aging Ment Health 2020 May;24(5):697-699. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2019.1582004] [Medline: 30938168]
18. Berk L, Warmenhoven F, Stiekema AP, van Oorsouw K, van Os J, de Vugt M, et al. Mindfulness-based intervention for people with dementia and their partners: results of a mixed-methods study. Front Aging Neurosci 2019;11:92 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2019.00092] [Medline: 31068800]
19. Jacobs L, Durkin D, Hilgeman M. Adjunctive telehealth mindfulness therapy for persons with dementia and their caregivers in the rural deep south. Innov Aging 2021;5(Supplement_1):567. [doi: 10.1093/geroni/igab046.2179]
20. Wang FL, Tang QY, Zhang LL, Yang JJ, Li Y, Peng H, et al. Effects of mindfulness-based interventions on dementia patients: a meta-analysis. West J Nurs Res 2020 Dec;42(12):1163-1173. [doi: 10.1177/0193945920916750] [Medline: 32406791]
21. Cristancho-Lacroix V, Moulin F, Wrobel J, Batrancourt B, Plichart M, De Rotrou J, et al. A web-based program for informal caregivers of persons with Alzheimer's disease: an iterative user-centered design. JMIR Res Protoc 2014 Sep 15;3(3):e46 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.3607] [Medline: 25263541]
22. Even C, Hammann T, Heyl V, Rietz C, Wahl HW, Zentel P, et al. Benefits and challenges of conversational agents in older adults : a scoping review. Z Gerontol Geriatr 2022 Aug;55(5):381-387. [doi: 10.1007/s00391-022-02085-9] [Medline: 35852588]
23. Rampioni M, Stara V, Felici E, Rossi L, Paolini S. Embodied conversational agents for patients with dementia: thematic literature analysis. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2021 Jul 16;9(7):e25381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/25381] [Medline: 34269686]

XSL•FO
RenderX

24. Stara V, Vera B, Bolliger D, Rossi L, Felici E, Di Rosa M, et al. Usability and acceptance of the embodied conversational agent anne by people with dementia and their caregivers: exploratory study in home environment settings. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2021 Jun 25;9(6):e25891 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/25891] [Medline: 34170256]
25. Gowans G, Dye R, Alm N, Vaughan P, Astell A, Ellis M. Designing the interface between dementia patients, caregivers and computer-based intervention. Design J 2015 Apr 28;10(1):12-23. [doi: 10.2752/146069207789318018]

Abbreviations

MBI: mindfulness-based intervention

Edited by T Leung; submitted 16.06.22; peer-reviewed by V Stara, M Lippmann; comments to author 08.09.22; revised version received 24.09.22; accepted 20.10.22; published 06.12.22.

Please cite as:
Seah CEL, Zhang Z, Sun S, Wiskerke E, Daniels S, Porat T, Calvo RA
Designing Mindfulness Conversational Agents for People With Early-Stage Dementia and Their Caregivers: Thematic Analysis of Expert and User Perspectives
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e40360
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e40360
doi:10.2196/40360
PMID:36472897

©Cassandra E L Seah, Zheyuan Zhang, Sijin Sun, Esther Wiskerke, Sarah Daniels, Talya Porat, Rafael A Calvo. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 06.12.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Lessons Learned From an Effectiveness Evaluation of Inlife, a Web-Based Social Support Intervention for Caregivers of People With Dementia: Randomized Controlled Trial

Hannah Liane Christie[1*], BSc, MSc, PhD; Alieske Elisabeth Henrike Dam[1*], BSc, MSc, PhD; Martin van Boxtel[1], MD, PhD; Sebastian Köhler[1], BSc, MSc, PhD; Frans Verhey[1], MD, PhD; Marjolein Elisabeth de Vugt[1], BSc, MSc, PhD

Department of Psychiatry and Neuropsychology, School for Mental Health and Neuroscience, Maastricht University, Maastricht, Netherlands
[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Hannah Liane Christie, BSc, MSc, PhD
Department of Psychiatry and Neuropsychology
School for Mental Health and Neuroscience
Maastricht University
Postbus 616
Maastricht, 6200 MD
Netherlands
Phone: 31 456213078
Email: hannah.christie@maastrichtuniversity.nl

Abstract

Background: Informal care for people with dementia not only affects the well-being of the primary caregiver but also changes their roles and interactions with the social environment. New online interventions might facilitate access to social support. Recently, an online social support platform, Inlife, was developed in the Netherlands and aims to enhance social support and positive interactions in informal support networks.

Objective: This study aimed to evaluate the effectiveness of Inlife for caregivers of people with dementia.

Methods: A randomized controlled trial with 96 caregivers of people with dementia was performed. Participants were randomly assigned to the Inlife intervention or the waiting list control group. After 16 weeks of Inlife use, the waiting list control group could start using Inlife. Effects were evaluated at baseline (T_0), 8 weeks (T_1), and 16 weeks (T_2). The 16-week follow-up assessment (T_2) served as the primary endpoint to evaluate the results for the primary and secondary outcome variables evaluated with online self-report questionnaires. The primary outcomes included feelings of caregiver competence and perceived social support. The secondary outcomes included received support, feelings of loneliness, psychological complaints (eg, anxiety, stress), and quality of life.

Results: No significant improvements were demonstrated for the intervention group (n=48) relative to the control group (n=48) for the primary outcomes (feeling of carer competence: b=–0.057, 95% CI –0.715 to 0.602, *P*=.87; perceived social support: b=–15.877, 95% CI –78.284 to 46.530, *P*=.62) or any secondary outcome. This contrasts with our qualitative findings showing the potential of Inlife to facilitate the care process in daily life. Adherence was not optimal for all Inlife users. Additional per-protocol and sensitivity analyses also revealed no beneficial results for high active Inlife users or specific subgroups. Inlife users were more active when part of a larger network.

Conclusions: Researchers should be modest regarding the effectiveness of online caregiver interventions in terms of quantitative measures of well-being and quality of life. Nevertheless, online tools have the potential to facilitate the caregiver process in daily life. Lessons learned include the importance of harnessing the power of human interaction in eHealth, making use of the user's social capital, and the need to develop research methods that can identify benefits in daily life that are ecologically valid for caregivers.

Trial Registration: Netherlands Trial Register NTR6131; https://trialsearch.who.int/Trial2.aspx?TrialID=NTR6131

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): RR2-10.1186/s13063-017-2097-y

XSL•FO
RenderX

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38656) doi:10.2196/38656

KEYWORDS

dementia; Alzheimer's; neurodegenerative; caregiver; caregiving; digital health; eHealth; mHealth; Information communication technology; RCT; randomized controlled trial; social support; support platform; online platform; web-based; internet-based; peer-support; informal support; social interaction; support network

Introduction

Dementia and Caregiving

A substantial part of the care for people with dementia is provided by informal caregivers such as family, friends, and relatives [1]. Consequently, informal caring not only affects the well-being of the primary caregiver but also changes their roles and interactions with the social environment [2,3]. Although some involved caregivers report the benefits of caring, such as the strengthening and enrichment of mutual relationships, family cohesion, or personal growth [4], others face negative consequences of caring on their physical and mental health or experience increased burden due to the growing dependence of the people with dementia on their environment [2,5]. During the disease process, caregivers of people with dementia are at risk of becoming socially isolated since they might become homebound due to decreased mobility, memory problems, behavioral problems, denial of the disease, or experienced stigma [6-8].

To prevent social isolation and loneliness in caregivers and people with dementia, support is needed after a diagnosis has been made. Previous qualitative studies with carers of people with dementia have shown that there is a postdiagnostic care mismatch between the supply and demand of informal support. The authors advocated introducing early access to tools to improve open communication and facilitate positive social engagement in dementia care networks before carers might become overburdened and while they still have the resources to learn new caregiving skills [9,10]. Existing psychosocial interventions focus on psychoeducation, skill building, and psychotherapeutic counselling based on techniques derived from cognitive behavioral therapy [11-13]. It has been demonstrated that individually tailored, multicomponent interventions offered to both the caregiver and the people with dementia have positive effects on burden, anxiety, and depression [11-13]. However, the effects are generally small to moderate, and available studies are limited in their methodological quality [14].

Online Interventions to Support Caregivers

With the introduction of the Internet and social media in daily life in recent decades, online interventions have become a new avenue for caregiver support. Recent online intervention studies that contained multiple individual tailored elements of psychoeducation, peer support, skills training, and health assessment have demonstrated improved caregiver well-being, including confidence, self-efficacy, and lower levels of depression [15-17]. Therefore, online caregiver support might be an alternative to traditional counselling and support interventions for several reasons. Online tools are always available, regardless of distance, time, and mobility constraints, and provide easily accessible, low-cost support and caregiver empowerment [18]. Using online tools might elicit support-seeking behavior and engagement in social activities to cope better with stressful situations [19] or enhance feelings of competence [20,21] to deal with the challenges faced in the caregiving process. Additionally, through accessibility and widespread reach, online interventions can lower the threshold to involve the caregiver's social network and either seek or provide social support by increasing openness and positive interaction [9]. This might prevent social isolation and increase feelings of competence in caregivers. Although results from online network interventions are promising [22], the use in informal caregiver social networks is relatively new and not yet studied.

Inlife

Therefore, the online social support intervention "Inlife" was developed for caregivers of people with dementia and made available in the Netherlands [23]. Inlife intends to help caregivers of people with dementia overcome barriers to seeking help while also removing barriers for loved ones and other individuals involved in the dementia care network to offer help. Using the "Inlife platform," the primary caregiver is encouraged to invite family, friends, and significant others into their personalized support circles. The functionalities in the intervention include Profile (personal information), Circles (layers of caregivers with different privileges), Helping (general overview to place and receive responses to help requests), Timeline, Calendar, Personal Messages, Care Book, and Compass (information about dementia-related topics). Details of these functionalities are described elsewhere [24]. Inlife is currently being called "Myinlife" after being adopted by a societal partner, the Dutch Alzheimer's association (Alzheimer Nederland).

Aim

The aim was to evaluate the effectiveness of Inlife in a randomized controlled trial (RCT) over a 16-week period [24]. Primary outcomes were feelings of competence and perceived social support. Secondary outcomes were received support, feelings of loneliness, psychological complaints, and quality of life. We hypothesized that, compared with care as usual, use of the Inlife intervention would lead to change in both the primary and secondary outcome measures.

Methods

Participants and Design

Between June 2016 and June 2017, informal primary caregivers of people with dementia of all subtypes and stages were recruited via online advertisement, newsletters, and social media channels of the Dutch Alzheimer Association; regional dementia

XSL•FO
RenderX

community services; and memory clinics or other relevant care institutions. The inclusion criteria were (1) being a primary, informal caregiver of a person diagnosed with dementia of any subtype; (2) having Internet access; and (3) having basic (tablet) computer knowledge as assessed by the researcher. Participants were excluded if they were unavailable for longer than 4 weeks during the study period or had serious health problems incompatible with participation as assessed by the study staff.

After the baseline assessment, participants were randomly assigned to either the intervention or a waiting list control group. The intervention group participated in the Inlife intervention. The waiting list control group received care as usual and was able to start with Inlife after 16 weeks.

Randomization was performed using a computerized sequence generator for block randomization with variable sizes of 4, 6, and 8 (for details, see [24]). The follow-up assessments were completed online using a secure, custom-designed query system.

Ethical Approval

The study was approved by Ethical Committee of the Faculty of Psychology & Neuroscience of Maastricht University (ERCPN-172_20_03_2016_A1; Dutch Trial Register trial number: NTR6131) More detailed information about the study design is presented elsewhere [24]. The CONSORT eHEALTH checklist is presented as Multimedia Appendix 1.

Procedure

Participants were screened by telephone to check eligibility. Subsequently, the participating caregivers provided online informed consent. Assessments were collected online at 3 time points: pre-intervention (T_0), 8 weeks (T_1), and 16 weeks (T_2). The 16-week follow-up assessment served as a primary endpoint to compare group effects [24]. Because 2 weeks was deemed an adequate amount of time to become familiar with the platform, 2 weeks after registration on the Inlife platform, participants were contacted by phone to reflect on user experiences. This was done to facilitate engagement, stave off attrition, and resolve any initial queries about the platform.

Conditions

The intervention group had access to Inlife, an online social support platform for informal caregivers and people with dementia aimed at strengthening positive interactions and social support. All users had a secure username and password combination to access the website and complementary app for smartphones and tablets. Participants could use Inlife in a flexible manner and at their own pace. The platform remained accessible to them after the 16-week study period. Participants in the control group remained on the waiting list for 16 weeks and received care as usual. Care as usual entailed that the participants continued with any routine care they may receive, such as consultations with their general practitioner or dementia case manager. After the 16-week follow-up assessment (T_2), they had the opportunity to register on the Inlife platform.

Measures

A short overview of applied self-reported measurement instruments is provided in this section. More details can be found elsewhere [24].

Primary Outcomes

First, caregiver sense of competence was assessed using the Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire (SSCQ), which consists of 7 items that refer to caregivers' feelings of being capable of caring for the people with dementia. The total score ranges from 0 to 7. The SSCQ has been evaluated as a valid and reliable instrument in caregiver research [25]. Next, perceived support was measured using the 12-item Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support (MSPSS). The total score ranges from 12 to 84. The psychometric characteristics of the scores were sufficient in clinical [26] and nonclinical populations [27].

Secondary Outcomes

Received support was measured using the 12-item Social Support List-Interactions (SSL12-I); the total score ranges from 12 to 48. Good internal reliability has been previously demonstrated [28]. Feelings of loneliness were measured using the 11-item Loneliness Scale (LS), with total scores ranging from 11 to 33. The psychometric properties were sufficient [29]. The 6-item Lubben Social Network Scale (LSNS-6) was used to assess the number of friends and family ties. The total score ranges from 0 to 30. The LSNS-6 has been validated in an older sample [30]. Anxiety and depression symptoms were assessed using the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS). The total score ranges from 0 to 42, and the Dutch version of the HADS has demonstrated good reliability and validity [31]. Perceived stress was measured with the 10-item Perceived Stress Scale (PSS), with a total score ranging from 0 to 40. Sufficient psychometric quality has been demonstrated [32]. Perseverance time for the caregiver was measured by a single item, with scores ranging from 1 to 4. The scale was specifically validated for informal caregivers of people with dementia [33]. Domains of quality of life or capability were measured using the Investigating Choice Experiments for the Preferences of Older People Capability Measure for Older People (ICECAP-O). The summary score ranges from 0 (no capability) to 1 (full capability), and the scale has been sufficiently validated [34]. The impact of caring on quality of life was assessed using the Care-Related Quality of Life Scale (CarerQol). Scores range between 7 and 21. The psychometric properties were sufficient [35,36]. Furthermore, at baseline, (socio-)demographics of the caregivers and care recipients were collected including age, sex, education, and hours of contact with and hours caring for the people with dementia. Additionally, the number of clicks on the Inlife website was collected to measure actual usage of the platform (results reported elsewhere) [24].

Sample Size Calculation

The sample size calculation was based on previous intervention studies of caregivers of people with dementia with the SSCQ as an outcome measure [16,35], using differences between intervention and control groups at follow-up with an assumed mean effect size of Cohen d of 0.5 (medium effect). With an

XSL•FO
RenderX

alpha of .05 and power of 80%, we aimed to include 102 primary caregivers (51 participants per group). Allowing for a 20% loss to follow-up, we aimed to enroll a total of 122 caregivers into the study.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analyses were conducted in SPSS Version 24.0 (IBM Corp, Armonk, NY). Before analysis, data were examined for missing values, outliers, and normality. Potential differences between the intervention and control groups in baseline characteristics and outcome variables at baseline and the 16-week follow-up, which might require adjustment for such differences, were tested using either *t* tests for continuous variables or Chi-square tests for categorical variables. Since there were missing values, we compared the baseline characteristics of study completers and the participants with missing values. A separate analysis revealed that missingness was related to the sex of the person with dementia. Since missing values were not completely at random, data were analyzed according to intention-to-treat (ITT) principles applying a multiple imputation strategy. We used the Markov chain Monte Carlo method in SPSS to produce 10 data sets. These were subsequently analyzed, and estimates were pooled using the Rubin rule [36]. Subsequently, we performed a per-protocol (PPT) analysis including only the caregivers in the analyses that used Inlife until 16 weeks in the intervention group. A subsequent sensitivity analysis was conducted by contrasting the high active versus the low active Inlife users with the control group. The intervention group was split into high active and low active Inlife users based on the median total number of clicks on the platform [24].

To test the differences in the outcome variables in the intervention group and waiting list control group, we performed linear regression analysis on the imputed data sets, with outcomes from the T_2 assessment as dependent variables (ie, the primary endpoint at 16 weeks; after this period, the waiting list control group was able to start using Inlife). The primary and secondary outcome variables at the T_2 follow-up were included in the model as dependent variables, and group was included as the between-subjects variable. Statistically significant baseline differences between the treatment arms (eg, age of the person with dementia) were included as covariates. Each outcome measure was assessed as a dependent variable in separate analyses. For a variable that was positively skewed, a cubic transformation was applied to better approximate a normal distribution. Subsequently, to test the changes in the primary outcome measures over time, data were analyzed performing a linear mixed model (LMM) on the nonimputed data set. This analysis estimates the fixed effects of the regression slopes, indicating the changes during the intervals (T_0-T_1 and T_1-T_2) in the intervention and waiting list control groups. This procedure allows for modelling the rate of change in the primary outcome variables for the caregivers who did not receive the intervention compared with the caregivers who received the intervention (T_0-T_2). This analysis accounts for within-subject correlations between repeated measures using random (ie, individual-specific) effects, thus accounting for the hierarchical structure in the data (ie, time nested in individuals). Additionally, LMM handles missing values efficiently under the missing at random assumption if variables that are associated with missingness are included in the analyses using maximum likelihood estimates for the missing observations. Hence, it is suitable for ITT analysis [37]. Random effects for the intercept only were specified because likelihood ratio testing revealed that this model fit the data better than adding a random slope or adjusting for correlated residuals. To model the effect of the intervention on the primary outcome variables over time, we entered a group-by-time interaction term as a dummy variable for each of the follow-ups to allow for nonlinear effects. The model was adjusted for baseline differences (eg, age of the person with dementia) and associations with missingness (eg, sex of the person with dementia). All tests were 2-tailed with an alpha level of .05.

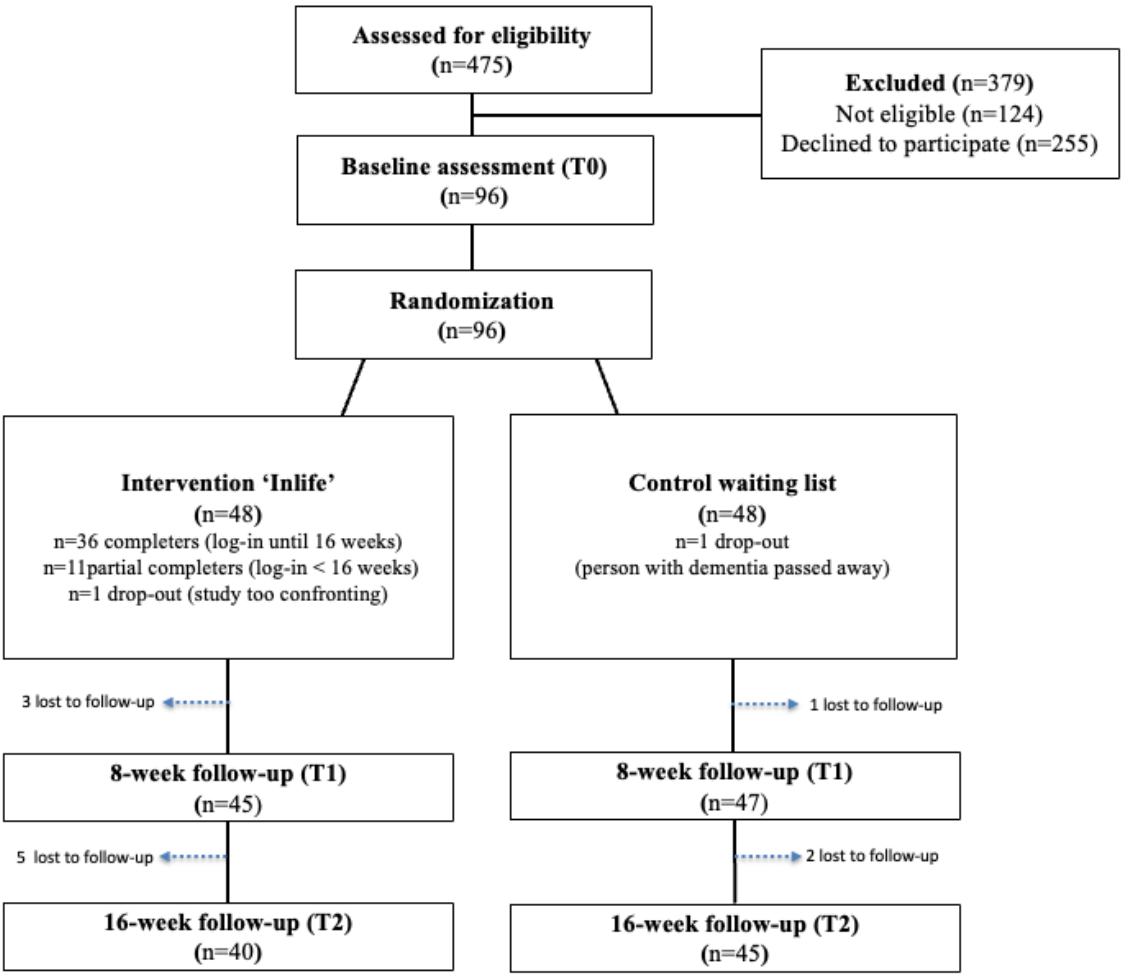
Results

Participants and Descriptive Statistics

A total of 475 caregivers were approached to participate in the study. In total, 379 people were excluded: 124 people were excluded due to ineligibility, and 255 people were excluded due to the fact that they declined to participate. Subsequently, 96 informal caregivers who signed informed consent were included. In total, 96 caregivers signed informed consent and were randomly assigned to either the Inlife intervention group (n=48) or the waiting list control group (n=48). Reasons for declining participation are described elsewhere [24]. Of the 96 randomized participants, 89 completed the 16-week follow up (T_2). Figure 1 depicts the flowchart of study participation. The baseline characteristics for completers and noncompleters did not differ significantly. The baseline characteristics of the participants are presented in Table 1. For the majority of variables, there were no significant differences between the groups, except for age of the person with dementia (t_{94}=–2.05, *P*=.04) and baseline scores on the SSCQ (t_{93}=–2.65, *P*=.01) and ICECAP-O (t_{93}=–2.81, *P*=.006), which were significantly different. Therefore, these variables were included as covariates in the analysis. The high active Inlife users had a larger number of circle members in their network (mean 9.4, SD 5.2) compared with the low active users (mean 3.3, SD 3.7).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. Participant flow diagram according to Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials (CONSORT).



XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Characteristics of the intervention and control groups.

Variables	Intervention (n=48)	Control (n=48)	*P* value
Baseline			
Caregiver age (years), mean (SD) range)	58.1 (11.8)	55.7 (13.6)	.35
Caregiver age (years), range	26-84	22-82	N/A[a]
Sex, n (%)			.51
Male	17 (35.4)	14 (29.2)	
Female	31 (64.6)	34 (70.8)	
Caregiver education (years), mean (SD)	13.1 (5.1)	14.1 (5.7)	.36
Length of caregiving (years), mean (SD)	6.2 (7.8)	4.2 (4.6)	.14
Weekly caregiving (hours), mean (SD)	33.9 (44.9)	27.9 (48.0)	.53
Caregiver relationship (n, %)			.30
Spouse/partner	21 (43.8)	13 (27.1)	
Son or daughter (-in law)	24 (50.0)	33 (68.7)	
Brother or sister	1 (2.1)	1 (2.1)	
Other	2 (4.2)	1 (2.1)	
Number of other involved caregivers, mean (SD)	2.2 (2.2)	2.5 (2.3)	.59
Care recipient age (years), mean (SD)	75.0 (10.8)	79.1 (8.8)	.04
Care recipient age (years), range	47-91	55-92	N/A
Care recipient education (years), mean (SD)	10.2 (4.9)	11.1 (6.5)	.43
Type of dementia (n, %)			.47
Alzheimer's disease	25 (52.1)	19 (39.6)	
Frontotemporal dementia	5 (10.5)	2 (4.2)	
Vascular dementia	6 (12.5)	9 (18.6)	
Dementia with Lewy bodies	1 (2.1)	3 (6.3)	
Mixed dementia	2 (4.2)	5 (10.5)	
Dementia not otherwise specified	9 (18.6)	10 (20.8)	
Living situation (n, %)			.13
Home	41 (85.4)	35 (72.9)	
Nursing home	7 (14.6)	13 (27.1)	
Outcome variables at baseline and the 16-week follow-up			
SSCQ[b], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	3.8 (1.9)	4.7 (1.6)	.01
16-week follow-up (n=89)	3.7 (1.9)	4.5 (1.7)	.05
MSPSS[c], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=96)	63.3 (13.0)	68.3 (11.7)	.055
16-week follow-up (n=89)	63.8 (16.5)	66.5 (12.8)	.38
SSL-12[d], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=96)	29.8 (7.1)	31.8 (8.3)	.20
16-week follow-up (n=90)	29.6 (7.6)	32.6 (7.5)	.06
LS[e], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=96)	3.9 (3.4)	3.6 (3.5)	.64
16-week follow-up (n=89)	4.4 (3.8)	3.5 (3.9)	.28

XSL•FO
RenderX

Variables	Intervention (n=48)	Control (n=48)	*P* value
LSNS-6[f], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	17.0 (6.6)	18.4 (4.9)	.26
16-week follow-up (n=89)	17.7 (6.6)	18.4 (6.1)	.33
PSS[g], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	14.2 (6.6)	13.7 (6.6)	.70
16-week follow-up (n=89)	15.5 (6.9)	14.1 (8.0)	.40
HADS[h], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	22.8 (2.2)	22.0 (2.9)	.15
16-week follow-up (n=89)	22.4 (2.6)	22.9 (2.5)	.37
PT[i], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	5.4 (0.9)	5.2 (1.2)	.42
16-week follow-up (n=89)	4.6 (1.2)	4.5 (1.5)	.84
CarerQol[j], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	5.6 (1.8)	5.9 (2.1)	.47
16-week follow-up (n=89)	6.0 (2.0)	6.0 (2.0)	.99
ICECAP-O[k], mean (SD)			
Baseline (n=95)	0.78 (0.13)	0.84 (0.10)	.006
16-week follow-up (n=89)	0.77 (0.14)	0.83 (0.12)	.03

[a]N/A: not applicable.
[b]SSCQ: Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire.
[c]MSPSS Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support.
[d]SSL-12: Social Support List 12-Interactions.
[e]LS: Loneliness Scale.
[f]LSNS-6: Lubben Social Network Scale.
[g]PSS: Perceived Stress Scale.
[h]HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale.
[i]PT: perseverance time.
[j]CarerQol: Care and Quality of Life scale.
[k]ICECAP-O: Investigating Choice Experiments for the Preferences of Older People Capability measure for Older People.

Intervention Effects

Primary and secondary outcome measures were compared between groups (intervention vs waiting list control) after 16 weeks (T_2). Table 2 shows the results of the ITT analysis. Overall, no significant effects in favor of the intervention group compared with the control group were found. The PPT analysis also did not yield any significant effects. Considering our heterogeneous group, we performed a post hoc sensitivity analysis splitting the data into low active and high active users (Multimedia Appendix 2), caregiver relationship status (spouse vs children or others at distance), and living situation of the person with dementia (home vs institution). This analysis revealed no significant differences between the caregiver groups at T_2 (see Multimedia Appendix 2).

For the primary outcome variables, we explored the rate of change over time, as shown in Table 3. For caregiver feelings of competence (SSCQ), the analysis demonstrated a significant group difference at baseline, but no significant overall interaction between group and time was found, indicating that change over time in caregiver feelings of competence was not explained by the intervention (see Multimedia Appendix 3). Similarly, the caregiver perceived support (MPSSS) analysis revealed no overall interaction between group and time, indicating that change over time in caregiver-perceived social support was not explained by the intervention (see Multimedia Appendix 4).

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Intention-to-treat (ITT) analyses comparing the intervention group (n=48) and control group (n=48) at the 16-week follow-up, showing the pooled statistics of the linear regression analyses of the 16-week follow-up outcome measures adjusted for the age of the person with dementia.

ITT[a]	B	SE	Group *P* value	95% CI
SSCQ[b,c]	–0.057	0.335	.87	–0.715 to 0.602
MSPSS[d,e]	–15.877	31.841	.62	–78.284 to 46.530
SSL-12[f]	–2.511	1.551	.11	–5.550 to 0.528
LS[g,h]	0.576	0.792	.47	–0.976 to 2.128
LSNS-6[i]	–1.586	1.495	.29	–4.524 to 1.352
PSS[j]	0.893	2.074	.67	–3.196 to 4.982
HADS[k]	–0.541	0.536	.31	–1.591 to 0.509
PT[g,l]	0.031	0.524	.95	–1.011 to 1.073
CarerQol[m]	0.097	1.022	.93	–1.928 to 2.122
ICECAP-O[d,n]	–0.013	0.024	.59	–0.060 to 0.034

[a] ITT is based on a multiple imputation Markov chain Monte Carlo method with 10 iterations.
[b]Adjusted for baseline scores.
[c]SSCQ: Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire.
[d]This variable was negatively skewed, and a cubic transformation was used.
[e]MSPSS: Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Support.
[f]SSL-12: Social Support List 12-Interactions.
[g]This variable was skewed, but no transformation could better approach a normal distribution; therefore, raw data are presented.
[h]LS: Loneliness Scale.
[i]LSNS-6: Lubben Social Network Scale.
[j]PSS: Perceived Stress Scale.
[k]HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale.
[l]PT: perseverance time.
[m]CarerQol: Care and Quality of Life scale.
[n]ICECAP-O: Investigating Choice Experiments for the Preferences of Older People Capability measure for Older People.

Table 3. Differences in rates of change over time for the primary outcome measures between the intervention and control groups (n=96), assessed using a linear mixed model (group, time, group x time, age of person with dementia, sex of person with dementia).

Parameter	Baseline		8-week follow-up		16-week follow-up		*F* statistic for group x time (df)[a]
	B	95% CI	B	95% CI	B	95% CI	
SSCQ[b]							
Group[c]	–0.96	–1.65 to –0.26	0.32	–0.24 to 0.88	0.20	–0.37 to 0.77	0.66 (2,183)
MSPSS[d]							
Group[c]	–4.6	–10.35 to 1.07	–0.17	–4.39 to 4.05	1.17	–3.11 to 5.44	0.22 (2,181)

[a]Test of overall interaction between group (intervention, control) and time (baseline, 8-week follow-up, 16-week follow-up).
[b]SSCQ: Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire.
[c]The control group is the reference group.
[d]MSPSS: Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support.

Discussion

Main Findings

This RCT evaluated Inlife, an online social support intervention for caregivers of people with dementia. No significant improvements in the primary or secondary outcome variables were demonstrated for the intervention group relative to the control group. Additional PPT and sensitivity analyses revealed no beneficial results for the high active Inlife users or specific subgroups of caregivers (ie, spouse vs children or community dwelling vs institutionalized). However, the results indicated that users in general were more active when they had a larger

XSL•FO
RenderX

number of people in their Inlife network. Furthermore, active users tended to have slightly longer care duration.

Lessons Learned

Care Circle Size Is Linked to Inlife Engagement

A first important lesson learned was how Inlife care circle size is linked to engagement with the platform. High active users tended to have a larger number of circle members on Inlife. Previous research also showed more beneficial results of an online support intervention for caregivers with larger informal social networks [37]. Similarly, Inlife might be especially helpful for individuals with an already large social network facilitating openness, involvement, and information flow in their daily life.

Conversely, it is possible that the Inlife intervention could have unintentionally induced a heightened awareness of one's lack of available support in circles with a low level of responsiveness, which may otherwise not have been salient. This could be a contributing factor to the suboptimal compliance to Inlife. This finding is in line with our qualitative results described elsewhere [38]. Compliance issues are not uncommon in eHealth intervention studies and are likely to lessen their effectiveness [39].

Harnessing Social Capital and Embedding Inlife in the Care Context

It is important to note that the observed circle size across Inlife users is probably not representative of the actually available social capital. Indeed, the number of people in the social networks of the low and high active Inlife users was not significantly different at baseline, as measured by the LSNS-6 (see Multimedia Appendix 5). This indicates that some caregivers might still experience difficulties in recruiting people in their social network to join the Inlife platform. This hinders the full use of Inlife, and it raises the question of how we could help Inlife users to involve and expand their care circles and social capital. Additional offline guidance and information could help to extend access to available social capital and to overcome the existing threshold, stigma, and barriers to seeking support [9,23]. Health care professionals could help increase awareness of caregivers' social support needs and already existing social capital, potentially also by making the link to local peer support services and offline networks, such as Alzheimer Cafés. This also provides the opportunity to connect online support to offline support, where potential Inlife users could be introduced to both health care professionals and peers who might provide upfront support as well as aid with actual Inlife usage to increase compliance rates and alleviate potential negative effects of low care circle responsiveness. Previous research has demonstrated that guidance by a coach could be a valuable contribution to online interventions, as blended eHealth interventions (that is, eHealth interventions that combine online and offline support elements) for caregivers appear to be more effective than nonblended interventions [15]. Moreover, integrating eHealth interventions for caregivers of people with dementia into existing (dementia) care organizations is an important determinant of their sustained implementation success [40]. This approach would necessitate thorough training and monitoring of the implementing health care professionals, as research has shown that implementer self-efficacy and sense of ownership are important predictors of sustainable implementation of online interventions for caregivers of people with dementia [41].

Considering Innovative Research Designs

Recently, researchers have been more critical of the gold standard of the RCT design for the evaluation of eHealth interventions [42]. Although the RCT is an established and proven method to gain insight into eHealth effectiveness and mechanisms, they are time and resource-intensive and often result in a lack of important, qualitative implementation data [43]. Currently, staying up to date with technological advancements is a challenge due to the expansive time frame of typical effectiveness studies. One way of developing eHealth interventions that are suitable to implementation when proven effective is by using more flexible research designs [44]. Inspiration for methods to evaluate (new functionalities to) eHealth interventions can be gained from industry, where many commercial platforms use real-time evaluations to gain feedback from users. These can include pop-ups, which ask the user to rate their experiences, or the launch of different versions of the same functionality in order to assess which of the 2 versions is more successful [40]. It is possible that the retrospective measurements used in this study could not capture the kinds of practical benefits (ie, increased time savings and positive interactions) that are highly important and ecologically valid for informal caregivers. Previous research has demonstrated that experience sampling methodology can provide both caregivers and clinicians with more detailed, ecologically valid information about caregiver well-being in real time [21]. This is a promising measurement method for the evaluation of online tools such as Inlife, as they are applied during daily life and show a more complete, variable picture, rather than a retrospective summary.

Strengths and Limitations

A first important strength of Inlife includes its development through co-design with potential users and its feasibility testing in a pilot evaluation, as recommended by the Medical Research Council framework [45]. This improved the usability and face validity of the platform. Second, the effects of Inlife were evaluated with a robust research design and statistical approach via an RCT that applied both ITT analysis and PPT analysis.

However, this study also has several limitations (in addition to the issues relating to the study's RCT design and retrospective measurements discussed in the section "Considering Innovative Research Designs"). First, the waiting list control design of the study might have affected group differences, as the waiting list control group could have had a longer anticipatory experience than the intervention group. However, eventually, the design enabled all interested caregivers to gain access to the Inlife platform. Second, this study's sample was heterogeneous in nature, consisting of both spousal caregivers and children of people with dementia living either in the community or in care institutions. We selected this broad population considering the exploratory nature of our study to increase the generalizability of our findings to the general population. However, the power

XSL•FO
RenderX

of the present study was insufficient to reveal the effectiveness of Inlife for specific subsamples in separate analyses. This was because we were unable to recruit the intended (n=122) number of caregivers. Finally, although participants were recruited on a national level, they may reflect a distinct subgroup from the general population. For instance, the online nature of the study inevitably resulted in a highly educated sample with a relatively high computer literacy and with highly motivated individuals who potentially already had a special interest in online tools [46,47]. This recruitment method that relied on self-selection probably introduced a selection bias, in which individuals who were more motivated and proficient regarding the use of digital tools than average were sampled, potentially resulting in more positive effects than would be found in a more representative sample. However, given the lack of positive results in this study, the potential impact of this selection bias appears to be minimal.

Future Research Directions

First, future studies should determine methods to identify practical benefits, such as with qualitative research methods or momentary assessments in the flow of daily life. Efforts should be undertaken to develop research methods that can identify benefits in daily life that are ecologically valid for caregivers of people with dementia. Second, future studies should incorporate contextual factors, such as organizational implementation determinants and available social capital into the intervention design and implementation, to facilitate uptake and make use of the benefits of human interaction. It would be worthwhile to include other Inlife circle members and the people with dementia in the evaluation. Considering our promising qualitative findings in a caregiver subsample [38], we suggest adding more extensive qualitative research methods to gain more insight into the circumstances and factors that are required to make Inlife use effective. This might also enable tailoring the Inlife platform to individual needs by integrating persuasive design features, such as by providing personalized functionalities and tailored notifications that are relevant to the individual caregivers' needs and are specific to their current stage in the caregiver process [48]. In this way, caregivers can become acquainted with the opportunities of the Inlife platform in accordance with their own needs and at their own pace.

Conclusions

The present RCT demonstrated no significant effects of Inlife on feelings of caregiver competence, social support, and measures of caregiver well-being. Nevertheless, online tools such as Inlife show promise to facilitate the care process in daily life, though researchers should be modest regarding their effectiveness in terms of quantitative measures of well-being and quality of life. Future eHealth studies should (1) exploit the power of human interaction in eHealth and facilitate use of the user's social capital, (2) apply extensive qualitative process evaluations to unravel beneficial effects for specific subgroups of caregivers and gain insight into potential barriers for implementation in clinical practice, and (3) from the start of the intervention's development, carefully consider how interventions should be implemented by including contextual factors into the design and evaluation process. Applying these lessons can help researchers develop eHealth interventions for caregivers of people with dementia (such as Inlife) that are better suited to both carer needs and their wider implementation contexts.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported in part by the Alzheimer Research Fund Limburg and ZonMw (70-73305-98-611). We thank the caregivers who participated in this study.

Data Availability Statement

The data that support the findings of this study are available on request from the corresponding author, HLC. The data are not publicly available due to restrictions (eg, their containing information that could compromise the privacy of research participants).

Authors' Contributions

AEHD, MEdV, MvB, and FV designed the study. AEHD collected the data and performed the analyses. HLC updated, reworked, and submitted the manuscript for publication, after AEHD's departure from the research group. SK assisted with the data analysis. MEdV and MvB supervised the data collection and analysis. MEdV, MvB, SK, HLC, AEHD, and FV reviewed and approved this manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
CONSORT-eHEALTH checklist (V 1.6.1).
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 378 KB - aging_v5i4e38656_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Sensitivity analyses of psychosocial outcome measures by group.
[DOCX File , 17 KB - aging_v5i4e38656_app2.docx]

XSL•FO
RenderX

Multimedia Appendix 3
Change over time for feelings of competence (Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire [SSCQ]) for the intervention and control groups.
[PNG File , 91 KB - aging_v5i4e38656_app3.png]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Change over time for perceived social support (Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support [MSPSS]) for the intervention and control groups.
[PNG File , 97 KB - aging_v5i4e38656_app4.png]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Baseline characteristics of the high active and low active Inlife users in the intervention group.
[DOCX File , 21 KB - aging_v5i4e38656_app5.docx]

References

1. Alzheimer's Association. 2017 Alzheimer's disease facts and figures. Alzheimer's & Dementia 2017 Mar 15;13(4):325-373. [doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2017.02.001]
2. Schulz R, Martire LM. Family caregiving of persons with dementia: prevalence, health effects, and support strategies. The American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry 2004 May;12(3):240-249. [doi: 10.1097/00019442-200405000-00002]
3. Tatangelo G, McCabe M, Macleod A, You E. "I just don't focus on my needs." The unmet health needs of partner and offspring caregivers of people with dementia: A qualitative study. Int J Nurs Stud 2018 Jan;77:8-14. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2017.09.011] [Medline: 28982034]
4. Yu DS, Cheng S, Wang J. Unravelling positive aspects of caregiving in dementia: An integrative review of research literature. Int J Nurs Stud 2018 Mar;79:1-26. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2017.10.008] [Medline: 29128685]
5. Egilstrod B, Ravn MB, Petersen KS. Living with a partner with dementia: a systematic review and thematic synthesis of spouses' lived experiences of changes in their everyday lives. Aging Ment Health 2019 May 06;23(5):541-550. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2018.1433634] [Medline: 29405735]
6. Clement S, Schauman O, Graham T, Maggioni F, Evans-Lacko S, Bezborodovs N, et al. What is the impact of mental health-related stigma on help-seeking? A systematic review of quantitative and qualitative studies. Psychol Med 2015 Jan;45(1):11-27. [doi: 10.1017/S0033291714000129] [Medline: 24569086]
7. Robison J, Fortinsky R, Kleppinger A, Shugrue N, Porter M. A broader view of family caregiving: effects of caregiving and caregiver conditions on depressive symptoms, health, work, and social isolation. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2009 Nov 24;64(6):788-798. [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gbp015] [Medline: 19318470]
8. Nicholson NR. A review of social isolation: an important but underassessed condition in older adults. J Prim Prev 2012 Jun 6;33(2-3):137-152. [doi: 10.1007/s10935-012-0271-2] [Medline: 22766606]
9. Dam AE, Boots LM, van Boxtel MP, Verhey FR, de Vugt ME. A mismatch between supply and demand of social support in dementia care: a qualitative study on the perspectives of spousal caregivers and their social network members. Int. Psychogeriatr 2017 Jun 13;30(6):881-892. [doi: 10.1017/s1041610217000898]
10. Boots LM, de Vugt ME, Withagen HE, Kempen GI, Verhey FR. Development and initial evaluation of the web-based self-management program "Partner in Balance" for family caregivers of people with early stage dementia: an exploratory mixed-methods study. JMIR Res Protoc 2016 Mar 01;5(1):e33 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.5142] [Medline: 26932438]
11. Weinbrecht A, Rieckmann N, Renneberg B. Acceptance and efficacy of interventions for family caregivers of elderly persons with a mental disorder: a meta-analysis. Int. Psychogeriatr 2016 Jun 08;28(10):1615-1629. [doi: 10.1017/s1041610216000806]
12. Kishita N, Hammond L, Dietrich CM, Mioshi E. Which interventions work for dementia family carers?: an updated systematic review of randomized controlled trials of carer interventions. Int. Psychogeriatr 2018 Jul 18;30(11):1679-1696. [doi: 10.1017/s1041610218000947]
13. Pinquart M, Sörensen S. Helping caregivers of persons with dementia: which interventions work and how large are their effects? Int. Psychogeriatr 2006 May 11;18(4):577-595. [doi: 10.1017/s1041610206003462]
14. Olazarán J, Reisberg B, Clare L, Cruz I, Peña-Casanova J, Del Ser T, et al. Nonpharmacological therapies in Alzheimer's disease: a systematic review of efficacy. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord 2010 Sep 10;30(2):161-178 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1159/000316119] [Medline: 20838046]
15. Boots LMM, de Vugt ME, van Knippenberg RJM, Kempen GIJM, Verhey FRJ. A systematic review of Internet-based supportive interventions for caregivers of patients with dementia. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry 2014 Apr;29(4):331-344. [doi: 10.1002/gps.4016] [Medline: 23963684]

XSL•FO
RenderX

16. Jackson D, Roberts G, Wu ML, Ford R, Doyle C. A systematic review of the effect of telephone, internet or combined support for carers of people living with Alzheimer's, vascular or mixed dementia in the community. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2016 Sep;66:218-236. [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2016.06.013] [Medline: 27372903]
17. Parra-Vidales E, Soto-Pérez F, Perea-Bartolomé MV, Franco-Martín MA, Muñoz-Sánchez JL. Online interventions for caregivers of people with dementia: a systematic review. Actas Esp Psiquiatr 2017 May;45(3):116-126 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 28594057]
18. Colvin J, Chenoweth L, Bold M, Harding C. Caregivers of older adults: advantages and disadvantages of internet-based social support*. Family Relations 2004 Jan;53(1):49-57. [doi: 10.1111/j.1741-3729.2004.00008.x]
19. Lazarus RS, Folkman S. Stress, appraisal, and coping. New York, NY: Springer Publishing Company; 1984.
20. van der Roest HG, Meiland FJ, Jonker C, Dröes RM. User evaluation of the DEMentia-specific Digital Interactive Social Chart (DEM-DISC). A pilot study among informal carers on its impact, user friendliness and, usefulness. Aging Ment Health 2010 May 06;14(4):461-470. [doi: 10.1080/13607860903311741] [Medline: 20455122]
21. van Knippenberg R, de Vugt M, Ponds R, Myin-Germeys I, van Twillert B, Verhey F. Dealing with daily challenges in dementia (deal-id study): an experience sampling study to assess caregiver functioning in the flow of daily life. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry 2017 Sep 28;32(9):949-958. [doi: 10.1002/gps.4552] [Medline: 27464472]
22. Powell J, Chiu T, Eysenbach G. A systematic review of networked technologies supporting carers of people with dementia. J Telemed Telecare 2008 Mar;14(3):154-156. [doi: 10.1258/jtt.2008.003018] [Medline: 18430288]
23. Dam AEH, van Boxtel MPJ, Rozendaal N, Verhey FRJ, de Vugt ME. Development and feasibility of Inlife: A pilot study of an online social support intervention for informal caregivers of people with dementia. PLoS One 2017 Sep 8;12(9):e0183386 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0183386] [Medline: 28886056]
24. Dam AEH, de Vugt ME, van Boxtel MPJ, Verhey FRJ. Effectiveness of an online social support intervention for caregivers of people with dementia: the study protocol of a randomised controlled trial. Trials 2017 Aug 29;18(1):395 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13063-017-2097-y] [Medline: 28851406]
25. Vernooij-Dassen MJ, Felling A, Brummelkamp E, Dauzenberg M, van den Bos GA, Grol R. Assessment of caregiver's competence in dealing with the burden of caregiving for a dementia patient: a Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire (SSCQ) suitable for clinical practice. J Am Geriatr Soc 1999 Feb;47(2):256-257. [doi: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.1999.tb04588.x] [Medline: 9988301]
26. Pedersen SS, Spinder H, Erdman RA, Denollet J. Poor perceived social support in implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD) patients and their partners: cross-Validation of the multidimensional scale of perceived social support. Psychosomatics 2009 Sep;50(5):461-467. [doi: 10.1016/s0033-3182(09)70838-2]
27. Zimet G, Powell S, Farley G, Werkman S, Berkoff K. Psychometric characteristics of the Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support. J Pers Assess 1990;55(3-4):610-617. [doi: 10.1080/00223891.1990.9674095] [Medline: 2280326]
28. Kempen GIJM, Van Eijk LM. The psychometric properties of the SSL12-I, a short scale for measuring social support in the elderly. Soc Indic Res 1995 Jul;35(3):303-312. [doi: 10.1007/bf01079163]
29. Penning MJ, Liu G, Chou PHB. Measuring loneliness among middle-aged and older adults: the UCLA and de Jong Gierveld Loneliness Scales. Soc Indic Res 2013 Oct 1;118(3):1147-1166. [doi: 10.1007/s11205-013-0461-1]
30. Lubben J, Blozik E, Gillmann G, Iliffe S, von Renteln Kruse W, Beck JC, et al. Performance of an abbreviated version of the Lubben Social Network Scale among three European community-dwelling older adult populations. Gerontologist 2006 Aug;46(4):503-513. [doi: 10.1093/geront/46.4.503] [Medline: 16921004]
31. Spinhoven P, Ormel J, Sloekers PP, Kempen GI, Speckens AE, Van Hemert AM. A validation study of the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) in different groups of Dutch subjects. Psychol Med 1997 Mar 01;27(2):363-370. [doi: 10.1017/s0033291796004382] [Medline: 9089829]
32. Cohen S, Kamarck T, Mermelstein R. A global measure of perceived stress. Journal of Health and Social Behavior 1983 Dec;24(4):385. [doi: 10.2307/2136404]
33. Kraijo H, Brouwer W, de Leeuw R, Schrijvers G, van Exel J. The perseverance time of informal carers of dementia patients: validation of a new measure to initiate transition of care at home to nursing home care. JAD 2014 Apr 23;40(3):631-642. [doi: 10.3233/jad-132420]
34. Coast J, Flynn TN, Natarajan L, Sproston K, Lewis J, Louviere JJ, et al. Valuing the ICECAP capability index for older people. Soc Sci Med 2008 Sep;67(5):874-882. [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2008.05.015] [Medline: 18572295]
35. Brouwer WBF, van Exel NJA, van Gorp B, Redekop WK. The CarerQol instrument: a new instrument to measure care-related quality of life of informal caregivers for use in economic evaluations. Qual Life Res 2006 Aug;15(6):1005-1021. [doi: 10.1007/s11136-005-5994-6] [Medline: 16900281]
36. Hoefman RJ, van Exel NJA, Looren de Jong S, Redekop WK, Brouwer WBF. A new test of the construct validity of the CarerQol instrument: measuring the impact of informal care giving. Qual Life Res 2011 Aug 1;20(6):875-887 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11136-010-9829-8] [Medline: 21197582]
37. Bass DM, McClendon MJ, Brennan PF, McCarthy C. The buffering effect of a computer support network on caregiver strain. J Aging Health 1998 Feb;10(1):20-43. [doi: 10.1177/089826439801000102] [Medline: 10182416]

XSL•FO
RenderX

38. Dam AE, Christie HL, Smeets CM, van Boxtel MP, Verhey FR, de Vugt ME. Process evaluation of a social support platform 'Inlife' for caregivers of people with dementia. Internet Interv 2019 Mar;15:18-27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.invent.2018.09.002] [Medline: 30510911]
39. Kelders SM, Kok RN, Ossebaard HC, Van Gemert-Pijnen JEWC. Persuasive system design does matter: a systematic review of adherence to web-based interventions. J Med Internet Res 2012 Nov 14;14(6):e152 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2104] [Medline: 23151820]
40. Christie HL, Boots LMM, Hermans I, Govers M, Tange HJ, Verhey FRJ, et al. Business models of eHealth interventions to support informal caregivers of people with dementia in the Netherlands: analysis of case studies. JMIR Aging 2021 Jun 03;4(2):e24724 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/24724] [Medline: 34081009]
41. Christie HL, Boots LMM, Tange HJ, Verhey FRJ, de Vugt ME. Implementations of evidence-based eHealth interventions for caregivers of people with dementia in municipality contexts (Myinlife and Partner in Balance): evaluation study. JMIR Aging 2021 Feb 05;4(1):e21629 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/21629] [Medline: 33544085]
42. Christie HL, Martin JL, Connor J, Tange HJ, Verhey FR, de Vugt ME, et al. eHealth interventions to support caregivers of people with dementia may be proven effective, but are they implementation-ready? Internet Interv 2019 Dec;18:100260 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.invent.2019.100260] [Medline: 31890613]
43. Vernooij-Dassen M, Moniz-Cook E. Raising the standard of applied dementia care research: addressing the implementation error. Aging Ment Health 2014 Sep;18(7):809-814. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2014.899977] [Medline: 24815025]
44. Baker TB, Gustafson DH, Shah D. How can research keep up with eHealth? Ten strategies for increasing the timeliness and usefulness of eHealth research. J Med Internet Res 2014 Feb 19;16(2):e36 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2925] [Medline: 24554442]
45. Craig P, Dieppe P, Macintyre S, Michie S, Nazareth I, Petticrew M, Medical Research Council Guidance. Developing and evaluating complex interventions: the new Medical Research Council guidance. BMJ 2008 Sep 29;337(6):a1655-a1892 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.a1655] [Medline: 18824488]
46. Banningh LWAJ, Vernooij-Dassen MJFJ, Vullings M, Prins JB, Rikkert MGMO, Kessels RPC. Learning to live with a loved one with mild cognitive impairment: effectiveness of a waiting list controlled trial of a group intervention on significant others' sense of competence and well-being. Am J Alzheimers Dis Other Demen 2013 May 25;28(3):228-238 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1533317513481093] [Medline: 23528880]
47. Blom MM, Zarit SH, Groot Zwaaftink RBM, Cuijpers P, Pot AM. Effectiveness of an Internet intervention for family caregivers of people with dementia: results of a randomized controlled trial. PLoS One 2015 Feb 13;10(2):e0116622 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0116622] [Medline: 25679228]
48. Ludden GD, van Rompay TJL, Kelders SM, van Gemert-Pijnen JEWC. How to increase reach and adherence of web-based interventions: a design research viewpoint. J Med Internet Res 2015 Jul 10;17(7):e172 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4201] [Medline: 26163456]

Abbreviations

CarerQol: Care-Related Quality of Life Scale
HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale
ICECAP-O: Investigating Choice Experiments for the Preferences of Older People Capability Measure for Older People
ITT: intention to treat
LMM: linear mixed model
LS: Loneliness Scale
LSNS-6: 6-item Lubben Social Network Scale
MSPSS: Multidimensional Scale of Perceived Social Support
PPT: per-protocol
PSS: Perceived Stress Scale
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SSCQ: Short Sense of Competence Questionnaire
SSL12-I: 12-item Social Support List-Interactions

XSL•FO
RenderX

Edited by T Leung, J Wang; submitted 29.04.22; peer-reviewed by K Harrington, A Carr; comments to author 27.06.22; revised version received 25.08.22; accepted 29.08.22; published 07.12.22.

Please cite as:
Christie HL, Dam AEH, van Boxtel M, Köhler S, Verhey F, de Vugt ME
Lessons Learned From an Effectiveness Evaluation of Inlife, a Web-Based Social Support Intervention for Caregivers of People With Dementia: Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38656
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e38656
doi:10.2196/38656
PMID:36476485

©Hannah Liane Christie, Alieske Elisabeth Henrike Dam, Martin van Boxtel, Sebastian Köhler, Frans Verhey, Marjolein Elisabeth de Vugt. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 07.12.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Original Paper

Evolving Hybrid Partial Genetic Algorithm Classification Model for Cost-effective Frailty Screening: Investigative Study

John Oates[1*], PhD; Niusha Shafiabady[2*], BEng (Hon), MSc, PhD; Rachel Ambagtsheer[3], PhD; Justin Beilby[3], MD, PhD; Chris Seiboth[4], BA; Elsa Dent[3], PhD

[1]Torrens University, Ultimo, Australia
[2]College of Engineering, Information Technology and Environment, Charles Darwin University, Haymarket, NSW, Australia
[3]Torrens University, Adelaide, Australia
[4]Lutheran Services, Milton, Australia
[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Niusha Shafiabady, BEng (Hon), MSc, PhD
College of Engineering, Information Technology and Environment
Charles Darwin University
815 George Street
Haymarket, NSW, 2000
Australia
Phone: 61 80474147
Email: niusha.shafiabady@cdu.edu.au

Abstract

Background: A commonly used method for measuring frailty is the accumulation of deficits expressed as a frailty index (FI). FIs can be readily adapted to many databases, as the parameters to use are not prescribed but rather reflect a subset of extracted features (variables). Unfortunately, the structure of many databases does not permit the direct extraction of a suitable subset, requiring additional effort to determine and verify the value of features for each record and thus significantly increasing cost.

Objective: Our objective is to describe how an artificial intelligence (AI) optimization technique called partial genetic algorithms can be used to refine the subset of features used to calculate an FI and favor features that have the least cost of acquisition.

Methods: This is a secondary analysis of a residential care database compiled from 10 facilities in Queensland, Australia. The database is comprised of routinely collected administrative data and unstructured patient notes for 592 residents aged 75 years and over. The primary study derived an electronic frailty index (eFI) calculated from 36 suitable features. We then structurally modified a genetic algorithm to find an optimal predictor of the calculated eFI (0.21 threshold) from 2 sets of features. Partial genetic algorithms were used to optimize 4 underlying classification models: logistic regression, decision trees, random forest, and support vector machines.

Results: Among the underlying models, logistic regression was found to produce the best models in almost all scenarios and feature set sizes. The best models were built using all the low-cost features and as few as 10 high-cost features, and they performed well enough (sensitivity 89%, specificity 87%) to be considered candidates for a low-cost frailty screening test.

Conclusions: In this study, a systematic approach for selecting an optimal set of features with a low cost of acquisition and performance comparable to the eFI for detecting frailty was demonstrated on an aged care database. Partial genetic algorithms have proven useful in offering a trade-off between cost and accuracy to systematically identify frailty.

(JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38464) doi:10.2196/38464

KEYWORDS

machine learning; frailty screening; partial genetic algorithms; SVM; KNN; decision trees; frailty; algorithm; cost; model; index; database; ai; ageing; adults; older people; screening; tool

XSL•FO
RenderX

Introduction

Genetic algorithms (GA) are a general-purpose computational optimization method inspired by the evolution mechanism in nature. They are one of the most popular metaheuristic search algorithms and have been used for variety of applications, including synthetic data generation, feature selection, and to solve complex equations [1]. In this study, genetics algorithms have been applied to identify features that offer a suitable trade-off between cost and accuracy.

Within the context of global population aging, the number of older people who will live a significant proportion of their lives with frailty is growing rapidly [2]. Frailty is problematic for older people and the societies in which they live due to the elevated risks associated with the syndrome, including terms poor health outcomes [3] and additional use of health and aged care services [4-7], leading to inflated health care costs [8-10]. However, emerging research suggests that frailty is a highly dynamic [11,12] and potentially modifiable state with appropriate intervention [13,14]. Screening for early detection is proposed to increase the likelihood that the worst impacts of frailty can be lessened [4,15,16].

There are 2 main approaches to identifying frailty: the frailty phenotype (FP) and the frailty index (FI) [17]. However, these established approaches have known drawbacks, requiring significant time investment, face-to-face interaction, and specific data items to be collected [18]. Recently, an electronic frailty index (eFI) was proposed [19] that has the potential to achieve greater efficiencies over face-to-face models when applied to administrative data sets, but the need to ensure a minimum set of items adhering to prespecified criteria remains a barrier to implementation. For example, previous research has shown that although it is possible to calculate and construct an eFI based on an aged care administrative data set, a significant proportion of the items require manual calculation to ensure accuracy and improve quality [20]. Clearly, it would be preferable to identify automated techniques capable of delivering comparable accuracy and quality but with greater efficiency. Consequently, this study aimed to apply a sophisticated genetic algorithm technique to identify an optimal predictor of the calculated eFI.

Methods

Study Design, Participants, and Setting

This retrospective study utilized a data set previously compiled [21] from the administrative database of 10 residential aged care facilities located in Queensland, Australia. Participants were included in the study if they were aged 75 years or older and had completed an Aged Care Funding Instrument (ACFI) assessment within the previous 3 years.

Ethical Considerations

A waiver of consent for the initial study was obtained from the Human Research Ethics Committee of Torrens University Australia (application H11/19), which declared the study exempt under National Statement 5.1.22 (secondary use of deidentified administrative data) due to the pragmatic nature of the study. Because this is a secondary study of the same data, the approval extends to this study. Moreover, this study adheres to the Australian National Statement on Ethical Conduct in Human Research.

Frailty Outcome Measure

An eFI was previously calculated for this data [21] based on a formulation originally specified by Clegg et al [22]. Care was taken to ensure the included deficits adhered to the criteria recommended by Searle and colleagues [23], which resulted in 32 of the 35 deficits being extracted from unstructured patient notes and only 3 being derived from the ACFI data. The binary frailty classification was derived using a threshold of 0.21 (ie, frailty defined as >0.21) [24].

Screening Test Construction

Genetic algorithms are an optimization technique [1] applied in machine learning to filter a set of features that are used to construct a classification model. During training, a classification algorithm is tuned on a training set, and the success of attaining a generalized predictive algorithm is then verified by measuring the classification errors in the test set.

Genetic algorithms leverage the observation that classification models often perform better when they are trained on a subset of the available features. Which subset of features to use, however, is not obvious. Genetic algorithms start with a population of randomly generated subsets of features, or chromosomes, that are all independently used to generate classification models. The chromosomes from the population that generated the best performing models are allowed to combine, or breed, to form a new generation of the population, while the worst performing ones are removed completely. The process continues until either a predefined number of generations have been trained or the performance of the models has plateaued. Once training is complete, the best-performing model is deployed using only the naturally selected subset of the available features.

While genetic algorithms are good at selecting an optimal subset of features, they select the features based on maximizing the classification accuracy of a generated model. The cost of acquiring the various features is not factored into the choice of features, even if the performance of less expensive features is close to that of their more expensive counterparts. In this study, the cost of a feature is the combination of the effort, monetary cost, and patient risk involved in capturing the values. We want to minimize the number of expensive features chosen to form the model but allow as many low-cost features to be used as is necessary to gain acceptable performance of the model.

To achieve the inclusion of low-cost features in the classification model, the standard genetic algorithm training configuration illustrated in Figure 1 is modified as illustrated in Figure 2.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 1. Genetic algorithm configuration for training a single member of the population.

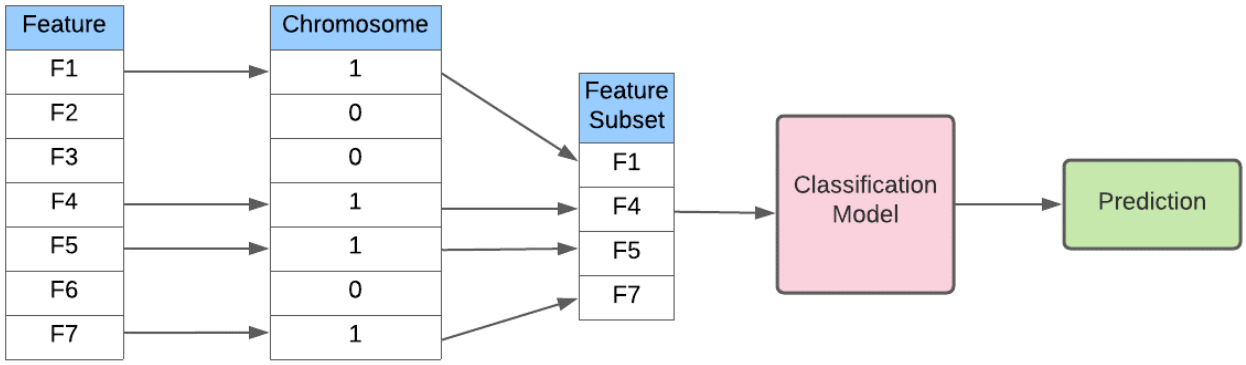
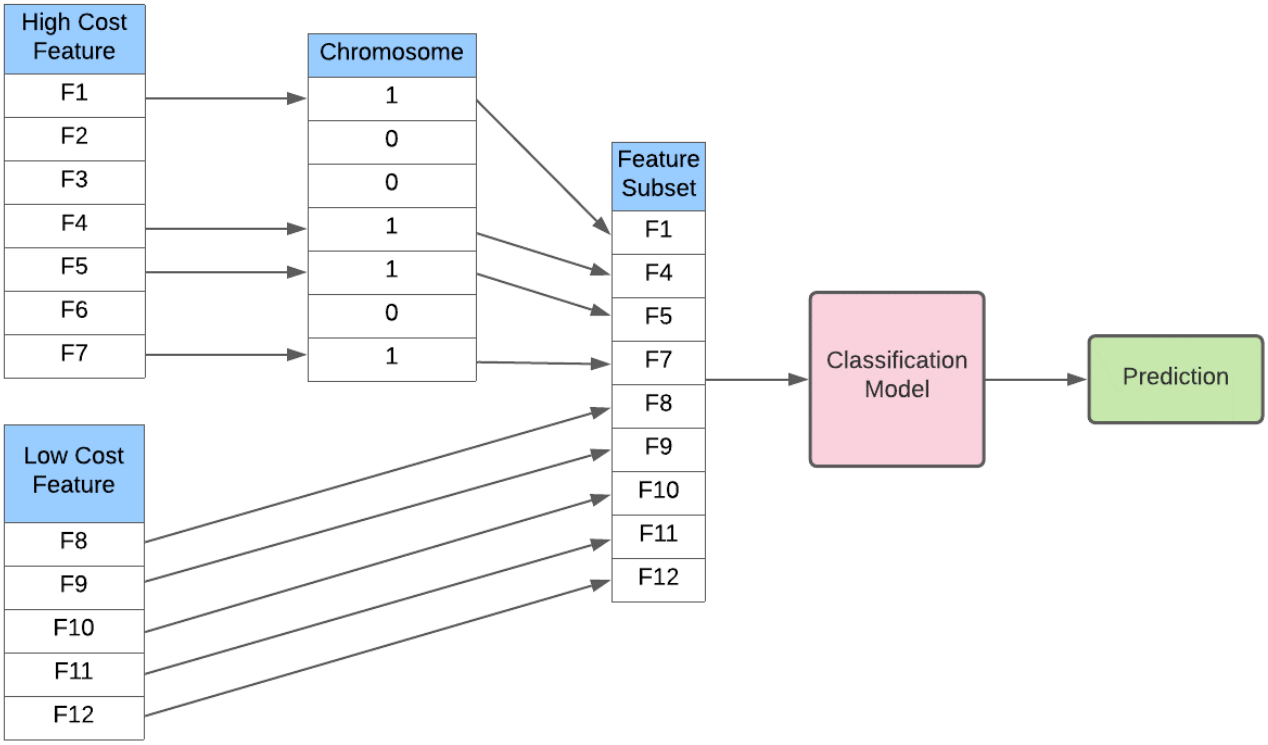


Figure 2. Partial genetic algorithm configuration for training a single member of the population.



This modification is performed every time a model is trained for every member of the population trialed by the genetic algorithm. When the genetic algorithm trains a model, it passes a subset of the available training records to the classification model's training algorithm. The low-cost feature values for each record need to be added to the selected training records before commencing the training. The genetic algorithm trains the classification model for each chromosome multiple time with different subsets of the training records and determining the performance of each model using records not used in training that instance. As with the training records, the low-cost features need to be added to the records used to determine a model's performance. The performance of the chromosome is calculated as the average performance of all the models built from different subsets of the training records. This process is called n-fold cross validation, where n is the number of models built. In this study, 3-fold cross validation was used because it ensured a good balance between performance and the time it took to build the models.

Four types of classification models were optimized using partial genetic algorithms: logistic regression, support vector machines, random forest, and decision trees. These algorithms are popular choices for classification because they have proven successful in generating generalized models for a wide range of applications [20]. Logistic regression is a statistical modeling technique whereby a linear combination of the input features is found during training, which models the logarithm of the odds that a binary outcome is in the true state. A support vector machine (SVM) aims to learn a multidimensional hyperplane that separates the set of records given to it for training. Predictions are made by placing the candidate record in the same multidimensional classification space and determining which side of the hyperplane it maps to. SVM was developed in the 1990s and has since enjoyed success in many real-world

XSL•FO
RenderX

applications, including pattern recognition [25], text classification [26], and bioinformatics. Decision trees employ a divide and conquer strategy. A tree is formed of nodes, and each node performs a comparison of a single input feature and a threshold if the variable is continuous or a state if the feature is discrete. The outcome of the comparison determines the choice of the next node, which either performs a new comparison or terminates the tree with a given classification. During training, the set of training records are used to find comparisons at each node that gain the most information by reducing entropy in the outcomes by the greatest amount. Subsequent training predictions are made by feeding records into the root node and determining the classification of the terminating node where the record exits the tree. Random forest is a meta form of decision trees, where the output is determined by a vote between many trees. The trees are built using different methods to ensure they are not replicas of each other.

The software was written in Python and the models were built using the sklearn module (version 1.0.2) and the genetic_selection module from sklearn-genetic (version 0.5.1).

Results

Model Generation

Of the 69 features considered, 34 were extracted directly from the ACFI assessment and 35 were the values used to calculate the eFI. Two of the ACFI features, Psychogeriatric Assessment Scales (PAS) score and Cornell Scale, were excluded as they had a high percentage of missing values (PAS score 36%, Cornell Scale 42%). The remaining 32 ACFI assessment features had no missing values and were categorized as low cost of acquisition features. Of the 35 features used to calculate the eFI, 32 were extracted by an automated search for key words in the unstructured patient notes, followed by manual inspection and verification by a clinician. These were categorized as having a high cost of acquisition. The remaining 3 features used to calculate the eFI were direct combinations of ACFI features. As the calculation of these features could be fully automated, they were included with the low-cost features. A total of 4 sets of low-cost features were considered: (1) ACFI features + the low-cost eFI features; (2) the low-cost eFI features; (3) no low-cost features; and (4) a set of features chosen from the low-cost features using genetic algorithms. A different set was found for each of the classification algorithms.

Sixteen scenarios were trialed, comprising each of the aforementioned 4 sets of low-cost features for each of the 4 classification algorithms. For each scenario, the partial genetic algorithm was used to optimize the classification algorithm with different limits placed on the number of high-cost features. The limits were varied sequentially from 1 to 32, which was the number of candidate high-cost features. The performance of each of the 32 algorithms generated for each scenario were plotted on a single graph. The graphs for each scenario are plotted in Figures 3-6.

When comparing the graphs for each classification model, logistic regression outperformed decision trees in every scenario and SVM and random forest in almost all scenarios. Tables 1-3 demonstrate the numeric comparison of the 16 scenarios when 5, 10, and 15 of the high cost of acquisition features were used.

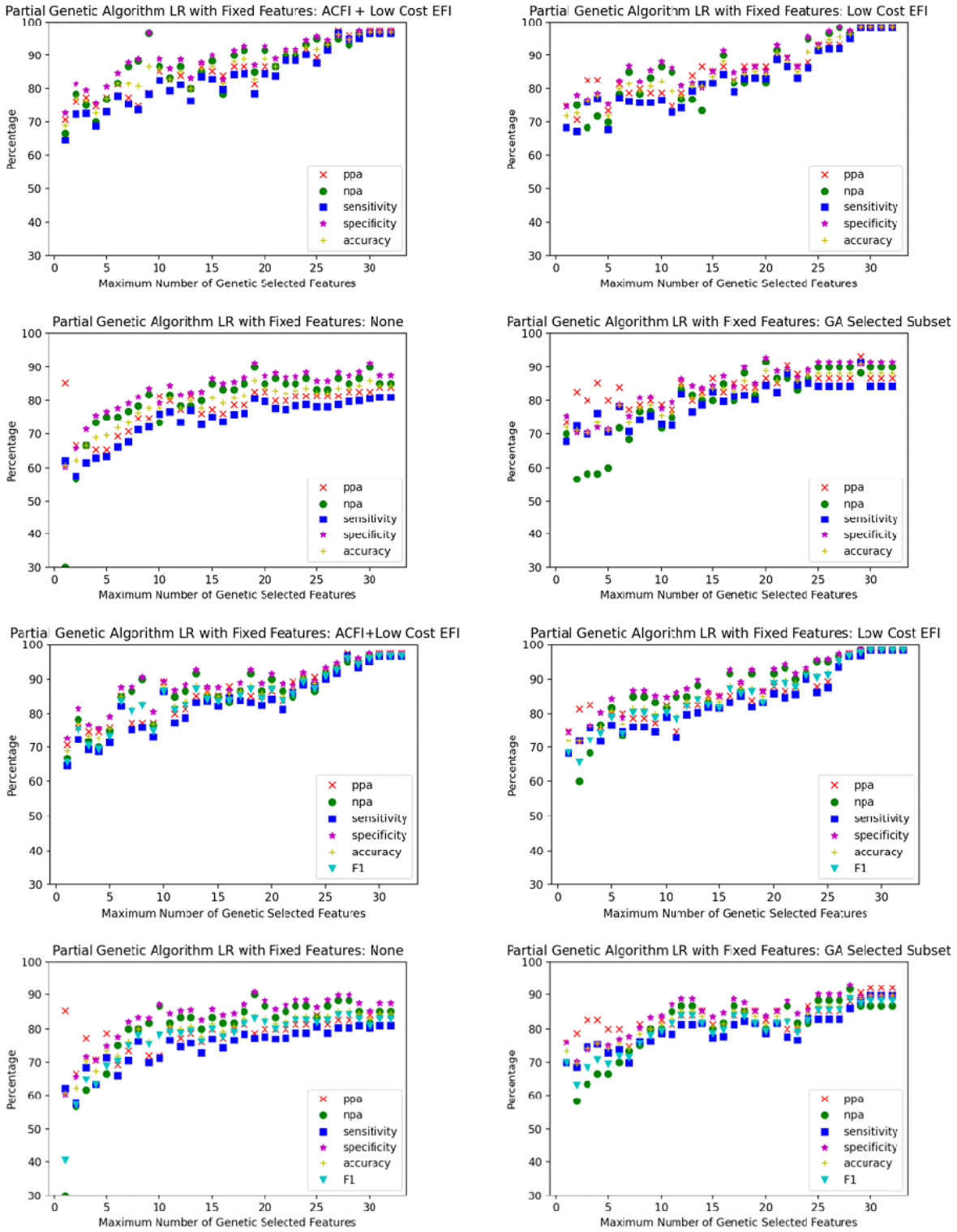
The option of “No low-cost” features was provided to determine how much predictive value the low-cost features were adding to the classification. As expected, this option performed the worst for all the classification algorithms, confirming that the low-cost features were adding value. Next, models were built using only the 3 low-cost eFI features as fixed features. This improved the accuracy of the logistic regression algorithm to 97% when almost all the eFI features were included (Table 4). Although this is a good outcome, a model built using so many of the high-cost features was not the goal of this study.

A genetic algorithm works by selecting an optimal subset of all the features made available to it. This characteristic was the motivation behind building a version of the models in 2 stages. In the first stage, a standard, nonpartial, genetic algorithm was used on the low-cost features to find an optimal combination. These models performed so poorly (Table 5) that they could not be used without further improvement. The combination of features used to generate these models (Multimedia Appendices 1-3) was then employed as the fixed features in the partial genetic algorithm during the second stage. The models in the second stage performed surprisingly poorly, showing no difference from the models built without any low-cost features, regardless of the classification model used.

Using all the low-cost features in a partial genetic algorithm yielded the best overall results and matched the 97% accuracy achieved by the models that used the low-cost eFI features when the model was able to select most of the high-cost eFI features. At 10 features, however, the extra low-cost features allowed the algorithm to increase its sensitivity from 82.7% to 89.3% and specificity from 81.7% to 86.7%.

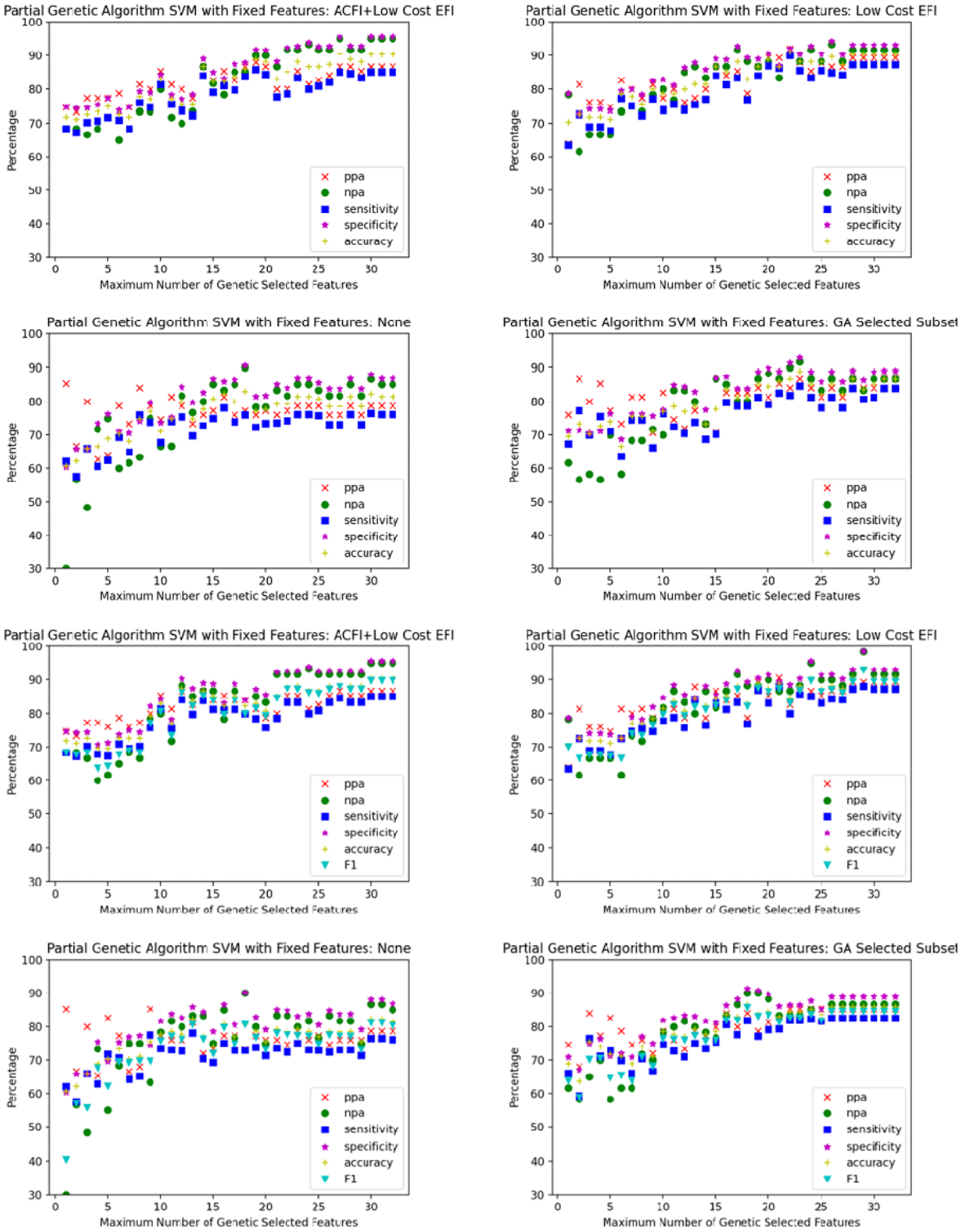
XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 3. Logistic regression optimized with a partial genetic algorithm. ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument; EFI: electronic frailty index; GA: Genetic algorithm; LR: logistic regression; npa: negative percent agreement; ppa: positive percent agreement.



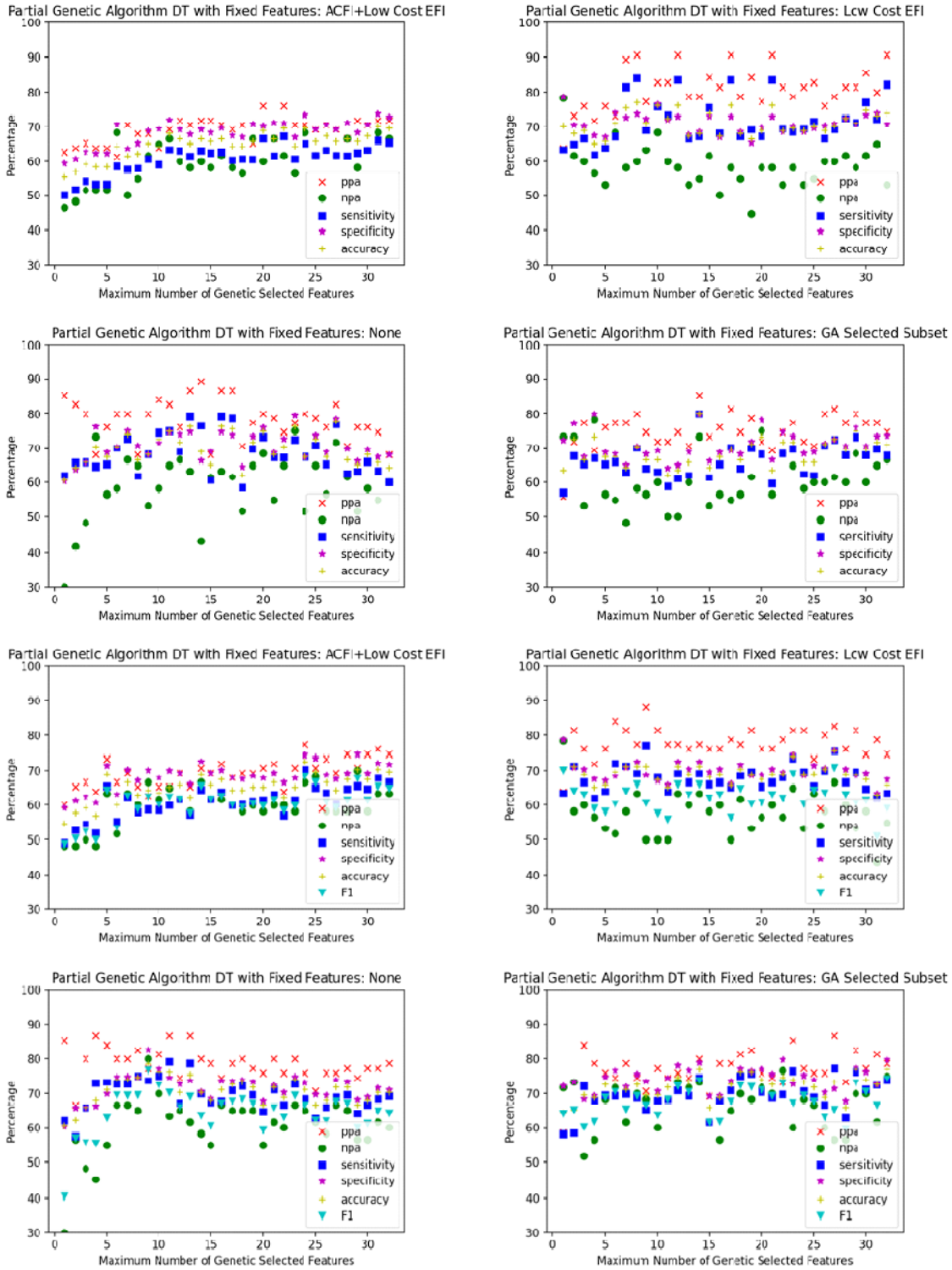
XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 4. Support vector machine optimized with a partial genetic algorithm. ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument; EFI: electronic frailty index; GA: Genetic algorithm; npa: negative percent agreement; ppa: positive percent agreement; SVM: support vector machine.



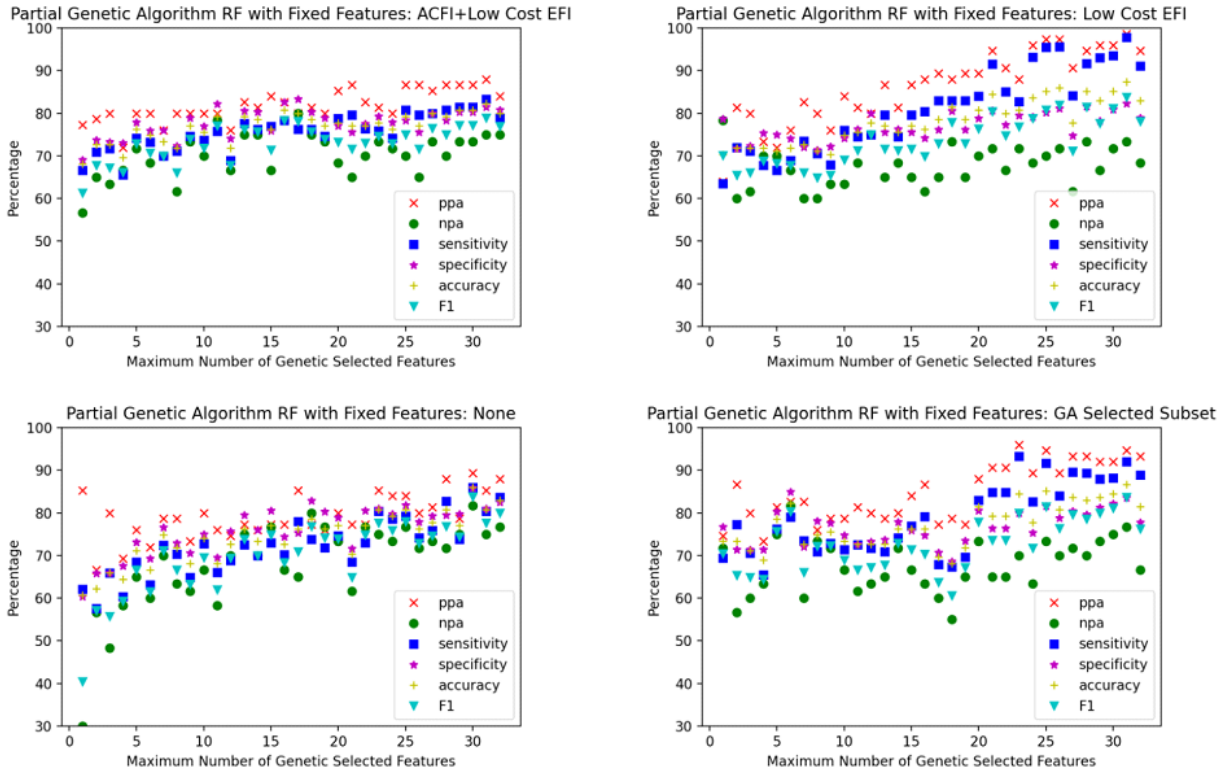
XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 5. Decision tree optimized with a partial genetic algorithm. ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument; DT: decision tree; EFI: electronic frailty index; GA: Genetic algorithm; npa: negative percent agreement; ppa: positive percent agreement.



XSL•FO
RenderX

Figure 6. Random forest optimized with a partial genetic algorithm. ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument; EFI: electronic frailty index; GA: Genetic algorithm; npa: negative percent agreement; ppa: positive percent agreement; RF: random forest.



XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 1. Performance of the 12 scenarios with 5 high-cost features.

Features	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPA[a]	NPA[b]	Accuracy	F1[c]
ACFI[d] + low-cost eFI[e]						
Logistic regression	76	75	71.4	79.2	75.6	73.2
Support vector machine	76	61.7	67.3	71.3	69.6	64.3
Decision tree	73.3	63.3	65.5	71.4	68.8	64.4
Random forest	80	71.7	74.1	77.9	76.3	72.9
Low-cost eFI						
Logistic regression	80	81.7	76.6	84.5	80.7	79
Support vector machine	74.7	66.7	67.8	73.7	71.1	67.2
Decision tree	76	53.3	64.0	67.1	65.9	58.2
Random forest	72	70	66.7	75	71.1	68.3
No low-cost features						
Logistic regression	78.7	66.7	71.4	74.7	73.3	69
Support vector machine	82.6	55	71.2	69.7	70.4	62.2
Decision tree	84	55	73.3	70	71.1	62.9
Random forest	76	65	68.4	73.1	71.1	66.7
Genetically selected low-cost features						
Logistic regression	80	66.7	72.7	75	74.1	69.6
Support vector machine	82.7	58.3	72.9	71.3	71.9	64.8
Decision tree	76	68.3	69.5	75	77.2	68.9
Random forest	81.3	75	76.3	80.3	78.5	75.6

[a]PPA: positive percent agreement.
[b]NPA: negative percent agreement.
[c]F1: F-score.
[d]ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument.
[e]eFI: electronic frailty index.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 2. Performance of the 12 scenarios with 10 high-cost features.

Features	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPA[a]	NPA[b]	Accuracy	F1[c]
ACFI[d] + low-cost eFI[e]						
Logistic regression	89.3	86.7	86.7	89.3	88.1	86.7
Support vector machine	85.3	80.0	81.4	84.2	83	80.7
Decision tree	65.3	61.7	58.7	68.1	63.7	60.2
Random forest	80	70	73.9	76.9	75.6	71.8
Low-cost eFI						
Logistic regression	82.7	81.7	79	84.9	82.2	80.3
Support vector machine	81.3	81.7	77.8	84.7	81.5	79.7
Decision tree	81.3	50	68.2	67	67.4	57.7
Random forest	84	63.3	76	74.1	74.8	69.1
No low-cost features						
Logistic regression	72	86.7	71.2	87.1	78.5	78.2
Support vector machine	77.3	78.3	73.4	81.7	77.8	75.8
Decision tree	81.3	70	75	77.2	76.3	72.4
Random forest	80	66.7	72.7	75	74.1	69.6
Genetically selected low-cost features						
Logistic regression	82.6	80	78.6	83.8	81.5	79.3
Support vector machine	78.7	78.3	74.6	81.9	78.5	76.4
Decision tree	77.3	60	67.9	70.7	69.6	63.7
Random forest	78.7	66.7	71.4	74.7	73.3	69

[a]PPA: positive percent agreement.
[b]NPA: negative percent agreement.
[c]F1: F-score.
[d]ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument.
[e]eFI: electronic frailty index.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 3. Performance of the 12 scenarios with 15 high-cost features.

Features	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPA[a]	NPA[b]	Accuracy	F1[c]
ACFI[d] + low-cost eFI[e]						
Logistic regression	85.3	85.0	82.3	87.7	85.2	83.6
Support vector machine	84.0	86.7	81.3	88.7	85.1	83.9
Decision tree	69.3	61.7	61.7	69.3	65.9	61.7
Random forest	84.0	66.7	76.9	75.9	76.3	71.4
Low-cost eFI						
Logistic regression	85.3	81.7	81.7	85.3	83.7	81.7
Support vector machine	86.7	81.7	83.1	85.5	84.4	82.4
Decision tree	76.0	58.3	66.0	69.5	68.1	61.9
Random forest	86.7	65.0	79.6	75.6	77.0	71.6
No low-cost features						
Logistic regression	80.0	83.3	76.9	85.7	81.5	80.0
Support vector machine	73.3	75.0	69.2	78.6	74.1	72.0
Decision tree	78.7	55.0	67.3	68.6	68.1	60.6
Random forest	77.3	76.6	73.0	80.6	77.0	74.8
Genetically selected low-cost features						
Logistic regression	81.3	80.0	77.4	83.5	80.7	78.7
Support vector machine	80.0	76.7	75.4	81.1	78.5	76.0
Decision tree	69.3	61.7	61.7	69.3	65.9	61.7
Random forest	84.0	66.7	76.9	75.9	76.3	71.4

[a]PPA: positive percent agreement.
[b]NPA: negative percent agreement.
[c]F1: F-score.
[d]ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument.
[e]eFI: electronic frailty index.

Table 4. Performance of models based on all features.

Algorithm	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPA[a]	NPA[b]	Accuracy	F1[c]
LR[d]	97.3	96.7	96.7	97.3	97.0	96.7
SVM[e]	86.7	95.0	85.1	95.6	90.4	89.8
DT[f]	76.0	63.3	67.9	72.1	70.4	65.5
RF[g]	88.0	75.0	83.3	81.5	82.2	78.9

[a]PPA: positive percent agreement.
[b]NPA: negative percent agreement.
[c]F1: F-score.
[d]LR: logistic regression.
[e]SVM: support vector machine.
[f]DT: decision tree.
[g]RF: random forest.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Table 5. Performance of models based only on low-cost features.

Algorithm	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPA[a]	NPA[b]	Accuracy	F1[c]
LR[d]	77.3	63.3	69.1	72.5	71.1	66.1
SVM[e]	77.3	58.3	67.3	69.9	68.9	62.5
DT[f]	61.3	70.0	59.2	71.9	65.2	64.1
RF[g]	77.3	58.3	67.3	69.9	68.9	62.5

[a]PPA: positive percent agreement.
[b]NPA: negative percent agreement.
[c]F1: F-score.
[d]LR: logistic regression.
[e]SVM: support vector machine.
[f]DT: decision tree.
[g]RF: random forest.

Discussion

Principal Findings

With AI techniques, cost-effective screening tests for frailty are possible for aged care databases that contain an ACFI assessment and unstructured patient notes. This study has shown that the ACFI assessment alone does not provide sufficient information to determine if a patient is frail. However, when ACFI data are augmented by as few as 10 additional features, an AI model can be derived that performs well enough to be used as a screening test. What this means in clinical practice is that older people with frailty can be rapidly and accurately identified in residential care using our novel AI-derived model for frailty. A rapid identification of frailty is crucial to optimally manage the condition [27]. Indeed, the recent Australian Royal Commission to Aged Care highlighted the importance of early identification of aged care residents with frailty, who require additional support [28].

The value of any AI-derived model for frailty screening can be judged by the amount it reduces the cost of acquisition of the features required to determine the value of the deficits used to construct a frailty index. Features that are routinely collected and stored in a database in a format that can be directly fed into a classification model have a low cost of acquisition. Unfortunately, as shown in this study (Table 5) and others [20], such models lack both the sensitivity and specificity to be useful screening tests. At the other extreme, models that include all the deficit features used to calculate the eFI perform extremely well [20] (Table 4), but the value of such models is marginal.

To be useful for a screening test, a model must be acceptably accurate and significantly reduce the cost of acquisition of the features required to implement a frailty index. If a model cannot be developed with acceptable accuracy without including at least some high-cost features, it is desirable to determine the optimal minimum set of high-cost features required to achieve an acceptable performance. Genetic algorithms perform well at determining the optimal subset of features required to maximize the performance of a model. Furthermore, their choice of a subset can be limited to any number of features, up to and including all the available features. This allows the trade-off between the number of features and the performance of the derived models to be determined.

This study found that if a genetic algorithm was permitted to choose any number of features from all the available features, regardless of their cost, it most frequently chose subsets that only included high-cost features. This motivated the development of the previously mentioned partial genetic algorithm, which forced the algorithm to include low-cost features as well. However, this raises the question of whether the low-cost features add any value at all. To answer this question, the results include both a fixed set that had no low-cost features and a set that included only the low-cost features used to calculate the eFI. Considering logistic regression models with 10 high-cost features, including all the low-cost features, yielded an improvement of 17% in sensitivity (89% versus 72%). This combination did not compromise specificity, which remained stable (87%) and is comparable to the scenario with no low-cost features. This improvement is significant and possibly represents the difference between a clinically useful screening test and one that is inadequate. Even if the comparison is made between models built on all the low-cost features and those that include only low-cost features used in the eFI calculation, there is a 6% improvement in sensitivity (89% versus 83%) and 5% in specificity (87% versus 82%).

Although the partial genetic algorithm–built models with 10 high-cost features use less than a third of all the high-cost features, they still require those 10 features to be extracted by screening patient notes. Recent advances in natural language processing (NLP) show promise for automating this extraction process. It is plausible that NLP could extract all the features required to calculate the eFI, but this would require a much larger data set than the one used in this study. In the meantime, the cost of acquisition of at least 10 features from every patient record remains the cost of implementing a screening test on any database similar to ours that contains an ACFI assessment and unstructured patient notes.

Partial genetic algorithms can be used to derive classification models from any database where the cost of acquisition of some parameters is higher than it is for others. Although they have been demonstrated in this study on an aged care database to

XSL•FO
RenderX

predict frailty, they could be used in any domain. They are well suited to permit AI models to be trained to implement screening tests in domains where costs are important and there is a difference in the cost of acquisition of candidate features.

Limitations

Because this study reuses the data from a previous study [20], it shares the limitations associated with the data from the first study. In particular, the data were sourced from a single aged care provider, and the data set was relatively small. This study further filtered patients based on the availability of an ACFI assessment. It is plausible that these criteria gave a skewed representation of the population that a screening test would be applied to, resulting in different model performance. The ability to reproduce AI results continues to be controversial [29,30] within medicine, so further studies should aim to reproduce these results with different data sets. A further limitation is the changing model of aged care in Australia, with a new model set to replace ACFI in the next 2 years.

Conclusion

The value of screening tests lies in their cost-effective application. The main cost of applying a model-based screening test lies in acquiring the measures fed into the model. To derive useful screening tests using AI techniques, algorithms must be employed that favor the use of cheaper features over those that require more effort or patient risk to acquire. What all aged care providers and their clinical advisers need is a screening tool that will allow the efficient planning of evidence-based interventions to older frail people who will best benefit from them. At a time where the aged care sector and all providers are being asked by governments and national quality agencies to focus on this vulnerable group, it is crucial that we employ an efficient screening tool.

This paper has shown how partial genetic algorithms can be used to determine an optimal subset of high-cost features to use with cheap features to derive AI models to classify frailty, both in terms of which parameters to use and how many to use. This technique can be applied to any database. It does not guarantee that an adequate model will be found from any database, but it does give a good indication of whether there is sufficient information in the data to derive a model.

Partial genetic algorithms were demonstrated in this paper to derive a cost-effective screening test for frailty, but the method can be applied to any screening tests where there is a disparity in the cost of measuring the required features. The outcome of this study will aid health care providers in screening for frailty with better accuracy through the proposed cost-effective method, which strikes a good balance between accuracy and cost.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Full list of features.
[DOCX File , 14 KB - aging_v5i4e38464_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Selected features.
[DOCX File , 41 KB - aging_v5i4e38464_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Low-cost features selected for models built with GA-selected subset.
[DOCX File , 13 KB - aging_v5i4e38464_app3.docx]

References

1. Yee CY, Shafiabady N, Isa D. Optimal sizing supercapacitor-battery hybrid energy storage system in solar application using the genetic algorithms. IJRM 2014 Jun 29;1(1):44-52. [doi: 10.21535/ijrm.v1i1.85]
2. Ambagtsheer RC, Beilby JJ, Visvanathan R, Dent E, Yu S, Braunack-Mayer AJ. Should we screen for frailty in primary care settings? A fresh perspective on the frailty evidence base: A narrative review. Prev Med 2019 Feb;119:63-69. [doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2018.12.020] [Medline: 30594533]
3. Chatindiara I, Allen J, Hettige D, Senior S, Richter M, Kruger M, et al. High prevalence of malnutrition and frailty among older adults at admission to residential aged care. J Prim Health Care 2020;12(4):305. [doi: 10.1071/hc20042]
4. Turner G, Clegg A. Best practice guidelines for the management of frailty: a British Geriatrics Society, Age UK and Royal College of General Practitioners report. Age Ageing 2014 Nov;43(6):744-747. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afu138] [Medline: 25336440]
5. Vermeiren S, Vella-Azzopardi R, Beckwée D, Habbig A, Scafoglieri A, Jansen B, et al. Frailty and the prediction of negative health outcomes: a meta-analysis. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2016 Dec 01;17(12):1163.e1-1163.e17. [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2016.09.010] [Medline: 27886869]

XSL•FO
RenderX

6. Dent E, Kowal P, Hoogendijk EO. Frailty measurement in research and clinical practice: A review. Eur J Intern Med 2016 Jun;31:3-10. [doi: 10.1016/j.ejim.2016.03.007] [Medline: 27039014]
7. Theou O, Sluggett J, Bell J, Lalic S, Cooper T, Robson L, et al. Frailty, hospitalization, and mortality in residential aged care. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2018 Jul 09;73(8):1090-1096. [doi: 10.1093/gerona/glx185] [Medline: 29985993]
8. Hajek A, Bock J, Saum K, Matschinger H, Brenner H, Holleczek B, et al. Frailty and healthcare costs-longitudinal results of a prospective cohort study. Age Ageing 2018 Mar 01;47(2):233-241. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afx157] [Medline: 29036424]
9. Sirven N, Rapp T. The cost of frailty in France. Eur J Health Econ 2017 Mar 25;18(2):243-253. [doi: 10.1007/s10198-016-0772-7] [Medline: 26914932]
10. Dent E, Lien C, Lim WS, Wong WC, Wong CH, Ng TP, et al. The Asia-Pacific Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Management of Frailty. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2017 Jul 01;18(7):564-575. [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2017.04.018] [Medline: 28648901]
11. Thompson MQ, Theou O, Adams RJ, Tucker GR, Visvanathan R. Frailty state transitions and associated factors in South Australian older adults. Geriatr Gerontol Int 2018 Nov 16;18(11):1549-1555. [doi: 10.1111/ggi.13522] [Medline: 30221449]
12. Lang P, Michel J, Zekry D. Frailty syndrome: a transitional state in a dynamic process. Gerontology 2009 Apr 4;55(5):539-549. [doi: 10.1159/000211949] [Medline: 19346741]
13. Puts MTE, Toubasi S, Andrew MK, Ashe MC, Ploeg J, Atkinson E, et al. Interventions to prevent or reduce the level of frailty in community-dwelling older adults: a scoping review of the literature and international policies. Age Ageing 2017 May 01;46(3):383-392 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afw247] [Medline: 28064173]
14. Hoogendijk EO, Afilalo J, Ensrud KE, Kowal P, Onder G, Fried LP. Frailty: implications for clinical practice and public health. Lancet 2019 Oct;394(10206):1365-1375. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(19)31786-6]
15. Gobbens RJ, Luijkx KG, Wijnen-Sponselee MT, Schols JM. Toward a conceptual definition of frail community dwelling older people. Nurs Outlook 2010 Mar;58(2):76-86. [doi: 10.1016/j.outlook.2009.09.005] [Medline: 20362776]
16. Gobbens RJJ, Maggio M, Longobucco Y, Barbolini M. The validity of the SUNFRAIL tool: a cross-sectional study among Dutch community-dwelling older people. J Frailty Aging 2020;9(4):219-225. [doi: 10.14283/jfa.2020.4] [Medline: 32996558]
17. Orkaby AR, Hshieh TT, Gaziano JM, Djousse L, Driver JA. Comparison of two frailty indices in the physicians' health study. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2017 Jul;71:21-27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2017.02.009] [Medline: 28242579]
18. Ambagtsheer RC, Archibald MM, Lawless M, Kitson A, Beilby J. Feasibility and acceptability of commonly used screening instruments to identify frailty among community-dwelling older people: a mixed methods study. BMC Geriatr 2020 Apr 22;20(1):152 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-020-01551-6] [Medline: 32321431]
19. Clegg A, Bates C, Young J, Ryan R, Nichols L, Teale EA, et al. Development and validation of an electronic frailty index using routine primary care electronic health record data. Age Ageing 2018 Mar 01;47(2):319 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afx001] [Medline: 28100452]
20. Ambagtsheer R, Shafiabady N, Dent E, Seiboth C, Beilby J. The application of artificial intelligence (AI) techniques to identify frailty within a residential aged care administrative data set. Int J Med Inform 2020 Apr;136:104094. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2020.104094] [Medline: 32058264]
21. Ambagtsheer RC, Beilby J, Seiboth C, Dent E. Prevalence and associations of frailty in residents of Australian aged care facilities: findings from a retrospective cohort study. Aging Clin Exp Res 2020 Sep 04;32(9):1849-1856. [doi: 10.1007/s40520-019-01379-0] [Medline: 31686388]
22. Clegg A, Bates C, Young J, Ryan R, Nichols L, Ann Teale E, et al. Development and validation of an electronic frailty index using routine primary care electronic health record data. Age Ageing 2016 May 03;45(3):353-360 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afw039] [Medline: 26944937]
23. Searle SD, Mitnitski A, Gahbauer EA, Gill TM, Rockwood K. A standard procedure for creating a frailty index. BMC Geriatr 2008 Sep 30;8(1):24 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2318-8-24] [Medline: 18826625]
24. Hoover M, Rotermann M, Sanmartin C, Bernier J. Validation of an index to estimate the prevalence of frailty among community-dwelling seniors. Health Reports 2013;24(9):7.
25. Shafiabady N. ST (Shafiabady-Teshnehlab) optimization algorithm. Swarm Intelligence: Innovation, New Algorithms and Methods. 2018. URL: https://digital-library.theiet.org/content/books/10.1049/pbce119g_ch4 [accessed 2022-09-29]
26. Shafiabady N, Lee L, Rajkumar R, Kallimani V, Akram NA, Isa D. Using unsupervised clustering approach to train the Support Vector Machine for text classification. Neurocomputing 2016 Oct;211:4-10. [doi: 10.1016/j.neucom.2015.10.137]
27. Dent E, Martin FC, Bergman H, Woo J, Romero-Ortuno R, Walston JD. Management of frailty: opportunities, challenges, and future directions. Lancet 2019 Oct;394(10206):1376-1386. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(19)31785-4]
28. Pagone G, Briggs L. Final report: care, dignity and respect. Royal Commission into Aged Care Quality and Safety. URL: https://agedcare.royalcommission.gov.au/sites/default/files/2021-03/final-report-volume-1.pdf [accessed 2022-05-01]
29. Stupple A, Singerman D, Celi LA. The reproducibility crisis in the age of digital medicine. npj Digit. Med 2019 Jan 29;2(1). [doi: 10.1038/s41746-019-0079-z]
30. Jeganathan J, Knio Z, Amador Y, Hai T, Khamooshian A, Matyal R, et al. Artificial intelligence in mitral valve analysis. Ann Card Anaesth 2017;20(2):129. [doi: 10.4103/aca.aca_243_16]

XSL•FO
RenderX

Abbreviations

ACFI: Aged Care Funding Instrument
AI: artificial intelligence
eFI: electronic frailty index
FI: frailty index
FP: frailty phenotype
GA: genetic algorithm
NLP: natural language processing
PAS: Psychogeriatric Assessment Scales
SVM: support vector machine

Edited by J Wang, T Leung; submitted 03.04.22; peer-reviewed by Y Longobucco, M Kraus; comments to author 21.06.22; revised version received 01.07.22; accepted 30.07.22; published 07.10.22.

Please cite as:
Oates J, Shafiabady N, Ambagtsheer R, Beilby J, Seiboth C, Dent E
Evolving Hybrid Partial Genetic Algorithm Classification Model for Cost-effective Frailty Screening: Investigative Study
JMIR Aging 2022;5(4):e38464
URL: https://aging.jmir.org/2022/4/e38464
doi:10.2196/38464
PMID:36206042

©John Oates, Niusha Shafiabady, Rachel Ambagtsheer, Justin Beilby, Chris Seiboth, Elsa Dent. Originally published in JMIR Aging (https://aging.jmir.org), 07.10.2022. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Aging, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on https://aging.jmir.org, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

XSL•FO
RenderX

Publisher:
JMIR Publications
130 Queens Quay East.
Toronto, ON, M5A 3Y5
Phone: (+1) 416-583-2040
Email: support@jmir.org

XSL•FO
RenderX